



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

LIBRARY
OF THE
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA.

Class

The D. Van Nostrand Company

**intend this book to be sold to the Public
at the advertised price, and supply it to
the Trade on terms which will not allow
of discount.**



THE
STEAM-ENGINE
AND
OTHER STEAM-MOTORS

*A TEXT-BOOK FOR ENGINEERING COLLEGES
AND A TREATISE FOR ENGINEERS*

IN TWO VOLUMES

VOLUME ONE
THE THERMODYNAMICS AND THE
MECHANICS OF THE ENGINE

BY
ROBERT C. H. HECK, M.E.
*Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering
Lehigh University*

SECOND EDITION, REVISED



NEW YORK
D. VAN NOSTRAND COMPANY
23 MURRAY AND 27 WARREN STREETS
1907

TJ465
H4
v.1

1905

Copyright, 1905
BY
D. VAN NOSTRAND COMPANY

ROBERT DRUMMOND, PRINTER, NEW YORK

PREFACE.

THE objects of this book are, to set forth clearly the fundamental principles of the steam-engine, to give a broad description of constructive practice, to explain fully the working of the machine in its several departments, and to show how to find its efficiency in performance. Manner of presentation and order in development of the subject have been strongly influenced by the fact that it is intended to be a text-book for the use of students: but with this has gone the purpose of making it a complete engineering treatise, in which the theory of the steam-machine shall be put into a shape convenient of practical application, and which, on the descriptive side, shall lay a solid foundation for the more special and detailed information which must be gained from experience and from the technical press.

As to the manner of presentation, it is assumed that the reader knows at least a few general facts about the engine, and has had a good preparation in mathematics, physics, and mechanics; but all physical and mechanical deductions are built up, in concise form, from basal principles, in order that the book may be, on this side, as nearly self-contained as possible. The more elementary subjects carry full explanations, many examples being given to impress and elucidate principles; but the advanced discussions are more concisely stated. Graphical methods are very generally used, as easier and clearer than algebraic.

The first volume is devoted to the Thermodynamics and the Mechanics of the engine, a sufficient foundation of practical knowledge being laid in the introductory chapter, which formulates general ideas and describes, in simple terms, the working of the engine. The fuller exposition of form and construction, at the beginning of volume two, is made to follow this development of fundamental principles, in order that the reasons underlying different types of design may be better understood.

In thermodynamics, the purpose continually kept in mind has

been to present clearly all that is essential to the theory of the steam-engine as a working apparatus. The primary theory of the heat-engine with a perfect gas is first built up, from the simplest statements to the establishment of the ideal thermodynamic process in the Carnot cycle. Then the properties of steam are fully described and illustrated, and its use as a medium exemplified, first in the Carnot cycle, then in the less perfect operations which approach more closely to actual conditions. Upon this follows a discussion of the secondary actions in the concrete machine, a development of methods for getting results from the indicator diagram (already introduced in Chapter I.), and a consideration of the means to be used for securing economy in the engine.

The working theory of the steam-jet apparatus is next taken up: the conditions of formation of the adiabatic steam-jet are reduced to simple quantitative expression, so that its energy and dimensions can be easily calculated; an attempt is made to set forth the mechanical action within the jet; the principles involved are applied to the flow of steam in pipes, the steam calorimeters, the injector, and the jet-blower; and a brief statement is made of the manner of action of the steam-turbine.

A development of the entropy-temperature analysis completes this division of the subject—which, besides its adaptation to teaching, is designed to serve as the basis of a course in experimental steam-engineering.

A full study of the mechanics of the main working-mechanism of the engine is given in Chapter VII., both as to force-action and as to motion. There is first a general view of the conditions to be investigated; next, a complete kinematic analysis, leading to the determination of the inertia-forces; third, a discussion of all the working-forces; last, a general solution of the problems of shaking-force and counterbalance.

Volume II. will cover the following subjects:

- Form and construction of the engine;
- Valve-gears and their action;
- Governors and regulators;
- Steam-action in the compound engine;
- The steam-turbine;
- Accessories.

The treatment of the turbine is intended to be sufficiently full

to meet the ordinary needs of the reader or student, laying a good foundation for the larger special works upon this subject.

This work is mainly descriptive and analytical, developing and illustrating principles and establishing methods for solving the various problems which arise in connection with the working of the engine. The writer has planned a subsequent treatise, on the Performance and Design of the Engine: this will take up the quantitative and synthetical side of the subject, giving the digested results of a large number of tests, now available in works of reference; setting forth methods of engine-testing; and developing, as far as practicable, a logical scheme of design, especially of the thermodynamic design of the engine. This is several times referred to, in the text, as Part II. (of a complete treatise).

It will at once appear that the ground here covered is more extensive than is desirable for many courses of study: but the arrangement of matter is such as to facilitate selection and omission. Without attempting to map out a course in detail, it may be well to remark that certain very special discussions, as § 6 (*k*), § 13 (*d*), and the greater part of § 27, are clearly indicated for omission. A good elementary class-room course would include, in Vol. I., §§ 1 to 17, or all of Chapters I., II., and III., with minor omissions, in Chapter IV., §§ 18, 19, 20 through (*h*), part of 21, 22, and some of 23—the rest of this chapter belonging to the experimental course and forming an introduction to Part II.; § 24, and as much of the rest of Chapter V. as time permits, with emphasis on § 29; in Chapter VII., §§ 32, 33 through (*e*), 34 (*b*), 35 as desired, 36 (*a*), 39, 40 (*a*). A strong course in the mechanics of the engine would use practically all of this chapter—such a course to be largely carried out through graphical work in the drafting-room.

Certain original features in this volume are, the formula for cylinder-condensation in § 21, the curves and tables for the steam-jet in Chapter V., and the full development of the radial analysis for shaking-force in § 40. In regard to the chapter on mechanics, the writer would acknowledge his indebtedness to Professor J. F. Klein, many of the methods there set forth being based upon those in "Notes on the Design of a High-speed Engine," or developed in connection with the long-continued use of that book.

R. C. H. H.

SOUTH BETHLEHEM, PA., December, 1904.

TABLES IN THE TEXT.

The number shows the section in which the table occurs.

NUMBER	PAGE
13 A. FRACTION OF CONDENSATION IN ADIABATIC EXPANSION OF STEAM.	69
13 B. TEST OF ZEUNER'S FORMULA FOR ADIABATIC EXPANSION.	70
16 A, 16 B. LIMITS OF PERFORMANCE, WITH SATURATED STEAM, FOR NON-CONDENSING AND CONDENSING ENGINES.	81, 83
20 A, B, C. FORMS FOR WORKING UP INDICATOR DIAGRAMS.	107, 108
21 A. TEMPERATURE FUNCTION FOR CYLINDER-CONDENSATION FORMULA.	112
21 B. RESULTS FROM ENGINE TESTS.	114
23 A to D. FORMS FOR DIAGRAMS FROM COMPOUND ENGINES.	130, 131
24 A. STEAM-JET TABLE.	144
25 A. COMPARISON WITH NAPIER'S FORMULA.	149
26 A. STEAM-JET QUANTITIES FOR $p_1 = 120$, $x_1 = 1.00$	158
26 B. CONSTANTS FOR DIFFERENT INITIAL PRESSURES.	160
26 C. COMPARISON OF STEAM-JETS, FOR DIFFERENT VALUES OF x	168
27 A. DATA FOR JET-PROFILE.	177
29 A. LIMIT OF THROTTLING-EFFECT.	192
31 A. ENTROPY CALCULATION FOR STEAM DIAGRAM.	226
31 B. DATA FOR SUPERHEAT CURVE.	228
35 A. RESULTS FROM TURNING-FORCE DIAGRAM.	278
36 A. COMPUTATION OF FLY-WHEEL SPEED.	285
36 B. CONSTANTS FOR COMPOUND BLOWING-ENGINE.	289
GENERAL TABLES IN THE APPENDIX, NUMBERS I. TO X., see page	343

CONTENTS.

CHAPTER I.

A GENERAL VIEW OF THE SUBJECT.

	PAGE
§ 1. THE STEAM-POWER PLANT.	1
§ 2. DESCRIPTION OF AN ENGINE.	5
§ 3. VALVE MOVEMENT AND STEAM ACTION.	13
§ 4. CLASSIFICATION OF STEAM-ENGINES.	18

CHAPTER II.

ELEMENTARY THERMODYNAMICS OF THE HEAT-ENGINE.

§ 5. HEAT AND WORK.	20
§ 6. HEAT-BEHAVIOR OF A PERFECT GAS.	23
§ 7. SIMPLE THERMODYNAMIC OPERATIONS WITH GASES.	34
§ 8. THE IDEAL HEAT-ENGINE.	44

CHAPTER III.

THEORY OF THE STEAM-ENGINE.

§ 9. THE GENERATION AND PROPERTIES OF STEAM.	52
§ 10. STEAM CONSTANTS AND RELATIONS.	54
§ 11. THE DIFFERENT STATES OF STEAM.	61
§ 12. SUPERHEATED STEAM.	64
§ 13. THE ADIABATIC BEHAVIOR OF STEAM.	66
§ 14. THE CARNOT CYCLE WITH STEAM.	71
§ 15. THE CYCLE OF THE ACTUAL STEAM-ENGINE.	76
§ 16. THE LIMIT OF PERFORMANCE OF THE ENGINE WITH SATURATED STEAM.	78
§ 17. THE IDEAL STEAM DIAGRAM.	85

CHAPTER IV.

THE ACTION OF THE STEAM IN THE ENGINE.

	PAGE
§ 18. THE INDICATOR DIAGRAM.	90
§ 19. CLEARANCE AND COMPRESSION.	93
§ 20. WORK DONE AND STEAM USED.	100
§ 21. ESTIMATING CYLINDER-CONDENSATION.	109
§ 22. ENGINE ECONOMY.	120
§ 23. DIAGRAMS FROM COMPOUND ENGINES.	127

CHAPTER V.

THE DYNAMICS OF STEAM.

§ 24. THE STEAM-JET.	136
§ 25. STEAM-JET CURVES.	148
§ 28. A GENERAL DETERMINATION OF THE ADIABATIC JET.	155
§ 27. FORM AND INFLUENCE OF THE NOZZLE.	170
§ 28. CONDITIONS BEYOND THE NOZZLE.	182
§ 29. APPLICATIONS OF THE STEAM-JET.	191

CHAPTER VI.

THE ENTROPY-TEMPERATURE DIAGRAM.

§ 30. GENERAL IDEAS AS TO ENTROPY.	209
§ 31. ENTROPY DIAGRAMS FOR STEAM.	218

CHAPTER VII.

THE MECHANICS OF THE ENGINE.

§ 32. FORCES IN THE MACHINE.	231
§ 33. KINEMATICS OF THE ENGINE MECHANISM.	239
§ 34. MOTION OF THE ENGINE.	256
§ 35. THE WORKING-FORCES IN THE ENGINE.	262
§ 36. FLY-WHEEL ACTION.	279
§ 37. FORCE-ACTION IN THE CONNECTING-ROD.	296
§ 38. PRESSURES ON THE BEARINGS.	304
§ 39. FRICTION AND EFFICIENCY.	316
§ 40. COUNTERBALANCING.	321

APPENDIX.

TABLES FOR REFERENCE.	343
NOTES ON SUPERHEATED STEAM.	376

INDEX.



THE STEAM ENGINE.

CHAPTER I.

A GENERAL VIEW OF THE SUBJECT.

§ 1. The Steam-power Plant.

(a) **THE ELEMENTS OF THE STEAM-PLANT.**—In Fig. 1 are shown in outline the essential elements or organs of a complete apparatus for the generation of power by means of heat derived from the combustion of fuel and utilized through the medium of steam. These organs are:

I. The Boiler (including the furnace as well as the boiler proper), where the fuel is burned and the steam generated.

II. The Engine, in which the expansive force of the steam is applied to the doing of useful work.

III. The Condenser, which receives the used or exhaust steam and abstracts its heat, bringing it back to the initial state of water.

Frequently the steam is discharged into the atmosphere and there condensed.

IV. The Feed-pump, which returns the condensed steam or an equivalent amount of water to the boiler, completing the cycle of operations.

The boiler and engine are naturally considered the principal parts of the plant; while the condenser and feed-pump, together with auxiliaries such as the feed-water heater and the various regulating appliances, come under the head of accessories.

The list of names of parts, given under Fig. 1, is to be used in

connection with the following description of the working of the plant.

(b) THE FUNCTION OF COMBUSTION.—In the operation of the steam-generator two distinct sets of phenomena are involved,

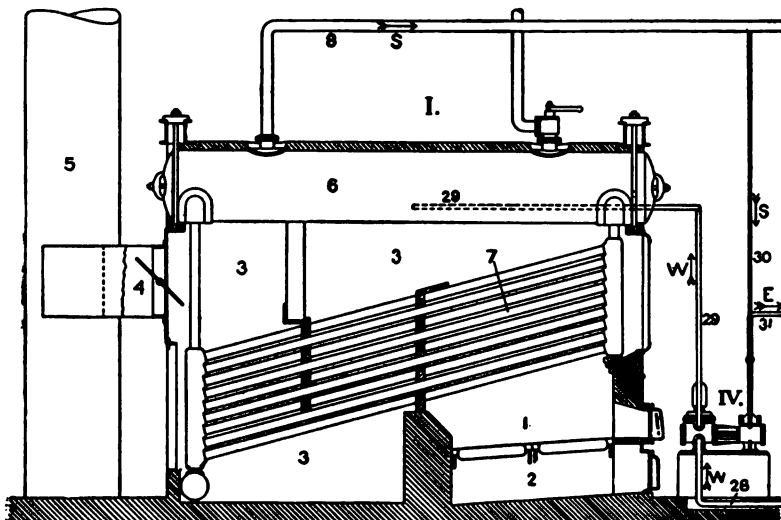


FIG. 1.—The Steam-plant. A. Boiler and Feed-pump.

I. The Boiler (Water-tube type).

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------|
| 1. Grate and Fire-space. | 5. Chimney. |
| 2. Ash-pit. | 6. Boiler-shell, or Drum. |
| 3. Hot-gas spaces. | 7. Tubes. |
| 4. Flue and Damper. | 8. Steam-pipe. |

II. The Engine (Corliss type).

- | | |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| 9. Throttle-valve. | 15. Crank. |
| 10. Cylinder. | 16. Fly-wheel. |
| 11. Engine-frame. | 17. Governor. |
| 12. Piston-rod. | 18. Exhaust to Condenser. |
| 13. Cross-head. | 19. Exhaust to open air. |
| 14. Connecting-rod. | |

those of combustion and of heat-transfer and evaporation. The essential condition for combustion is that a sufficient supply of air be continually brought into contact with the fuel. To secure this, there must be first a suitable arrangement for holding the

bed of fuel, so formed that air can pass through it, with provision made for introducing fresh fuel and removing the solid waste-products; second, means for regulating the supply of air, both below and above the fire, and for producing and regulating the

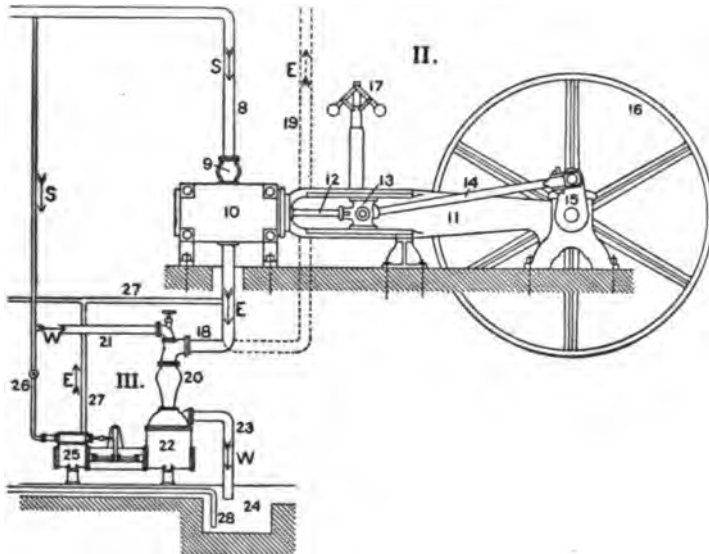


FIG. 1.—The Steam-plant. B. Engine and Condenser.

III. Condenser and Pump (Jet or mixing type).

- | | |
|-------------------------|-------------------------|
| 20. Condensing-chamber. | 24. Hot-well. |
| 21. Cold-water supply. | 25. Steam-cylinders. |
| 22. Pump-cylinders. | 26. Steam-pipe to pump. |
| 23. Discharge-pipe. | 27. Exhaust-pipe. |

IV. The Feed-pump (Separate, steam-driven type).

- | | |
|-------------------|-------------------|
| 28. Suction-pipe. | 30. Steam-pipe. |
| 29. Feed-pipe. | 31. Exhaust-pipe. |

draft which draws or forces the air and the combustion-gases through the fire and along the passages through or around the boiler; lastly, a sufficient space above the fire, in which combustible gases from the solid fuel can be completely burned before they are cooled below the ignition-temperature by contact with the relatively cold surfaces of the boiler. In Fig. 1, these requirements are

met by the grate, ash-pit, and fire-space, with the fire-door and ash-pit door, both provided with air-grids; and by the chimney and damper. With special fuels, liquid or gaseous, other arrangements take the place of the grate used with solid fuel. And various forced-draft appliances are frequently used to assist, or partially to replace, the chimney.

(c) THE FUNCTION OF EVAPORATION.—In order that the boiler may freely absorb the heat generated by combustion, it must have a large area of heating-surface, so disposed that there will be a rapid flow of the hot gases over the outer side, and that the steam as formed will be able to escape freely and rapidly from the inner side. A small portion of this surface is exposed to radiant heat from the solid fuel and from incandescent flame: this direct heating-surface is far more effective in absorption than is that which receives heat only by contact and conduction from the hot gas. The current of gas is split up into narrow streams, and the body of water is likewise divided into small parts, so that there shall be only a slight depth of gas acting upon, and of water heated by, any particular portion of surface. Whether this intimate contact is secured by the water-tube arrangement of Fig. 1, or by the fire-tube arrangement of cylindrical boilers, is a matter of minor importance. Means for insuring a full circulation of the hot gases over the whole of the heating-surface are shown in Fig. 1; and the boiler is so formed as to permit free internal circulation, whereby a current of mixed water and steam-bubbles is continually rising through the front connecting-tubes into the drum, where there is ample surface for the separation of the steam from the water.

(d) THE BOILER A SEPARATE SUBJECT.—The above general considerations are here stated in full because they are fundamental to an understanding of the thermal performance of the boiler, as a member of the steam-plant. But the boiler is made in so great a variety of forms, and there are so many special matters involved in its design, construction, and management, that it properly forms a separate subject—together with all the appliances for handling and controlling steam, such as piping, valves, steam-traps, separators, etc.

(e) **THE ENGINE.**—A simple engine (differing somewhat in type from that in Fig. 1) is fully described in the next section, so that no description need be given here. In general, the engine may be treated as a thermodynamic (“heat-work”) apparatus and as a machine: both these phases of the subject are to be fully developed in this treatise.

(f) **CONDENSING THE EXHAUST STEAM.**—The two ways of getting rid of the exhaust steam are shown in Fig. 1. The simplest is, of course, open exhaust to the air; but the efficiency of the engine can be increased by condensing the steam at a low temperature and in a consequent vacuum, using a pump to remove the water and maintain the vacuum. In the figure, the exhaust steam meets, in the chamber 20, a jet of cold water from the pipe 21, and is condensed by direct contact and mixing. The water from the condenser, moderately warm, is discharged into a tank called the hot-well.

The difference in working here described marks the distinction between condensing and non-condensing engines.

(g) **THE FEED-PUMP** draws from the hot-well an amount of water equal to the steam condensed and forces it into the boiler; the rest of the warm water goes to waste. In a well-designed plant there is one feature not shown in the drawing; that is, the exhaust from the pumps, instead of going to the main condenser, would go to a feed-water heater, where the greater part of its heat would be utilized in raising the temperature of the feed. And with open exhaust there would be a larger feed-heater, in which the water, drawn from a cold supply, could be heated up to the temperature of the exhaust steam.

§ 2. Description of an Engine.

(a) **THE ENGINE SELECTED** for description, and illustrated in Figs. 2 to 7, is a good example of the simple, high-speed, self-contained type, especially adapted to driving electric generators—a service which requires smooth running and a close regulation of speed. The general form of the engine is shown in Fig. 2; the various working parts and the internal construction, in the several

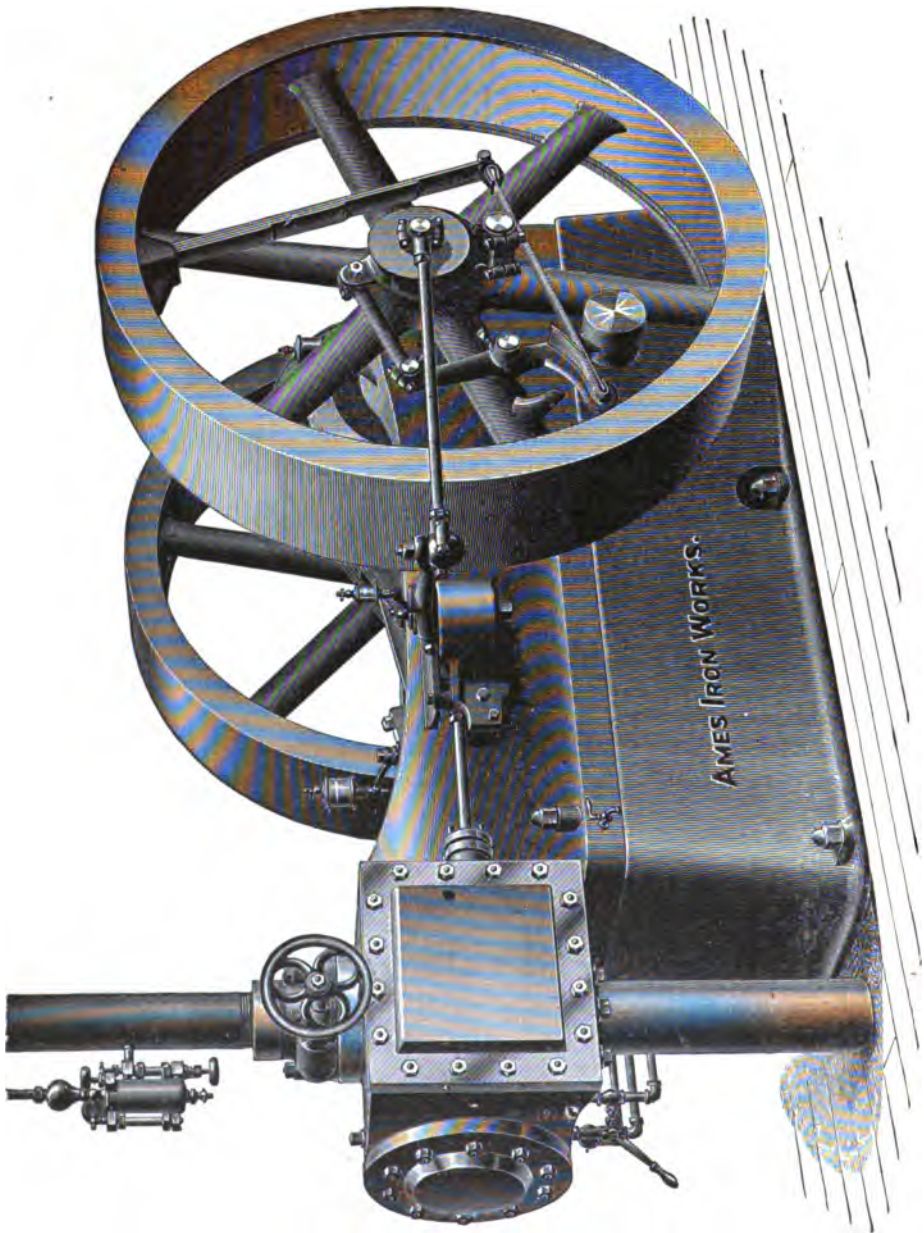


FIG. 2.—A High-speed Center-crank Engine.

sectional views. Leaving Fig. 2 for incidental reference, we will first take up the main working-mechanism of the engine, given in Fig. 3.

(b) THIS MECHANISM performs the function stated in § 1 (a), of applying the expansive force of the steam to the doing of useful work. The moving parts of the mechanism are three, the sliding piece made up of the piston, piston-rod and cross-head, the connecting-rod, and the rotating crank and shaft. Steam is admitted to the two ends of the cylinder alternately; and the steam-force acting on the piston is transmitted directly to the cross-head, and thence by the connecting-rod to the crank-pin, where it acts to turn the crank. The effect of this mechanism is, then, to change the reciprocating, straight-line motion of the piston into a continuous rotary motion of the shaft. In some types of engines, however, the motion of the piston is applied directly to the useful resistance—as in pumps, blowing-engines, and steam-hammers.

(c) THE PISTON—see also Fig. 6—is a thick disk, made hollow for lightness, but broad of face so as to have a liberal bearing-surface where it slides in the cylinder. It fits loosely, and the joint between cylinder-wall and piston is made steam-tight by the packing-rings, which fit into grooves cut in the piston and press outward by virtue of their own elasticity. The piston-rod is securely fastened into the piston and the cross-head: it passes out of the cylinder through a stuffing-box, which is filled with a packing material closely pressed into place around the rod, so as to prevent leakage of steam.

(d) THE RECIPROCATING PARTS.—Two sections of the cross-head are shown in Figs. 3 and 4, and a separate drawing of it will be given when the detailed description of the working parts is taken up. Besides having a hub into which the piston-rod screws and carrying the wrist-pin on which the connecting-rod oscillates, the cross-head is formed at the bottom to fit and slide upon the guide-surface on the engine-bed. The connecting-rod is of simple form, and is sufficiently shown in Fig. 3, except that the device for adjusting the wrist-pin bearing is not made clear; this also will be given later. The piston-slide and the connecting-rod together constitute the “reciprocating parts” of the engine.

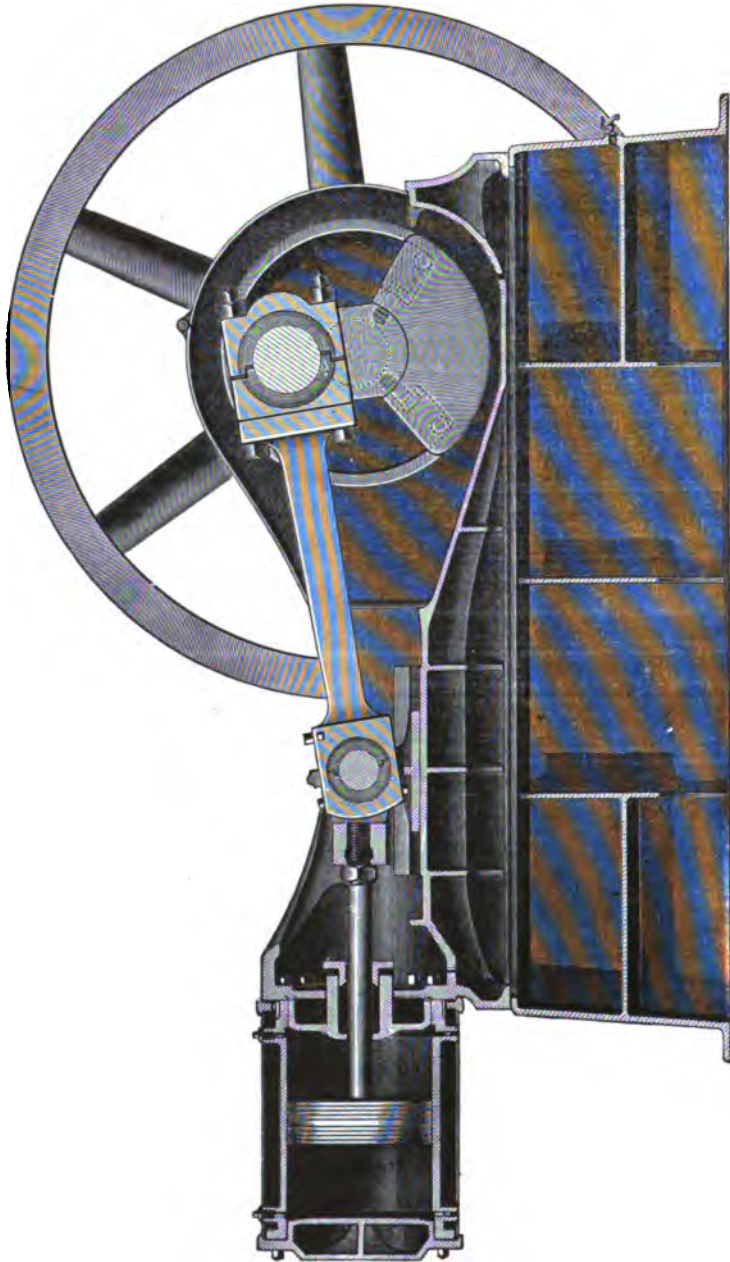


Fig. 3.—Longitudinal Section.

At high speeds, the inertia-forces due to their alternate rapid accelerations in opposite directions have a considerable effect upon the force-action in the engine.

(e) **SHAFT AND WHEELS.**—The detail of the crank-shaft and wheels is well shown in Fig. 5. The shaft is one solid piece, and the reason for the name “center-crank” is at once apparent. The crank-disks are separate pieces, fastened to the shaft simply for

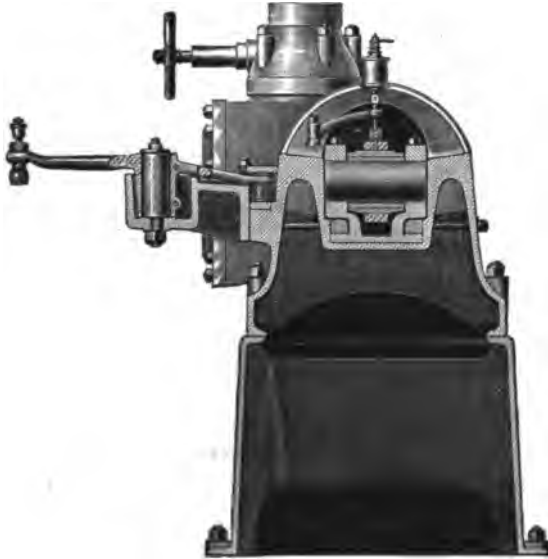


FIG. 4.—Cross-section through Frame.

the purpose of carrying the heavy fan-shaped weights opposite the crank-pin. The centrifugal force of these counterweights acts against the inertia of the reciprocating-parts, so as greatly to diminish the free force tending to shake the engine on its foundation. A distinctive feature of this type of engine is the very large bearing-surface of the crank-pin and of the shaft-journals. The heavy fly-wheels steady the running of the engine and also serve as belt-pulleys.

(f) **THE FRAME OR BED.**—As to the framework of the engine, we distinguish the engine-bed proper and the sub-base on which it rests, and which in turn is bolted to the foundation. This engine

is said to be "self-contained" because it is of such a form—all on one rigid base—that it might be picked up bodily, as by a travelling-crane, without displacing any of its parts. The design of a complex casting such as the bed of an engine of this class is very much a matter of skilled judgment. This particular design shows very graceful outlines and a judicious distribution of the metal.

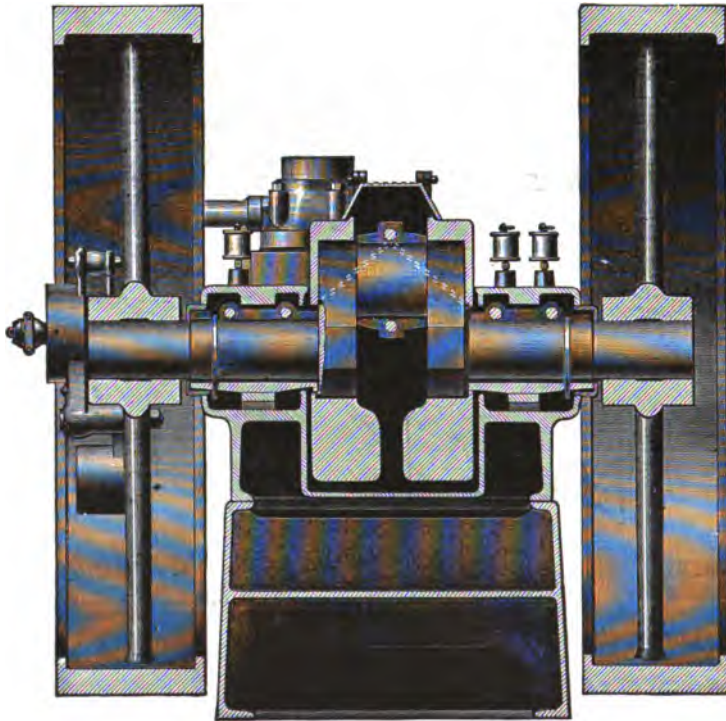


FIG. 5.—Cross-section through Main Bearings.

(g) THE CYLINDER AND VALVE-CHEST.—The sectional views given in Figs. 6 and 7 are especially intended to show the form of the valve and of the steam-passages. This particular slide-valve is of rather a complex form, though essentially the same as the plain valve used in Figs. 8 and 9; but its action in admitting steam to one end of the cylinder while permitting free exhaust from the

other end is clearly shown by the arrows in Fig. 6. This is what is called a balanced valve: it works between the plane surfaces of the valve-seat on the cylinder and of the heavy balance-plate, with a fit which, while permitting free movement, is yet so close that steam cannot leak between the surfaces. The balance-plate

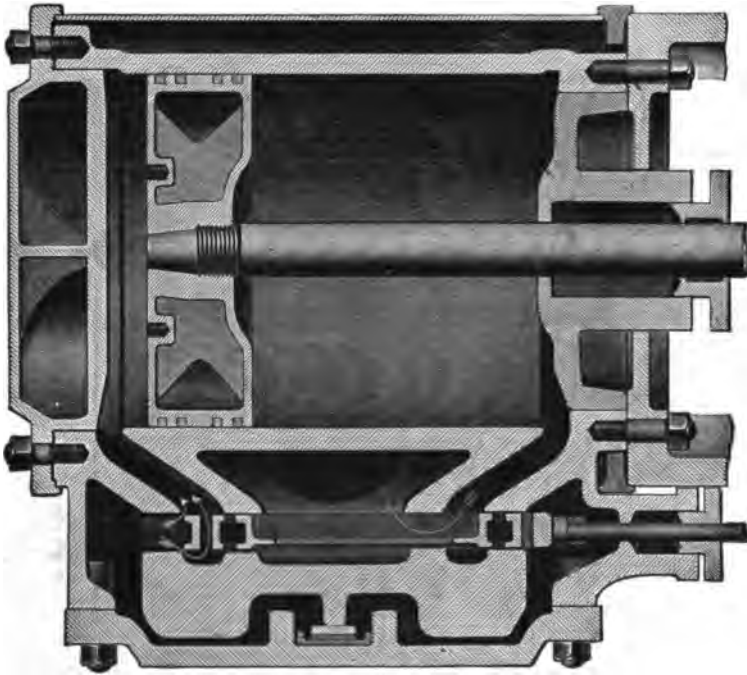


FIG. 6.—Horizontal Section of Cylinder.

is held out by distance-strips, at top and bottom, which are a few thousandths of an inch thicker than the valve. All the surfaces must be very truly finished; and the plate is made very heavy and stiff in order that it may not spring under the pressure of the steam on its back, and grip the valve. By the use of this device, the valve is relieved of the steam-pressure which forces a plain valve hard against the seat, causing great friction and rapid wear.

(h) THE STEAM-PASSAGES.—The live steam, coming from the steam-pipe through the throttle-valve, fills the valve-chest all

around the valve and the balance-plate. The passages through which the steam flows to and from the cylinder are called the steam-ports; the space in the middle, leading to the exhaust-pipe, is the exhaust-port. Evidently, it is necessary only to move the

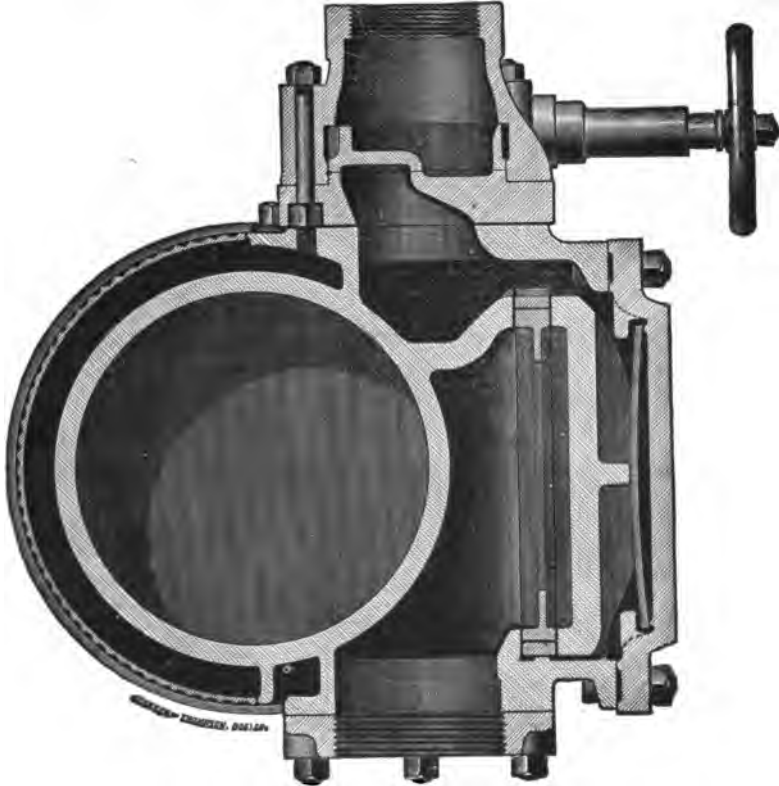


FIG. 7.—Cross-section of Cylinder.

valve back and forth in order to secure the desired end of alternate admission to and exhaust from the two ends of the cylinder. The working of the valve and the manner in which it controls the steam-distribution are fully described in the next section.

(1) THE VALVE-GEAR.—The mechanism for moving the valve is shown as a whole in Fig. 2, while details are given in Figs. 4 and 5. Starting with rotary motion, we have first the eccentric-pin, at a

short distance from the axis of the shaft and travelling in a circle. The eccentric-rod runs from this pin to the outer end of the rocker-arm, transforming rotary into rectilinear motion: the rocker-arm, best shown in Fig. 4, serves to transfer this motion from a line outside the wheel to one near the side of the frame; and its inner end drives the valve-rod. This particular form of rocker-arm is peculiar in its action: since the eccentric-pin moves in a vertical plane, while the pin on the rocker-arm moves in a horizontal plane, it is necessary to use ball-and-socket joints instead of cylindrical bearings, at both ends of the eccentric-rod.

(j) THE GOVERNOR.—The speed of the engine is controlled by the governor, shown in Fig. 2. Briefly stated, the principle of its action is as follows: The centrifugal force of the weight on the governor-arm acts against the pull of the spring. If the load on the engine is increased or diminished, it will slow down or speed up until the change in centrifugal force causes the arm to move in or out far enough to change the working of the valve so as to accommodate the power of the engine to the new load. This change in valve-action is secured by moving the center of the eccentric, with reference to a line fixed on the plane of the wheel; and its chief effect is to vary the amount of steam admitted to the cylinder in each stroke, and thereby control the amount of work done per stroke. Being placed in the wheel or on the shaft, this is called a shaft-governor; and since the principal effect of its action is to change automatically the time in the stroke when the valve closes the steam-port, or “cuts off” steam, this engine is called an “automatic cut-off” engine.

§ 3. Valve Movement and Steam Action.

(a) THE MECHANISM SIMPLIFIED.—In order to find the relation between the movements of the two sliding-pieces in the engine, the piston and the valve, we use the method illustrated in Fig. 8. The two mechanisms, main and secondary, are represented by their skeleton outlines; and the second, the valve-gear, is simplified by bringing everything into one plane, replacing the rocker-arm by a simple slide-block. Also, for convenience, the section of the

cylinder and valve and the diagrams of the mechanisms are turned into the same plane. Projected on any vertical plane, the crank-arm OC and the eccentric-arm OE form a simple rigid figure COE, which turns about O as a fixed center. For a particular position of the piston in the cylinder, or of the wrist-pin W on its stroke-line MN, we can measure off the length WC and locate the crank; this also determines the angular position of the eccentric-radius, from which the valve can easily be located. Of course, short-cut methods for making these determinations will be developed when the subject is taken up in detail.

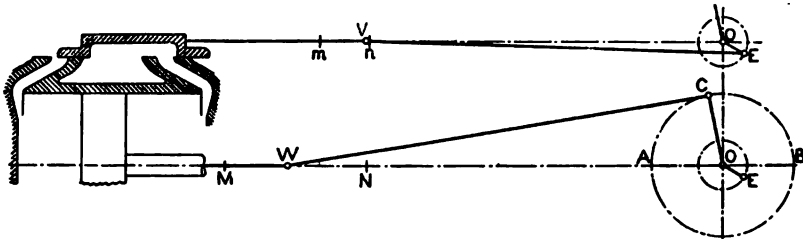


FIG. 8.—Relative Positions of Valve and Piston.

(b) **ADMISSION AND CUT-OFF.**—In Fig. 9 we now trace out the working of the valve for a complete revolution or double-stroke of the engine. In I., the piston is at its extreme left-end position, and the crank is on its left or head-end dead-center: the left port is open by a small amount, so that the steam has a chance to enter and fill the clearance-space before the piston begins its stroke. As the crank turns in the direction of the arrow—right-hand or clockwise rotation—both piston and valve move toward the right, until the dotted-line position is reached; here the valve is at the right-end limit of its movement, and the port has its fullest opening. The valve now reverses, gradually diminishing the port-opening, until, in the position shown in II., it closes the port or cuts off steam. A definite amount of steam is now enclosed in the left end of the cylinder; and as the piston continues to advance this steam expands, its pressure falling as the volume increases.

(c) **EXHAUST AND COMPRESSION.**—When the valve, still moving toward the left, gets to the position shown by the dotted lines in II., it opens the left port to exhaust, or releases the steam. A part of

the steam escapes while the piston is completing the forward stroke, the rest is expelled during the return stroke. In III., the dotted position shows fullest opening for exhaust, while the full-

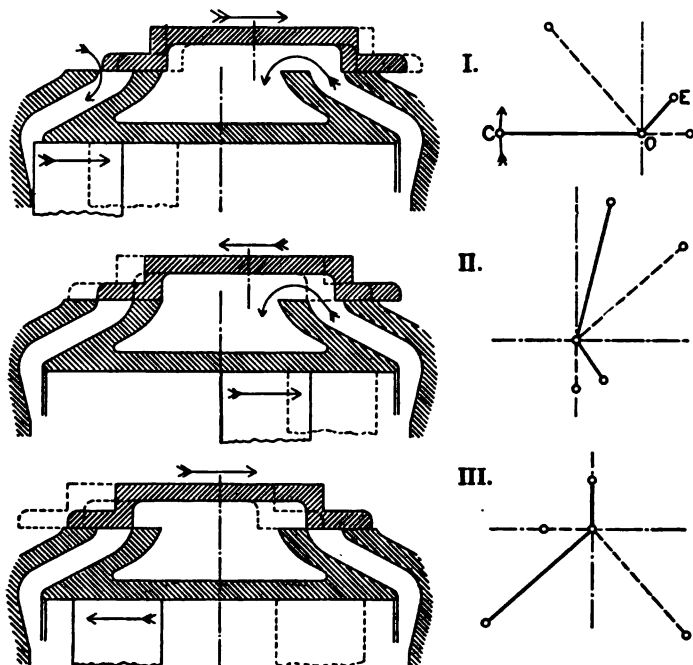


FIG. 9.—Valve Movement.

line figure shows where the piston is when the valve, returning from the left, stops the exhaust. For the rest of the stroke, the port is closed; and the steam caught in the cylinder is compressed into the clearance.

(d) THE STEAM DIAGRAM.—The performance of the steam, controlled by and resultant from this valve-action, is best shown by a diagram like Fig. 10. The base-line MN represents the stroke of the piston, and any ordinate, as HG, gives the pressure which exists in the cylinder when the piston is at a position in its stroke corresponding to that of G on MN. Diagrams of this sort are drawn automatically by an instrument called the Steam-engine

Indicator, which is illustrated in Fig. 11. This instrument combines the two functions of measuring the pressure, or getting the length of the ordinate HG, and of locating this ordinate on the diagram. For the first, there is the piston 8 to receive the pressure from the engine-cylinder, and the spring to measure this pressure by its varying compression; together with the pencil-mechanism, made up of pieces 13, 14, 15, and 16, which magnifies a small piston

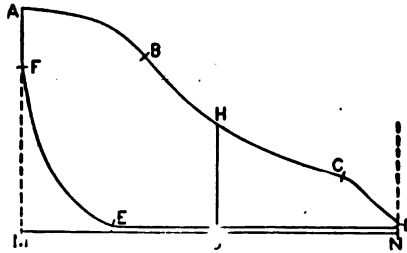


FIG. 10.—The Steam Diagram.

movement to an indication of convenient size. The spring is proportioned so as to give to the pressure-ordinate a scale of a certain number of pounds per square inch to the inch of pencil-rise. The pencil, at 23, draws the diagram on a slip of paper carried by the drum 24. This drum is driven, through a cord which pulls against its spring 31, by a special mechanism connected to the cross-head, and so designed as to give a reduced copy of the motion of the engine-piston. The atmosphere-line MN is drawn with steam shut off from the indicator and the pressure of the air acting freely on both sides of the piston; the ordinates of the diagram are measured up (or down, in a condensing engine) from this reference-line.

(e) THE ACTION OF THE STEAM.—Returning now to Fig. 10, and running over the salient points of the working of the steam in the engine, we note first that the admission is made up of two parts, the rise of pressure from F to A, and the filling of the cylinder back of the piston as the latter advances; this operation being carried out, along the line AB, to cut-off at B. The clearance-space, which is being filled while the pressure rises along FA, consists of the small space left between the cylinder-head and the piston when

the latter is at its extreme position, together with the volume of the steam-port. The pressure at A is nearly that of the steam in the boiler; but it drops off toward B because the gradual closing of the port chokes the entering current.

(f) THE STEAM-CYCLE COMPLETED.—From B to C there is expansion of the steam enclosed in the cylinder, as already stated. The

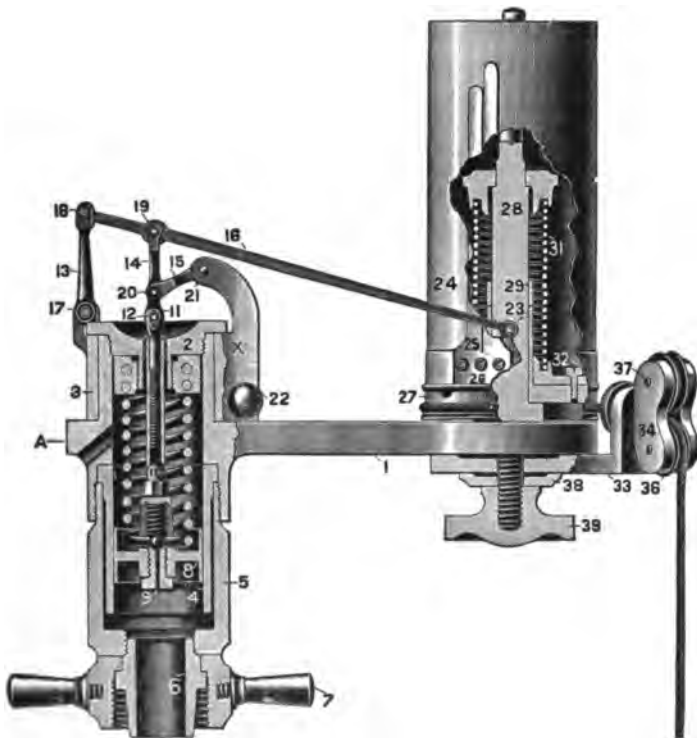


FIG. 11.—The Crosby Indicator.

two parts of the exhaust are shown by the drop of pressure from C to D, followed by expulsion at nearly constant pressure along DE. Compression from E to F, raising the pressure in the clearance part way up to that of the fresh steam, completes the cycle. In describing Fig. 9, we considered only the left or head end of the cylinder; there is, of course, a similar action in the other, the crank

end. It is to be noted that the diagram in Fig. 10 does not correspond, in the timing of its events, with the valve-action shown in Fig. 9.

(*g*) MEASUREMENT OF POWER OF ENGINE.—The steam diagram, besides showing how the valve is working and furnishing part of the data for a discussion of the thermodynamic behavior of the steam, also gives a measurement of the power developed by the engine. Since the abscissa represents distance moved by the piston, and the ordinate pressure acting, the area of the figure represents work.

(*h*) DIVISIONS OF THE SUBJECT.—The preceding general description of the steam-plant and of the engine forms a sufficient introduction to the detailed study of the several parts of the subject. This will follow the lines already laid out, taking up first the relations between work and heat, then the mechanics of the engine—the latter including the action of the forces in the machine and the working of the auxiliary mechanisms, the valve-gear and the governor. With this will be given a systematic description of the several parts of the apparatus, with representative examples of different types of design in each department.

§ 4. Classification of Steam-engines.

(*a*) SERVICE.—Steam-engines may be classified according to service, general form, mechanical features, and the manner of using the steam. As to service, we have first the great variety of stationary engines, used for driving machinery by means of the different kinds of power-transmission apparatus, or more directly applied to such work as turning electric generators, or hoisting-drums at mines, or metal-rolls in mills: an even more direct and intimate combination of prime-mover and load is found in steam-pumps, blowing-engines, and air-compressors. The locomotive type—including the traction-engine and the steam automobile—forms another class; and the marine engine a third.

(*b*) OTHER BASES OF CLASSIFICATION.—As to general form and mechanical features, the engine may be horizontal or vertical or of special shape; and may have one of several different styles of

framework. Besides the usual form of the main mechanism, there are several other types of construction, of which the oscillating engine is, perhaps, the most distinctive. The engine may be single or complex—in the latter case, having two or more complete engines combined in one, these elements being either simple or compound; thus in pumps and in locomotives duplex compound engines are quite common. The type of valve-gear and the kind of controlling apparatus likewise form grounds of distinction, as also the question whether the engine runs in only one direction, or reverses.

(c) DIFFERENT WAYS OF USING THE STEAM.—In the matter of steam-working, engines may be either simple or multiple-expansion; that is, the steam may pass through only one cylinder, or through several cylinders, of increasing size, in succession. There is great variety in the arrangement of the cylinders of compound engines. The distinction between condensing and non-condensing engines has been already pointed out.

(d) ROTARY ENGINES AND STEAM TURBINES.—It is to the engine with the usual device of cylinder and piston for utilizing steam-force that the name steam-engine is commonly applied. Other forms of the steam machine, the rotary and turbine classes, are known by their distinctive names. Thermodynamically, they perform the same function, though with some modifications in the operation; mechanically, they very properly fall into entirely separate classes.

CHAPTER II.

ELEMENTARY THERMODYNAMICS OF THE HEAT-ENGINE.

§ 5. Heat and Work.

(a) THE FIRST PRINCIPLE OF THERMODYNAMICS is that heat-energy and mechanical work are mutually convertible, one into the other, in a definite quantitative ratio.

Of a certain amount of mechanical work or energy the whole may, with a suitable apparatus, be transformed into heat; but the complete reversal of this operation is not possible. That is, of a given amount of heat-energy, made available for instance by the combustion of fuel, it is inherently impossible to transform more than a certain fraction into mechanical work. The primary object of this discussion will be to determine the character and the limits of the thermodynamic process which will give the maximum proportion of heat-transformation.

An apparatus for converting heat into work is called a heat-engine; and in every heat-engine this conversion is effected through the action of an expansive fluid or working medium, which alternately expands and contracts as heat is given to or taken from it. Since air, which is practically a so-called "perfect gas," follows very simple, logical laws—far simpler than those governing the behavior of steam—it will be used as the medium in establishing the principles of working of the ideal heat-engine.

A concise statement of the physical facts and laws underlying the discussion will first be given—but without any description of the manner or of the history of their establishment.

(b) FACTS AS TO HEAT.—Heat is a form of energy. As existent in sensible form, in material bodies—the only form in which it is directly measurable—it is believed to consist in a vibratory motion

of the molecules of the body, and is then a form of kinetic energy. Intensity of heat-energy is measured by the temperature of the substance in which it is stored. The quantity of heat contained in a given body, above any certain reference state, depends upon the quantity of the substance, its unit-capacity for heat, and its temperature.

Temperature is so nearly a fundamental idea that it can hardly be defined in terms of anything simpler than itself. Since the first manifestation of a difference in temperature between two bodies—that on which depends our sense of heat—is a tendency of the heat to pass from the hotter to the cooler body, or from the more intense to the less intense state, temperature may be expressed as “the thermal state of a body, considered with reference to its power of communicating heat to other bodies.” This makes it an entirely relative matter, until some standard reference condition has been chosen, as in the development of the thermometer.

(c) **THE MEASUREMENT OF HEAT.**—It is not difficult to imagine a temperature-scale on which every degree shall represent the same change in heat-intensity. Actual thermometers only approximate this ideal heat-scale. Thus if a mercury thermometer were heated in comparison with an ideally correct instrument, its readings, which are based on the uniform expansion of mercury, would be found not quite to agree with those of the standard; this chiefly because the mercury does not really expand quite uniformly with rising temperature. The ideally correct thermometer is based on the expansion of a perfect gas.

The unit of temperature which we shall use is the Fahrenheit degree, and the unit of quantity for heat-measurement is the British Thermal Unit: this B.T.U. is the amount of heat required to raise by 1° F. the temperature of 1 lb. of water at about 40° F. That is, the heat-capacity of pure water at this temperature is taken as unity; and the heat-capacity of any other substance (including water at other temperatures), per pound and per degree F., expressed in terms of this unit, is called its specific heat. Instead of “British Thermal Unit” we shall use Heat Unit as a shorter name, with the abbreviation H.U.

(d) **WORK AND POWER.**—For mechanical purposes, work is to be defined as the overcoming of resistance through distance: or, to make the action subjective, when a force acts upon a moving body, in the direction of the motion and against an equal and opposite resistance, it does work upon that body whose amount is the product of the force by the distance moved. The common unit of work is the foot-pound or F.P., the work done in overcoming 1 lb. of gravity resistance through 1 ft., or its equivalent.

Measurement of the work-performance of a machine is usually expressed, not in terms of absolute work-quantity, but rather by work-rate, or what is called the "power" of the machine. This brings in the element of time, so that whereas work is defined as force by distance, power would be force by velocity. For small measurements, the F.P. per minute or the F.P. per second may be used. For the engine, the horse-power or H.P. is the practical unit. This is an arbitrarily established rate of 550 F.P. per sec., or 33,000 F.P. per min., or 1,980,000 F.P. per hour.

The foot-pound is so small a unit that its use sometimes leads to very large numbers; and for some purposes a work-unit of 1000 F.P., for which we shall use the abbreviation W.U., will be found convenient. Then the amount of work done by a machine of 1 H.P. in one hour—the horse-power-hour or H.P.H.—will be expressed as 1980 W.U.

(e) **THE RELATION BETWEEN HEAT AND WORK.**—The mechanical equivalent of heat, or the ratio at which heat and mechanical energy are interchanged, is shown by the equation

$$1 \text{ B.T.U.} = 778 \text{ F.P.} \dots \dots \dots (1)$$

If we have a quantity of heat-energy Q , its value in foot-pounds will be

$$U = 778Q = \frac{Q}{A} \dots \dots \dots (2)$$

Conversely, to express work in heat-units,

$$Q = \frac{1}{778}U = AU \dots \dots \dots (3)$$

This symbol A , carrying the same meaning all through our thermodynamic discussions, and having the value $1 \div 778$ or .001285, is really the heat-equivalent of work.

When the statement is made in (a) that only a part of any given quantity of heat can be converted into work by a heat-engine, nothing is implied against the constancy and the reversibility of the ratio of conversion just given. Of the total heat supplied, a part is changed into work in the ratio of 1 to 778, the rest is rejected as heat: and this heat rejected is usually by far the larger part of the heat supplied.

§ 6. Heat-behavior of a Perfect Gas.

(a) A PERFECT GAS is one which is so far from its point of liquefaction that it follows exactly the simple laws set forth below. Air, its component gases, and hydrogen are, for all practical purposes, perfect gases throughout the range of ordinary temperatures, even though certain very minute irregularities in their behavior have been found by extremely precise experimentation. The physical criterion of a perfect gas is, that its molecules shall have absolutely free motion, with no attractive forces exerted between or among them. The molecules are supposed to be in constant, rapid, rectilinear motion, rebounding as they impinge upon each other or upon the walls of a confining vessel; the distances between them being indefinitely large in comparison with their own dimensions. Then the effect of imparting heat is to increase the mean velocity of the molecules or to augment their kinetic energy.

(b) THE THREE PRIMARY LAWS for perfect gases, first discovered by experiment, but capable also of deduction from the theory as to the constitution of a gas which they have helped to develop, are as follows:

The Law for Constant Pressure.—If a portion of gas be heated and its pressure kept constant, the temperature and the volume will increase together at a constant relative rate.

The Law for Constant Volume.—If a confined body of gas be heated and its volume kept constant, the temperature and the pressure will increase together at a constant relative rate.

The Law for Constant Temperature.—If a confined body of gas be kept at constant temperature, then changes in volume and pressure will be governed by the relation that the product of pressure and volume shall remain constant, or that the pressure and the volume shall vary in inverse ratio.

(c) THE WORKING OF THE FIRST TWO LAWS is fully illustrated in Fig. 12. Pressure is measured from the volume-axis OV,

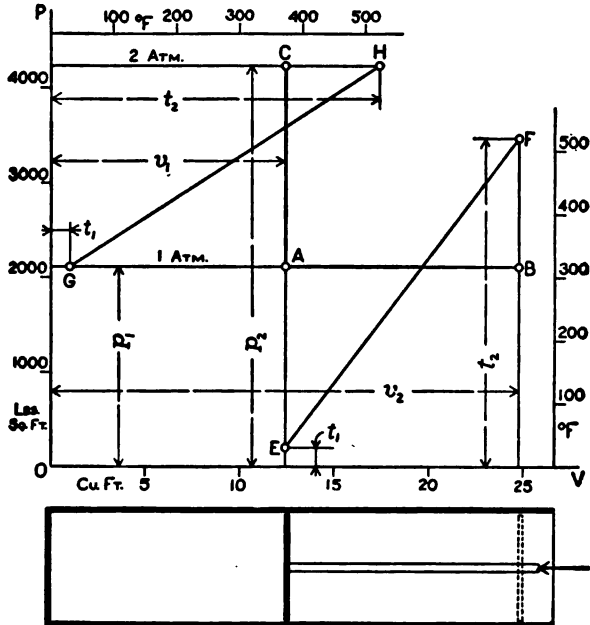


FIG. 12.—Simple Heating Operations.

volume from the pressure-axis OP. The initial conditions, p_1 and v_1 , are given by the co-ordinates of the point A. Expansion at constant pressure is shown by the line AB, rise of pressure at constant volume by AC. Besides these pressure-volume diagrams, change of temperature is also represented graphically. For the first law, the relation between volume and temperature is shown by the line EF; while GH, where the temperature is measured horizontally from OP, serves a similar purpose for the second

law. The gas—the proportions, laid out to scale, are for one pound of air originally at 32° F. and at atmospheric pressure—is supposed to be confined in a cylinder: in one case the piston is allowed to move, against a constant resistance, as the gas is heated; in the other case, the piston is held fast.

(d) THE RELATION BETWEEN TEMPERATURE AND VOLUME, under constant pressure, is further set forth in Fig. 13. If we

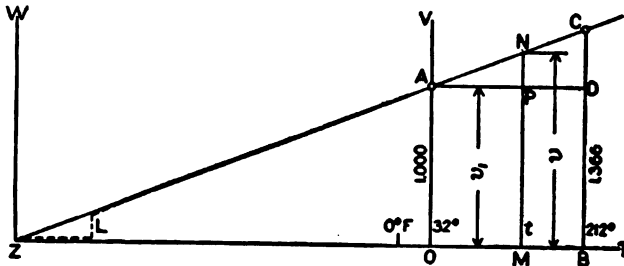


FIG. 13.—The Absolute Zero.

let the volume at freezing-point be unity, then $v_1=1.000$ for 32° F.: and it has been found by experiment that the volume of the same weight of gas at 212° F. will be 1.366. These volumes being laid off at OA and BC, the first law is represented by the straight line AC; and the increment of volume per degree in terms of the volume at 32°, or the coefficient of expansion, is

$$a = 0.366 \div 180 = .002033. \quad \dots \quad (4)$$

Now the volume v at some temperature t will be

$$MN = MP + PN,$$

or

$$v = v_1 + a(t - 32)v_1; \quad \dots \quad (5)$$

where it appears that the increment of volume ($v - v_1$) bears to the increment of temperature ($t - 32$) the constant ratio a or .002033.

EXAMPLE 1.—The volume of 1 lb. of air, at standard atmospheric pressure and at 32° F., is 12.385 cu. ft.; what will its volume be at 400° F.?

Substituting in Eq. (5),

$$\begin{aligned} v &= 12.39(1 + .002033 \times 368) \\ &= 12.39 \times 1.748 = 21.66 \text{ cu. ft.} \end{aligned}$$

Again, at -40°F . the volume will be,

$$\begin{aligned} v &= 12.39[1 + .002033(-72)] \\ &= 12.39 \times .854 = 10.58 \text{ cu. ft.} \end{aligned}$$

(e) **THE ABSOLUTE ZERO.**—If now we produce the straight line CA until it cuts the temperature-axis at Z, we have there a new zero-point such that, if the temperature be measured from it, then the whole volume MN will bear to this temperature MZ the same ratio that the increment PN bears to OM, the rise of temperature above the first starting-point at O. The point Z is called the absolute zero, and from it absolute temperature is measured. The distance OZ is $1.000 \div .002033 = 492^{\circ}$: that is, on the Fahrenheit scale the absolute zero is 492° below freezing or 460° below 0°F . Using t for common temperature and T for absolute, or for degrees AF., the relation between the two systems is

$$T = t + 460. \quad (6)$$

Another argument for the absolute zero, based directly on the statement of the law for constant pressure, is, that if the gas continue to contract as heat is abstracted, with a constant decrement per degree, a point will at last be reached where, all the heat having been taken from the gas, its volume will be reduced to zero. Since the actual physical performance of the gas would be somewhat as indicated by the dotted line in Fig. 13, namely, liquefaction at L and then very slow contraction, it appears that the idea of the complete abstraction of heat at absolute zero is not rigorously established by this argument.

This deduction is then essentially the same as the more purely mathematical proof given above: in both cases we extend indefinitely the conditions existing at ordinary temperatures, and find a point which has a very important relation to the behavior of the gas over its range of "perfect" action.

(f) **VOLUME AND ABSOLUTE TEMPERATURE.**—Eq. (5) can be put into the form

$$v = v_1 [1 + a(t - 32)].$$

The corresponding formula with absolute temperature is

$$v = v_1 aT. \quad (7)$$

This can be derived geometrically from Fig. 13; for

$$MN : OA :: ZM : ZO,$$

or

$$v : v_1 :: T : T_1 :: aT : aT_1;$$

and $aT_1 = .002033 \times 492 = 1$. Again, by substitution, since $a = 1 \div 492$,

$$1 + a(t - 32) = 1 + \frac{t - 32}{492} = \frac{1}{492}(t + 460) = aT.$$

Eq. (7) may further be put into the form

$$\frac{v}{T} = C \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{v}{T} = \frac{v_1}{T_1}, \quad (8)$$

in which shape it is most convenient for finding the relation between volumes at any temperatures.

EXAMPLE 2.—Derive from Eq. (7) an expression for the volume of 1 lb. of air under atmospheric pressure at any temperature.

We have only to substitute the particular value $v_1 = 12.39$ to get

$$v = .00203 \times 12.39T = .02518T. \quad (9)$$

EXAMPLE 3.—A receiver of 40 cu. ft. capacity is filled with air at 60° F. and a pressure p : how much must be allowed to escape in order that the pressure shall remain unchanged when the air is heated up to 200° F.?

$$\begin{array}{ll} v_1 = 40 \text{ cu. ft.} & v_2 = ? \\ T_1 = 520^\circ. & T_2 = 660^\circ. \\ v_2 = 40 \times \frac{660}{520} = 40 \times 1.269 = 50.76 \text{ cu. ft.} \end{array}$$

Of this, 40 cu. ft. remains in the receiver, and the fraction $\frac{10.76}{50.76} = .212$ of the original quantity escapes.

EXAMPLE 4.—By what fraction of its volume will a body of gas, measuring v cu. ft. at t° F., increase when heated 1° F. at constant pressure?

The volume at t being v , that at 32° would be

$$v_1 = \frac{v}{1 + a(t - 32)}.$$

The increment per degree is then

$$av_1 = \frac{a}{1+a(t-32)} v = \frac{1}{492} \times \frac{492}{460+t} v = \frac{1}{T} v.$$

Or, using absolute temperatures from the first,

$$a'v = av_1 = a \frac{T}{T-32} v = \frac{1}{T} v. \quad \dots \dots \dots (10)$$

(g) THE LAW FOR CONSTANT VOLUME is expressed by formulas exactly similar to those for the first law: we have,

for (5) $p = p_1[1+a(t-32)]; \quad \dots \dots \dots (11)$

for (7) $p = p_1 a T. \quad \dots \dots \dots (12)$

And if we wished to get pressure directly in pounds per square inch instead of in atmospheres, we should have, for the particular case where the gas just filled the confining vessel at 32° and one atmosphere pressure,

$$p = .002033 \times 14.7 T = .0299 T. \quad \dots \dots \dots (13)$$

(h) THE THIRD LAW is expressed by the equation

$$pv = C \text{ or } pv = p_1 v_1, \quad \dots \dots \dots (14)$$

and is graphically represented by the curve called the equilateral hyperbola, shown in Fig. 14, where a convenient construction for

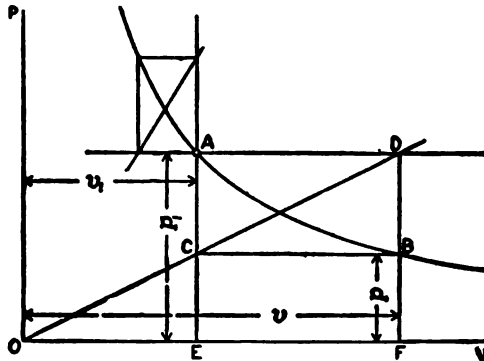


FIG. 14.—The Equilateral Hyperbola.

points on the curve is given. Having the reference-axes OP and OV and a point A through which the curve is to pass, we draw

through A the lines AD and AE, parallel to OV and OP: then drawing from the origin O any radial line to cut these auxiliary axes at C and D, and completing the rectangle ADBC, we determine the point B of the curve. For, in the similar triangles DOF, COE,

$$DF \text{ or } AE : CE \text{ or } BF :: OF : OE$$

or

$$p_1 : p :: v : v_1,$$

which satisfies (14).

An operation which takes place at constant temperature is called an isothermal operation; and the curve drawn in Fig. 14 is the isothermal curve of a perfect gas.

(i) THE GENERAL LAW.—In these three laws is given the relation between any two of the three variables p , v , and t or T , when the other is kept constant. From the three expressions,

$$\frac{v}{T} = C \quad (8), \quad \frac{p}{T} = C \quad (12), \quad \text{and} \quad pv = C \quad (14),$$

it is self-suggestive that the general law must be

$$\frac{pv}{T} = C, * \quad (15)$$

this, if for no other reason, because each of the particular laws can be directly derived from this general equation.

A more strictly logical deduction of this law is as follows:

Suppose that we have a unit-weight of gas under the conditions p_1 , v_1 , and t_1 , represented as to pressure and volume by the point 1 in Fig. 15: and another equal weight, under the conditions p_2 , v_2 , and t_2 at 2. Now abstract heat from gas-body No. 1 at constant pressure, cooling it down to freezing-point or t_0 : then the volume will become

$$v_{10} \dagger = \frac{v_1}{1 + at_1} \quad \text{or} \quad v_{10} = v_1 \frac{T_0}{T_1}.$$

* This symbol C is used simply to represent an undetermined constant, different in each of the several expressions.

† Read, “ v sub one zero.”

Again, cool No. 2, at the pressure p_2 , also down to t_0 ; its volume will become

$$v_{20} = \frac{v_2}{1 + at_2} \quad \text{or} \quad v_{20} = v_2 \frac{T_0}{T_2}$$

Since the two have been brought to a common temperature, the isothermal law applies, and we have

$$p_1 v_{10} = p_2 v_{20},$$

whence

$$\frac{p_1 v_1}{1 + at_1} = \frac{p_2 v_2}{1 + at_2}, \quad \dots \dots \dots (16a)$$

or

$$\frac{p_1 v_1}{T_1} = \frac{p_2 v_2}{T_2}. \quad \dots \dots \dots (16b)$$

Remembering that $a = 1 \div T_0$, and that $T = t + T_0$, we could have deduced the second expression directly from the first. Note that the t -temperatures are here estimated, not above 0°F. , but above 32°F. , so as to give a less complex expression.

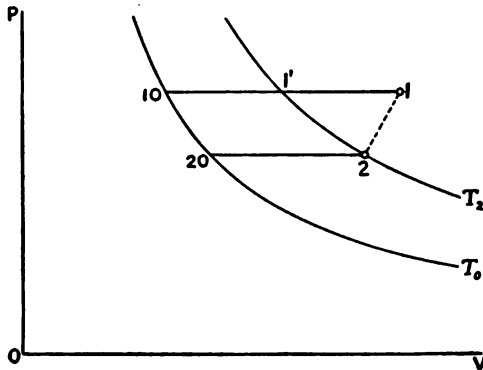


FIG. 15.—The General Law for Gases.

Working with absolute temperatures, it is simpler to reduce one body of gas directly to the temperature of the other—or, to carry the gas from condition 1 to condition 2 by first changing it to T_2 . Thus in Fig. 15, change No. 1 to T_2 at p_1 ; then

$$\frac{v_1}{T_1} = \frac{v'}{T_2} \quad \text{or} \quad v' = \frac{T_2}{T_1} v_1.$$

At T_2 , $p_1 v' = p_2 v_2$; whence $\frac{p_1 v_1}{T_1} = \frac{p_2 v_2}{T_2}$.

Substituting in (15) a particular set of values, we get the constant C as follows:

For 1 lb. of air at 32° and atmos. pressure, $p_0 = 14.7$ lbs. per sq. in., $v_0 = 12.385$ cu. ft., $T_0 = 492^\circ$; then

$$\frac{pv}{T} = \frac{p_0 v_0}{T_0} = \frac{14.7 \times 12.385}{492} = .37004,$$

or

$$pv = .37T. \quad (17)$$

EXAMPLE 5.—If a receiver of 32 cu. ft. capacity is filled with air at 80 lbs. per sq. in. pressure and at 96° F., what weight of air does it contain?

For 1 lb. of this air the “specific” volume is, from (17),

$$v = \frac{.37 \times 556}{80} = 2.572 \text{ cu. ft.};$$

then the weight of air in the receiver is $32 \div 2.572 = 12.44$ lbs.

(j) THE GENERAL EQUATION $pv = CT$, having three variables, can be geometrically represented only by a figure of three dimensions. This is shown in Fig. 16: it is a curved surface whose sections by planes parallel to the pv -plane are equilateral hyperbolas; while planes parallel to either the vT - or the pT -plane cut the surface in straight lines. In the figure, $ACOB$ (two straight lines) is the limiting isothermal curve at 0° AF., while $A_1C_1B_1$ and $A_2C_2B_2$ are the curves at 32° F. and 212° F. respectively. Then the figure $OO_1O_2D_2D_1$, on the vT -plane, is exactly similar to Fig. 13. Of course, a series of isothermals, all projected upon or drawn in the same plane, and each numbered with its degree, would be of more use than this “solid” figure, which is shown merely for illustrative purposes.

(k) THEORETICAL DERIVATION OF THE LAW FOR A PERFECT GAS.—From the theory as to the mechanical condition of the molecules of a perfect gas stated in (a), together with the experimentally established fact that the specific heat of such a gas is constant for all temperatures, the general law set forth in (i) can be logically derived.

The total heat-energy in one pound-weight of gas, which may

be thought of as put into the substance by heating it up from absolute zero, and in virtue of which the molecules have a kinetic energy proportional to the average velocity w , is

$$Q = cT = \frac{w^2}{2g}.$$

The pressure which the gas exerts upon the confining surface (or anywhere within its own substance) is due simply to molecular impact, which is supposed to take place under conditions of perfect elasticity. The intensity of this pressure is proportional to the product of the force of each impact by the number of impacts within a unit of area in a given time. Of course, these impacts are so numerous and individually so small in energy that their sensible effect is a truly "static" pressure. If now we let f be the force of the impact and n the impact-rate, then the proportionality just stated is expressed by

$$p \propto fn.$$

Think of the molecules as minute spherical bodies in rapid rectilinear motion: then the simplest cases of impact are when two molecules meet and rebound in the same straight line and when a molecule impinges squarely upon an element of the confining surface. At the instant when the moving mass has just been brought to rest, and before the reversed motion begins, the kinetic energy has all been absorbed in work of elastic compression. Of the two factors of this work, the force has varied uniformly from zero up to the maximum, so that the mean value is just one-half this maximum; and the compression distance is directly proportional to the maximum force; wherefore the product depends upon f^2 : and since the kinetic energy to which this work is equal depends similarly upon w^2 , we see that the force of the impact is proportional to the velocity of the moving body.

For a given number of molecules per unit of volume, moving with a certain velocity, the number of impacts per unit of area and of time is arrived at as follows:—The mean linear dimension of the space occupied varies as the cube-root of the volume, and the surface as the two-thirds power of the volume. The

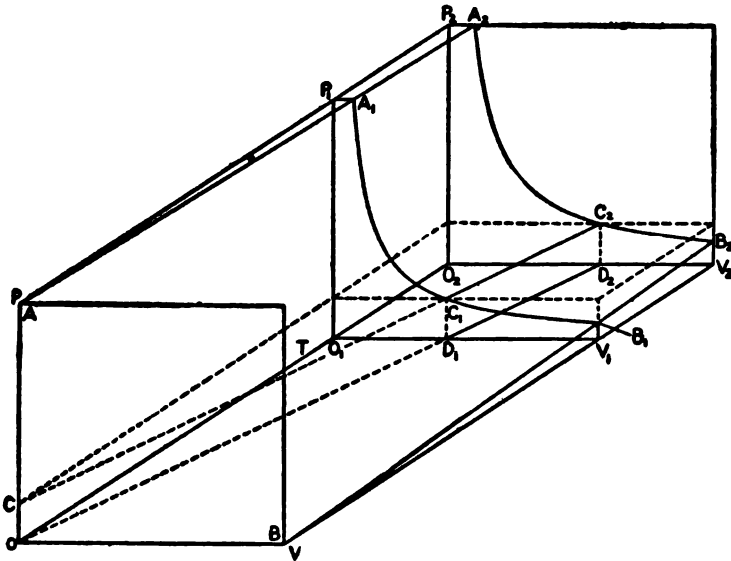


FIG. 16.—Geometrical Representation of the Law $pv=CT$.

rate of impact will vary directly as the velocity and inversely as the distance and as the surface; expressing these relations mathematically, we have

$$n \propto w, \quad n \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{v}}, \quad n \propto \frac{1}{\sqrt{v^3}}$$

whence

$$n \propto \frac{w}{v}.$$

Also

$$f \propto w.$$

And since

$$p \propto fn \propto \frac{w^2}{v} \propto \frac{T}{v},$$

we reach the conclusion

$$pv \propto T, \quad \text{or} \quad pv=CT.$$

To be strictly correct, the kinetic energy of the molecules is proportional, not to the square of their mean velocity, but to the



mean of the squares of all the velocities. To prove that the absolute temperature is proportional to this mean square is a difficult feat of mathematical physics. But it is apparent that the impact-force and the kinetic energy of the molecule being similar functions of the individual velocity, the summation effects ought likewise to be similar.

§ 7. Simple Thermodynamic Operations with Gases.

(a) EFFECTS OF HEAT.—When heat is imparted to an expansive substance, with accompanying changes in pressure and volume, there are three ways in which the heat may be used or applied; these are:

First, in changing the temperature of the body: that is, the heat is directly stored in the body, in the form of increased thermal energy of the molecules, and without any change in the condition of the heat itself.

Second, in doing internal work in overcoming molecular forces or attractions. Since such work effects changes in the relative arrangements of the molecules, it is also called disgregation work. In perfect gases, where there are no molecular attractions, this work is zero. But where there is a change of state, as from liquid to vapor, disgregation work is of predominating magnitude. Heat used up in this manner changes from the state of active energy to that of passive, potential, or stored energy; ceasing to be sensible heat, but ready to reappear in that form whenever the conditions are suitable for its escape.

In both these methods of expenditure, the heat is to be thought of as doing internal work in or upon the body.

Third, in doing external work, whenever the volume changes against an external pressure equal to the internal stress or pressure in the substance,* by overcoming the resistance of the confining surface, of whatever form, through a certain distance. The heat thus used definitely ceases to exist as heat, being

* The full meaning of this proviso, and its practical bearing, will be brought out later.

transformed into mechanical work or energy: but is also capable of reconversion by a reversal of process.

We will now consider the thermal relations and quantities involved in the several simplest and most important operations with gases, using air as an example and giving the numerical values involved.

(b) EXPANSION AT CONSTANT PRESSURE.—When air is heated and expanded under constant pressure, the heat which must be

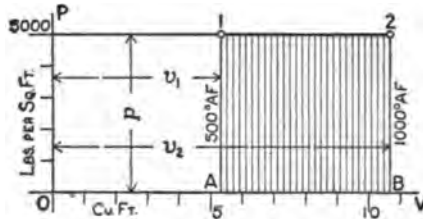


FIG. 17.—Expansion at Constant Pressure.

imparted in order to raise 1 lb. of air 1° is, as determined by experiment, .2375 H.U.; this specific heat at constant pressure we call c_p . Then for the process represented in Fig. 17 the total heat imparted is

$$Q = c_p(t_2 - t_1) \dots \dots \dots (18)$$

The amount of external work done is

$$U = 144p(v_2 - v_1); \dots \dots \dots (19)$$

and substituting from (17), we have

$$U = 144 \times .37(T_2 - T_1) = 53.3(T_2 - T_1) \dots \dots (20)$$

That is, for each degree that the temperature is raised, 53.3 or *R* ft.-lbs. of external work are done by the gas.

* This formula, as all those involving volumetric or thermic quantity which precede or follow, is for the unit weight of gas; for any weight *G*, (18) would take the form

$$Q = c_p(t_2 - t_1)G.$$

The volume *v* of 1 lb. of gas under any conditions is called its specific volume.

Subtracting this external work from the total heat, we get the rate of heat-expenditure for internal work to be,

$$\begin{aligned} c_v = c_p - AR &= .2375 - \frac{53.3}{778} \\ &= .2375 - .0685 = .1690. \dots \dots (21) \end{aligned}$$

(c) THE PRESSURE-VOLUME MEASURE OF WORK.—The method used in Eq. (19) for expressing work is based on the following considerations:

If we imagine the body of gas to be enclosed in a cylinder with an area of cross-section (or of piston) of 1 sq. ft., then every cubic foot of volume-change will cause the piston to move 1 ft.; and this movement will be against the pressure per square foot, 144*p* or *P*: evidently, then, $P \times (v_2 - v_1)$ meets literally the definition of work as force \times distance. But it is also apparent that changing the size of the piston, which, for a given weight of gas, would vary the force upon the piston in inverse ratio to the distance moved by it, would not change the product Pv : so that, having used the simplest case to establish the idea, we see that the result would be the same for any dimensions, or for other methods of confining the gas—even for a portion of free air, confined simply by the surrounding atmosphere. In this Pv -method of computing work, all measurements must be made in terms of the factors of the work-unit. Thus in the foot-pound system, pressures must be in lbs. and on the sq. ft., and volumes in cu. ft. Using kilogram-meters, pressure must be in kg. per sq. m., volume in cu. m. For lbs. per sq. ft. we shall regularly use the symbol *P*, putting Eq. (17) into the form, for work computation,

$$Pv = RT = 53.3T. \dots \dots (22)$$

EXAMPLE 1.—Let 1 lb. of air at 100° F. and atmospheric pressure be heated to 200°: find values for total heat, external work, and internal work.

The total heat is $.2375 \times 100 = 23.75$ H.U.

The initial volume is

$$v_1 = 12.39 \times \frac{560}{492} = 14.10 \text{ cu. ft.}$$

and the increase in volume is

$$v_2 \times \frac{T_2 - T_1}{T_1} = 14.10 \times \frac{100}{560} = 2.518 \text{ cu. ft.}$$

The pressure is $144 \times 14.7 = 2117$ lbs. per sq. ft.; then

$$U = P(v_2 - v_1) = 2117 \times 2.518 = 5331 \text{ F.P.}$$

and

$$AU = 5331 + 778 = 6.85 \text{ H.U.}$$

Finally,

$$I = Q - AU = 16.90 \text{ H.U.}$$

(d) THE SPECIFIC HEAT FOR INTERNAL WORK, c_v in (21), is also called the specific heat at constant volume; because in heating under this latter condition, all the heat imparted to the gas goes to doing internal work or raising the temperature. A most important fact about this internal work is that it depends only upon the initial and final temperatures, and not at all upon the character of the process through which the gas passes. Always, then, the change in internal energy, and the heat supplied to produce it, are

$$I = c_v(t_2 - t_1). \quad \dots \dots \dots (23)$$

(e) ISOTHERMAL EXPANSION.—Consider now what happens when a portion of gas expands isothermally in a cylinder, from v_1 to v_2 ,

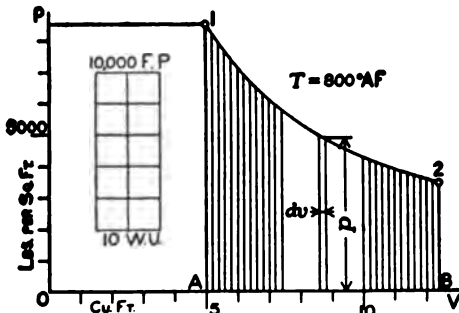


FIG. 18.—The Isothermal Curve.

at the temperature T . Since T_2 does not differ from T_1 , the internal work is zero. The external work is represented by the area under the curve, between the limiting ordinates 1A and 2B

in Fig. 18. The element of work, for a change of volume dv , is evidently Pdv : and the total work is $\int Pdv$ between the limits v_2 and v_1 . The equation of the curve being

$$Pv = P_1v_1,$$

we have

$$P = \frac{P_1v_1}{v},$$

whence

$$\int_{v_1}^{v_2} Pdv = P_1v_1 \int_{v_1}^{v_2} \frac{dv}{v} = P_1v_1 \log_e \frac{v_2}{v_1},$$

or

$$U = Pv \log_e r, \dots \dots \dots (24)$$

where r is the ratio of expansion, always a number greater than unity (therefore the inverse ratio of compression), and equal to either $v_2 \div v_1$ or $p_1 \div p_2$. Then substituting from (22), we have

$$U = RT \log_e r. \dots \dots \dots (25)$$

Now all the heat that need be supplied is that required for doing this external work; for

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= I + AU \\ &= 0 + ART \log_e r. \dots \dots \dots (26) \end{aligned}$$

In the reverse operation of compression, work is done upon the gas, and heat must be abstracted in order to keep the temperature from rising.

A table of natural or hyperbolic logarithms, for use in this calculation, will be found in Table I., col. 3. The relation to common logs is

$$\log_e r = 2.3026 \log r. \dots \dots \dots (27)$$

EXAMPLE 2.—A cylinder 2 ft. in diameter and with the piston 1 ft. from the cylinder-head is filled with air at 80° F. and 3 atmos. pressure: what work will be done in expansion to three times the initial volume?

Here $P_1 = 3 \times 144 \times 14.7 = 6350$ lbs. per sq. ft.;

$v_1 = 3.1416$ cu. ft.;

$r = 3$; $\log_e r = 1.0986$.

Then $U = 6350 \times 3.142 \times 1.0986$
 $- 21,916$ F.P.

And $21,916 + 778 = 22,694$ H.U. must be supplied to do this work and keep the temperature constant.

(f) GRAPHICAL REPRESENTATION OF WORK.—In Fig. 18 we have an example of the Pv method of representing work, applied to the case of variable pressure. For the actual curves given by heat-engines, and drawn by the indicator, mechanical integration, by means of the planimeter, is generally used. Having found the mean pressure acting through any change of volume, we use the general method

$$U = P_m(v_2 - v_1). \quad \dots \dots \dots (28)$$

Or, we may work out a scale of relation of work to area, like that shown in Fig. 18, and multiply the area-measurements by this scale.

(g) A GENERAL LAW OF EXPANSION, which has some important applications, is expressed by the equation

$$pv^n = C, \quad \dots \dots \dots (29)$$

where the index n takes particular values for different cases.

For this curve,

$$\begin{aligned} U &= \int_{v_1}^{v_2} P dv = P_1 v_1^n \int_{v_1}^{v_2} \frac{dv}{v^n} \\ &= \frac{1}{1-n} P_1 v_1^n [v_2^{1-n} - v_1^{1-n}] \\ &= \frac{1}{n-1} [P_1 v_1^n v_1^{1-n} - P_2 v_2^n v_2^{1-n}] \\ &= \frac{P_1 v_1 - P_2 v_2}{n-1}. \quad \dots \dots \dots (30) \end{aligned}$$

Putting this in terms of T , by (22), we have

$$\left. \begin{aligned} U &= \frac{R(T_1 - T_2)}{n-1}, \\ AU &= \frac{AR(T_1 - T_2)}{n-1}. \end{aligned} \right\} \dots \dots \dots (31)$$

or

Now from (21), $AR=(c_p-c_v)$, whence,

$$AU = \frac{(c_p - c_v)(T_1 - T_2)}{n - 1} \dots \dots \dots (32)$$

As always, $I=c_v(T_2-T_1)$. Then

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= AU + I \\ &= \frac{(c_p - c_v)(T_1 - T_2)}{n - 1} - c_v(T_1 - T_2) \\ &= \frac{(c_p - nc_v)(T_1 - T_2)}{n - 1} \dots \dots \dots (33) \end{aligned}$$

(h) ADIABATIC EXPANSION.—The most important particular case under the above law is that in which no heat is given to or taken from the gas as it expands or is compressed. Then $Q=0$, and from (33) we have

$$(c_p - nc_v)(T_1 - T_2) = 0.$$

Now T_1 and T_2 cannot be the same, therefore we must have

$$c_p - nc_v = 0,$$

or

$$n = \frac{c_p}{c_v} = k \dots \dots \dots (34)$$

The equation of this "adiabatic" (no transfer) curve is then,

$$pv^k = C; \dots \dots \dots (35)$$

and the value of k , see (21),

$$k = \frac{.2375}{.1690} = 1.406 \dots \dots \dots (36)$$

(i) THE ADIABATIC CURVE is drawn in Fig. 19 for a considerable range of expansion and of compression, with the isothermal dotted in, through a common point A, for comparison. In expansion without heat-supply, the gas does work at the expense of its internal energy and loses temperature, and the curve drops below

the isothermal: conversely, in compression without heat-rejection, the external work done upon the gas adds itself to the internal energy, and the temperature rises. Comparing the two curves of expansion, we have that for a given volume, as OT, the point N on the adiabatic represents a smaller pressure in the gas than the point R on the isothermal; and that after expansion to a certain pressure, as OS, the gas under isothermal condition fills a larger volume than does that expanded adiabatically.

(j) DRAWING THE EXPONENTIAL CURVE.—The task of drawing an adiabatic or any other curve of the form $pv^n = C$, if it involved the calculation of a series of co-ordinates directly from the equation, would be very laborious. To facilitate this operation, a

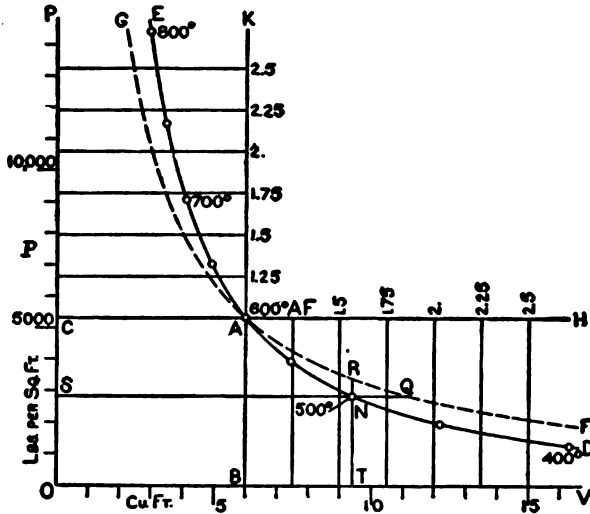


FIG. 19.—The Adiabatic Curve.

series of ratios is given in Table II., by means of which the ordinates can be found by simple multiplication. In expansion, we take v as the independent variable, locating a series of ordinates at intervals of one-fourth of the original volume v_1 , or of CA in Fig. 19; then by multiplying the initial ordinate AB or p_1 by the factors in the table, we get the lengths of the successive ordinates. Thus in Fig. 19, as drawn, AB was 2.665", representing 5330 lbs.

per sq. ft.; and the distances measured up from the base-line on the successive ordinates were as follows:

$\frac{v}{v_1}$	1.25	1.5	1.75	2.	2.25	2.5
$\frac{p}{p_1}$	.7307	.5655	.4553	.3774	.3198	.2757
p	= 1.947	1.507	1.214	1.006	.852	.734 ins.

For compression, p is taken as the independent variable, and values from column 10 of the table are used.

(k) ADIABATIC TEMPERATURE-RANGE.—To find the relation between the limiting temperatures in an adiabatic expansion from p_1v_1 to p_2v_2 , we proceed as follows:

$$p_1v_1^k = p_2v_2^k; \dots \dots \dots (37)$$

factor this into the form

$$p_1v_1 \times v_1^{k-1} = p_2v_2 \times v_2^{k-1},$$

then substitute from (22) and get

$$RT_1v_1^{k-1} = RT_2v_2^{k-1},$$

or

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \left(\frac{v_1}{v_2}\right)^{k-1} = \left(\frac{v_1}{v_2}\right)^{.406} \dots \dots \dots (38)$$

Again, from (37),

$$\frac{v_1}{v_2} = \left(\frac{p_2}{p_1}\right)^{\frac{1}{k}},$$

and in terms of pressures, (38) changes to

$$\frac{T_2}{T_1} = \left(\frac{p_2}{p_1}\right)^{\frac{k-1}{k}} = \left(\frac{p_2}{p_1}\right)^{.2887} \dots \dots \dots (39)$$

(l) EXTERNAL WORK.—Since, in the adiabatic operation, the external work is equal to the change in internal energy, the formula for the latter gives the value of the former; knowing the limiting temperatures, we use Eq. (23), getting

$$U = \frac{I}{A} = \frac{c(T_1 - T_2)}{A} \dots \dots \dots (40)$$

After the meaning of the exponent k has been established as in (34), we use c and kc instead of c_v and c_p . Note the reversal of algebraic sign in the expression for I : the internal work is of course a negative quantity in this case.

EXAMPLE 3.—A cylinder 2 ft. in diameter has the piston 1 ft. from the head, and is filled with air at 3 atmos. pressure and at 80° F.: if the air is expanded adiabatically to 3 times the initial volume, what will be the final pressure, the final temperature, and the external work done?

First, $p_1 = 44.1$ lbs. per sq. in. $\log \frac{1}{3} = -1 + .52288$

$$p_2 = p_1 \left(\frac{v_1}{v_2}\right)^k \qquad 1.406 \log \frac{1}{3} = -1.406 + .73517$$

$$\qquad \qquad \qquad = \bar{1}.32917$$

$$= 44.1 \times \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^{1.406} \qquad \log 44.1 = 1.64444$$

$$= 44.1 \times .2133 = 9.410 \qquad \log p_2 = 0.97361$$

as compared with 14.7 after isothermal expansion through the same ratio.

It is rather simpler, as a numerical operation, to put the expression for p_2 into the form

$$p_2 = p_1 + r^k,$$

for we thereby get rid of the negative characteristic of $\log \left(\frac{v_1}{v_2}\right)$: then

$\log 3 = 0.47712$	$\log 44.1 = 1.64444$
$1.406 \log 3 = 0.67083$	$- 0.67083$
	$\log p_2 = 0.97361$

Next,

$T_2 = T_1 \left(\frac{v_1}{v_2}\right)^{k-1}$	$\log 3 = 0.47712$
	$.406 \log 3 = 0.19371$
$= T_1 + r^{k-1}$	$\log 540 = 2.73239$
$= 540 \div 3^{.406}$	$- 0.19371$
$= 540 \div 1.5621 = 345.7^\circ \text{ AF.} = - 114.3^\circ \text{ F.}$	$\log T_2 = 2.53868$

To find the external work by (30), we have

$$U = 144 \frac{44.1 \times 3.142 - 9.41 \times 9.425}{.406}$$

$$= 144 \frac{138.55 - 88.69}{.406}$$

$$= \frac{144 \times 49.86}{.406} = 17,683 \text{ F.P.}$$

The heat lost per pound is

$$\begin{aligned} -I &= .169(T_1 - T_2) = .169(540 - 345.7) \\ &= .169 \times 194.3 = 32.84 \text{ H.U.} \end{aligned}$$

For the initial conditions, the specific volume is, from (17),

$$v = \frac{.37 \times 540}{44.1} = 4.531 \text{ cu. ft.},$$

and the weight of air in the cylinder is therefore

$$3.142 \div 4.531 = .6935 \text{ lb.}$$

The heat lost from this amount of air is

$$32.84 \times .6935 = 22.774 \text{ H.U.};$$

equivalent to

$$22.774 \times 778 = 17,708 \text{ F.P.}$$

EXAMPLE 4.—A body of air enclosed in a cylinder at atmospheric pressure and 70° F. is suddenly compressed to one-fourth of its original volume; what will be the temperature before any of the heat escapes?

$$T_1 = 530, \quad v_1 = 4, \quad v_2 = 1$$

$$T_2 = T_1 \left(\frac{v_1}{v_2} \right)^{k-1} = 530 \times 4^{.406}$$

$$= 530 \times 1.7573 = 931.4^\circ \text{ AF. or } 471.4^\circ \text{ F.}$$

(*m*) PHYSICAL CONDITIONS FOR THE ADIABATIC PROCESS.—Of course, an adiabatic operation could be performed only in an absolutely non-conducting cylinder, of a material with no capacity for heat: it is therefore an ideal process, but none the less important in thermodynamic theory. One of the nearest approximations to adiabatic action is that given by the conditions of Example 4, where the time for heat-transfer is made as short as possible.

§ 8. The Ideal Heat-engine.

(*a*) We are now ready to develop the thermodynamic process of the ideal heat-engine, which is to give the greatest possible efficiency in the conversion of heat into mechanical work, and serve as a standard of comparison for actual engines.

(*b*) In every heat-engine, the working-substance goes through a circuit or cycle of operations. Starting at a particular condition, it passes through several changes of state, and returns to the

original condition. This continuity of process, or closure of cycle, is essential if the working of the engine is to be continuous.

(c) In general, the major divisions of the cycle are, an expansion during which heat is received from some source at high temperature and external work is done; and a compression during which external work is done upon, or received by, the working-medium and heat is rejected to an outside body at low temperature. Each of these main divisions usually contains two distinct processes, and may contain more than two.

(d) Using the terminology of the ordinary cylinder and piston engine, the cycle consists of an out- or working-stroke and a return- or compression-stroke. Obviously, it is desirable that, for a given amount of heat supplied, the effective difference between the positive work of expansion and the negative work of compression shall be as large as possible; for the ratio of this effective work to the heat received measures the efficiency of the heat-engine. Since the pressure of a given portion of gas, confined in a certain space, is proportional to the absolute temperature, and since the same range of volumes is passed through in both strokes, the evident requirement for high efficiency is, that the expansion shall take place at the highest possible, and the compression at the lowest possible, temperature.

(e) If a maintained uniform high temperature of the source of heat is the upper limit, and if a similar constant temperature of the cold absorbing body or "source of cold" is the lower limit, then it appears that isothermal operations at these respective temperatures best meet the requirement just stated. But besides expansion at a constant high temperature and compression at a constant low temperature, there must be a drop from the high to the low temperature in one part of the cycle, and a return from the low to the high in another. For these operations, the adiabatic process, involving no transfer of heat to or from the medium, naturally suggests itself.

(f) This cycle—commonly called the Carnot cycle—is represented in Fig. 20. The engine uses a confined body of air, which is alternately heated and cooled in the cylinder. All the surfaces in contact with the air must be thermally neutral, that is, must

have no capacity for heat; and all except the cylinder-head must be perfectly non-conducting; the latter is a perfect conductor, but is provided with a cover of the neutral material. These conditions are imposed in order that adiabatic operations may be carried

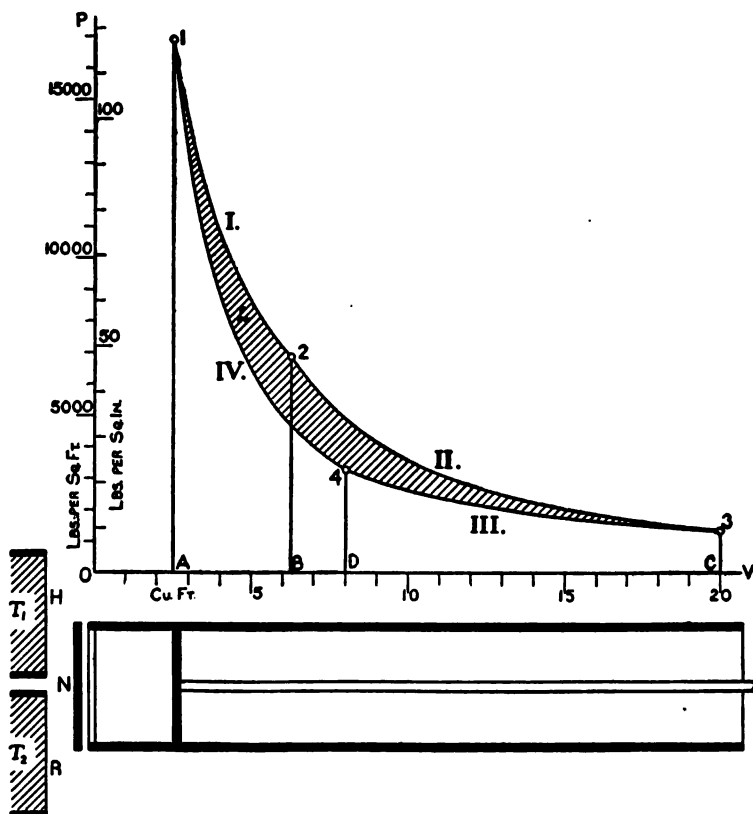


FIG. 20.—The Ideal Heat-engine.

out. There is also a source of heat H , or heat-reservoir at high temperature; and a heat-receiver R , at low temperature: either of these can be brought into contact with the cylinder-head, for the isothermal operations; and it is understood that the heat can pass instantaneously to and from the air when a way is opened. Mechanically, we assume that provision is made for exerting a

force along the piston-rod always equal and opposite to the pressure of the air upon the piston, and for regulating the movement of the piston.

(g) The description of the cycle shown in Fig. 20, with expressions for all the quantities involved, is as follows:

Start with a unit weight of air at $p_1, v_1,$ and $T_1.$

Phase I. of cycle: Isothermal expansion, at $T_1,$ from 1 to 2:

$$p_1 v_1 = p_2 v_2;$$

$$Q_1 = AU_1 = ART_1 \log_e \frac{v_2}{v_1}.$$

Phase II. Adiabatic expansion, along 23, from T_1 to $T_2:$

$$p_2 v_2^k = p_3 v_3^k; \text{ and from (38)}$$

$$\frac{v_3}{v_2} = \left(\frac{T_1}{T_2}\right)^{\frac{1}{k-1}}; \dots \dots \dots (41)$$

$$Q_{II} = 0;$$

$$U_{II} = \frac{R}{k-1}(T_1 - T_2) \text{ (see 31).}$$

Phase III. Isothermal compression, at $T_2,$ from 3 to 4:

$$p_3 v_3 = p_4 v_4;$$

$$Q_{III} = AU_{III} = ART_2 \log_e \frac{v_3}{v_4}.$$

Phase IV. Adiabatic compression, along 41, from T_2 to $T_1:$

$$p_4 v_4^k = p_1 v_1^k;$$

$$\frac{v_4}{v_1} = \left(\frac{T_1}{T_2}\right)^{\frac{1}{k-1}}; \dots \dots \dots (42)$$

$$Q_{IV} = 0;$$

$$U_{IV} = \frac{R}{k-1}(T_1 - T_2).$$

From (41) and (42),

$$\frac{v_3}{v_2} = \frac{v_4}{v_1},$$

whence

$$\frac{v_3}{v_4} = \frac{v_2}{v_1} = r. \dots \dots \dots (43)$$

That is, isothermals between and limited by the same adiabatics have the same ratio of expansion.

Now the adiabatic works U_{II} and U_{IV} are equal, and balance each other; then the effective work is

$$U = U_I - U_{III} = R \log_e r (T_1 - T_2);$$

and the ratio of work done to heat received, or the efficiency, is

$$\frac{AU}{Q_I} = \frac{Q_I - Q_{III}}{Q_I} = \frac{T_1 - T_2}{T_1}. \quad \dots \quad (44)$$

Therefore, the greatest possible amount of work that can be gotten out of a quantity of heat Q is

$$U = \frac{Q}{A} \frac{T_1 - T_2}{T_1}. \quad \dots \quad (45)$$

(h) THERMODYNAMIC VALUE OF HEAT.—Every heat-engine receives heat at high temperature, converts part of it into work, and rejects the rest at low temperature. The thermodynamic value of any portion of heat depends upon its intensity or temperature. It is only through the passage of heat from a higher to a lower state that a thermodynamic process is possible. The heat-engine just described is, for a given range, the most efficient possible because it takes in all its heat at the upper limit, and rejects all the unused heat at the lower limit. If heat is available at a certain intensity, but is taken into the engine at a lower temperature, there is evidently a loss of thermodynamic potentiality: similarly, if part of the heat rejected is at a temperature above that of the receiver, all the possible work has not been gotten out of it.

(i) REVERSIBLE CYCLE-PROCESS.—This cycle is frequently stated and proven to have maximum efficiency because it is a “reversible cycle-process”; which is only another way of saying that its heat-reception is isothermal at the upper limit and its heat-rejection isothermal at the lower limit. That is, the only imaginable reversible process of direct heat-transfer between a body maintained at constant temperature and another body, is that which takes place at this maintained temperature. Take for instance the case of a portion of gas raised to T , under constant pressure, by heat

received from a source at T : it would no more be possible to force the heat back into the source by the reverse operation of compression at constant pressure, than it would be to make water run up-hill. That the adiabatic process is reversible is self-evident.

(j) THE ARGUMENT FROM REVERSIBILITY, probably containing more of logical deduction than any other statement of what is very nearly a fundamental idea, is as follows:

Suppose that we reverse the working of the apparatus illustrated in Fig. 20, following out the cycle in the order 14321: now a certain amount of heat R_1 is drawn from the receiver during the isothermal expansion 43, the effective work of the cycle is added to it, and the amount of heat H_1 is rejected into the heat-source. To drive this reversed heat-engine, or heat-pump, we employ another heat-engine, connected to the same source and receiver, drawing from the former the heat H_2 and rejecting to the latter the heat R_2 —and which is, if possible, to have a higher thermal efficiency. Assuming that there are no mechanical losses, the work done by No. 2 must be the same as that received by No. 1, or

$$H_2 - R_2 = H_1 - R_1.$$

In No. 1, the quantities H_1 and R_1 bear the same relation to each other and to the work of the cycle, whether the engine is operated in direct or in reversed order; then the efficiency of No. 1, as an engine, is

$$E_1 = \frac{H_1 - R_1}{H_1}.$$

And the efficiency of No. 2 is, of course,

$$E_2 = \frac{H_2 - R_2}{H_2}.$$

Now if it were possible for No. 2 to be more efficient than No. 1, we should have

$$\frac{H_2 - R_2}{H_2} > \frac{H_1 - R_1}{H_1}.$$

Since the numerators are equal in these expressions, the inequality could be produced only by making H_1 greater than H_2 ; this is manifestly impossible, for it would involve putting more heat

into the source than was taken from it, or a gradual transfer of heat from a cold body to a hot body, by a self-contained process.

(*k*) THE HYDRAULIC ANALOGY.—There is a close analogy between the apparatus just described and an arrangement consisting of a water-motor set to driving a pump, where both work between the same levels. The best that any water-motor can do is to transform into useful work all the energy lost by the water in sinking from the upper level to the lower; reversed to a pump, this perfect motor would require for driving it only an amount of work just equal to that of lifting the water from the lower level to the higher. No more efficient motor can be imagined.

The hydraulic analogy also applies to the efficiency deduced in Eq. (44): the total potential energy of position of a portion of water is that due to its total height h_1 above sea-level; if it is discharged from the motor at a level h_2 , the absolute efficiency of the operation is

$$E = \frac{h_1 - h_2}{h_1}.$$

It will not do, however, to carry this analogy into the details of the respective hydraulic and thermodynamic processes.

EXAMPLE 1.—The particular numerical values used in laying out Fig. 20 are as follows:

As primary data, (using 1 lb. of air),

$$T_1 = 800^\circ, \quad T_2 = 500^\circ; \quad v_1 = 2.5, \quad v_2 = 20 \text{ cu. ft.}$$

Then for Phase I., $pv = .37T_1 = 296$,

and for Phase III., $pv = .37T_2 = 185$.

Then $p_1 = 296 \div 2.5 = 118.4$ lbs. per sq. in.

and

$$p_2 = 185 \div 20 = 9.25 \text{ lbs. per sq. in.}$$

The adiabatic ratio is

$$\begin{aligned} r_a &= \left(\frac{T_1}{T_2}\right)^{\frac{1}{k-1}} = 1.6^{\frac{1}{.406}} \\ &= 3.182 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \log 1.6 &= 0.20412 \\ \frac{\log 1.6}{.406} &= 0.50276 \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$v_3 = 20 \div 3.182 = 6.284,$$

$$p_3 = 296 \div 6.284 = 47.10,$$

and

$$v_4 = 2.5 \times 3.182 = 7.95,$$

$$p_4 = 185 \div 7.95 = 23.27.$$

The two isothermal ratios are

$$\frac{v_2}{v_1} = \frac{6.284}{2.5} = 2.514 \quad \text{and} \quad \frac{v_3}{v_4} = \frac{20}{7.95} = 2.516.$$

Using $r = 2.515$ we get

$$\begin{aligned} U_1 &= 144 p_1 v_1 \log_e r = 144 \times 295 \times .9223 \\ &= 34,179 \text{ F.P. or } 50.36 \text{ H.U.} \end{aligned}$$

Since the efficiency is .375, the useful work is

$$39,179 \times .375 = 14,692 \text{ F.P. or } 18.88 \text{ H.U.}$$

The piston-displacement in this case, from v_1 to v_3 , is 17.5 cu. ft.; and the work done per cu. ft. of this displacement is only $14,692 \div 17.5 = 840$ F.P. Now by the method of Eq. (28) we find that the mean effective pressure in this operation—the difference between the mean forward-pressure on the out-stroke and the mean back-pressure on the return-stroke—is 840 lbs. per sq. ft. or 5.83 lbs. per sq. in. A noticeable fact in regard to this cycle is the small effective mechanical intensity of the operation; this means that the engine must have a large bulk for a given output of work.

EXAMPLE 2.—A heat-engine working between the limits $T_1 = 800^\circ \text{ AF.}$ and $T_2 = 500$ receives 8750 H.U. per horse-power-hour: what is its absolute efficiency, and what its relative efficiency, compared with the ideal engine?

The heat-value of 1 H.P.H.—see § 5 (d)—is 2545 H.U.; then the absolute efficiency, or ratio of work done to heat received, is

$$E = \frac{2545}{8750} = .2909.$$

The ideal efficiency is $E_0 = .375$; then the relative efficiency is

$$E + E_0 = .2909 + .375 = .773.$$

CHAPTER III.

THEORY OF THE STEAM-ENGINE.

§ 9. The Generation and Properties of Steam.

(a) TEMPERATURE OF STEAM-FORMATION.—In the operation of generating steam by the application of heat to water, the first step is the heating of the water up to the boiling-point. This temperature depends entirely and only upon the pressure at which the steam is to be formed, and to which, in any ordinary case, the water is subjected from the time it enters the boiler. As the temperature rises, the water expands slightly, but there is no other physical change. The temperature of steam-formation is 212° for the standard atmospheric pressure of 14.7 lbs. per sq. in.; it rises and falls with the pressure, in a definite but complex relation.

(b) HEAT OF THE LIQUID.—Since the specific heat of water increases slightly with the temperature, becoming greater than 1.00, the quantity of heat required to raise 1 lb. of water through a certain range of temperature is a little greater than the number of degrees of rise. In tables of the properties of steam, the first heat-quantity given is that required to raise the water from 32° (melting-point) to the particular boiling-point t . This is called the "heat of the liquid," and its symbol is q . Generally, the actual process is begun at some temperature t_0 , higher than 32° , the feed-water already containing the heat q_0 above water at 32° : then the heat required to raise the water from the initial temperature t_0 to the boiling-point t is

$$h = (q - q_0). \dots \dots \dots (46)$$

(c) EVAPORATION.—After the water has reached the steam-temperature t corresponding to the pressure p , then further addi-

tion of heat will not raise the temperature, but will change the water into steam. Of course, the pressure can be kept constant only by giving room for the continual expansion from water into steam. In the steam-plant, the moving piston of the engine, continually receiving steam behind it, permits this necessary expansion. Since the temperature remains constant, evaporation at constant pressure is an isothermal operation.

(d) HEAT OF VAPORIZATION AND TOTAL HEAT.—The heat used in producing this change of state from liquid to vapor does chiefly disgregation work; and a very large amount of heat is absorbed during the operation. Since this heat of vaporization disappears as sensible heat, apparently becoming concealed in the substance, it is commonly called latent heat. The symbol for it is r .

Now the total heat of formation of 1 lb. of steam, above water at 32°, is

$$H = q + r. \quad \dots \dots \dots (47)$$

But if the feed-temperature is t_0 , then the heat required is

$$Q = q - q_0 + r. \quad \dots \dots \dots (48)$$

(e) HEAT FOR EXTERNAL WORK.—The heat of vaporization is really expended in two ways: the larger part, as just stated, does disgregation work, in overcoming internal molecular forces; a smaller part does external work, in overcoming the confining pressure through the increase of volume from water to steam. If w be the volume of one pound of water, and s the volume of the pound of steam—these are both “specific volumes”—then the increase of volume is

$$u = s - w. \quad \dots \dots \dots (49)$$

From this we get the external work to be

$$U = 144 pu = Pu. \quad \dots \dots \dots (50)$$

A fair average value for the weight of 1 cu. ft. of water at the temperature of steam-formation is 56 lbs.; this makes $w = .0175$ cu. ft.—a quantity so small relative to s that it can be neglected except in exact calculations.

(f) INNER LATENT HEAT.—Having calculated from APu the heat-value of the external work of formation, we get the inner latent heat l by subtraction from the total latent heat r , so that

$$l = r - APu. \quad \dots \dots \dots (51)$$

(g) PARTIAL EVAPORATION.—The limits of the evaporation process under the conditions p and t are, at the beginning, 1 lb. of water, of the volume w , containing the heat q ; at the end, 1 lb. of steam, of the volume s , containing the heat $q+r$. At any intermediate point in the operation, where the fraction x of the pound has changed to steam, while the remainder $(1-x)$ is yet water, the volume of the mixture is

$$v = w + xu \quad \dots \dots \dots (52)$$

or, very nearly, simply

$$v = xs. \quad \dots \dots \dots (53)$$

At the same time the heat-content is

$$Q = q + xr. \quad \dots \dots \dots (54)$$

For the general case of an initial temperature t_0 and incomplete evaporation, to the degree x , the formula for the heat of steam-formation is

$$Q = q - q_0 + xr. \quad \dots \dots \dots (55)$$

Frequently, however, it is more convenient to make the computation by the method

$$Q = H - q_0 - (1-x)r, \quad \dots \dots \dots (56)$$

subtracting from the total heat H , first the heat already in the water at the beginning of the process, second the heat not put into the unevaporated water at the end.

§ 10. Steam Constants and Relations.

(a) DETERMINATION OF THE STEAM-QUANTITIES.—The numerical values of the various steam-quantities have been found by a great number of careful experiments—notably those of Regnault—extending over a wide range of conditions. The laws connecting

them do not have the logical simplicity of those for perfect gases, but are almost entirely empirical: the results of the experiments were very carefully plotted, and equations found for the curves passing through these points. The relation between p and t and

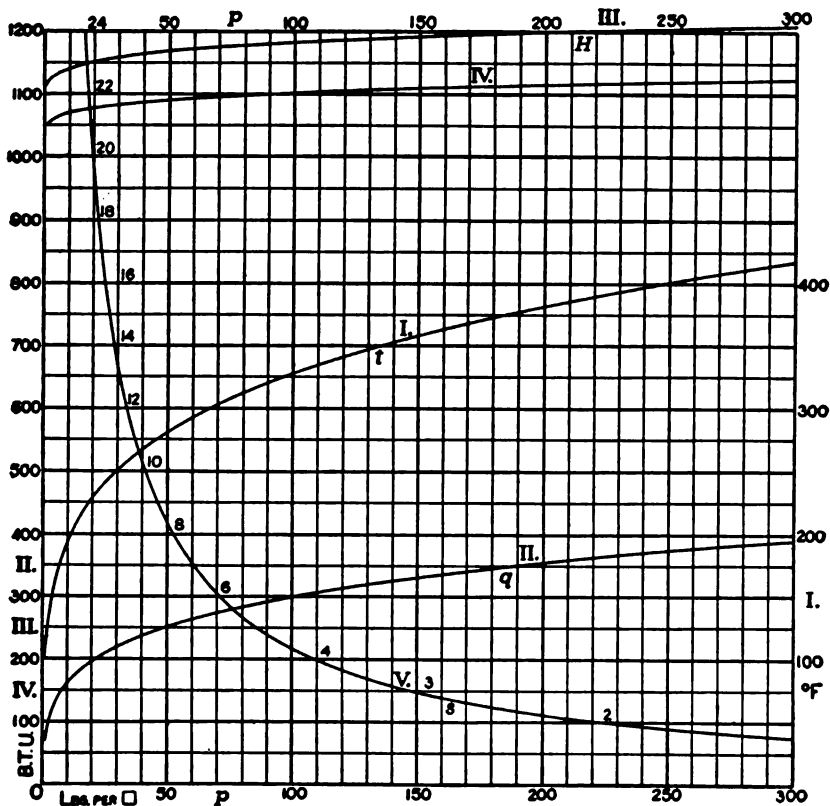


FIG. 21.—Steam-curves on p .

the values of q and H or r are fundamental determinations, which could be made only by experiment: the volume s can be calculated by a method whose deduction belongs to advanced Thermodynamics, besides being found by experiment: and APu is, of course, a derived quantity, as is l .

(b) STEAM AT ATMOSPHERIC PRESSURE.—The particular values for steam at 212° and 14.7 lbs. per sq. in. are

$$\begin{aligned} q &= 180.9 \text{ H.U., which is } 0.9 \text{ greater than } (t-32); \\ r &= 965.7 \text{ H.U.}; \\ H &= 1146.6 \text{ H.U.}; \text{ and } s = 26.56 \text{ cu. ft.} \end{aligned}$$

These three heat-values should be memorized, because the heat-formulas which we use when steam tables are not available are so shaped as to give the departure from these numbers for a given departure of t from 212° .

(c) GRAPHICAL STEAM-TABLE.—The quantities enumerated in (a), taken from the Steam-table (Table IV.), are laid out on a pressure-base in Fig. 21. The curves are as follows:

Curve I. shows t , to the scale at the right.

Curve II. gives q and III. gives H , both to the scale at the left; then r is included between II. and III.

Curve IV. is got by measuring the external work APu downward from III.; so that the inner latent heat l is between II. and IV.

Curve V. gives the volume of 1 lb. of steam, to the scale marked along the curve.

This graphical steam-table is on too small a scale to be used for getting numerical values; it is intended to show how the several quantities vary, and especially to illustrate the relative magnitude of the different heat-quantities.

(d) RELATION BETWEEN PRESSURE AND TEMPERATURE.—It will be noted that t changes very rapidly with low values of p , but at a slow rate over the range of usual boiler-pressures. The equation of curve I., found by trial, is of complex form, and is of no practical use for ordinary determinations; so that reference to the Steam-table is the only practical way to get t from p or the reverse. It will be well to remember the following few values, so as to have some idea of the temperature corresponding to any pressure:

p , by gage =	50	100	150	200
t =	298	338	366	388

In all our work up to this point, we have taken p to be absolute, or the total pressure above zero. Actual pressure-gages

measure, however, not above zero, but above the atmosphere: and 14.7 must be added to their indications to get absolute pressure.

(e) VARIATION OF PRESSURE WITH TEMPERATURE.—In Fig. 22, curve I. shows the converse of Fig. 21 I., or how p varies on t :

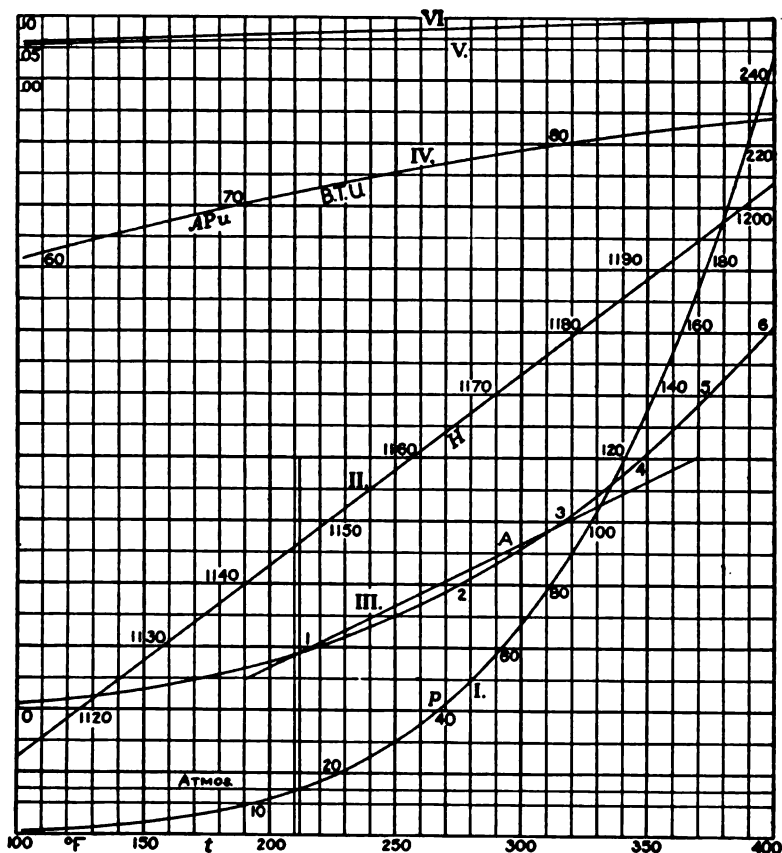


FIG. 22.—Steam-values on t .

note how rapidly the pressure rises with the temperature in the higher part of the scale. The line of atmospheric pressure is drawn in, and we see clearly how the left-hand part of the curve extends into the vacuum range: this illustrates the principle on which the working of the vacuum-condenser depends.

(f) FORMULA FOR TOTAL HEAT.—The simplest and most useful steam-heat formula is that for the total heat,

$$H = 1146.6 + .305(t - 212); \dots \dots \dots (57)$$

This is an exact formula, applying to all ranges of temperature: for low ranges it may be more convenient in the form

$$H = 1091.5 + .305(t - 32) \dots \dots \dots (57')$$

In Fig. 22, the straight line II. shows how H varies: by the expedient of plotting only the upper end of H , we get a diagram that is to a large enough scale to be useful for finding numerical values, approximately, even on this reduced figure.

(g) HEAT OF THE LIQUID.—The exact formula for the water-heat is,

$$q = (t - 32) + .000,011(t - 32)^2 + .000,000,093(t - 32)^3. \quad (58)$$

In Fig. 22, curve III. is got by plotting, to the large scale indicated, the excess of q over $(t - 32)$: this curve for $[q - (t - 32)]$, when we know t , can be used for getting the exact value of q quite as effectively as the Steam-table. An approximate formula for q is,

$$q = 180.9 + 1.02(t - 212); \dots \dots \dots (59)$$

its effect is shown by the straight line A, Fig. 22 III., and it appears to be exact enough for all practical purposes over the range from 10 lbs. to 105 lbs. absolute, or from 190° to 330° ; the error, within these limits, being less than .2 H.U.

(h) APPROXIMATE FORMULA FOR LATENT HEAT.—Now we have $r = H - q$; or, subtracting (59) from (57), the approximate formula

$$r = 965.7 - .715(t - 212); \dots \dots \dots (60)$$

which is good for the same range as (59). When we note that the total heat increases by only .305 H.U. per degree, while the heat of the liquid increases by a little more than 1 H.U., we see why the latent heat must decrease as the temperature of formation rises.

(i) THE RELATION BETWEEN THE PRESSURE AND THE VOLUME of one pound of steam, represented in curve V. of Fig. 21, is given very closely by the empirical equation,

$$ps^{1.065} = C. \quad \dots \dots \dots (61)$$

For p in lbs. per sq. in. and s in cu. ft., the value of C is 483.

(j) VALUE OF THE EXTERNAL WORK.—The curves at the top of Fig. 22 are all concerned with the external work of steam-formation, AU or APu . Curve IV. shows the value of AU in H.U. per lb. of steam, to the scale marked. Curves V. and VI. show two ratios, the first the ratio of AU to the total heat H , which begins at .055 and rises to .07; the second the ratio of AU to the latent heat r , ranging from .06 to .10. These are given in order to emphasize the smallness of the fraction of heat that goes to do external work during evaporation; and will be referred to when the performance of the engine is taken up.

EXAMPLE 1.—If steam is made at a gage-pressure of 85.8 lbs. per sq. in., from feed-water at 110° F., and contains 1.7 per cent. of moisture, how much heat is utilized from the fuel in the making of each pound?

The absolute pressure is 100.5 lbs., and the corresponding temperature 328.0°; at 110°, using Fig. 22 III.,

$$\begin{aligned} q_0 &= 110 - 32 + 0.1 = 78.1; \text{ similarly} \\ q &= 328.0 - 32 + 3.3 = 299.3 \text{ (compare with Table);} \\ H &= 1146.6 + .305 \times 116 = 1146.6 + 35.4 = 1182.0; \\ r &= 1182 - 299.3 = 882.7; \\ x &= .983; \quad (1 - x) = .017. \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= q - q_0 + xr \quad \dots \dots \dots (55) \\ &= 299.3 - 78.1 + .983 \times 882.7 \\ &= 221.2 + 867.5 = 1088.7; \quad (A) \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} Q &= H - q_0 - (1 - x)r \quad \dots \dots \dots (56) \\ &= 1182.0 - 78.1 - .017 \times 882.7 \\ &= 1103.9 - 15.2 = 1088.7. \quad (B) \end{aligned}$$

For this last method we should need to get only H and q_0 , and find r from (60):

$$\begin{aligned} r &= 965.7 - .715 \times 116 \\ &= 965.7 - 82.9 = 882.8. \end{aligned}$$

In (B), the first item, 1103.9, is the heat in 1 lb. of dry steam at p and t , from t_0 ; which is frequently desired for comparison with the final value of Q .

EXAMPLE 2.—Steam is made at 150 lbs. abs., from feed-water at 210° , completely evaporated. How much heat is spent in raising the water, in inner work, and in outer work?

$$\begin{aligned} \text{First,} \quad q_0 &= 210 - 32 + .9 = 178.9; \\ &t = 358.2; \\ &q = 358.2 - 32 + 4.4 = 330.6. \\ \text{Then} \quad q - q_0 &= 151.7. \\ \text{Second,} \quad H &= 1146.6 + .305 \times 146.2 \\ &= 1146.6 + 44.6 = 1191.2; \\ r &= 1191.2 - 330.6 = 860.6. \end{aligned}$$

Now suppose that we are required to find the outer work without using the table at all: from (61) we have

$$\begin{array}{r} 150 s^{1.065} = 483 \\ s = 2.998 \\ \text{(In table, 3.001)} \end{array} \quad \begin{array}{r} \log 483 = 2.68395 \\ \log 150 = 2.17609 \\ \hline 1.065) 0.50786 \\ \hline \log s = 0.47687 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now} \quad U &= 144pu = 144 \times 150 \times (2.998 - .018) \\ &= 21,600 \times 2.980 = 64,368 \text{ F.P.,} \end{aligned}$$

or

$$AU = 82.74 \text{ H.U.}$$

Then for the inner work we have,

$$\begin{aligned} l &= r - APu \\ &= 860.6 - 82.7 = 777.9 \text{ H.U.} \end{aligned}$$

The discrepancy between the value of AU found here and that in the Table is due partly to the difference in s , partly to the fact that in the Table w is taken .016 all through.

In both these examples, the least possible use is made of the Steam-table, in order to give practice with the formulas. In general, however, the Table is to be used wherever it can be. For most purposes, especially for working up the results of tests, values carried to one decimal place are sufficiently accurate.

EXAMPLE 3.—A cylinder 2 ft. in diameter by 3 ft. long is filled with steam at 87.5 lbs. abs.: what is the weight of this steam?

The volume of the cylinder is

$$3.1416 \times 3 = 9.425 \text{ cu. ft.}$$

The weight per cu. ft. of the steam, from the Table, is .2010 lbs.

The total weight is

$$9.425 \times .2010 = 1.894 \text{ lbs.}$$

Or, the volume per pound is 4.975 cu. ft., and

$$9.425 \div 4.975 = 1.894 \text{ lbs.}$$

§ 11. The Different States of Steam.

(a) The steam or water-vapor which we have so far been considering is what is known as saturated steam. This may be defined as steam in the state in which it is formed from water, or steam as it exists in the presence of water. If we separate the steam from water, and then supply more heat to it, it will become superheated and will approach a perfect gas in behavior.

(b) GRAPHICAL REPRESENTATION OF SATURATED AND SUPERHEATED CONDITIONS.—The distinction between these two states can best be illustrated by the method of Fig. 23. For a particular pressure p or OM, we lay off to scale the volume $w = MW$ of one pound of water, and the volume $s = MS$ of the same water when just all turned into steam. Doing this for a series of different pressures, we get two sets of points, through which the curves W_1W , S_1S can be drawn: and these curves are the boundaries of the saturated state of steam. The W -locus separates steam from water, the S -locus divides saturated steam from superheated. Any point in the intermediate space shows the relation between the pressure and volume of a unit weight of a mixture of steam and water in a certain proportion. The figure is drawn true to scale, except that the water-volume MW is laid out ten times its proper size, so that it may be visible.

(c) CURVE OF CONSTANT STEAM-WEIGHT.—The curve S_1S_2 , or any similar curve V_1V_2 , drawn for a particular constant steam-fraction x (in the figure for 0.5), is called a curve of constant steam-weight. Besides being a mere curve of relation, as laid out, it also represents what would take place if a body of steam and

water mixture were expanded in a cylinder, the pressure and temperature changing together in definite relation, and the heat conditions so regulated that no water was evaporated and no steam condensed during the operation—or, that the quality-fraction x remained constant.

Note that Eq. (61) is the equation of this curve.

(d) THE SATURATION CURVE.—The particular constant-weight curve SS , for which $x=1$, or the steam is dry as well as saturated, is also called the saturation curve. The reason for this is best appreciated if we approach the curve from the superheated side. But before taking up this matter we will consider the peculiarities of superheated steam.

(e) SUPERHEATED STEAM.—In Fig. 23, after the water has all been evaporated at p , if we continue to add heat and keep this pressure constant, the temperature will rise, and the steam expand along the line SH like a gas. Then one definition of superheated steam is, that it is steam which, for a given pressure, has a higher temperature and a larger specific volume than saturated steam. Again, having evaporated the water at p' , to S' , we might keep the volume constant and continue to supply heat; then pressure and temperature will rise together: and a second definition is, that superheated steam has, for a given volume, a higher temperature and pressure than saturated steam.

(f) THE COMPLETE ISOTHERMAL OF STEAM.—Besides the two ways just described of getting from the saturation curve to any particular state H , a third simple way is by isothermal expansion, along the curve H_1H , from some higher pressure at which the saturation-temperature is the same as that at H —provided that this does not call for an impossibly high pressure at the start. This isothermal curve is not quite an equilateral hyperbola; but the difference is slight, and gradually disappears as the steam gets far away from the saturated state. The complete isothermal for steam is, as now appears, a constant pressure line WS for the mixed or saturated state, and a curve SX , very nearly ($pv=C$), for the superheated state; with a point on the saturation curve marking the junction of these two lines.

(g) TRANSITION FROM ONE STATE TO THE OTHER.—Now if

we start at any superheated point H, and abstract heat at constant pressure or at constant volume, or in any other manner, the steam will behave like a gas till the curve SS is reached; and then there will be an abrupt change in properties. Thus, along HS

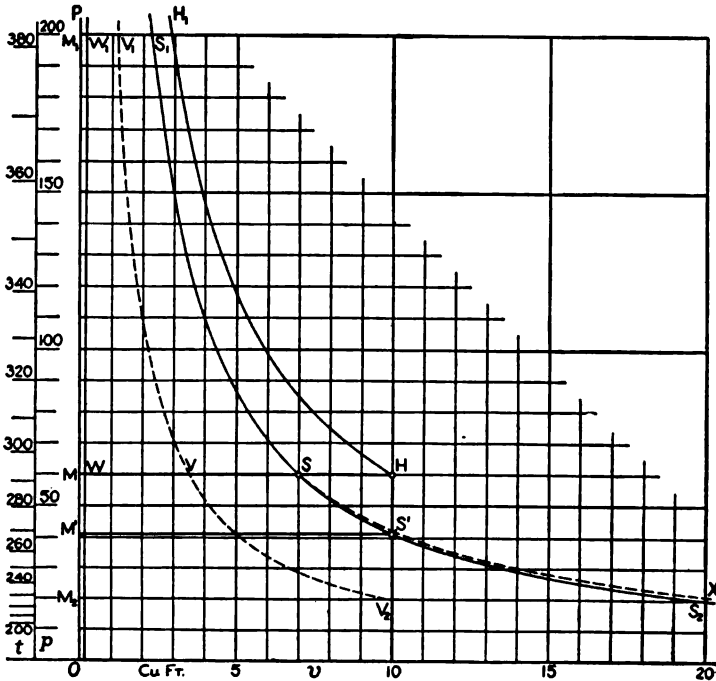


FIG. 23.—Different States of Steam.

temperature falls and volume shrinks, to S; then temperature remains constant, and volume is diminished by condensation. Along HS', temperature falls and pressure drops, to S'; then pressure and temperature fall together in the different saturation-relation, as the steam condenses. From the superheated side, then, SS is logically the "saturation curve"; from the other side it may well be called the "dry-steam curve."

§ 12. Superheated Steam.

(a) A GENERAL FORMULA FOR SUPERHEATED STEAM, devised by Zeuner, and covering the space to the right of the saturation curve in Fig. 23, is

$$pv = .6496T - 22.58\sqrt[4]{p}, \quad \dots \dots (62)$$

where p is in lbs. per sq. in., v in cu. ft., and T in °AF. This serves for dry saturated steam as well as superheated: for if we substitute corresponding saturation values of p and T , the v we get is the specific steam volume s . Some examples will make clear the use of this formula.

(b) In Fig. 23, for the point S, p is 60 lbs., t is 292.5°, and s from the Table, 7.087 cu. ft. Now T is 752.5° and $\sqrt[4]{60} = 2.783$: then by (62),

$$\begin{aligned} 60v &= .6496 \times 752.5 - 22.58 \times 2.783 \\ &= 488.82 - 62.84 = 425.98; \\ v &= 7.085, \text{ a close agreement with } s. \end{aligned}$$

(c) For the point H, v is taken 10 cu. ft., and the corresponding temperature is to be found. We have

$$\begin{aligned} 60 \times 10 &= .6496T - 62.84, \\ T &= \frac{662.84}{.6496} = 1020.4^\circ, \end{aligned}$$

or

$$t = 560.4^\circ.$$

For a point on the isothermal HH_1 , as that at 180 lbs. pressure, we have

$$\begin{aligned} 180v &= 662.84 - 22.58 \times 3.663 \\ &= 662.84 - 82.71 = 580.13; \\ v &= 3.223 \text{ cu. ft.} \end{aligned}$$

If the curve were a hyperbola, this value would be

$$v = \frac{60 \times 10}{180} = 3.333.$$

From the manner in which p is involved in (62), it appears that the isothermal for superheated steam will fall within the hyperbola in compression, without it in expansion.

(d) EXPANSION AT CONSTANT PRESSURE.—The most important practical case with superheated steam is expansion at constant pressure—for where superheated steam is used in an engine, it is made by passing steam from the boiler over heated surfaces on its way to the engine. In (62), call the saturation-temperature T_s , and get

$$ps = .6496T_s - 22.58\sqrt[4]{p},$$

then subtracting this from the general form

$$pv = .6496T - 22.58\sqrt[4]{p}$$

we get

$$p(v-s) = .6496(T - T_s) \text{ or } .6496(t - t_s). \quad \dots \quad (63)$$

So that in this action superheated steam behaves like a gas, the change of volume being proportional to the change of temperature, for any particular pressure. Note that, if we use the value of s from the Table in (63), any difference between this s and that found by (62) will enter as an error into the value of v ; but this error is practically negligible.

(e) THE SPECIFIC HEAT OF SUPERHEATED STEAM in this expansion under constant pressure is 0.48. In Fig. 23, for instance, the pound of steam passes from 292.5° at S to 560.4° at H, or through 267.9°: the heat required is $267.9 \times .48 = 128.6$ H.U. To make 7.09 cu. ft. of saturated steam at 60 lbs., after the water had been heated up to 292.5°, took 908.2 H.U., or 128.1 H.U. per cu. ft.; to add 2.91 cu. ft. to this volume by superheating to 560.4° takes 128.6 H.U., or only 44.2 H.U. per cu. ft. The external work done per cu. ft. is the same in both parts of the operation. For mechanical purposes it appears, then, that a good deal might be gained by superheating the steam.

§ 13. The Adiabatic Behavior of Steam.

(a) For steam, as for any other expansive substance, the general law holds that in adiabatic expansion the external work is done at the expense of the heat-energy stored in the steam. For a mixture of steam and water, the physical changes accompanying the release of this heat depend upon the composition of the mixture. If the fraction of the water is small, some steam has to be condensed in order to yield up the necessary heat: but if the water-weight preponderates, then the external work is relatively small, the heat set free by the drop in temperature of the water is more than enough to do this work, and a part of the water is consequently evaporated.

(b) The exact equation of relation for the adiabatic expansion (or compression) of any mixture of steam and water is

$$a + bx = a_1 + b_1x_1, \quad (64)$$

where a and b are adiabatic functions, given in the last two columns of the Steam-table.

(c) THE ADIABATIC EQUATION.—This is a rigidly rational formula, based on principles which will be more fully developed in Chapter VI. A condensed statement of these principles is as follows:

When heat is imparted to a thermodynamic substance, in any process, a property called entropy is changed. Entropy may be defined as the summation of the ratio which each portion of heat bears to the absolute temperature at which it is imparted, or

$$N = \int \frac{dQ}{T} (65)$$

For the complete operation of steam-formation, entropy, like total heat, is estimated above 32° F. In the heating of the water from 32° to t , T varies; and we must perform the integration

$$N_1 = \int \frac{dq}{T}$$

to get the entropy of the liquid. The function a is this N_1 .

In evaporation, T is constant, and up to any degree x the entropy added is

$$N_2 = \frac{xr}{T} \dots \dots \dots (66)$$

The entropy of complete evaporation, $\frac{r}{T}$, is what b stands for.

In an adiabatic operation, since no heat is imparted, there is no change in entropy. We have then only to equate the expressions for entropy at different temperatures, in order to get a relation by which the change in x , that is, the condensation or evaporation during the adiabatic process, can be found.

(d) ENTROPY OF THE LIQUID.—The following description of the method of calculating N_1 is rather a digression, and can be omitted without breaking the continuity of the discussion.

The exact formula for the specific heat of water—from which Eq. (58) was derived—is, according to Regnault, and substituting $(T-492)$ for $(t-32)$,

$$c = 1 + .000,02222(T-492) + .000,000,2778(T-492)^2. \quad (67)$$

Now $dq = cdT$ or cdt ; then

$$dq = dt + .000,02222(T-492)dt + .000,000,2778(T-492)^2dt$$

$$= \left\{ \begin{array}{l} +1.0000000 \\ - .0109333 \\ + .0672400 \end{array} \right\} dt + \left\{ \begin{array}{l} +.00002222 \\ -.00027333 \end{array} \right\} Tdt + .0000002778T^2dt;$$

$$\frac{dq}{T} = 1.0563067 \frac{dt}{T} - .00025111dt + .0000002778Tdt;$$

$$\int_{492}^T \frac{dq}{T} = 1.0563067 \log_e \frac{T}{492} - .0002511(T-492) + .0000001389(T^2 - 492^2).$$

The first term we transform to common logs, multiplying by 2.302585; in the last we get $(T-492)^2$ by adding and subtracting $.0000001389(2 \times 492T - 2 \times 492^2)$.

Then the final formula is

$$N_1 = 2.43223 \log \frac{T}{492} - .00011444(T-492) + .0000001389(T-492)^2. \quad (68)$$

Suppose that we wish to find the volume of the pound of steam when expanded adiabatically to $p=40$ lbs. We get from the Table

$$a = .3933, \quad b = 1.2743, \quad s = 10.367.$$

Then

$$x = \frac{.5211 + 1.0408 - .3933}{1.2743} = \frac{1.1686}{1.2743} = .9171$$

and

$$v = .9171 \times 10.349 + .018 = 9.491 + .018 = 9.509 \text{ cu. ft.}$$

(f) ADIABATIC CURVES.—The curves in Fig. 24 are given in order to show, graphically and quantitatively, the action of condensation or evaporation during adiabatic expansion. The initial values of x are 1.00, .75, .50, .25, and .00: successive computed values are given in the table below:

TABLE 13 A. VALUES OF x , FIG. 24.

p	I.	II.	III.	IV.	V.
160	1.00	.75	.50	.25	.00
140	.9910	.7464	.5018	.2572	.0125
120	.9808	.7420	.5034	.2647	.0261
100	.9693	.7372	.5051	.2730	.0409
80	.9558	.7312	.5067	.2821	.0576
60	.9392	.7236	.50 0	.2924	.0768
40	.9170	.7129	.5037	.3045	.1003
25	.8936	.7009	.5034	.3153	.1232

The shaded spaces in the figure, between each adiabatic and the corresponding curve of constant steam-weight, show clearly the condensation with steam preponderating, the evaporation when the water-weight is greatest. It appears that for x a little greater than 0.5 the adiabatic would agree with the constant-weight curve—note the reversal of action shown by the last value in column III.

(g) IN COMPRESSION, these actions are all reversed in direction: that is, there is evaporation when moderately wet steam is compressed, condensation when there is relatively only a little steam. If the operation begins with dry steam, or if steam with only a little moisture is dried by compression, then adiabatic compression of this dry steam will superheat it.

(h) AN APPROXIMATE, EMPIRICAL FORMULA—due to Zeuner—for the adiabatic curve of saturated steam is got by adapting the equation $pv^n=C$, using a special index which varies with the initial steam-weight according to the rule

$$n=1.035+0.1x \dots \dots \dots (71)$$

In order to show how nearly correct this formula is, results worked out by it are given in the table below, in comparison with those found by the method of Example 1: these are for the conditions of curves I. and II. in Fig. 24.

TABLE 13 B. VALUES OF v , FIG. 24.

p	I. $x=1.00.$		II. $x=.75$	
	A.	B.	A.	B.
160	2.825	2.825	2.123	2.123
140	3.173	3.177	2.395	2.394
120	3.630	3.640	2.751	2.751
100	4.256	4.275	3.242	3.243
80	5.173	5.203	3.962	3.964
60	6.657	6.704	5.133	5.137
40	9.503	9.583	7.399	7.403
25	14.402	14.499	11.301	11.305

Here the A-columns contain results got by (70) and (52); while those in the B-columns are from (71). For the smaller values of x used in Fig. 24, the curve of Eq. (71) departs rapidly from the true adiabatic: these curves are drawn in, from 80 lbs. down to 25 lbs., in the dotted line marked C. It appears that the effective range of Eq. (71) does not extend below $x=0.65$.

EXAMPLE 2.—Find v by (71) for curve II. at 60 lbs. pressure.

$$v = v_1 \left(\frac{p_1}{p} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}}$$

	$p_1 = 160$	$x_1 = .75$
	$p = 60$	$v_1 = 2.123$
	$s_1 = 2.825$	$n = 1.110$
$\log p_1 = 2.20412$	$\log \log \frac{p_1}{p} = 9.62938$	$\log \left(\frac{p_1}{p} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = 0.38376$
$\log p = 1.77815$	$\log n = 0.04532$	$\log v_1 = 0.32695$
$\log \frac{p_1}{p} = 0.42597$	$\log \log \left(\frac{p_1}{p} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = 9.58406$	$\log v = 0.71071$
$v = 5.137$		

(i) USE OF TABLE II.—In comparison with the exact method, with a and b worked out and tabulated, this method is at a decided disadvantage as to ease of computation. The results are, however, quite accurate enough for graphical work, and the values entered in Table II. can be used to good effect when an adiabatic curve is to be drawn on a steam diagram—following the method explained in § 7 (j), under Fig. 19.

(j) THE ADIABATIC EQUATION FOR SUPERHEATED STEAM is similar to that for air, but k has the value 1.333 instead of 1.406, so that

$$pv^{1.333} = C. \dots \dots \dots (72)$$

(k) EXTERNAL WORK.—As stated in (a), the external work in adiabatic expansion is done at the expense of the internal heat-energy of the steam. This internal energy does not include the heat used in the external work of evaporation: so that whereas the total heat above 32°, for any condition x , is $Q = q + xr$, the internal energy is

$$I = q + xl. \dots \dots \dots (73)$$

Now for any two points on an adiabatic curve, we have

$$I_1 = q_1 + x_1 l_1, \quad I_2 = q_2 + x_2 l_2;$$

then the heat lost, or external work done, is

$$AU = q_1 + x_1 l_1 - q_2 - x_2 l_2. \dots \dots \dots (74)$$

§ 14. The Carnot Cycle with Steam.

(a) Assuming the same conditions of working as those of the ideal air-engine in § 8, and using a cycle with the same set of operations, we have for the ideal steam-engine the action illustrated in Fig. 25. Starting at 1, there is in the cylinder 1 lb. of water at the temperature t_1 and pressure p_1 : and isothermal expansion, at constant pressure, to complete evaporation at 2, constitutes the first phase. Then follows adiabatic expansion to the lower limit of pressure and temperature at 3, completing the out-stroke. On the return-stroke, we have first isothermal compression, with

rapid rejection of heat, then adiabatic compression, along 41, to the original state.

(b) UNIVERSALITY OF THE CARNOT CYCLE.—It is a general principle of thermodynamics that, since no peculiar properties of the working-medium are involved in the expression for the efficiency of an engine with the Carnot cycle, therefore this efficiency

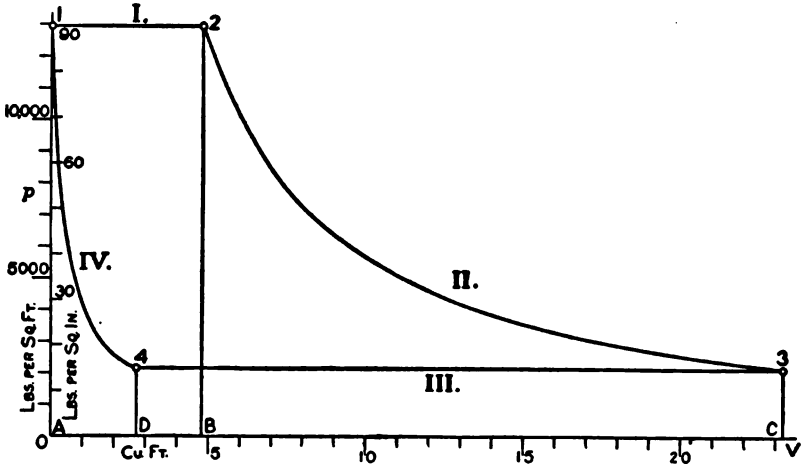


FIG. 25.—The Ideal Steam-cycle.

is independent of the medium used. Then with steam, as with air, the limit of efficiency is

$$E = \frac{T_1 - T_2}{T_1} \quad \text{or} \quad \frac{t_1 - t_2}{t_1 + 460} \quad \dots \quad (75)$$

And since the heat received during Phase I. is r_1 , the useful work of the cycle, per pound of steam and expressed in heat-units, is

$$AU = Er_1. \quad \dots \quad (76)$$

It would be very difficult, if not impossible, to develop an algebraic proof for the ideal efficiency from the form of the steam-cycle, because the adiabatic relations are of such complex form. But the general principle that the effective output is not dependent upon the medium can, perhaps, be made to appear more con-

vincing by the working out of a particular case, with numerical values.

(c) NUMERICAL DETERMINATIONS FOR A PARTICULAR CASE.—
The primary conditions in Fig. 25 are:

$$\begin{aligned} p_1 = p_2 &= 90 \text{ lbs. per sq. in.;} \\ p_3 = p_4 &= 15 \text{ " " " " .} \end{aligned}$$

We will use the subscripts 1, 2, 3, 4, on the p 's, v 's, and x 's, to correspond with the points 1, 2, 3, 4. But on all the heat symbols, sub 1 will refer to the upper isothermal and sub 2 to the lower. The values taken from the table are:

$t_1 = 320.0^\circ$	$T_1 = 780.0^\circ$	$t_2 = 213.0^\circ$	$T_2 = 673.0^\circ$
$q_1 = 291.2$	$r_1 = 888.4$	$q_2 = 181.9$	$r_2 = 965.0$
$l_1 = 807.9$	$b_1 = 1.1389$	$l_2 = 892.7$	$b_2 = 1.4339$
$a = .46535$	$b_1 = 1.1389$	$a_2 = .31479$	$b_2 = 1.4339$
$s_1 = 4.845$	$u_1 = 4.827$	$s_2 = 26.07$	$u_2 = 26.053$

Get the volumes first:

$$\begin{aligned} x_1 &= 0; & x_2 &= 1.00; \\ v_1 = w_1 &= .018; & v_2 = s_1 &= 4.845; \\ x_3 &= \frac{a_1 + b_1 - a_2}{b_2} = \frac{1.2895}{1.4339} = .8993; \\ v_3 = x_3 s_2 &= .8993 \times 26.07 = 23.445, \end{aligned}$$

or, more exactly,

$$\begin{aligned} v_3 &= x_3 u_2 + w_2 = .8993 \times 26.053 + .017 \\ &= 23.430 + .017 = 23.447; \end{aligned}$$

whence it appears that this refinement is entirely superfluous here, where x is nearly 1.

Again,

$$\begin{aligned} x_4 &= \frac{a_1 - a_2}{b_2} = \frac{.15056}{1.4339} = .10500; \\ v_4 &= x_4 u_2 + w_2 = 2.736 + .017 = 2.753, \end{aligned}$$

or

$$v_4 = x_4 s_2 = 2.737.$$

Here, of course, the exact method is necessary.

(d) HEAT QUANTITIES.—Next, determine the heat-quantities at the critical points:

At 1, the internal heat and the total heat in the water are the same, so that

$$Q_1 = I_1 = q_1 = 291.2 \text{ H.U.}$$

At 2, the total heat is

$$Q_2 = q_1 + r_1 = 1179.6,$$

while the internal heat is

$$I_2 = q_1 + l_1 = 1099.1.$$

At 3,

$$Q_3 = q_2 + x_3 r_2 = 181.9 + 867.8 = 1049.7;$$

$$I_3 = q_2 + x_3 l_2 = 181.9 + 802.8 = 984.7.$$

At 4,

$$Q_4 = q_2 + x_4 r_2 = 181.9 + 101.1 = 283.0;$$

$$I_4 = q_2 + x_4 l_2 = 181.9 + 93.7 = 275.6.$$

The heat received in Phase I. is

$$Q_2 - Q_1 = r_1 = 888.4 \text{ H.U.}$$

The heat rejected in Phase III. is

$$Q_3 - Q_4 = 1049.7 - 283.0 = 766.7 \text{ H.U.}$$

Now

$$\frac{888.4}{766.7} = 1.1585$$

and

$$\frac{T_1}{T_2} = \frac{780}{673} = 1.1585.$$

Whence we see that the two heat-quantities bear to each other the proper relation. Further, the heat transformed into useful work is

$$AU = 888.4 - 766.7 = 121.7 \text{ H.U.}$$

(e) EFFECTIVE WORK OF CYCLE.—We will now work out from the figure a value for the effective work, to see how closely it will agree with the 121.7 H.U. just found.

In Phase I., the positive external work, reduced to heat-units, is

$$\frac{144p_1(v_2 - v_1)}{778} = \frac{144 \times 90 \times 4.827}{778} = 80.41.$$

In Phase III., the negative work is

$$\frac{144p_3(v_3 - v_4)}{778} = \frac{144 \times 15 \times 20.692}{778} = 57.45.$$

In Phase II., the heat transformed into external work is

$$I_2 - I_3 = 1099.1 - 984.7 = 114.4.$$

And in Phase IV., the external work transformed into heat is

$$I_1 - I_4 = 291.2 - 275.6 = 15.6.$$

Combining these four quantities, we get:

I.	+ 80.4	III.	- 57.5
II.	+ 114.4	IV.	- 15.6
	<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>		<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>
	+ 194.8		- 72.1
	- 72.1		
	<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>		
	+ 121.7		

Note that the relation between the two adiabatic works in this case is entirely different from that which holds with a perfect gas; and further that with a steam-isothermal, the heat imparted does *not* all go to do external work.

(f) COMPARISON OF STEAM WITH AIR AS A MEDIUM.—A very important feature of the operation shown in Fig. 25—as compared with that in Fig. 20—which constitutes the tremendous practical advantage of the steam-engine over the hot-air engine as a machine, is the much greater mechanical intensity of the operation. In the case just analyzed, the piston-displacement per pound of steam is 23.25 cu. ft., and the effective work is 121.7 H.U. or 94,683 F.P.: this gives 5.234 H.U. or 4072 F.P. per cu. ft., against only 840 F.P. for Fig. 20, as found in Example 2, § 8. Of course, the steam-engine has generally a comparatively small range of temperature: the ideal efficiency is only .137 for the case discussed above.

§ 15. The Cycle of the Actual Steam-engine.

(a) The cycle of operations in the actual steam-engine differs very materially from the ideal action which we have been discussing. First of all, and very essentially, the several functions of heat-impartation, work-performance, and heat-rejection are separated and removed from each other, being assigned to the boiler, engine, and condenser respectively. We have to consider, then, the working of the whole steam-plant, of which the engine proper is only one element.

(b) ADIABATIC COMPRESSION OMITTED.—For the actual plant, the logical place for beginning the discussion is with the feed-water: and we note at once that Phase IV. of the ideal cycle is entirely omitted in the actual engine. That is, the operation wherein, after most of the used steam has been condensed, the remainder together with the water formed by condensation is compressed adiabatically and brought to the pressure and temperature of the starting-point, has no counterpart in the steam-plant. The exhaust steam is all condensed, either in a condenser or by the atmosphere: and the best that the engine can do is to secure that the feed-water shall have the temperature of the exhaust steam. A separate apparatus—usually the feed-pump—takes the function of forcing the water into the boiler: this closes the cycle, which so far as the engine alone is concerned is an open one. The operation of “compression” in the engine, whereby a portion of steam is compressed into and partly fills the clearance-space, has no relation to Phase IV. It belongs to the mechanical action of the steam in the cylinder, and has only a secondary effect in a thermodynamic sense.

(c) THE OPERATION OF HEAT IMPARTATION begins therefore with water at t_2 instead of at t_1 , including both heating and evaporation: but after the water has been raised to t_1 , then the operation is practically isothermal. Departures from this condition are due only to variations in pressure caused by imperfect regulation of the rate of steam-generation, and to the minor fluctuations on account of intermittent admission of steam into the cylinder.

As pointed out in § 9 (c), the steam, rising from the surface of the water in the boiler, has to keep pushing some other steam ahead of it till it gets to the cylinder, where the external work of evaporation is really done upon the piston, in the form of pressure acting upon a moving part of the confining surface.

(d) ADIABATIC EXPANSION IMPOSSIBLE.—But when the steam gets to the engine, it encounters, not cylinder-walls that are non-conducting and non-absorbent, or that are at its own temperature, but metal walls that have been considerably cooled by contact with the exhaust steam. During the admission period, then, a part of the steam is condensed, its heat going into the surfaces of the cylinder and piston: it therefore loses volume, one pound filling only the space AB, instead of A1, in Fig. 26.

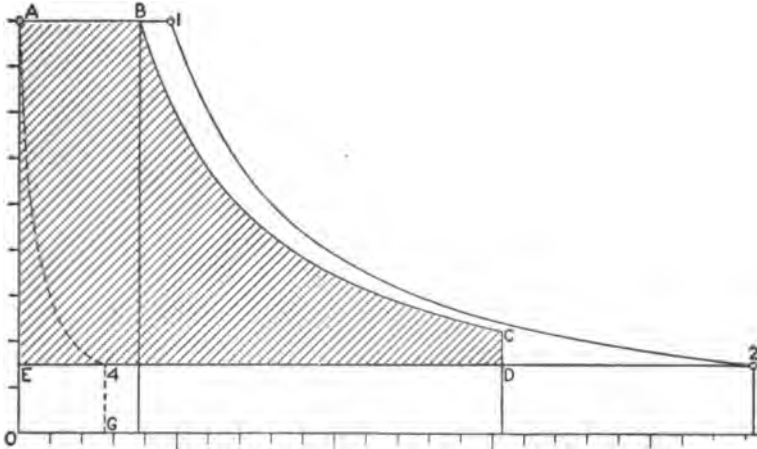


FIG. 26.—The Steam-engine Cycle.

(e) THERMAL ACTION OF THE CYLINDER-WALLS.—After the steam gets into the cylinder and communication with the steam-pipe is cut off, an expansion takes place which is far from being adiabatic. As the wet steam drops in pressure, its temperature falls too; the flow of heat from steam to metal, which has been rapidly diminishing during the latter part of the admission period, presently reverses; and during the rest of the expansion and all of the exhaust period, heat is passing from the metal to the steam.

Upon the expansion this has the effect, that instead of some steam being condensed to furnish heat for external work, as under adiabatic conditions, there is so much heat supplied by the cylinder-walls and by the hot water present in the cylinder, that usually there is some evaporation. The expansion line BC rises above the curve of constant steam-weight, approximating the equilateral hyperbola: and we have the very important and useful conclusion, from experience, that for many purposes—especially for the preliminary laying out of steam diagrams—the working fluid in the steam-engine may be taken to follow the law $pv=C$ in its expansion and compression. Of course, this simple working is the result of very complex actions and reactions; which can be determined, more or less completely, only by actual tests of the engine.

(f) INCOMPLETE EXPANSION.—Chiefly for mechanical reasons, the expansion is not usually complete: that is, it is stopped at some point C, before the exhaust pressure is reached; and, by the opening of the valve, the pressure is allowed to drop from C to D before the piston begins its return stroke. But this steam released from C to D immediately falls to the exhaust pressure, so that very nearly the whole operation of heat-abstraction is isothermal at the lower limit. We have then that the actual cycle agrees closely with the ideal in two of its phases, but departs widely from it in the other two.

(g) Before taking up the discussion of the actual working of the steam in the engine, we will develop, and reduce to numerical values, the expression for its limit of effective performance, as set forth in Fig. 26.

§ 16. The Limit of Performance of the Engine with Saturated Steam.

(a) With the Carnot cycle, the heat received per pound of steam is

$$Q=r_1, \quad \dots \dots \dots (77)$$

and the effective work done, represented by the area A124A in Fig. 26, is

$$AU = \frac{T_1 - T_2}{T_1} r_1. \quad \dots \dots \dots (78)$$

But the cycle which really forms the limit of the actual steam-engine is that whose outline is A12EA in Fig. 26. Here the heat imparted includes the raising of the water from t_2 to t_1 , so that its amount is

$$Q' = q_1 - q_2 + r_1 \text{ or } H_1 - q_2. \dots \dots (79)$$

The corresponding work-output can be found by calculating the work-equivalent of the area A4EA, and adding it to U from (78). The method of doing this can best be shown by an example.

(b) CALCULATION FOR TABLE 16 A. Let $p_1 = 240$ lbs., $p_2 = 15$ lbs.; then from the Table we get

$t_1 = 397.3^\circ$	$T_1 = 857.3^\circ$	$t_2 = 213^\circ$	$T_2 = 673^\circ$
$q_1 = 371.2$	$r_1 = 831.9$	$q_2 = 181.9$	$l_2 = 892.7$
$a_1 = .5633$		$a_2 = .3148$	$b_2 = 1.4339$
		$s_2 = 26.07$	

For convenience, we shall refer to the Carnot cycle as Cycle A, and to the cycle without adiabatic compression as Cycle B.

Now for Cycle A,

$$E = \frac{T_1 - T_2}{T_1} = \frac{184.3}{857.3} = .2150;$$

$$AU = Er_1 = .2150 \times 831.9 = 178.84.$$

For Cycle B, we first find

$$x_4 = \frac{a_1 - a_2}{b_2} = \frac{.2485}{1.4339} = .1733.$$

Now the internal energy at 4 is

$$\begin{aligned} I_4 &= q_2 + x_4 l_2 = 181.9 + .1733 \times 892.7 \\ &= 181.9 + 154.7 = 336.6 \text{ H.U.} \end{aligned}$$

At A the internal energy is q_1 , so that the external work of Phase IV., the area A4GOA, is

$$q_1 - q_2 - x_4 l_2 = 371.2 - 336.6 = 34.6 \text{ H.U.}$$

Of this, however, only the part A4EA is to be added to AU above. To get E4GO, we have

$$v_4 = x_4 s_2 = .1733 \times 26.07 = 4.519 \text{ cu. ft.};$$

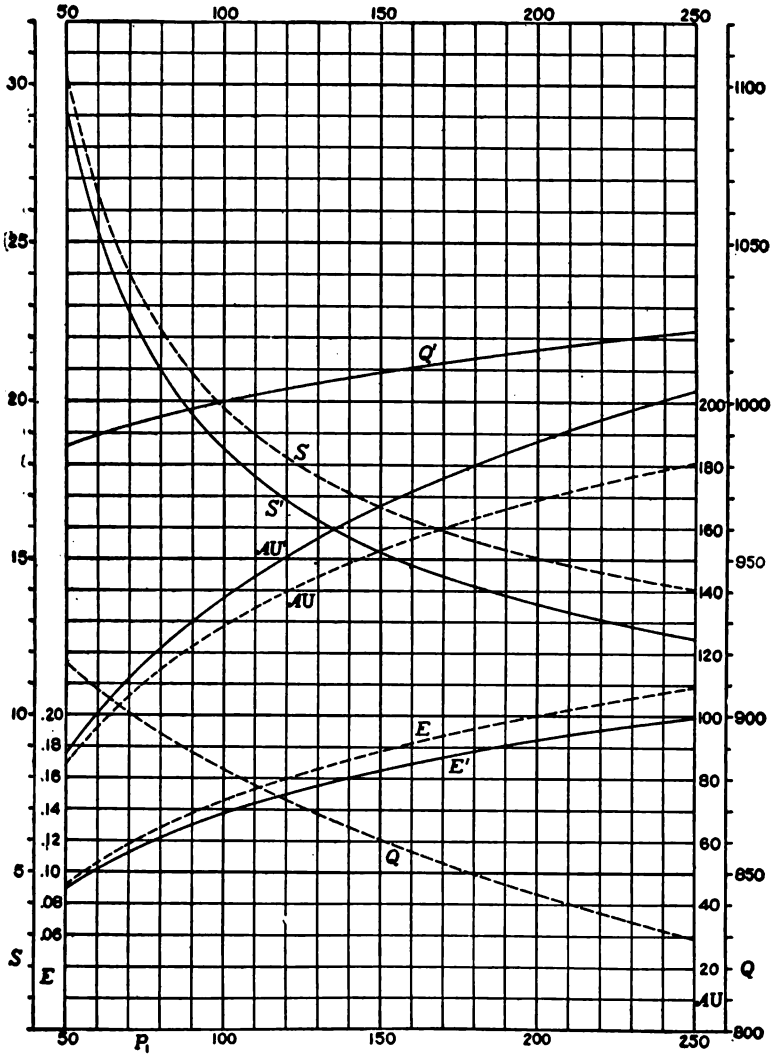


FIG. 27.—Limit Curves for Non-condensing Engines.
See page 84.

TABLE 16 A. LIMIT VALUES FOR NON-CONDENSING ENGINES.

Boiler-pressure, Lbs. Abs.	Heat Imparted, B.T.U. per Lb.		Heat Converted, B.T.U. per Lb.		Absolute Efficiency.		Pounds of Steam per H.P. Hour.	
	Q	Q'	AU	AU'	E	E'	S	S'
50	916.6	985.7	84.0	87.5	.092	.089	30.30	29.10
60	908.2	989.3	96.0	100.5	.106	.102	26.53	25.31
70	900.9	992.4	106.0	111.7	.118	.113	24.02	22.78
80	894.3	995.1	114.5	121.4	.128	.122	22.23	20.97
90	888.4	997.7	121.9	129.9	.137	.130	20.90	19.60
100	882.9	999.9	128.5	137.5	.145	.137	19.81	18.51
110	877.9	1002.1	134.3	144.4	.153	.144	18.95	17.63
120	873.2	1004.0	139.5	150.8	.160	.150	18.24	16.88
130	868.7	1005.8	144.3	156.6	.166	.156	17.64	16.26
140	864.6	1007.6	148.7	162.0	.172	.161	17.12	15.71
150	860.6	1009.3	152.7	167.0	.177	.166	16.68	15.25
160	856.9	1010.8	156.4	171.6	.182	.170	16.28	14.84
170	853.3	1012.3	159.9	176.0	.187	.174	15.92	14.46
180	849.9	1013.8	163.1	180.2	.192	.178	15.60	14.12
190	846.6	1015.1	166.1	184.1	.196	.181	15.32	13.82
200	843.4	1016.4	168.9	187.8	.200	.185	15.07	13.56
210	840.4	1017.7	171.6	191.3	.204	.188	14.84	13.30
220	837.4	1018.9	174.1	194.7	.208	.191	14.63	13.07
230	834.6	1020.1	176.5	197.9	.212	.194	14.43	12.86
240	831.9	1021.2	178.8	201.0	.215	.197	14.24	12.66
250	829.1	1022.3	181.0	204.0	.218	.200	14.06	12.48

then

$$\frac{144p_1v_1}{778} = \frac{144 \times 15 \times 4.519}{778} = 12.54 \text{ H.U.}$$

Subtracting this 12.54 from the 34.60 just found, we have 22.06 H.U. to be added to AU ; then for this cycle,

$$AU' = 178.84 + 22.06 = 200.9 \text{ H.U.*}$$

Now the heat imparted in this second case is,

$$Q' = r_1 + q_1 - q_2 = 1203.1 - 181.9 = 1021.2 \text{ H.U.}$$

* A simpler way of getting AU' is given in § 24 (b).

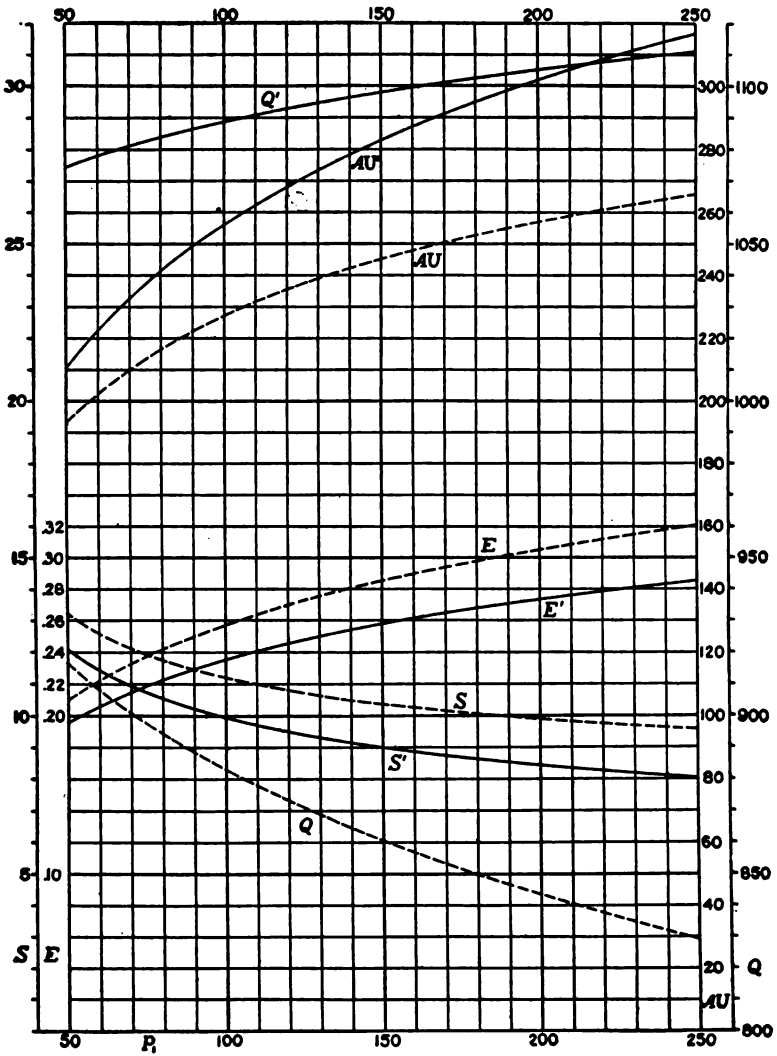


FIG. 28.—Limit Curves for Condensing Engines.
See page 84.

TABLE 16 B. LIMIT VALUES FOR CONDENSING ENGINES.

Boiler-pressure, Lbs. Abs.	Heat Imparted, B.T.U. per Lb.		Heat Converted, B.T.U. per Lb.		Absolute Efficiency.		Pounds of Steam per H.P. Hour.		
	P_1	Q	Q'	AU	AU'	E	E'	S	S'
50		916.6	1074.4	192.6	210.5	.210	.196	13.21	12.09
60		903.2	1073.0	202.1	222.6	.223	.206	12.59	11.43
70		900.9	1031.1	209.9	232.7	.233	.215	12.13	10.93
80		894.3	1033.8	216.5	241.5	.242	.223	11.76	10.54
90		888.4	1036.4	222.1	249.3	.250	.229	11.46	10.21
100		882.9	1038.6	227.1	256.3	.257	.235	11.21	9.94
110		877.9	1090.8	231.5	262.6	.263	.240	11.00	9.69
120		873.2	1092.7	235.5	268.2	.269	.245	10.81	9.49
130		868.7	1094.6	239.1	273.5	.275	.250	10.65	9.31
140		864.6	1096.3	242.3	278.4	.280	.254	10.50	9.14
150		860.6	1093.0	245.2	283.0	.285	.253	10.38	8.99
160		856.9	1099.5	248.0	287.2	.289	.261	10.26	8.86
170		853.3	1101.0	250.6	291.2	.294	.265	10.16	8.74
180		849.9	1102.5	253.0	295.0	.298	.263	10.06	8.63
190		846.6	1103.8	255.2	298.6	.301	.271	9.97	8.52
200		843.4	1105.1	257.2	302.0	.305	.273	9.90	8.43
210		840.4	1106.4	259.1	305.3	.308	.276	9.82	8.34
220		837.4	1107.6	260.9	308.4	.312	.278	9.75	8.25
230		834.6	1108.8	262.6	311.5	.315	.281	9.69	8.17
240		831.9	1109.9	264.2	314.1	.318	.283	9.63	8.10
250		829.1	1111.0	265.7	316.8	.321	.285	9.58	8.03

The efficiency is therefore

$$E' = \frac{200.9}{1021.2} = .1966.$$

Last of all, the number of pounds of steam required per H.P. hour is, for the two cases—one H.P.H. = 2545 H.U.—

$$S = \frac{2545}{178.8} = 14.23, \quad S' = \frac{2545}{200.9} = 12.66.$$

But while the less efficient operation uses fewer pounds of steam per H.P.H., it of course requires more heat, the respective amounts being

$$SQ = 11,834 \text{ H.U. for Cycle A,}$$

$$S'Q' = 12,925 \text{ H.U. for Cycle B.}$$

(c) IN FIGS. 27 AND 28 AND IN THE ACCOMPANYING TABLES, 16 A and 16 B, results similar to those just worked out are given for the whole range of practice and for the two classes into which engines are divided as to their lower limit of working—that is, for non-condensing and for condensing engines. The respective lower limits are:

For non-condensing engines,

$$p_0 = 15 \text{ lbs. abs.}, \quad t_0 = 213^\circ \text{ F.}$$

For condensing engines,

$$p_0 = 1.94 \text{ lbs. abs.}, \quad t_0 = 125^\circ \text{ F.}$$

While the condenser can be, and usually is, at a lower temperature than 125° , it is not possible to realize the full vacuum due to the steam temperature, because a small amount of air is always present. The assumed figures represent about the best attainable conditions in each case.

As to the change in subscript, we shall hereafter use sub 2 for the conditions at the end of expansion, at C in Fig. 26; then sub 0 will denote the exhaust conditions.

(d) IN THE CURVES AND TABLES, the several quantities represented or given are:

Q = the heat imparted.

AU = the heat converted into effective work.

E = the absolute efficiency, or the ratio of AU to Q .

S = the number of pounds of steam required per H.P. hour.

The first two are, of course, per pound of steam.

The plain symbols and the dotted curves refer to the Carnot cycle, Cycle A.

The primed symbols and the full-line curves refer to the cycle without adiabatic compression, Cycle B.

The method of computing all these quantities is set forth in the example worked out in (b).

These tables form a standard of comparison, by which the performance of engines may be judged, and will frequently be referred to.

(e) **WORK-VALUE OF ADIABATIC COMPRESSION.**—A noticeable fact here shown is the considerable effective work-value of the adiabatic compression—which in the last case in Table 16 B rises to 51.1 H.U. Compare with this the work of forcing the feed-water into the boiler, found as follows:

At 125° F., 1 cu. ft. of water weighs 61.7 lbs., and the volume of 1 lb. is .0162 cu. ft. Including the drawing of the water from the condenser, and neglecting the small positive pressure in the latter, we assume that this volume must be displaced against the full pressure of 250 lbs. per sq. in. The work required is

$$U = 144 \times 250 \times .0162 = 584 \text{ F.P.},$$

equivalent to .750 H.U.

It appears that this latter quantity is relatively insignificant.

§ 17. The Ideal Steam Diagram.

(a) **THE MODIFICATIONS** which the ideal Carnot cycle undergoes when subjected to the conditions of actual working in the steam-engine, as brought out in connection with Fig. 26, are three:

1. The expansion is changed in character by the thermal action of the cylinder-walls.
2. The expansion is stopped before the lower pressure-limit is reached, or is incomplete.
3. The adiabatic compression of the whole "charge" of working substance is entirely omitted.

As the result of these changes, the ideal steam diagram, with which the actual diagram made by the indicator is to be compared, takes the form ABCDE, drawn first in Fig. 26 and reproduced in Fig. 29: in which the expansion curve BC is of the form $[pv=C]$. This diagram is, of course, based on the entire absence of clearance-space in the cylinder, and on ideally perfect action of the valve.

(b) **THE DETERMINING DIMENSIONS** of this diagram are:

1. The initial pressure and volume, p_1 and v_1 , at the point B, where expansion begins.
2. The final volume v_2 , or the ratio of expansion, $r = v_2 \div v_1$.

3. The back-pressure during the return-stroke, p_0 .

The effective work represented by the diagram is found as follows:

The work of the full-pressure expansion, from A to B, or the work during admission—the area ABGO—is

$$U_1 = 144p_1v_1.$$

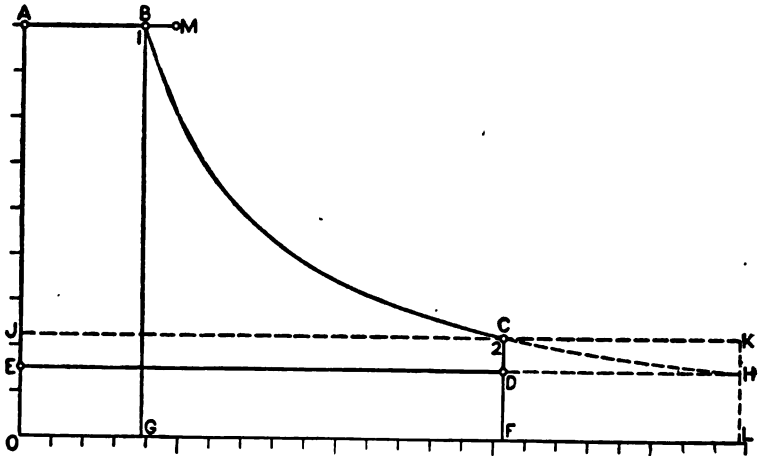


FIG. 29.—The Ideal Steam Diagram.

The work of the expansion in the cylinder, from B to C, area BCFG, is

$$U_2 = 144p_1v_1 \log_e r.$$

Then the total or gross work, area ABCFO, is

$$U_T = 144p_1v_1(1 + \log_e r). \dots \dots \dots (80)$$

The negative work in the return-stroke, area DEOF, is

$$U_B = 144p_0v_2 = 144p_0rv_1. \dots \dots \dots (81)$$

Now the net or effective work, area ABCDE, is

$$U = 144v_1[p_1(1 + \log_e r) - p_0r]. \dots \dots \dots (82)$$

(c) SPECIFIC VOLUME AT CUT-OFF.—Continuing to use the system of measuring the work-performance of one unit's weight of the medium, we have that the initial volume v_1 becomes determinate when we know the amount of the cylinder-condensation at cut-off. In Fig. 29, AM is the volume of 1 lb. of dry saturated steam; then

$$m_1 = BM \div AM \dots \dots \dots (83)$$

is the fraction of condensation; and its complement

$$x_1 = AB \div AM = 1 - m_1$$

determines v_1 through the relation

$$v_1 = x_1 s_1 \dots \dots \dots (84)$$

The value of m can be determined by an engine test in which the weight of steam used is found by actual measurement, and compared with the steam shown by the diagram: and may be pretty closely estimated from the results of tests previously made under similar conditions and recorded.

(d) THE LIMIT OF EXPANSION.—The proper terminal pressure p_2 —from which, in connection with the known or assumed character of the expansion curve, the ratio of expansion is derived—is determined by considerations which are also illustrated in Fig. 29:

Suppose all the frictional resistances in the engine to be reduced to an equivalent pressure on the piston, measured in the same terms as the steam-pressure p , and represented by the extra height EJ added to the back-pressure in Fig. 29—where JE is made just equal to CD. Now if the piston travelled beyond CF, to KL, the work done upon it by the steam during this out-stroke would be given by the area CHLF; and during the return-stroke, from L to F, the engine would have to do, in overcoming back-pressure plus friction, the work KCFL. The result would be a net loss of work represented by the area KCH.

The conclusion is obvious.

(e) MEAN PRESSURES OF THE IDEAL DIAGRAM.—Since the work done in the cylinder is usually measured in terms of the whole

piston-displacement v_2 , rather than the cut-off volume v_1 , Eq. (82) is frequently more convenient if changed into the form

$$U = 144v_2 \left[p_1 \frac{1 + \log_e r}{r} - p_0 \right] \dots \dots \dots (85)$$

The expression $p_1 \frac{1 + \log_e r}{r}$ gives the mean total pressure during the forward-stroke, or the mean height of the figure ABCFO; calling this p_{m0} and letting p_m represent the mean effective pressure, we have

$$p_m = p_{m0} - p_0 \dots \dots \dots (86)$$

Then (85) becomes

$$U = 144p_m v_2 \dots \dots \dots (87)$$

Values of the ratio

$$\frac{p_{m0}}{p_1} = \frac{1 + \log_e r}{r} \dots \dots \dots (88)$$

are given in Table I.

(f) We have now established the fundamental principles on which all discussion of the thermodynamic performance of the steam-plant is based: and are ready to take up the consideration of the actual behavior of the steam in the cylinder, which forms the subject of the next chapter.

EXAMPLE.—In Fig. 29, with $p_1 = 90$ lbs. abs., we take m to be .20 and get

$$v_1 = r_1 s_1 = .80 \times 4.845 = 3.876 \text{ cu. ft.},$$

also

$$U_1 = 144 \times 90 \times 3.876 = 50,233 \text{ F.P.}$$

Further, r is taken to be 4, then

$$U_2 = 50,233 \times 1.3863 = 69,637 \text{ F.P.}$$

and

$$U_T = 50,233 + 69,637 = 119,870 \text{ F.P.}$$

Now $v_2 = 3.876 \times 4 = 15.504$, and $p_0 = 15$; then

$$U_B = 144 \times 15 \times 15.504 = 33,488 \text{ F.P.}$$

Finally,

$$U = 119,870 - 33,488 = 86,382 \text{ F.P.}$$

The mean total pressure is

$$\begin{aligned} p_{m0} &= U_T + 144v_2 \\ &= 119,870 + 2233 = 53.69 \text{ lbs. per sq. in.} \end{aligned}$$

And the mean effective pressure is

$$p_m = 53.69 - 15 = 38.69 \text{ lbs. per sq. in.}$$

Working out the ratio of p_{m0} to p_1 directly from $\log_e r$, we have

$$(1 + 1.3863) \div 4 = .5966;$$

and multiplying by p_1 , we get

$$p_{m0} = 90 \times .5966 = 53.69 \text{ lbs. per sq. in.}$$

From this we can compute the effective work through (86) and (87), the whole operation being much shorter and easier than that used above.

CHAPTER IV.

THE ACTION OF THE STEAM IN THE ENGINE.

§ 18. The Indicator Diagram.

(a) COMPARISON OF ACTUAL WITH IDEAL DIAGRAM.—The particulars in which the actual steam diagram differs from the ideal form given in Fig. 29 are shown in Fig. 30, where the indicator diagram ABCDEF represents the behavior of the steam in the cylinder, and is to be compared with the circumscribed ideal diagram GHLQT, or more properly JHLQP. This indicator diagram is characteristic of the type of engine described in § 2; that is, of the high-speed, non-condensing engine with large clearance and with the steam-distribution controlled by a single slide-valve, so that high compression is unavoidable with early cut-off—a class which includes also the ordinary simple locomotive. This type is here selected for illustrative purposes because the modifications in the form of the diagram, caused by mechanical actions, are especially marked. Our present point of view is the acceptance of the diagram as an accomplished fact, considering in general terms the conditions which produce certain effects, but postponing the intimate analysis of these conditions until the correlative subjects, such as the thermal action of the cylinder-walls and the working of the valve-gear, are taken up in detail.

The diagram in Fig. 30, while modelled on that given by the indicator, is not a true indicator diagram; the latter has certain peculiarities, due to the instrument itself, which are better left out for present purposes. Further, the curves of expansion and compression are here exact hyperbolas.

(b) REFERENCE LINES.—In Fig. 30, the following reference or auxiliary lines are drawn:

The vacuum-line ON is parallel to the atmosphere-line PQ, at the distance 14.7 lbs. per sq. in., to scale, below it.

The end-lines GM and KN touch the diagram, marking off the length MN which represents the stroke of the piston, or, to a suitable scale, the volume displaced by the piston in one stroke, also called the nominal cylinder-volume.

The distance MO is measured off to represent the clearance-volume to this same scale, and the clearance-line or pressure-axis OJ is drawn.

The boiler-pressure line JK is at the proper distance above PQ.

Finally, the expansion-curve is produced upward to meet the line of boiler-pressure at H, and downward to the end-line at L.

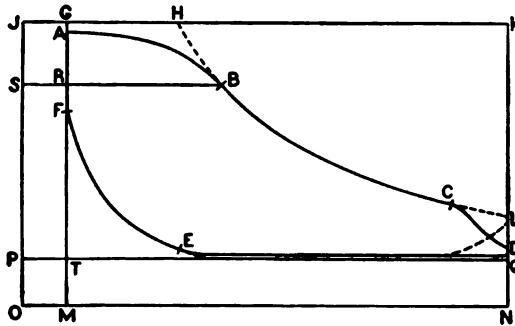


FIG. 30.—The Indicator Diagram.

(c) **ADMISSION.**—Starting at A, we note first that the highest pressure in the cylinder is below the boiler-pressure. Most of this loss is due to the resistances which the steam-pipe and the valves in it offer to the current of steam; though a part of the drop may be caused by the engine-valve and the ports.

As the piston advances and the valve begins to close, the pressure falls off. Complete closure, or mechanical cut-off, is marked by the point B where the convex admission-curve merges into the concave expansion-curve—or where the curvature reverses in direction. But expressed in terms of the amount of steam admitted, rather than by the position of the piston when the edge of the valve meets the edge of the port, the effective cut-off

is at H: the volume JH measures, at boiler-pressure, the total amount of steam present in the cylinder.

On account of all the resistances which the steam has to overcome in getting to the engine, there is then a loss of possible effective work represented by the area GHBA.

(d) CUT-OFF.—There are several ways of stating when the cut-off takes place:

From the purely mechanical point of view, we have that the valve closes when the piston is at the distance RB along the stroke: that is, the ratio of apparent cut-off by the valve is

$$C_{VA} = \frac{RB}{MN} \dots \dots \dots (89)$$

But in order to have a ratio of volumes, we must include the clearance; the volume back of the piston at cut-off is SB, while that at full stroke is ON. Then the real ratio of cut-off by the valve is

$$C_{VR} = \frac{SB}{ON} \dots \dots \dots (90)$$

All distances and volumes are expressed as fractions of the stroke or of the nominal cylinder-volume, represented by MN, which is taken as unity. If we let *i* stand for the clearance-fraction, or the ratio of OM to MN, the relation results,

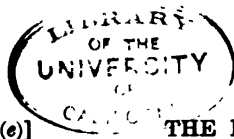
$$C_{VR} = \frac{C_{VA} + i}{1 + i} \dots \dots \dots (91)$$

In the figure, $C_{VA} = .35$ and $i = .10$; then $C_{VR} = .45 \div 1.10 = .409$.

Finally, as the ratio of the initial volume of all the steam in the cylinder, when at boiler-pressure, to its final volume when the stroke is completed, we have the effective real cut-off

$$C_{ER} = \frac{JH}{ON} \dots \dots \dots (92)$$

(e) EXPANSION.—Of the expansion-curve BC little need be said here: the conditions affecting its shape have been set forth in general terms in § 15 (e); in detail, they form a subject of very



considerable magnitude, the treatment of which will be found in Part II. It may be remarked that the curve is seldom a true hyperbola, either falling below or rising above that curve, according to the conditions of working in the particular case.

(f) **RELEASE.**—The port is opened for exhaust before the stroke is completed, and the pressure falls along the release-line CD as the steam is discharged. In this case, about half the steam escapes from C to D, the rest from D to E. On account of this early release there is a loss of work represented by CLD. This loss is practically unavoidable, for if the valve were kept closed till the end of the stroke it could not be opened rapidly enough to avoid the dotted release-curve.

The same causes that produce a loss of pressure during admission are responsible for the excess back-pressure, which lifts the exhaust-line DE above PQ, and deducts another small portion from the area of the ideal diagram.

(g) **COMPRESSION.**—All the departures from the ideal diagram which we have so far considered are due simply to the difference between actual and ideal methods of handling the steam, or of getting it to and from the cylinder: that is, the steam must always lose some pressure in getting through the pipes and passages, and the valve cannot instantaneously open and close fully. But in the compression curve we encounter a change which is more fundamental. The area JGFEP, taken from the gross area JHLQP as the result of clearance and compression, does not represent loss of mechanical energy in the same way as do AGHB, CLD, and DEQ.

§ 19. Clearance and Compression.

(a) **WORKING STEAM AND CLEARANCE STEAM.**—A clear understanding of the effects of clearance and compression can be gained by thinking of the steam in the cylinder as made up of two parts—the live or working steam which enters the cylinder to do work and escapes after the work is done, and the dead or clearance steam which, as a certain quantity, remains in the cylinder indefinitely, alternately expanding and contracting as the pressure

changes. We can even imagine the latter body of steam to be separated from the working steam by a sort of light diaphragm, which will move back and forth in the cylinder like a loose auxiliary piston. When compression begins, at E in Fig. 31, this diaphragm is against the piston, and so remains up to F; then the piston stops, and the compression of the dead steam is continued along the curve FU by the fresh entering steam.

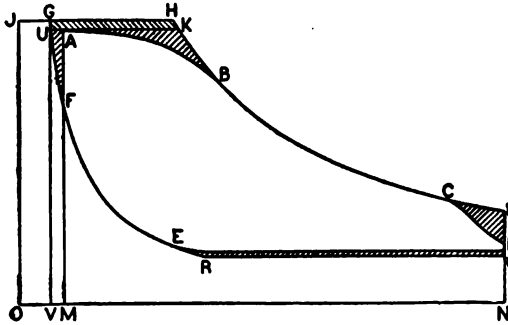


Fig. 31.—Mechanical Losses of Work-effect.

(b) FREE EXPANSION.—In all our discussions of expansive action, up to the end of the last chapter, we have assumed that the condition stated in the definition of external work in § 7 (a)—namely, that the external pressure shall be always equal to the internal stress—has been perfectly fulfilled: in other words, that a condition of static equilibrium has existed throughout the whole body of working substance. But when, as during the supplementary compression from F to U, steam flows through a contracted passage from a high-pressure chamber (the steam-chest) into one where the pressure is lower (the cylinder), there is a loss of effective work. The unbalanced part of the higher pressure accelerates the flow of the steam, acting against the inertia of the latter; so that ordinary pressure-work is transformed into kinetic energy of the swiftly moving current of steam. Then as the steam comes to rest in the cylinder, its velocity being dissipated in eddies, this mechanical, kinetic energy is transformed back into heat, from which form only a fraction can possibly be recon-verted through a subsequent thermodynamic operation.

(c) **KINETIC LOSSES.**—In this particular case, the part VM of the clearance-space is filled with new steam, while the dead steam fills the part OV. In filling MV, the whole external pressure-work AMVU is expended; but only the part MFUV, actually stored up by the compression of the clearance-steam, is ready to be given back in the form of pressure-work upon the piston during the expansion. Then the area AFU represents the loss of available energy caused by incomplete compression.

The other losses shown by shaded areas in Fig. 31 are of this same character: the steam-pipe loss, GHKU, represents pressure that was used up in producing wasted velocities, either in the form of eddy-currents caused by the drag of the pipe-walls upon the steam-current, or of similar effects resulting from the passage of the steam around bends or through contractions. Likewise, AKB, CLD, and DEQ represent work which might have been utilized against the main resistance of the engine, but which actually was expended in moving the steam.

The whole subject of the kinetics of steam is fully discussed in the next chapter.

(d) **EXPANSION OF THE CLEARANCE-STEAM.**—Returning now to the main question of the effect of clearance and compression upon work-performance, we see that as soon as the pressure begins to fall, toward or after cut-off, the clearance-steam will expand with the working steam, following the curve UFE down to the lowest pressure: so that the effective volume of the active steam is to be measured, at any pressure, from this curve—or from the position of the imaginary diaphragm separating the two bodies of steam. Since this curve extends far to the right after it gets below the level of the release-point C, the result of this action is to diminish very considerably the amount of working expansion realized in the cylinder.

(e) **EXPANSION OF THE WORKING STEAM.**—This effect can best be shown by the method of Fig. 32, which is derived from Fig. 31, the reference-curve GFE being rectified and the volume-*abscissas* shifted horizontally to correspond. The performance of the clearance-steam is now shown by the curve JP, and can be left out of consideration: and the effective performance of the

working steam, freed from complications, is given by the distorted diagram ABCDEF. It appears that the true ratio of expansion is most fairly given by comparing the maximum volume RT with the initial volume GH.

In Fig. 30, the apparent effective cut-off ratio, GH to MN, is 0.25; the ratio of volumes, including clearance, JH to ON, is 0.318; but the true effective ratio, GH to RT in Fig. 32, is 0.354, or the

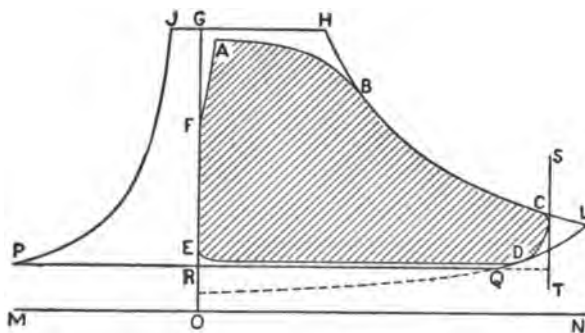


FIG. 32.—The Diagram of True Expansion.

ratio of expansion is 2.82. It is merely a coincidence that this happens to agree with the apparent cut-off by the valve, RB to MN in Fig. 30.

This method of changing the shape of the diagram so as entirely to eliminate the clearance-steam is especially useful when the several indicator diagrams from a compound engine are to be combined; because the weights of dead steam in the successive cylinders are likely to be quite different. With the simple engine, however, after we have used the illustration in Fig. 32 to gain a clear idea of the steam-action, we can go back to the actual diagram and get from it all the information given by the derived diagram.

That the curve HBL in Fig. 32 is a hyperbola referred to the axes OG and ON should be evident at sight; but a rigorous proof of this fact is as follows:

In Fig. 31, let the equation of the curve HBL be $pv=C$, and

that of GFR be $pv' = C'$: then for the difference of volumes we have

$$p(v - v') = C - C', \quad (93)$$

and this difference is the abscissa in Fig. 32.

(f) THE EFFECTIVE RATIO OF EXPANSION.—Returning to the primary steam diagram, we have illustrated first in Fig. 33 a method of applying the criterion just developed for determining the true ratio of expansion. The compression-hyperbola EF is transferred bodily over to the position ST, where it is tangent to the release-curve CD—this transfer being most easily made by means of a template of the curve. Then this curve is identical with the straight end-line ST of Fig. 32, all horizontal distances between it and the original curve EF being the same. The ratio of this distance ET to GH, which measures the volume of the working steam at boiler-pressure, is the degree of expansion effectively realized.

It might be considered better to locate the end-line ST in Fig. 32, or the curve ST in Fig. 33, in such a position that the area enclosed by this line, the expansion-curve produced, and the back-pressure line—a shape like the squared-off end of the ideal steam diagram of Fig. 29—would be equal to the area of the rounded nose of the actual diagram. This would give a more exact measure of the effective expansion; and in most cases the curve could be located and sketched in by eye with accuracy sufficient for practical purposes.

With the diagram fastened down on the drawing-board and the scale kept horizontal by the T-square, the maximum distance between the compression-curve FE and the release-curve CD can be measured by trial, without going to the trouble of drawing the curve ST.

(g) THE MOST ADVANTAGEOUS COMPRESSION.—Fig. 33 illustrates also a method of finding the amount of compression that will give the highest ratio of work done to steam used for a particular set of conditions. Having the clearance fixed, and assuming that the line ABCD is not changed by varying the compression, we draw a number of different compression-hyperbolas, covering the range from zero up to full compression—the latter term meaning, com-

pression up to the admission-pressure. Then for each case the work-area ABCDEFA is measured with a planimeter and the ratio found which it bears to the steam-volume at boiler-pressure, GH. From the figure, as drawn, the following values were found :

Case No.....	1	2	3	4	5
Work area, square inches...	15.05	16.03	16.96	17.60	17.85
Steam vol., GH, inches.....	2.62	2.77	2.92	3.07	3.21
Ratio.....	5.75	5.80	5.81	5.73	5.56

Laying off these ratio-values to scale from JP as a base-line, we get the curve IK; and it appears that the maximum of efficiency will be secured when the compression is about midway between curves 2 and 3 in the figure, rising to the height R.

This graphical method is decidedly preferable to an attempt to get a general mathematical expression for the ratio of work done to steam used: such an expression would be very complicated, and could be made only approximate at best.

It must be borne in mind that certain minor influences are here neglected. With any actual valve-gear, changing the time when compression begins will also modify, more or less, the shape of the release-curve. Further, it is likely that the amount of cylinder-condensation will vary slightly with the compression, so that the steam used will not always be measured to quite the same scale by the intercept GH. But these influences will have only a secondary effect upon the shape of the curve IK.

(h) GENERAL CONSIDERATIONS AS TO CLEARANCE.—The two evils due to extreme conditions, between which a middle course must be chosen in order to get the best result, are as follows:

Low compression leads to too great a loss due to filling the clearance-space, represented by the area between AF and GF in Fig. 33.

Too high compression, by reducing the effective ratio of expansion, cuts away work-area at the other end of the diagram. It goes without saying that the compression should not be carried above the admission-pressure—which sometimes happens when the valve is not properly proportioned.

A little study of Fig. 33 will show that as the cut-off becomes earlier, and the release-pressure at C lower, the compression should be greater; but as C rises with late cut-off, the amount of compression should diminish. In the latter case not only does the greater height of C increase the loss of area due to a shortening of the effective length of the diagram by high compression; but, on the other hand, an absolute increase in the waste-area AFG may not signify a relative increase, when we consider the larger quantity of steam going through the cylinder per stroke at late cut-off.

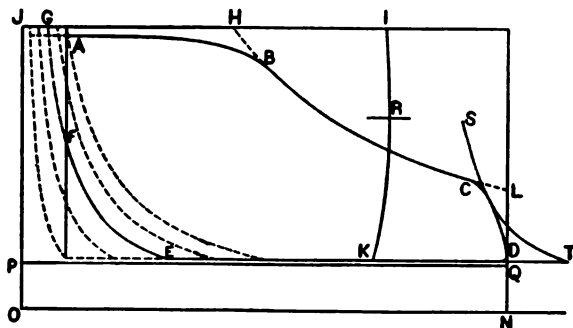


FIG. 33.—The Effect of Compression.

With the general statement that the single slide-valve gives just this desired compensating effect, increasing the compression as the cut-off is made earlier, we will drop this matter until the subject of valve-action is taken up.

(i) MEASURING THE CLEARANCE.—The clearance-volume in any engine can either be calculated from measured dimensions or found by an experimental method which consists in filling the space with water and measuring the amount required. It can also be estimated from the diagram, on the assumption that the compression-curve is an equilateral hyperbola. One way is to reverse the construction given in Fig. 14, choosing two points A and B on the curve as in Fig. 34 I., drawing the rectangle ACBD, and finding where the diagonal CD cuts the vacuum-line. A property of the hyperbola which gives a rather more convenient method is, that if a secant line EBAF be drawn across the curve and its axes, the intercepts BE and AF will be equal.

The application of the first construction to an actual indicator diagram—taken from Fig. 37—is illustrated in Fig. 34 II.: it appears that the determination is not very definite, so that it must be supplemented by a knowledge of probable proportions and by the use of good judgment. Referring to Fig. 37, we see

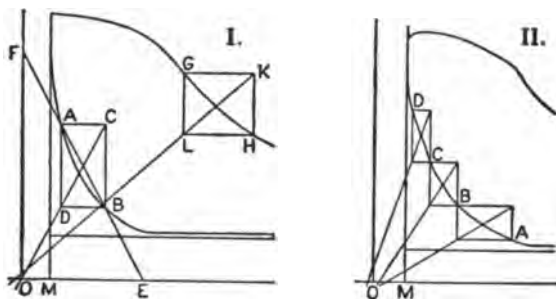


FIG. 34.—Constructions for Clearance.

that the true hyperbola drawn from the origin here found agrees quite well with the compression-curve.

The construction for clearance might be applied to the expansion-curve, as shown at I.: but it is evident that, the farther the rectangle GH is from the origin, the greater will be the effect of a given deflection of the radial KL; so that, aside from any question as to the character of the curves, it is better to use that which is nearer the axes.

As to the value of the clearance-fraction, the statement that for engines of the Corliss type it ranges from .02 to .06, while in high-speed, slide-valve engines the range is from .06 to .12, is well justified by practice: in some extreme cases the clearance is as much as 20 per cent. of the nominal cylinder-volume.

§ 20. Work Done and Steam Used.

(a) MEAN EFFECTIVE PRESSURE.—In determining by means of the indicator diagram the work done or the power developed by the steam in the engine, we do not use the diagram as a direct measure of work, through a work-scale like that illustrated in Fig. 18; but follow rather the simpler process suggested by Eq. (86).

Considering the diagram in Fig. 35, we have that during the forward stroke, from M to N, the steam does upon the piston an amount of work represented by the area ABCDNM; reducing this figure to an equivalent rectangle, we get the mean total pressure p_{mf} or GM. Similarly, during the return stroke, the work done upon the steam by the piston is DEFMN, and the corresponding mean back-pressure is p_{mb} or MK. Then the mean

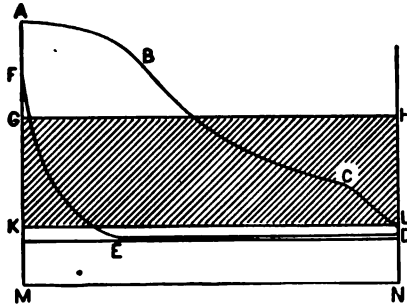


FIG. 35.—Gross and Effective Work.

effective pressure, or the mean intercepted ordinate of the figure ABCDEF, is GK, or

$$p_m = p_{mf} - p_{mb} \dots \dots \dots (94)$$

In practice, we do not derive the M.E.P. from p_{mf} and p_{mb} , but find it directly by measuring the area of the enclosed diagram, dividing by the length so as to get the mean height, then multiplying this mean height by the pressure-scale.

(b) WORK PER REVOLUTION.—Although p_m actually represents the difference between the two quantities of work done upon the piston in the two strokes which make up one revolution (one work is positive, the other negative), we treat it as if it were simply an unbalanced pressure acting upon the piston through the forward stroke. Then if A is the area of the piston in square inches and S the length of the stroke in inches, we have for the work done in one end of the cylinder per revolution

$$U = p_m A \frac{S}{12} \text{ F.P. } \dots \dots \dots (95)$$

In the other end of the cylinder there is done a similar amount of effective work, but generally not quite the same: how nearly alike the two M.E.P.'s will be depends upon valve-action, and they may be very different if the valve-gear is in bad adjustment: further, the area of the piston is reduced on one side by the cross-section of the piston-rod, so that generally the two *A*'s are not the same. In any case, the sum of the two separate *U*'s gives the total work per revolution.

Note that the use of the ordinary M.E.P. does not give the work per stroke: to get this, we should have to subtract from the forward-pressure work on one face of the piston the simultaneous back-pressure work on the other face. But while the separate works per stroke would not, in general, be the same as the works in the two cylinder-ends, the sum of either two would give the same total work.

(c) HORSE-POWER.—Letting *N* be the number of revolutions or of double-strokes per minute, we have for the indicated horse-power developed in one end of the cylinder

$$H = \frac{p_m A S N}{12 \times 33000} \dots \dots \dots (96)$$

Having found the several partial I.H.P.'s, as *H*₁, *H*₂, etc., we get the total power by taking their sum.

The constant part of this formula,

$$E.C. = \frac{AS}{12 \times 33000} \dots \dots \dots (97)$$

which we call the engine constant, can be worked out once for all in any particular case and kept on record. It can most conveniently be found with the help of Table VI.

We distinguish two measures of the power of an engine: first, the indicated power, or the rate of work-performance by the steam in the cylinder, as shown by the indicator; second, the effective power delivered by the machine, after its own internal frictional resistances have been overcome. The ratio of effective to indicated power is the mechanical efficiency of the engine.

(d) MEASUREMENT OF STEAM USED.—To pass from work per revolution or I.H.P., which is purely a measure of mechanical performance, to the thermodynamic question as to how much work is done by one pound of steam or, conversely, how many pounds of steam are required per horse-power-hour, we must have a measure of the amount of steam used by the engine per stroke or per hour. This can be determined actually and exactly only by a test in which the steam is weighed (or measured) as water, either as feed-water before it goes into the boiler, or after it has been brought back to water by means of a surface-condenser. The former method is available when the output of one or more boilers can be wholly devoted to the engine tested; and is liable to error caused by insufficiently accurate determination of the amount of water in the boiler at the beginning and at the end of the test. The second method gives the surest results, but calls for a supply and arrangement of apparatus which is not usually available except in a special laboratory or testing plant. In any case, a test of this sort involves a great deal of work, and some easier way of at least estimating pretty closely the steam-consumption of the engine is very desirable. A method of doing this, foreshadowed in Fig. 29 and § 17 (c), will now be fully developed.

(e) INDICATED STEAM-CONSUMPTION.—From the indicator diagram we can get a close measurement of the “steam” that is

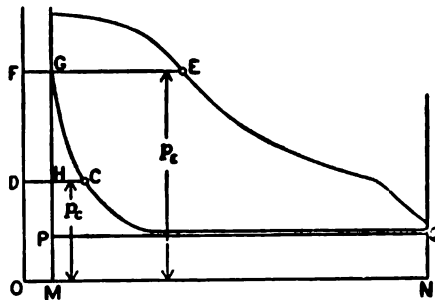


FIG. 36.—Data for I.S.C.

present in the cylinder as steam—in distinction from that part of the working medium which goes through the engine as water, on account of cylinder-condensation or of initial moisture in the steam.

Corresponding to any point on the expansion- or compression-curve, there is in the cylinder a definite volume of steam whose pressure is known, so that its weight per cu. ft. is determinable from the Steam-table. Suppose that we wish to find the indicated or apparent steam-consumption shown by the diagram in Fig. 36. For a point E on the expansion-curve, we have that the space filled with steam of the pressure p_E and specific weight d_E is made up of two parts—the volume back of the piston from its initial position, or GE, and the clearance-volume FG: expressing this whole volume as a fraction of the piston-displacement in one stroke, represented by MN, we use

$$\frac{FE}{MN} = e.$$

Then the volume out to E is

$$v_E = eV,$$

and the weight of saturated steam in the cylinder is

$$w_E = Ved_E.$$

This measures the total steam, both working-steam and clearance-steam: for the latter alone, taking a point C on the compression-curve, we have

$$\frac{DC}{MN} = c, \quad v_C = cV, \quad w_C = Vcd_C.$$

Then for the working-steam, or the weight of steam apparently used per revolution, we get

$$w = V(ed_E - cd_C). \quad \dots \quad (98)$$

Letting K stand for the expression in parenthesis, this formula becomes

$$w = KV; \quad \dots \quad (99)$$

and we see that K may be defined as the indicated steam-consumption per cubic foot of piston-displacement.

The simplest case of this determination is encountered when the points E and C lie on the same horizontal line, so that $d_E = d_C$; for then

$$K = (e - c)d_E \quad \text{and} \quad (e - c) = \frac{EC}{MN}. \quad \dots \quad (100)$$

(f) I. S. C. PER HOUR AND PER HORSE-POWER-HOUR.—Now the piston makes $60N$ out-strokes in one hour, N being the number of revolutions per minute, or the R.P.M.; then the I.S.C. in pounds per hour is

$$W = 60KNV. \quad \dots \quad (101)$$

This is for one end of the cylinder, or for one diagram: a similar value would be found for the other end, and the sum of the two would give the total steam shown by the indicator.

If we let V_P stand for the total piston-displacement in cubic feet per hour in both directions, so that

$$V_P = 60N(V_1 + V_2), \quad \dots \quad (102)$$

and find a mean value of K from the two diagrams, then the simplest way to get the I.S.C. per hour, total, is to substitute in

$$W = K_m V_P. \quad \dots \quad (103)$$

In terms of stroke and piston-area,

$$V = \frac{AS}{1728} \quad \text{and} \quad W = K \frac{ASN}{28.8}$$

from (101); dividing this by the formula for I.H.P. in (96), we get

$$W_H = \frac{W}{H} = \frac{13750}{p_m} K, \quad \dots \quad (104)$$

where W_H stands for I.S.C. per H.P.H.

This method is generally used where isolated diagrams are worked up, while that of (101) and (103) is better for long tests with uniform conditions, especially where the actual steam-consumption is also being measured.

Note that when two values of W_H have been found from a pair of diagrams, their *mean*, not their sum, is to be taken to get a

result for the whole engine; because each value is the ratio of the steam passing through one end to the work done by that steam.

The point E may be located anywhere along the expansion-curve, but is usually taken either just after cut-off or just before release. On account of re-evaporation during expansion, the latter position will usually give a larger I.S.C. than the former.

(g) WORKING UP INDICATOR DIAGRAMS.—The application of the methods developed in this and the two preceding sections will now be illustrated by the complete work-up of a pair of diagrams, shown in Fig. 37.

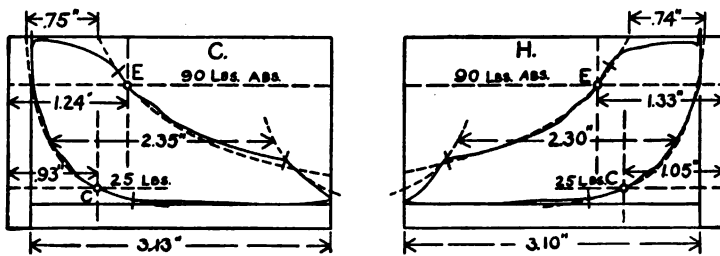


FIG. 37.—Diagrams from a High-speed Steam-engine.

The fundamental data from the engine are:

- Diameter of cylinder 14"
- Stroke of piston 14"
- Diameter of piston-rod 2.25"

These are more concisely stated by giving the size of the engine as 14×14—2.25, diameter of piston being always given first.

The derived constants are:

- Piston-area, { head end 153.9 sq. ins.
crank end 150.0 " "
- Engine constant, { head end .005446
crank end .005303 see (97).

From the diagrams, by the method of Fig. 34, the clearance was found to be about 8 per cent.; and this exact value is used, no direct determination having been made.

The three important valve-action "events," cut-off, release, and exhaust-closure, are marked by short cross-lines, as in Fig. 10.

Then the position of the piston for each of these events, expressed by a stroke-fraction estimated from the zero end (as distinguished from the full-stroke end) of each diagram, is given by the following table:

TABLE 20 A. LOCATION OF VALVE EVENTS.

Event.	Cut-off.	Release.	Compression.
Head end. ....	.31	.86	.37
Crank end. ....	.29	.85	.36

The diagrams were taken with a spring of 60-scale in the indicator, so that the scale of the ordinate is 60 lbs. per sq. in. to the inch. In precise work the indicator-spring must be calibrated by comparison with some standard of pressure, and the exact scale thus found is then used in the calculation of results; here, however, the nominal scale will be used.

The general observations particular to this set of diagrams were:

- Steam-pressure. 105 lbs. by gage.
- Speed of engine. 225 R.P.M.

All the reference lines given in Fig. 30 are drawn on both diagrams; further, hyperbolas are passed through selected points on both the expansion- and the compression-curves, for comparison with these curves. Then the method of Fig. 33 is used to get the realized effective ratio of expansion, which comes out:

$$\text{Head, } \frac{2.30}{.74} = 3.08; \quad \text{Crank, } \frac{2.35}{.75} = 3.13.$$

The manner of calculating the horse-power is outlined in the following table:

TABLE 20 B. CALCULATION OF I.H.P.

Cylinder End.	Area Diagram.	Length Diagram.	Mean Height.	M.E.P.	I.H.P.	
					Ends.	Total.
H.	2.50	3.10	.806	48.35	59.25	116.25
C.	2.40	3.13	.796	47.70	57.00	

Using the E.C., the I.H.P. for one end is got by multiplying this constant by the R.P.M. and by the M.E.P., as indicated by (96); thus for head end,

$$H = .005446 \times 225 \times 48.35 = 59.25.$$

To get the I.S.C. we use the points through which the hyperbolas are drawn; from the dimensions marked on the figures the following table of intermediate and final results is worked out.

TABLE 20 C. CALCULATION OF I.S.C.

Cylinder End.	<i>e.</i>	<i>c.</i>	$\frac{d_E}{d_C}$	<i>ed_E</i>	<i>cd_C</i>
H. ....	.429	.339	.2064	.08853	.02101
C. ....	.396	.297	.0621	.08170	.01845

Cylinder End.	<i>K.</i>	$\frac{13750}{\text{M.E.P.}}$	I.S.C.	
			Ends.	Mean.
H. ....	.06752	234.5	19.21	18.71
C. ....	.06325	288.0	18.20	

Here formula (102) is used after *K* has been found, and the result is in pounds per H.P.H. To get the total steam per hour we can combine the final results, so that

$$W = 116.25 \times 18.71 = 2175.$$

Or, after finding the *K*'s, we compute:

	Head.	Crank.
Cylinder-volume, <i>V</i>	= 1.246	1.215 cu. ft.
Piston-displacement, <i>V_P</i>	= 16820	16400 per hour.

$$\text{Then } W = \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Head } 16820 \times .06742 = 1134 \\ \text{Crank } 16400 \times .06325 = 1037 \end{array} \right\} = 2171 \text{ lbs.}$$

Note: The slide-rule is especially adapted to computations based upon data of the degree of accuracy here attainable.

§ 21. Estimating Cylinder-condensation.

(a) FORMULA FOR FRACTION OF STEAM CONDENSED.—From a study of the published records of a large number of engine tests, the writer has devised the formula given below, by means of which the fraction of the total steam that is not shown by the indicator can be pretty closely estimated: this fraction corresponds to m_1 in Eq. (83). The formula is rational as to the elements involved, but empirical as to the amount of influence which each exerts: as here set forth it is limited to cylinders which are not steam-jacketed; and it is justified only to the degree in which results found by it agree with the data upon which it is founded.

The formula is

$$m = \frac{.27}{\sqrt{N}} \sqrt{\frac{sT}{pe}}, \dots \dots \dots (105)$$

where

N = R.P.M. of engine;

s = a constant obtained by dividing the surface of the nominal cylinder in square feet by its volume in cubic feet;

T = a special function of the pressure, analogous to temperature, shown in Fig. 38 and given in Table 21 A;

p is the absolute pressure at the point E, Fig. 36, for which the I.S.C. is found, and

e has the same meaning as in § 20 (e), being the ratio of the volume at E, Fig. 36, to the nominal cylinder volume.

(b) INFLUENCES AFFECTING CYLINDER-CONDENSATION.—There are three major influences to be considered; these are:

1. The amount of metal surface exposed per unit weight of steam present, proportional to s/pe .
2. The total range of temperature in the cylinder, from admission to exhaust, represented by T .
3. The time of the whole operation, proportional to $1/N$.

(c) THE SURFACE EFFECT.—Of the total interior surface of the cylinder, that part which may be called the clearance-surface—

including the cylinder-head and the piston-face, with the steam-passages—is what is chiefly active in causing condensation. If we may assume that the cylinder-bore is of secondary importance, then the effective surface, to which is exposed the steam admitted in any one stroke, is practically constant. As a convenient and fairly approximate measure of this surface, we may take it to be proportional to the inside surface of the nominal cylinder, or to S' from

$$S' = 2 \frac{\pi}{4} \frac{D^2}{144} + \pi \frac{DS}{144}, \dots \dots \dots (106)$$

where S and D are the stroke and diameter in inches, and S' is in square feet.

Of course, variation in the ratio of stroke to diameter, in the type of valve-arrangement, and in the shape and size of the steam-passages will affect the validity of this measure. But for the general run of slide-valve engines the variation is not great; and in the case of engines of the Corliss type, the smallness of the port-surface is neutralized by the large amount of surface around the exhaust-valve, which has a relatively high condensing effect. The range of data available is less complete than might be desired; but so far as can be seen, this rough assumption as to the size-effect seems to be well justified.

(d) THE RELATIVE SURFACE EXPOSED.—The weight of steam apparently present in the cylinder at cut-off is that required to fill the fraction e of the nominal volume V at the pressure p : it is got by dividing the actual volume eV by the specific steam-volume v . Since p and v (using v instead of s in Eq. (61)) are related by the equation $pv^{1.065} = C$, not greatly different from $pv = C$, we may take v to be approximately proportional to $1 \div p$, and get

$$\frac{eV}{v} \propto peV. \dots \dots \dots (107)$$

Now for a quantity proportional to the surface exposed per pound of steam we have

$$S' \div peV = \frac{S'}{V} \frac{1}{pe} = \frac{s}{pe}. \dots \dots \dots (108)$$

The constant $s = S' \div V$ may be called the specific surface of the cylinder, or its surface per cubic foot of volume. Dividing (106) by V , we get

$$s = \frac{\pi}{144} D \left(\frac{D}{2} + S \right) \div \frac{\pi}{4} \frac{D^2 S}{1728}$$

$$= \left(\frac{D}{2} + S \right) \frac{4 \times 12}{DS} = \frac{12}{D} \left(2 \frac{D}{S} + 4 \right). \quad \dots \quad (109)$$

In (108) we find the ratio of the cylinder-surface to the indicated steam: it would be more logical to use the total steam; but this could be done only by greatly complicating the formula, or by using the trial method, with successive substitutions. This formula works quite well if it is not carried to the extreme of very early cut-off, where the condensation becomes relatively so large that a close prediction of its amount can hardly be expected.

(e) TEMPERATURE AND TIME EFFECTS.—It is apparent that the amount of heat-interchange between steam and cylinder-walls will depend upon the range of temperature in the cylinder. But it was found that the very large increase in range caused by dropping to condenser temperatures exerted too great an influence in the formula; while in the first cylinder of a multiple-expansion engine the range was too small to account for the condensation. To use the range of pressure would give an error in just the opposite direction, making the moisture figure out too small with condensing engines, too large with compounds.

To get around this difficulty, at the same time avoiding any complex mathematical expression in terms of temperature, the artificial function T was laid out by trial; this is shown in Fig. 38, plotted on p as a base, with the temperature-curve (the same as Curve I. in Fig. 21) dotted in for comparison. To get T for the formula, look up T_1 and T_2 , corresponding to the highest and lowest pressures in the engine, then

$$T = T_1 - T_2. \quad \dots \quad (110)$$

Do not confuse this T with the absolute temperature.

Again, the time permitted for the whole operation of the cycle will have an influence upon the condensation, diminishing both

the impartation of heat to the metal during admission, and the cooling of the cylinder by the exhaust steam. The time-effect was found to be well represented by using the cube-root of N .

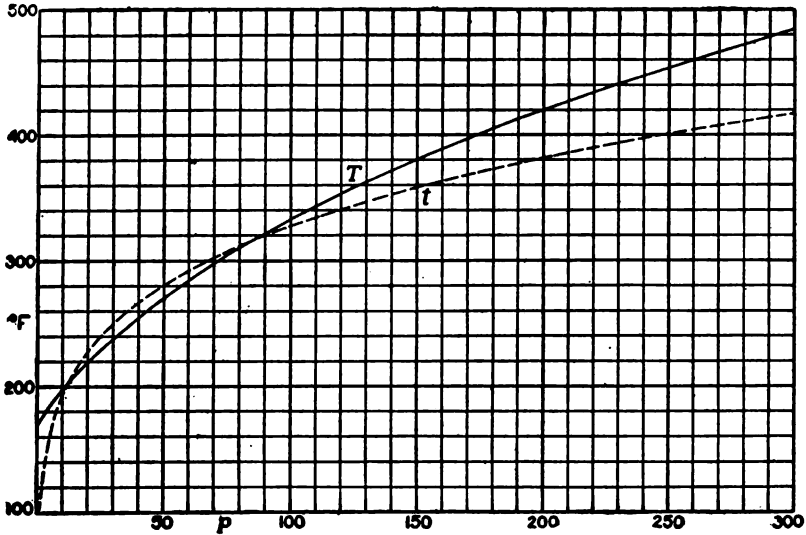


FIG. 38.—The Temperature Function T .

TABLE 21 A. VALUES OF T FOR EQUATION (105).

p	T	p	T	p	T	p	T
0	170	45	262	115	348	185	409
1	175	50	269.5	120	353	190	413
2	179	55	277	125	358	195	416.5
3	183	60	284	130	362.5	200	420
4	186	65	291	135	367	210	427
6	191	70	297.5	140	371.5	220	434
8	196	75	304	145	376	230	441
10	200	80	310	150	380.5	240	447.5
15	210	85	316	155	385	250	454
20	220	90	321.5	160	389	260	460.5
25	229	95	327	165	393	270	467
30	238	100	332.5	170	397	280	473
35	246	105	338	175	401	290	479
40	254	110	343	180	405	300	485

p is absolute pressure in pounds per square inch.
 T is the temperative function in degrees F.

EXAMPLE.—Applying this formula to the diagrams worked up in the last section, we get

$$s = \frac{12}{14}(2+4) = 5.14;$$

$$N = 225; \quad \sqrt[3]{N} = 6.08;$$

$$p_1 = 102; \quad T_1 = 334.7;$$

$$p_2 = 15; \quad T_2 = 210.0; \quad T = 124.7;$$

$$p = 90; \quad \text{mean value of } e = .412.$$

Then

$$m = \frac{.27}{6.08} \sqrt{\frac{5.14 \times 124.7}{90 \times .412}} = .185.$$

Now, of the total steam, the I.S.C. represents the fraction $(1-m)$: then for this case we have $18.71 + .815 = 22.9$ lbs. per H.P.H. as the probable actual steam-consumption.

(f) RESULTS FROM ENGINE TESTS.—In Table 21 B are given results from a number of different tests, selected partly with a view of giving some idea of the performance of engines, chiefly to exhibit the application of the cylinder-condensation formula. The symbols at the heads of the columns have the following meanings:

- 2 Des. = designation of the particular test in the original published table of results; most of the examples here given are taken from series of tests of the particular engine.
- 3, 4, diameter and stroke of the engine-piston.
- 5 N = R.P.M. of engine.
- 6 P = pressure of steam before it gets to engine, taken either at the boiler or, where so determined, from the steam-pipe.
- 7 p_1 = highest pressure in cylinder during admission.
- 8 p_2 = lowest back-pressure during exhaust.
(All these are absolute pressures.)
- 9 e_A = apparent cut-off, corresponding to C_{VA} in § 18 (d).
- 10 p_m = M.E.P., average for the two ends.
- 11 H = I.H.P. of engine.
- 12 S = measured steam-consumption, in pounds per H.P.H.
The letter F means that the steam was measured as feed-water, C that it was weighed after condensation.

TABLE 21 B. RESULTS FROM ENGINE TESTS AND

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
No.	Des.	Diam.	Str.	N	P	p_1	p_2	e_A	p_m	H
1	D	58	105	6.6	—	49.0	2.0	.38	34.4	317
2	B	58	105	6.6	—	40.6	1.3	.32	25.0	229
3	5	36	96	13.9	—	34.3	2.7	.25	17.4	118
4	E	40	72	39.6	64.9	—	5.7	.29	25.9	406
5	J	34	60	59.9	97.0	—	1.1	.17	37.2	608
6	C	32	60	58.6	81.0	—	2.9	.32	40.0	567
7	F	"	"	59.1	84.8	—	3.1	.27	38.3	548
8	I	20	48	61.7	99.4	—	2.6	.18	41.8	195
9	L	20	48	60.3	81.9	—	2.8	.14	22.8	104
10	D	28	60	64.8	115.7	—	18.9	.32	41.2	493
11	A	23	60	74.7	87.0	—	17.5	.37	33.1	309
12	H	28	48	53.2	84.3	—	20.6	.18	17.7	139
13	B	12	36	72.7	105.1	—	17.0	.34	42.2	73.5
14	1	17	24	45.6	144	119	15.4	.19	29.0	128
15	7	"	"	71.4	143	133	16.2	.19	31.0	212
16	13	"	"	43.8	145	141	16.2	.27	52.6	223
17	20	Du	plex	47.6	139	129	19.5	.47	65.4	453
18	9	17	30	61.9	104.9	98.9	16	.226	44.6	91.6
19	14	"	"	8.6	107.0	107.0	16	.271	58.0	16.6
20	15	"	"	86.0	106.6	94.3	16	.107	26.3	75.1
21	28	"	"	8.6	108.4	108.4	16	.153	42.2	12.1
22	7	16	18	40.3	—	86.5	2.5	.114	35.5	51.0
23	15	Du	plex	40.3	—	91.6	16.7	.114	25.1	36.0
24	A3	9	36	85.4	112	108	6.0	.195	54.7	52.4
25	C3	"	"	85.6	120	116	16.8	.141	40.4	57.7
26	E3	"	"	84.7	129	125	29.8	.268	47.9	88.6
27	—	14½	20	126	135	124	17.5	.177	38.5	80.3
28	310	8	24	61.1	85.7	79.0	16	.053	10.6	3.9
29	303	"	"	59.4	86.7	84.1	16	.200	28.2	10.0
30	I 2	14	6	408	65.5	50.7	14.5	.437	22.6	19.8
31	I 7	"	"	406	136.7	106.3	15.0	.216	38.4	33.6
32	II 12	"	"	138	120.1	108.7	15.5	.216	44.3	13.1
33	III 5	10	6	405	119.3	97.8	48.6	.470	33.0	28.7
34	IV 4	"	"	402	148.4	130.0	51.0	.362	38.6	33.3
35	VI 5	"	"	212	119.6	109.1	50.2	.470	40.2	18.3
36	VII 2	7	6	409	166.4	149.7	103.4	.647	39.5	34.6

APPLICATION OF CONDENSATION FORMULA. TABLE 21 B.

12 S	13 S'	14 s	15 t	16 T	17 p	18 e	19 m	20 m'	
30.3 F	20.9	1.06	154	89.0	45.0	.46 C	.312 R	.306	1
30.6 "	19.3	1.06	153	78.8	36.1	.40 "	.374 "	.344	2
34.5 "	20.8	1.60	121	63.1	33.3	.33 "	.396 "	.372	3
24.3 F	19.2	1.50	130	99.5	65	.31 R	.21 C	.215	4
18.5 "	12.4	1.81	220	147	97	.19 "	.33 "	.263	5
19.9 "	16.1	1.90	173	125	81	.34 "	.19 "	.205	6
19.5 "	15.2	"	174	130	85	.29 "	.22 "	.219	7
19.2 "	14.2	2.90	192	147	99	.20 "	.26 "	.316	8
21.2 "	13.8	2.90	176	127	82	.16 "	.35 "	.366	9
25.8 F	21.2	2.11	113	131	116	.33 R	.18 C	.181	10
27.8 "	23.4	2.49	97	103	87	.38 "	.16 "	.179	11
34.0 "	23.8	2.21	86	94	84	.20 "	.30 "	.253	12
29.3 "	20.8	4.67	112	127	105	.36 "	.29 "	.253	13
30.2 F	21.4	3.83	124	138	100.4	.285 C	.301 C	.292	14
29.0 "	21.2	"	127	145	98.8	.285 "	.271 "	.259	15
26.8 "	20.3	"	132	152	115.2	.368 "	.242 "	.259	16
28.3 "	24.0	"	118	140	102.4	.566 "	.151 "	.204	17
27.5 C	20.2	3.62	111	120	92.8	.297 C	.267 C	.272	18
36.1 "	19.8	"	116	128	104.5	.342 "	.450 "	.474	19
28.0 "	19.0	"	107	114	89.0	.178 "	.320 "	.313	20
38.7 "	22.0	"	117	129	106.9	.224 "	.568 "	.583	21
34.7 F	19.4	4.33	183	137	86.5	.184 C	.441 R	.480	22
42.6 "	29.7	"	107	110	91.6	.184 "	.304 "	.418	23
23.6 C	15.0	6.00	163	150	103.1	.271 C	.365 C	.347	24
16.4 "	10.1	"	124	135	112.0	.218 "	.385 "	.354	25
15.3 "	11.2	"	94	120	119.5	.345 "	.268 "	.257	26
25.6 F	19.4	4.51	123	142	115.0	.294 C	.243—	.235	27
57.9 C	18.9	7.0	95	97	70.4	.093 "	.674 C	.602	28
37.5 "	19.1	"	99	103	70.4	.240 "	.491 "	.452	29
36.0 F	29.0	7.5	70	63.7	42.8	.497 C	.193 C	.173	30
26.0 "	18.3	"	119	129	87.1	.276 "	.296 "	.232	31
31.2 "	17.3	"	119	130	93.1	.276 "	.445 "	.322	32
22.8 F	20.5	9.0	46	65.4	88.3	.570 C	.102 C	.125	33
20.3 "	17.4	"	65	92.2	112.2	.462 "	.143 "	.147	34
23.1 "	18.4	"	53	72.3	92.7	.570 "	.203 "	.159	35
19.4 F	18.3	11.0	38	44.3	146.1	.772 C	.055 C	.076	36

- 13 S' =I.S.C. in same terms as S , determined here from S' through the moisture-fraction m in Col. 19.
- 14 s =surface-coefficient of engine, by (109).
- 15 t =range of temperature in cylinder, given for comparison with T .
- 16 T =range of the artificial temperature of Fig. 38 and Table 21 A, according to Eq. (110).
- 17 p =absolute pressure at cut-off.
- 18 e =ratio of volume at cut-off to nominal cylinder-volume, as in (105) and in § 20 (e). Where marked C, e has this meaning, being equal to e_A in Col. 9+fraction of clearance: but where marked R, e is the reciprocal of what is given as the ratio of expansion, the data being in that form.
- 19 m =fraction of cylinder-condensation, or of steam not shown by the indicator, from actual measurement. This result is marked C where the I.S.C. was taken at cut-off, R where it was taken at release; the former giving a result properly comparable with m' .
- 20 m' =fraction of cylinder-condensation, computed from Eq. (105).

The clearances of these engines are as follows:

Nos 1, 2, 3.....	.08	No. 27.....	.117
4-13.....	not given	28-29.....	.04
14-17.....	.099	30-32.....	.06
18-21.....	.071	33-35.....	.10
22-23.....	.07	36.....	.125
24-26.....	.076		

(g) REFERENCES.—The sources of the data set forth in Table 21 B will now be given.

Nos. 1-3. These are selected from tests made on three U. S. gunboats, in the early 1860's, by boards of U. S. Naval Engineers, and published by Isherwood in his "Experimental Researches in Steam Engineering." No. 1 is one of seven tests made on the *Mackinaw*, No. 2 is selected from the fifteen tests on the *Eutaw*, and No. 3 is one of seven on the *Michigan*. These were all paddle-

wheel steamers, and the tests were made with the vessels fast to the dock and simply pushing water backward. These examples represent the early type of marine practice, with large and slow-moving simple engines, using low-pressure steam.

Nos. 4-13 are a group of isolated tests of factory engines of the Corliss type, made by Mr. Geo. H. Barrus, reported to the American Society of Mechanical Engineers in 1889, and printed in Vol. XI. of the Transactions, page 170: only two, Nos. 6 and 7, are from the same engine. The data are not so full for these tests as for most of those available, but they give valuable information. In subdivision, the first group is made up of condensing engines, the second of non-condensing.

Nos. 14-17 are from the first locomotive installed for experimental purposes at Purdue University, and were reported to the A.S.M.E. by Prof. W. F. M. Goss in 1893, Trans., Vol. XIV., 826. This was, of course, a duplex engine. The tests given are those in which there was the least drop of pressure from the boiler to the cylinder, but it will be noted that even in these the throttling effect is considerable.

Nos. 18-21 represent a long series of tests made by Profs. J. E. Denton and D. S. Jacobus on the steam end of an air-compressor, in Nov., 1888, with especial view to the determination of cylinder-condensation. The engine had a double-slide valve-gear; and this, with the easily variable and controlled load, facilitated the covering of a wide range of conditions. See Trans. A.S.M.E., Vol. X., 722.

Nos. 22 and 23 are from a set of sixteen tests made by Major T. English on a two-cylinder simple engine driving pumps. The full report, with a complete thermal analysis, is published in the Proceedings of the British Institution of Mechanical Engineers for 1887, at page 478.

Nos. 24-26 are sample tests from the triple-expansion Corliss engine in the laboratory of Sibley College, Cornell University, selected from an extensive report of results made by Prof. R. C. Carpenter in 1895, and published in Trans. A.S.M.E., Vol. XVI., 913. The tests here given are all from the high-pressure cylinder, and represent three conditions of running: No. 24 is for the high-

pressure cylinder as a simple engine; for 25, the high and intermediate were run as a two-stage compound; and for No. 26 the whole engine was tested. The M.E.P. in Col. 10 is for the H.P. cylinder in all three cases.

No. 27 is an isolated test of a Hoadly portable engine, made in 1876, and described in Peabody's *Thermodynamics of the Steam Engine*, page 266.

Nos. 28 and 29 are from a small Corliss engine at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology, also taken from Peabody's *Thermodynamics*, page 386.

Nos. 30-36 are selected tests of the Willans central-valve engine, taken from the exhaustive report made by Mr. P. W. Willans, published in the *Proceedings of the British Institution of Civil Engineers*, 1888, Vol. XCIII., 128. This is a triple-expansion engine of peculiar design; and the examples given represent three different conditions of running. Nos. 30 to 32 are from the low-pressure cylinder run as a simple engine; for 33 to 35 the intermediate and low constituted a plain compound; while the last test is from the triple engine. Here the M.E.P. given is for the whole engine, "reduced" to the low-pressure piston, by a method which will be developed in § 23.

(h) DISCUSSION OF TABLE 21 B.—In this Table, the important controlling conditions are given in Cols. 5, 6 or 7, 8 and 9, and the most important results of the tests in Cols. 11 and 12; the question of prime interest here being, How many pounds of steam were used per horse-power-hour? This information will enable the reader to form some quantitative idea of the economic performance of engines of the classes here represented. It will be noted that the lowest value of S given is about 15, while the best that has been attained in an engine using saturated steam is about 11. But this triple-expansion engine (No. 26) is of small size, and was not run under its conditions of highest efficiency, chiefly in that the steam-jackets were out of use. The object of this Table being especially to illustrate the application of Formula (105), the choice of data was somewhat limited.

A large amount of information along these lines, including the full tables of results from which a few examples are here abstracted,

will be collated and discussed in Part II., where the matter of the actual performance of engines will be very fully gone into.

The range of conditions covered in any particular group of tests given in this Table is too small for a critical examination of Eq. (105). But so far as the conditions which vary with the engine are concerned, there seems to be a quite fair agreement between m and m' .

It must be understood this formula cannot be expected to give precise results. The elements involved are so numerous, and there are so many secondary, unaccountable influences, that the actual performance of engines is likely to show rather freakish small variations from any uniform law: and besides this, there is room for a good many small errors in engine tests, which in some cases are likely to accumulate in one direction. Further, individual peculiarities of the engine may have quite an influence.

In the group of Corliss-engine tests, Nos. 4 to 13, the largest variation is in No. 5, where m' is .067 less than m , which difference is equivalent to 20 per cent. of the latter. If we had found S' from the indicator cards, getting 12.4 as here, and then divided by $(1 - m')$, the estimated value of S would have been $12.4 \div .737 = 16.8$, as against 18.5 actual: and the fraction of error would be, $(18.5 - 16.8) \div 18.5 = .092$.

Groups 18-21, 24-26, 28-29, made up of tests carried out under laboratory conditions, show very close agreement. The engine in Nos. 30-36 is of such a peculiar form that it would be expected to give rather special results.

The fraction of moisture in the steam coming to the engine was determined in only a part of these tests; where given, it ranged from 1 to 2 per cent., showing what is sometimes called "commercially" dry steam.

(i) EFFECTIVE VALUE OF THE CONDENSATION FORMULA.—The range of data here set forth is too narrow to serve as a basis of judgment on this point: but, as the result of extensive applications of the formula, the writer is of the opinion that, if the engine is working properly and the test is accurate, the estimated and the measured value of the steam-consumption ought not to differ by more than 10 per cent. of the latter. Some very extensive sets of

experiments keep well within this limit, notably those made under the best conditions as to method and skill; others show considerably wider departures. But, in general, the approach to or the overstepping of this limit is to be considered good cause for suspicion of the accuracy of the engine-test, or good reason to look for extra losses, as by leakage, in the engine. This degree of closeness seems to apply over a range of cut-off from .16 to .65 of the stroke. An approximation of this quality is accurate enough to be of great practical utility.

The test-groups where, in a series, only one variable changes are comparatively few. Formula (105) was got, not so much by trying the effect of single variations, as by substituting, in a roughly formed equation, the whole set of values from variant tests. Consequently, it cannot be assumed that the manner in which any variable is involved in the formula is an exact measure of its influence in the engine, as there are chances for rather complex combinations of effect.

§ 22. Engine Economy.

(a) CONDITIONS OF EFFICIENCY.—Efficient thermodynamic performance in an engine requires a wide range of temperature and pressure, with which goes a large ratio of expansion. But these conditions are all favorable to a high rate of cylinder-condensation. Take for instance an engine with cylinder 20" by 48", at 80 R.P.M., with an admission-pressure of 120 lbs. abs., exhaust-pressure of 2 lbs. abs., and an expansion ratio of 10: then $s=2.9$, $\sqrt[3]{N}=4.31$, $e=0.1$ (approximately), p we take the same as the admission-pressure, $T=353-179=174$; and from (105),

$$m' = \frac{.27}{4.31} \sqrt{\frac{2.9 \times 174}{120 \times 0.1}} = .406.$$

With such an amount of cylinder-condensation, plus mechanical losses, the disposable work of Cycle B, Fig. 26, would be greatly reduced. So then, with a wide range of working and high expansion there must be used devices for diminishing the thermal action of the cylinder-walls.

The means employed for this purpose are:

1. Compounding, or expansion in successive cylinders.
2. The use of steam-jackets and kindred devices, for supplying heat to the steam in the engine.
3. Superheating the steam, before it gets to the engine.

(b) COMPOUNDING.—Instead of carrying out the whole expansion in one cylinder, the operation is divided into two or more steps or stages: the steam is first admitted into the smaller, high-pressure cylinder, where it is partly expanded; and then goes into the larger, low-pressure cylinder, from which it is exhausted. This method of cutting down the range of temperature of the steam which comes into contact with any particular portion of metal surface is called compounding the engine. But in practice the name "compound" is usually limited to engines with only two stages of expansion; one with three stages is called a triple-expansion engine, and one with four stages a quadruple-expansion. The names two-step, three-step, and four-step compound also recommend themselves.

In a triple engine, the three cylinders are, high-pressure, intermediate, low-pressure: in a quadruple we have the first intermediate and the second intermediate. In very large engines, one stage is sometimes divided between two cylinders of equal size, to avoid the use of an excessively large single cylinder, or to promote a certain desired distribution of work.

In marine practice, the initial pressures corresponding to different degrees of compounding are about as follows, the line of historical progress being from the lower to the higher value in each case:

Simple engines.	30 to 70 lbs. by gage.
Compound.	80 to 120 " " "
Triple.	140 to 180 " " "
Quadruple.	200 to 225 " " "

These are, of course, always condensing engines.

In stationary practice, there is a tendency toward higher pressures for the same classes of engines, condensing compounds being run with boiler-gage pressures of 120 to 150 lbs.; while

the compound locomotive, necessarily non-condensing, uses steam at from 200 to 225 lbs.

(c) WORKING OF THE COMPOUND ENGINE.—In deciding upon the cylinder-proportions of multiple-expansion engines, several objects are to be kept in mind: it is desirable that nearly the same amount of work be done in each cylinder, that the range of temperature be pretty equally divided, and that mechanical losses in the handling of the steam be reduced to a minimum. The whole subject is very complex, and nothing but the simplest general principles will be given at this point.

As to the handling of the steam, we distinguish two typical cases:

First, if the two pistons begin and end their strokes at the same time, then the steam from the high-pressure can pass directly into the low-pressure cylinder, and we have what may well be called a direct-expansion compound.

Second, when the two strokes are not timed together, as when there are two cranks at right-angles to each other, then direct exhaust is not feasible, and an intermediate chamber, called the receiver, becomes necessary. This type we will call the receiver-compound engine.

Engines of the first class frequently have a receiver, but it is not essential, as it is in the second class.

The volume of the receiver enters, with those of the cylinders, into the determination of the action of the steam in the engine. A discussion of this action will be found in Vol. II.

Mechanical losses in getting the steam through the engine, from cylinder to cylinder, partly counterbalance the gain from reduced cylinder-condensation.

In the matter of the mechanical action of the engine, the compound has the great advantage over the simple engine with the same total ratio of expansion, that the variation of driving-force throughout the stroke is very much smaller; so that the mechanism receives a much less severe and more evenly distributed force-action.

It may be remarked that the cylinder of a simple engine, using steam under the same general conditions as the compound, would be of the same size as the low-pressure cylinder of the latter.

In the next section are given the methods of working up indicator diagrams from compound engines, so as to get from them results of the same kind as those worked out under Fig. 37.

(d) THE STEAM-JACKET. — Another way of reducing hurtful condensation is to surround the cylinder with steam of the full boiler-pressure, so as to maintain a higher temperature in the metal. Usually there is simply an annular space around the cylinder-bore, either formed in the casting, or made by inserting the cylinder-wall proper as a liner within the main casting. Frequently, however, the cylinder-heads are also steam-jacketed.

The underlying idea of this device is, that since the condensation of the entering steam is caused by its meeting cooler metal walls, this source of loss will be partly removed by making the walls warmer. Its effective value depends upon the question, answerable only by actual trial, whether the gain in work done by the steam in the cylinder is greater than the loss of steam by condensation in the jacket: under some conditions the gain in economy is considerable, in other cases the two effects just about balance. Of course, the water forming in the jacket is to be continually drained off and returned to the boiler with the least possible loss of heat.

Against the steam-jacket it may be urged that during about half the time of a revolution it is wasting heat upon the exhaust-steam, and that even if it does impart some heat during the expansion, so as to raise the curve, only a relatively small fraction of this heat can be utilized thermodynamically.

The principal argument in favor of the jacket is based on the fact that wet steam is a far better conductor of heat than is dry steam. Obviously, the heat-interchange within the cylinder depends not only upon the difference in temperature between steam and metal, but also, and in very great degree, upon the freedom with which the steam can yield and receive heat. A dry gas is a very poor conductor, and can be heated rapidly only when there is free convection or circulation, so that a fresh portion is continually coming into contact with the heating surface. But a vapor, which can condense on a cooling surface, will yield up heat freely, a film of liquid forming on the confining wall, and

readily absorbing and transmitting heat, so as to increase rapidly in amount; this surface-effect being of far greater magnitude than any action resulting from diffused condensation.

If now the jacket, by drying the cylinder-walls and by diminishing the wetness caused by the first condensation of the entering steam, can hinder the transfer of heat, it may effect a saving in working-steam very considerably overbalancing what it uses itself.

(e) THERMAL ACTION OF THE CYLINDER-WALLS.—This whole subject of thermal interchange is far too complex for the quantitative use of the simple laws of heat. To calculate on the basis of so many pounds of metal, of known specific heat, being heated or cooled so many degrees in each cycle is impracticable, because there is no possible way of finding out either the weight of metal involved in the action or the average temperature-range. Only by test under working conditions can results be got, only by reasoning closely based upon tests can results be predicted. But in regard to this subject, the following conclusions seem to be justified by general considerations:

Of the thick body of metal forming the cylinder, only the inner portion suffers much change in temperature during the steam-cycle: the surface is heated and cooled quite a good deal, perhaps approximating to the temperature of the entering and of the exhaust steam; but the range of change diminishes rapidly from the surface inward, and at no very great depth the metal will have a nearly constant temperature. In a cylinder not protected from the outside air, or with free radiation, this constant mean temperature will drop toward the outer surface of the metal: if the cylinder is well covered, the drop will be much less rapid, but there will still be an outward flow of heat. With a steam-jacket, the temperature will rise going outward, and the heat-flow will be inward.

The jacket cannot change the character of the temperature variation on the inner surface of the cylinder; the best that it can do is to diminish the amount of this variation and to raise the level of the mean about which the actual temperature oscillates.

A jacket on the barrel of the cylinder can have comparatively little effect, for it does not reach the surface with which the steam

first comes into contact, and only after the piston has travelled some distance is any considerable area of jacket-heated surface exposed. Back of the clearance-surface, as on the cylinder-head, the jacket will be more active, both in imparting heat usefully and in wasting heat on the exhaust-steam.

Size of cylinder and time of cycle both exert a great influence. It has already been pointed out that cylinder-condensation is very much a matter of surface action, water being formed on the surfaces of the body of steam, but not throughout its bulk—as distinguished from condensation due to work done, which would be evenly distributed. Then the larger the body of steam, the less will be the effect of the metal walls.

In large engines at high speed, the jacket becomes of little effect, and can very well be omitted in favor of other and more active ways of getting heat into the steam.

(f) THE RE-HEATING RECEIVER.—This device is now generally used in large compound engines, sometimes with jackets, frequently alone. The receiver between the cylinders is enlarged to surround a body of coils or tubes filled with boiler-steam. The working-steam, being broken up into small currents and brought into intimate contact with this heating-surface, receives heat much more effectively than through the rather clumsy device of the jacket.

The high-pressure cylinder gets nearly dry steam from the steam-pipe: the steam going from the high to the low cylinder is sure to contain a fraction of moisture due to the work done in the high cylinder, together with loss by radiation; and the re-heater is intended to evaporate this moisture, so that the low-pressure cylinder will also receive practically dry steam. The saving in condensation in the low cylinder more than compensates for the fact that this heat enters the cycle below the upper limit of temperature.

(g) SUPERHEATING the steam as it leaves the boiler is a very effective way of increasing the thermodynamic efficiency of the engine. The superheating may vary in amount from a few degrees' rise at the boiler, enough to insure dry steam at the engine or to decrease slightly the freedom of heat-interchange in the cylinder,

to a rise sufficient to modify quite materially the expansion-process, perhaps wholly eliminating cylinder-condensation.

A discussion of the use of superheated steam must follow two lines — the first a consideration of thermodynamic possibilities, the second a description of the practical difficulties met with in the working of the engine, on account of the much higher temperature of the steam.

As to the magnitude of the thermal action involved in superheating, it is small in comparison with the effect of a large amount of cylinder-condensation. The range of boiler-pressures in actual use is from 100 to 225 lbs. abs., with a corresponding saturation-temperature of from 330° to 390° F.; while the highest point to which the steam may be raised, with due regard to the safety of both engine and boiler, is about 600° F. We see then that the heat which can be added is from 100 to 130 B.T.U. per lb. of steam: and with a total latent heat in the neighborhood of 860 B.T.U., an equivalent amount of heat would be given to the cylinder-walls during admission with an initial condensation of from 11 to 15 per cent.—which are very moderate values.

If now superheating is to be thought of as merely a device for increasing the heat-content of the pound of steam, so that it can yield up heat without the formation of moisture, it would appear that the remedy is not sufficient. But when we consider the fact that the facility of heat-interchange may, incidentally, be greatly reduced, with a corresponding diminution in its amount, then we appreciate better the possibilities of the case. The effect of superheating is, in this respect, closely similar to that of the steam-jacket, as described in (a): and with a reasonable use of compounding, so as to decrease both the range of temperature and the ratio of expansion in the first cylinder, together with the re-heating receiver, a work-performance per pound of steam approximating what is given as the limit for saturated steam in Tables 16 A and 16 B may reasonably be expected. Of course, this does not imply a proportional gain in thermal efficiency, for the total heat of formation increases also, though at a less rapid rate.

(h) THE DIFFICULTIES IN OPERATION are encountered, in the engine, chiefly in connection with the matter of internal lubrication.

In the early attempts to utilize the advantages of superheating, in the 1860's, when steam-pressures were low, say from 20 to 50 lbs. by gage, and tallow was the common cylinder-lubricant, even a moderate superheat caused trouble by drying up and decomposing this animal oil. Compounding then began to come into general use, with an accompanying steady rise in boiler-pressure: and as these changes both decreased the desirability and increased the practical difficulty of using superheat, the latter line of progress was largely abandoned.

Later, in the 1890's, under the pressure of the high cost of fuel on the Continent of Europe, this matter was again taken up, and the use of high superheat worked out to a successful application, especially in Germany; the solution of the problem requiring both a high-grade mineral oil and certain changes in construction—such as the substitution of lift-valves for slide-valves, and some simplification of the form of the cylinder, so as to get rid of the unequal expansion that a wide range of temperature would cause in a complicated casting.

As to the apparatus added to the boiler, this "superheater" cannot be placed beyond the boiler, because the desired steam-temperature is above that at which the products of combustion should pass to the chimney. It is therefore placed within the hot-gas circulation of the boiler, the products of combustion being partially cooled by water-heating surface before they strike the steam-heating surface; but a second portion of water-heating surface is disposed beyond the superheater. The limit of allowable temperature is imposed by the need of a fair margin against burning out the tubes, and also by the fact that the metal is weakened by prolonged exposure to high temperature.

§ 23. Diagrams from Compound Engines.

(a) DESCRIPTION OF THE ENGINE.—A set of actual diagrams from a compound engine will now be completely worked up, the particular methods necessary being developed and applied as we proceed.

The dimensions and arrangement of the cylinders of the engine from which were taken the diagrams given in Fig. 40 are shown

by an outline sketch in Fig. 39. This engine is of the tandem-compound, direct-expansion type, the sequence of the cylinder-ends being indicated by arrows: actually, of course, the steam passes from the exhaust-port of the HP cylinder, through a pipe, to the steam-chest of the LP cylinder; this whole intermediate space constituting a receiver of moderate capacity. In the notation used to designate the diagrams, the first letter shows the cylin-

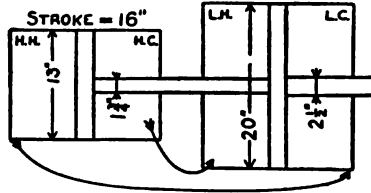


FIG. 39.—Cylinder-arrangement of Engine.

der, high or low, the second letter the end, head or crank; so that H.H. means "high head," and so on.

A complete description of this engine, besides more or less detail of construction, would set forth the manner of working of the valve-gear and of the governor: but for present purposes, where we are concerned merely with the working up of a set of diagrams, the data on Fig. 39 are sufficient.

(b) THE INDICATOR DIAGRAMS, as taken, but with lines of boiler-pressure, of condenser-pressure, and of perfect vacuum added, and with the valve-action events marked, are reproduced in Fig. 40. The general data are:

Steam-pressure, taken from steam-pipe near engine, = 96 lbs. by gage or 111 lbs. absolute.

Vacuum in condenser = 22.2 ins. of mercury, below the pressure of the atmosphere, equivalent to about 3.9 lbs. absolute.

Speed of engine = 250 R.P.M.

Scale of springs, indicated on Fig. 40, 60 lbs. per inch on the HP diagrams and 20 on the LP.

Clearances, estimated from various diagrams, as follows, for the several cylinder-ends:

H.H. ....	.16	L.H. ....	.08
H.C. ....	.12	L.C. ....	.06

On these data the following remarks seem called for:

When the reading of a pressure-gage that has not been closely calibrated is to be changed to absolute pressure, it is quite close enough to use the round 15 lbs. for one atmosphere, instead of the more exact 14.7 lbs.

The vacuum-gage reads from the atmospheric pressure downward: the standard atmosphere is 29.9 ins. of mercury or 14.7 lbs. per sq. in.: so that 1 in. of mercury equals very nearly 0.5 lb. To get the absolute pressure in the condenser, subtract the gage-reading from 30 and divide by 2, getting here $7.8 \div 2 = 3.9$ lbs. This is a poor vacuum, as a good condenser should give from 26 to 27 ins.

The characteristic of diagrams taken at high speed—a wave-line effect due to the inertia of the moving-parts of the indicator—is quite marked on these LP diagrams, showing up even more clearly in Figs. 41 and 42, where hyperbolas are drawn on the curves: the true line of pressure-variation would trace a mean course through these waves.

It will be noted that there is quite an inequality of cut-off in the two ends of the LP cylinder.

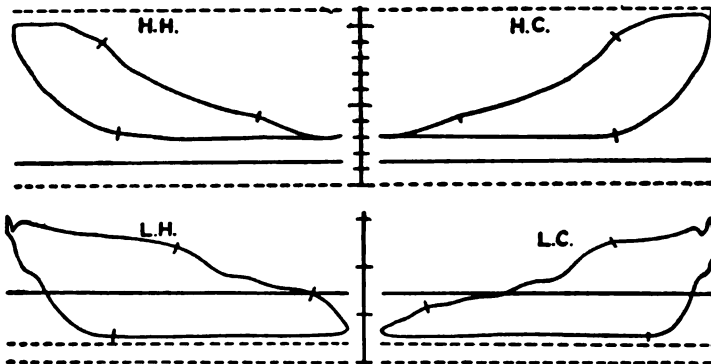


FIG. 40.—Indicator Diagrams from a Compound Engine.

(c) CALCULATION OF I.H.P. AND I.S.C.—The first operation is similar to that for a simple engine, the data and results being set forth in the following table, which needs no explanation:

TABLE 23 A. INDICATED HORSE-POWER.

Cylinder End.	Piston Area.	$\frac{AS}{396,000}$	M.E.P.	I.H.P.		
				Ends.	Cylinders.	Total.
H H C	132.7	.005360	26.7	35.8	75.5	157.0
	130.3	.005266	30.15	39.7		
L H C	311.8	.01260	14.22	44.8		
	309.3	.01249	11.75	36.7		

In calculating I.S.C. by the method of Eq. (99) or (101), the procedure is the same as with a simple engine. A single diagram is used, HP or LP as desired, in getting K , which is then the I.S.C. per cubic foot displaced by the piston in the cylinder-end from which the diagram was taken: and the total I.S.C. per revolution, per minute, or per hour is found as in (101). To find I.S.C. per H.P.H., we would take the sum of two HP determinations or of two LP determinations (from the two ends in either case), and divide by the total calculated I.H.P. The first part of the operation is given in the next table, the necessary dimensions to the E-points and C-points being marked on the diagrams in Figs. 41 and 42.

TABLE 23 B. CALCULATION OF K .

Cylinder End.	e	d_E	c	d_C	$ed_E - cd_C = K$
H H C	.438	.2964	.316	.1189	.09050 - .03753 = .05297
	.433	"	.258	"	.09430 - .03062 = .06368
L H C	.977	.0377	.244	.0262	.03685 - .00638 = .03047
	.714	"	.160	"	.02693 - .00419 = .02274

And applying Formula (101), we get,

TABLE 23 C. I.S.C. PER HOUR AND PER H.P.H.

Cylinder End.	Cylinder Volume.	60.V	K	W		$\frac{W}{H}$
				Ends.	Totals.	
H H C	1.229	18,435	.0530	977	2131	13.57
	1.207	18,105	.0637	1154		
L H C	2.887	43,305	.03047	1320	2296	14.61
	2.860	42,900	.02274	976		

But suppose that we wish to get W_H directly from the diagram by the method of Eq. (104): then we must take into account the fact that the steam which is metered in one cylinder does work in two (or more) cylinders: in other words, to get easily the ratio of indicated steam to horse-power, we must express both in terms of the same cylinder-dimensions. Let K be found, for instance, from an HP diagram: in this HP cylinder-end, the M.E.P. p_1 acts upon the piston-area A_1 ; and then the same steam does work in an LP cylinder-end represented by M.E.P. p_2 on area A_2 . Now this latter amount of work would be done upon the HP piston by a "reduced" M.E.P. of the value

$$p_R = p_2 \frac{A_2}{A_1} = R p_2 \dots \dots \dots (111)$$

acting on the area A_1 . In this formula, R stands, in general, for the ratio of the area upon which the pressure is actual to that to which it is to be reduced. Finally, a total M.E.P. $p_m = p_1 + p_R$, introduced into Eq. (96), will represent the total I.H.P. developed by the steam in terms of the dimensions of the HP cylinder; which dimensions will then cancel out in the division leading to Eq. (104). The application of this second method is shown by the following table:

TABLE 23 D. I.S.C. PER H.P.H. DIRECTLY CALCULATED.

Cylinder End.	Volume Ratio.	Total M.E.P. $p + p_R = p_m$	$\frac{13750}{p_m}$	K	I.S.C.	
					Ends.	Means.
H C	H.H. - .429	26.70 + (27.36) = 54.06	254.1	.0530	13.48	13.56
	L.C. -					
	H.C. -					
	L.H. - .418	30.15 + (34.00) = 64.15	214.1	.0637	13.64	
L C	L.H. - 2.39	14.22 + (12.60) = 26.82	512.4	.03047	15.61	14.53
	H.C. -					
	L.C. - 2.33	11.75 + (11.47) = 23.22	591.8	.02274	13.45	
	H.H. -					

Here the actual M.E.P.'s are first entered under p ; then each is multiplied by the volume-ratio * beside it, and the result entered

* Volume-ratio, usually identical with the area-ratio R in (111), is strictly of more general application, for compound engines have been built in which the stroke was different in the two cylinders.

under p_r in the line belonging to the cylinder-end in which is carried out the other part of the cycle. Thus for H.H., $26.70 \times .429 = 11.47$, and this is entered opposite L.C.; and so on. The rest of the calculation is obvious. The difference between the two mean I.S.C.'s for the LP cylinder, one found here, the other in Table 23 C, is due to the fact that the mean of the ratios of partial quantities is not the same as the ratio of the sums: the method of Table 23 C is inherently the more correct.

With a three- or four-stage compound, there would be two or three reduced M.E.P.'s to be added to the actual M.E.P. in the cylinder-end for which the I.S.C. was being found.

(d) CHARACTER OF THE EXPANSION.—The most interesting information given by the result of this calculation—aside from its being a basis for an estimate of actual steam-consumption, according to the method of Eq. (105)—is in regard to the question as to whether the I.S.C. is greater at the beginning or at the end of the whole operation of expansion; the points E_1 and E_2 being located with this question in view. To know, first, what fraction of the entering steam will be condensed by the HP cylinder, second, whether and by how much the fraction of moisture is likely to increase or diminish as the expansion progresses, and how the various economy-expedients such as the steam-jacket and the reheating receiver will affect these actions, is to have a sound basis for proportioning the cylinders and predicting the performance of a compound engine. In Part II. the methods employed in getting the formula for cylinder-condensation will be further applied along the lines just indicated. At present, however, we are far more concerned with ways of getting results than with the results themselves.

For the investigation of the character of the total expansion, a most effective implement is the combined diagram, in which the separate indicator cards are brought to the same scales and to common reference-lines, so as to form the parts of a complete diagram of steam-performance. Two methods of combination will now be illustrated, the first fully defined by the statement in the last sentence, the second embodying the principle used in deriving Fig. 32.

(e) DIAGRAMS BROUGHT TO A COMMON CLEARANCE-LINE.—In Fig. 41 I., the indicator diagrams are prepared by dividing the length of each into ten equal parts and erecting ordinates at the division-points. Then in II. the volumes, first of the clearances, next of the cylinders, are laid out from OP to a convenient scale, and similar vertical division-lines drawn. In this case, the pressure-scale is the same as that of the LP diagram, so that ordinates from the latter can be transferred directly; while those from the HP diagram must be multiplied by three—or measured off three times.

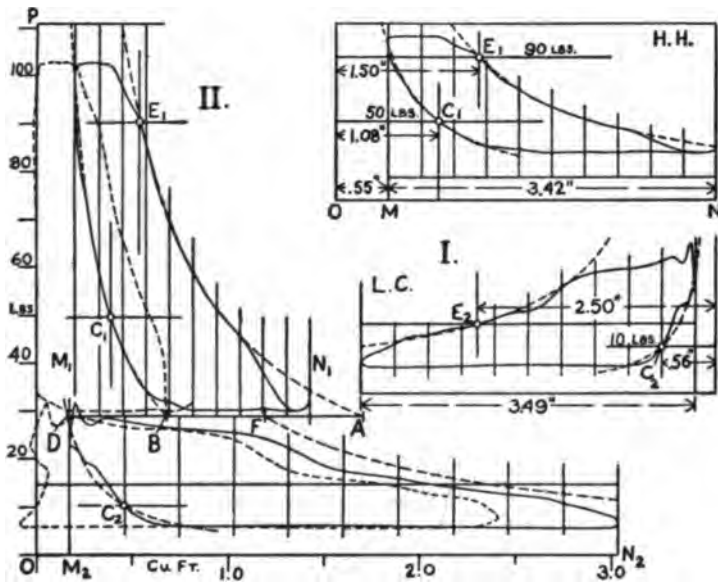


FIG. 41.—Diagrams Combined on Clearance-lines.

Using also intermediate ordinates where the changes in pressure are rapid, as at the ends of the diagrams, we get a series of points through which the new curves can be traced, giving the result shown by the full-line figures.

On the original diagrams, hyperbolas are drawn through both the E-points and the C-points: on the combined diagram, three of these are reproduced, all except that through E_2 ; instead of the latter we continue the curve through E_1 , not by simply producing

this hyperbola, but so as to get a correct measure of the continuity of the expansion. A horizontal line AD is drawn between the diagrams, the two HP hyperbolas cutting it at A and B, while that through C_2 meets it at D: then the length DF is made equal to BA, and the expansion-hyperbola continued from F. Obviously, this is nearly as effective as the method of Fig. 32; for while it does not get rid of the clearance-steam, it does eliminate the difference between the two quantities of this steam in the successive cylinders.

Diagrams on the rectified compression-hyperbolas, like Fig. 32, are dotted in, without any of the construction used in getting them being shown: this would consist simply of a lot of horizontal lines, along which the volumes, measured from the reference-curves C_1B , DC_2 , would be laid off from OP. The effect of indicator-inertia upon the LP cards is shown by the peculiar heel on the derived diagram; which is due to the fact that the indicator-piston lagged behind the steam-pressure at first, then swung ahead of it, and kept oscillating about the true pressure until its energy was absorbed in friction-work. The hyperbola drawn through C_2 should, as here, follow the mean of these waves, so that the areas between the two curves, on opposite sides of the hyperbola as a reference-line, shall be just about equal.

(f) DIRECT COMBINATION ON THE COMPRESSION HYPERBOLAS.— This is illustrated in Fig. 42, where a graphical construction is used for transforming the volumes to their new scales. The preliminary preparation consists in drawing a lot of similarly-spaced horizontal lines on the indicator diagrams and on the plane of the combined figure, in II. In order to transform HP volumes, we construct III. by laying off the actual length of the HP diagram at AB, making BC equal the volume of the HP cylinder, to the scale of the combined diagram (corresponding with M_1N_1 in Fig. 41 II.), and drawing the diagonal AC. Then if we take any abscissa as AD in I. and lay it off from A in III., the intercept DE will give the proper volume to be laid off as DE in II. Similarly, FA is the length of the LP diagram, AG is the corresponding volume to the scale of II., and F is the origin: FH is measured from F and HK is ready to be used in II. It is more convenient to use these pro-

portion-diagrams in III. than to work through the first method of combination as in Fig. 41.

In Fig. 42 II., a hyperbola is drawn through E_1 , and cuts under the LP expansion-curve: but the corresponding hyperbola in Fig. 41 II., from F , is well above its LP curve. It appears, there-

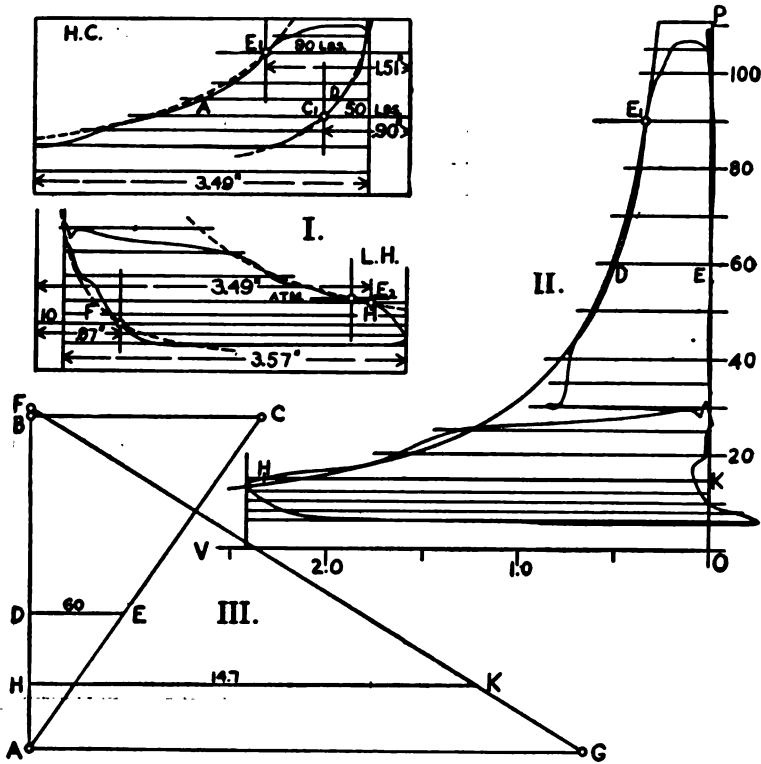


FIG. 42.—Diagrams Combined on Compression Curves.

fore, that the steam is not divided between the two ends of the LP cylinder in the same ratio as between the two ends of the HP cylinder. The only way, then, to get a fair criterion of the total expansion is to draw a mean of the two combined diagrams, as is done in Fig. 43.

(g) IN FIG. 43, the separate diagrams, in dotted line, are traced from Figs. 41 and 42, with the minor irregularities on the com-

pression side left out; and the average diagrams are partly drawn, in full line. Through the E-point are passed two curves, No. 1 the curve of constant steam-weight, $pv^{1.065} = C$, No. 2 the usual equilateral hyperbola, $pv = C$. The increasing value of the steam-fraction

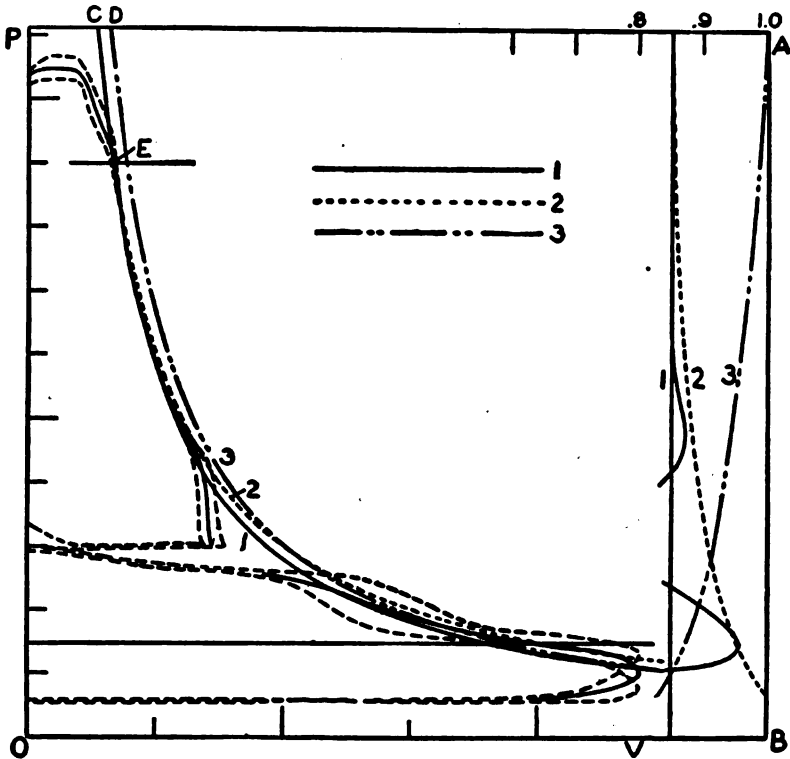


FIG. 43.—The Average Combined Diagram.

tion x is shown by the rise of the LP expansion-curve above the curve of constant weight.

According to Formula (105), the fraction of cylinder-condensation should be about 0.15: if this is correct, the actual steam-consumption is about $13.6 \div .85 = 16$ lbs. per H.P.H.; which is rather too good to be true, with the poor vacuum here evident. Using this result, however, for illustrative purposes, we carry curve 1 up to the steam-pressure line at C, then make $DP : CP =$

1.00 : .85, and from D draw an adiabatic for steam initially dry at D—using Table II. for this curve, as also for curve 1. This gives a comparison of the actual diagram with the form of Cycle B, Fig. 26.

The result of all this drawing is a rather confusing mess of lines, especially along the LP. expansion-curve; this crowding of the lines being an inherent defect, and a decided disadvantage, of the pv diagram, when a wide range of expansion is to be represented. A scheme for showing more clearly the character of the expansion, especially as to the important question of re-evaporation or increasing condensation, is set forth at the right side of Fig. 43. Here the abscissa is x , the steam-fraction, to the scale marked at the top. The line of unity, AB, is the standard of comparison, while line 1 is the curve of constant steam-weight for $x = .85$. The increasing condensation in adiabatic expansion is shown by the slant of line 3 to the left; and the re-evaporation necessary to an expansion along the hyperbola is similarly shown by the departure of curve 2 from line 1. These curves are not here drawn with any great precision. Finally, those parts of the actual expansion-curves that lie to the right of curve 1 are sketched in on this system, making very evident the proportion of re-evaporation.

The entropy-temperature diagram, described and explained in Chapter VI., gives the same information as these derived curves, and in a much more direct and convenient shape.

CHAPTER V.

THE DYNAMICS OF STEAM.

§ 24. The Steam-jet.

(a) **CONDITIONS OF FLOW.**—With a current of steam or gas, as with any other moving body, velocity can be produced only

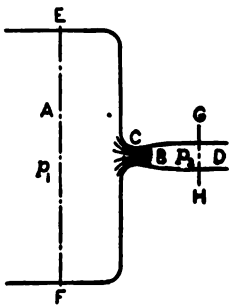


FIG. 44.—Conditions of Jet-formation.

by the action of force and the expenditure of energy: the force accelerates the mass, the energy is stored in the current in kinetic form. The conditions of perfect flow, under which all the work done in or upon the steam on account of the drop in pressure is changed into kinetic energy of the forward-moving jet, are illustrated in Fig. 44. The apparatus consists of the vessel A, the nozzle B, and the tube D; B has the throat or orifice C, then expands or flares to D. In A the pressure is p_1 , in D it is p_2 ;

and in entering and passing through the nozzle, the steam loses pressure and gains velocity. It is assumed that no work is lost in overcoming friction, or through any secondary action in the jet.

(b) **WORK EXPENDED IN ACCELERATION.**—Imagine a section-plane across the vessel at EF: steam passing this plane may be thought of as continually pushed forward by the steam behind it; and the work which it receives—and in steady flow would transmit simply and directly to the steam ahead of it, without change—is, per pound,

$$U_1 = 144 p_1 v_1 = 144 p_1 (x_1 u_1 + w_1). \quad \dots \dots (112)$$

After the steam attains its full velocity in the tube D, and in passing any cross-plane, as GH, it must continually push ahead of it steam subjected to the lower pressure p_2 , doing the work

$$U_2 = 144p_2v_2 = 144p_2(x_2u_2 + w_2). \quad \dots \quad (113)$$

As the pressure drops along the nozzle, the steam expands; and if we imagine two cross-planes close together and enclosing a small body of steam between them, then the static pressure in the substance will be less at the right plane than at the left one. This small difference of pressure produces a corresponding acceleration, and the pressure-work of the expansion is thus gradually changed into kinetic energy of the jet.

The expansion, unless very special conditions are imposed, is essentially adiabatic: for after any particular action has become established, and each portion of the inner surface of the nozzle has assumed the temperature of the part of the jet which touches it, then only as heat is conducted along the nozzle or radiated from it will there be any chance for a transfer of heat between jet and guiding-surface.

The adiabatic expansion-work is—see Eq. (74), § 13 (*k*)—

$$U_E = 778(q_1 + x_1l_1 - q_2 - x_2l_2). \quad \dots \quad (114)$$

And the net work expended in accelerating the current, per pound of steam, is

$$U = U_1 + U_E - U_2. \quad \dots \quad (115)$$

This is the same as the effective work of Cycle B, Fig. 26 and § 16 (*b*), corresponding to U' in Tables 16 A and 16 B; and if we reduce it to heat-units, using the symbol E for the energy AU given to the jet, we have

$$\begin{aligned} E &= AP_1(x_1u_1 + w_1) - AP_2(x_2u_2 + w_2) + q_1 + x_1l_1 - q_2 - x_2l_2 \\ &= q_1 + x_1r_1 - q_2 - x_2r_2 + A(P_1w_1 - P_2w_2). \quad \dots \quad (116) \end{aligned}$$

This equation embodies the simpler method of calculating the net work of Cycle B, referred to under § 16 (*b*); except that in that case the last term, $A(P_1w_1 - P_2w_2)$, which represents the water-volume effect, was omitted.

(c) THE ADIABATIC TABLE.—To facilitate the application of Eq. (116) and the determination of the energy imparted to the jet under any conditions within the range of practice, the numerical quantities given in Table V. have been worked out. Each column is for the initial pressure at the top; and each group of values is for an expansion from this p_1 to the p_2 marked at the side. That is, the lower line of the cycle, $D'C'$ in Fig. 45, is taken successively at one pressure after another, the top line remaining at AB . This table can best be explained by showing how one set of values was computed:

Take the case of an initial pressure of 150 lbs. per sq. in. absolute and a terminal pressure of 15 lbs. abs.: the diagram for the operation is given in Fig. 45; and the steam is supposed to be dry and saturated at B , so that $x_1=1$.

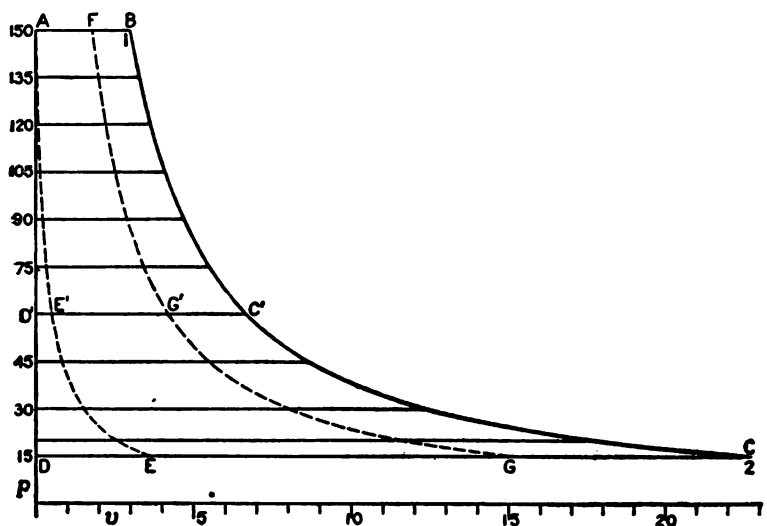


FIG. 45.—Adiabatic Diagram.

From the Steam-table,

$p_1 = 150$	$q_1 = 330.56$	$p_2 = 15$	$q_2 = 181.94$
$a_1 = .51466$	$r_1 = 860.62$	$a_2 = .31479$	$r_2 = 964.97$
$b_1 = 1.56656$		$b_2 = 1.4339$	

$$\text{Then } x_2 = \frac{a_1 + b_1 - a_2}{b_2} = \frac{1.2518}{1.4339} = .8730.$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{Now } q_1 + r_1 &= 1191.18, \\ q_2 + x_2 r_2 &= 181.94 + 842.38 = 1024.32. \end{aligned}$$

The difference between these is 166.86 H.U.: it is the main part of E , identical with AU' in Table 16 A, where the value for the same conditions, by independent and less precise computation, was found to be 167.0.

This result does not include the last term of Eq. (116): according to Table III., $w_1 = .018$, $w_2 = .0167$; it is fair enough to use a rough mean, giving the upper value a little more influence, say .0175; then

$$\frac{144}{778}(p_1 - p_2)w_m = 0.185 \times 135 \times .0175 = .44 \text{ H.U.}$$

Adding this to the 166.86 found above, we get

$$E = 167.30 \text{ H.U.}$$

The second quantity E_1 given in Table V. is the effective work of the Carnot cycle, the same as AU in Tables 16 A and 16 B: it is computed by Eq. (78). For the case above, $t_1 = 358.16$, $t_2 = 213.03$, $T_1 = 818.16$, $t_1 - t_2 = 145.13$, $r_1 = 860.62$; then

$$E_1 = \frac{145.13}{818.16} 860.62 = 152.66 \text{ H.U.}$$

Finally, E_0 , equal to $E - E_1$, is the effective work of adiabatic expansion of water originally at p_1 and t_1 , represented by the area AED in Fig. 45. On general principles, it could be more precisely calculated by making $x_1 = 0$ in Eq. (116), especially for small ranges of pressure, because E and E_1 are then large quantities with a relatively small difference between them; but usually the method of subtraction indicated above will be found more convenient and sufficiently exact.

Below the E 's are entered in Table V. the limiting values of the final steam-fraction, x_2 for $x_1 = 1$, x_2 for $x_1 = 0$; also the corresponding specific volumes at p_2 .

(d) STEAM OF ANY INITIAL QUALITY.—The reason for tabulating all the quantities below E appears when we consider the general adiabatic equation of relation, (70),

$$\dot{x} = \frac{a_1 - a_2 + x_1 b_1}{b_2}, \quad \dots \dots \dots (117)$$

and note that just as x_1 varies between the limits 0 and 1, so x varies between x_{20} and x_2 , and v varies between v_{20} and v_2 . That is, in Fig 45, the variable intercept $E'C'$, between the two adiabatic curves AE and BC, is divided in constant ratio by the intermediate adiabatic FG.

Suppose that, for $p_1 = 150$ and $p_2 = 15$, $x_1 = .60$: then the total energy, represented by AFGD in Fig. 45, we get either by adding 60 per cent. of E_1 to E_0 , or by subtracting 40 per cent. of E_1 from E ; giving either

$$\begin{aligned} E' &= .6 \times 152.66 + 14.64 \\ &= 91.60 + 14.64 = 106.24 \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\begin{aligned} E' &= 167.30 - .4 \times 152.66 \\ &= 167.30 - 61.06 = 106.24. \end{aligned}$$

This table reduces operations with the adiabatics of saturated steam to simple slide-rule arithmetic; while the drawing of adiabatic curves for superheated steam is provided for by Table II.

In getting the two v -limits, v_2 is taken to be the same as $x_2 s_2$; for where s_2 is small, x_2 is near unity, and where x_2 departs from 1.00, s_2 is large and w_2 relatively insignificant: but for v_{20} the exact expression

$$v_{20} = w_2 + x_{20} u_2$$

is used.

(e) JET-CONDITIONS DETERMINED.—The general results set forth in Table V. are applied in Table 24 A and Fig. 46 to the particular case of the flow of a steam-jet under adiabatic conditions. The arrangement of this table is similar to that of Table V., and the first quantity E is taken directly from Table V. Then the next, V , is the velocity in feet per second of the jet at p_2 , if all the energy

E is used up in accelerating the pound of steam and changed into kinetic energy of the latter; the relation is

$$\frac{1}{g} \times \frac{V^2}{2} = 778E,$$

or

$$V = \sqrt{778 \times 64.32 \times E} = \sqrt{50040E}. \quad \dots \quad (118)$$

Next are given, first, the volume v_2 of the pound of steam at p_2 , likewise taken directly from Table V.; and second, the corresponding area of cross-section of a jet discharging 1 lb. per sec., expressed in square inches, and got by the operation

$$a = 144 \frac{v_2}{V}. \quad \dots \quad (119)$$

Finally, the diameter in inches of a round jet of this capacity is also computed and given as d .

In Fig. 46 the values of a from Table 24 A are plotted on a pressure base: each curve is for steam which starts in the dry saturated state at the p_1 marked upon it, and gives the cross-section, at each successive p_2 according to the scale below the diagram, of a perfect jet discharging one pound of steam per second. The group of curves below and to the right of the curve KBL was first drawn, to represent the whole table to the scale marked at the right: above KBL, parts of these curves are again laid out, to the larger scale at the left.

(f) THE FORM OF THE STEAM-JET.—The curve for $p_1 = 150$ lbs. is most fully given in Fig. 46, running from $p_2 = 148$ to $p_2 = 2$ lbs.: all the other curves begin at $p_2 = 0.9p_1$. We note that the jet consists of three parts; first the rapidly contracting entrance, shown by the curve through A and B toward C; then the choke or neck, smallest at C; last, the flare or spread CDE. At first the velocity increases faster than the specific volume, so that the area of the section diminishes; over quite a range of pressure-drop the two increase together at nearly equal rates; and then, as the value of V becomes very large, so that increase in V is small relative to increase of V^2 , the volume grows much faster than the velocity, and the cross-section increases rapidly. The limiting

TABLE 24 A. STEAM-JET TABLE.

$p_1 =$		250	220			$p_1 =$		250
195	E	21.06	10.22			220	E	10.90
	V	1027	715				V	739
	v_2	2.306	2.326				v_2	2.075
	a	.324	.468	195			a	.405
d	.642	.772			d	.718		
170	E	32.34	21.63	11.50		170		
	V	1272	1041	759				
	v_2	2.600	2.622	2.644			150	135
	a	.294	.363	.502				
d	.612	.680	.800				120	
150	E	42.55	31.93	21.86	10.45			
	V	1459	1264	1046	723			
	v_2	2.899	2.924	2.948	2.975			
	a	.286	.333	.406	.593			
d	.604	.651	.719	.869				
135	E	50.96	40.42	30.43	19.13	8.75		
	V	1597	1422	1234	978	662		
	v_2	3.179	3.206	3.232	3.262	3.289		
	a	.287	.325	.377	.480	.716		
d	.604	.643	.693	.782	.954			
120	E	60.29	49.85	39.94	28.72	18.40	9.70	
	V	1737	1579	1414	1199	960	697	
	v_2	3.524	3.553	3.582	3.614	3.645	3.671	
	a	.292	.324	.365	.434	.547	.758	
d	.610	.642	.682	.743	.834	.983		
105	E	70.65	60.27	50.40	39.29	29.09	20.50	10.89
	V	1880	1737	1588	1402	1207	1013	738
	v_2	3.961	3.994	4.025	4.062	4.095	4.124	4.156
	a	.303	.331	.365	.417	.489	.587	.811
d	.622	.649	.682	.729	.789	.864	1.016	
90	E	82.39	72.10	62.37	51.34	41.20	32.69	23.21
	V	2030	1899	1767	1603	1436	1279	1078
	v_2	4.533	4.570	4.606	4.646	4.685	4.717	4.754
	a	.322	.346	.375	.417	.470	.531	.634
d	.640	.664	.692	.729	.773	.822	.900	
75	E	96.04	85.78	76.25	65.34	55.28	46.89	37.48
	V	2192	2072	1953	1808	1663	1532	1370
	v_2	5.321	5.364	5.405	5.452	5.496	5.534	5.577
	a	.350	.373	.398	.434	.476	.520	.586
d	.667	.689	.712	.744	.778	.814	.864	

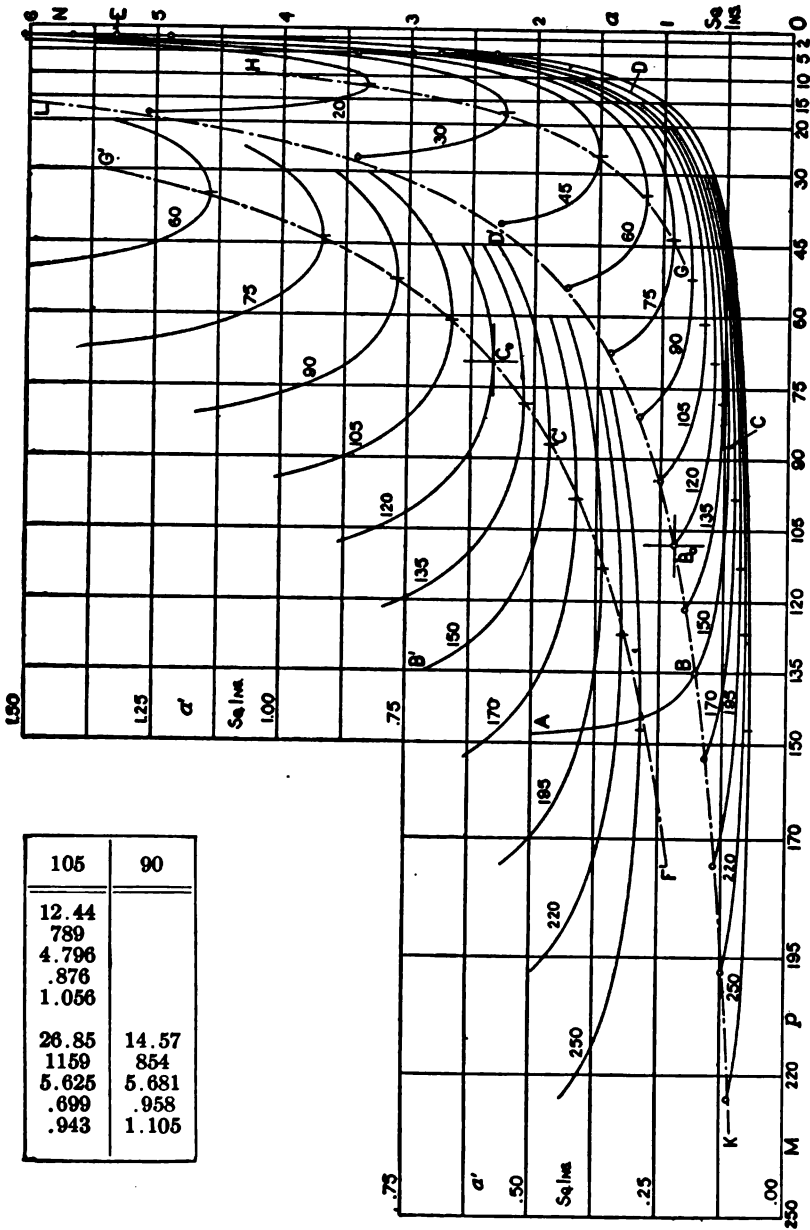


Fig. 46.—Steam-jet Curves.

TABLE 24 A—Continued.

$p_1 =$		250	220	195	170	150	135	120
60	E	112.25	102.23	92.71	81.96	72.08	63.77	54.48
	V	2370	2262	2154	2025	1899	1786	1651
	v_2	6.474	6.524	6.574	6.630	6.683	6.727	6.779
	a	.393	.415	.439	.471	.507	.542	.591
	d	.708	.727	.746	.775	.803	.831	.868
45	E	132.68	122.78	113.42	102.95	93.13	84.99	75.85
	V	2577	2479	2383	2270	2159	2062	1948
	v_2	8.342	8.406	8.469	8.539	8.606	8.662	8.726
	a	.466	.488	.512	.542	.574	.605	.645
	d	.770	.789	.807	.831	.855	.878	.906
30	E	160.25	150.59	141.45	131.08	121.58	113.59	104.68
	V	2832	2745	2661	2561	2467	2384	2289
	v_2	11.94	12.03	12.11	12.21	12.31	12.38	12.47
	a	.606	.631	.656	.687	.718	.748	.785
	d	.878	.896	.914	.935	.956	.976	1.000
20	E	186.62	177.10	168.16	157.99	148.71	140.88	132.15
	V	3021	2977	2901	2812	2728	2655	2572
	v_2	17.11	17.23	17.35	17.49	17.62	17.73	17.85
	a	.797	.834	.862	.896	.930	.962	1.000
	d	1.007	1.030	1.047	1.068	1.088	1.106	1.128
15	E	204.63	195.26	186.44	176.45	167.29	159.58	150.97
	V	3200	3126	3055	2972	2894	2826	2749
	v_2	22.11	22.27	22.42	22.60	22.76	22.90	23.06
	a	.993	1.026	1.057	1.095	1.133	1.167	1.208
	d	1.124	1.143	1.160	1.181	1.201	1.219	1.240
10	E	228.88	219.72	211.04	201.23	192.25	184.70	176.27
	V	3384	3316	3250	3173	3102	3040	2970
	v_2	31.72	31.92	32.14	32.40	32.63	32.82	33.04
	a	1.350	1.387	1.425	1.470	1.515	1.555	1.602
	d	1.311	1.329	1.347	1.368	1.389	1.407	1.428
5	E	268.20	259.32	250.90	241.39	232.67	225.35	217.18
	V	3663	3602	3543	3476	3412	3358	3297
	v_2	59.08	59.47	59.85	60.29	60.70	61.05	61.44
	a	2.322	2.377	2.432	2.498	2.562	2.618	2.684
	d	1.719	1.740	1.760	1.783	1.806	1.826	1.849
2	E	315.97	307.39	299.29	290.12	281.72	274.69	266.83
	V	3930	3922	3870	3810	3755	3708	3654
	v_2	135.2	136.1	136.9	137.9	139.1	139.5	140.4
	a	4.897	4.996	5.095	5.212	5.322	5.420	5.533
	d	2.497	2.522	2.547	2.576	2.603	2.627	2.654

TABLE 24 A—Continued.

105	90	75	60	45	30	20	-p ₁	
44.00	31.88	17.61					E	P ₂ 60
1484	1263	939				V		
6.836	6.905	6.986				v ₂		
.663	.787	1.072				a		
.919	1.001	1.168				d		
65.53	53.62	39.50	22.32				E	45
1811	1638	1406	1057			V		
8.799	8.885	8.988	9.115			v ₂		
.699	.781	.921	1.242			a		
.943	.997	1.083	1.257			d		
94.62	82.97	69.20	52.43	30.64			E	30
2176	2038	1861	1620	1238		V		
12.57	12.69	12.84	13.01	13.25		v ₂		
.832	.897	.993	1.157	1.540		a		
1.029	1.069	1.125	1.214	1.389		d		
122.31	110.94	97.46	81.08	59.83	29.92		E	20
2474	2356	2208	2014	1731	1223	V		
17.99	18.16	18.36	18.61	18.93	19.40	v ₂		
1.047	1.110	1.197	1.330	1.575	2.284	a		
1.155	1.189	1.235	1.301	1.416	1.705	d		
111.27	130.09	116.82	100.02	79.75	50.35	20.97	E	15
2659	2551	2418	2237	1998	1587	1024	V	
23.23	23.44	23.70	24.03	24.42	25.02	25.63	v ₂	
1.258	1.323	1.411	1.547	1.760	2.269	3.602	a	
1.266	1.313	1.356	1.403	1.497	1.533	2.142	d	
166.77	155.81	142.82	127.00	106.55	77.77	49.01	E	10
2889	2792	2674	2521	2309	1972	1566	V	
33.29	33.59	33.94	34.38	34.96	35.79	36.64	v ₂	
1.659	1.732	1.828	1.964	2.180	2.613	3.370	a	
1.454	1.485	1.526	1.581	1.666	1.824	2.071	d	
207.99	197.38	184.81	169.53	149.79	122.04	94.35	E	5
3227	3143	3041	2913	2738	2471	2173	V	
61.89	62.42	63.06	63.84	64.88	66.37	67.90	v ₂	
2.763	2.860	2.986	3.156	3.412	3.868	4.500	a	
1.876	1.908	1.950	2.005	2.084	2.219	2.394	d	
258.01	247.81	235.74	221.04	202.14	175.92	149.08	E	2
3593	3521	3435	3326	3180	2967	2719	V	
141.4	142.5	143.9	145.6	147.9	151.0	154.5	v ₂	
5.666	5.828	6.034	6.305	6.697	7.335	8.147	a	
2.686	2.724	2.772	2.833	2.920	3.056	3.221	d	

ordinates, one for the pressure p_1 , the other for zero-pressure, are asymptotes to the curve, the latter rising to infinity for zero-velocity at the start and for infinite volume at perfect vacuum.

The study of the ideal form of the steam-jet has two important practical applications: from the entrance-curve ABC we deduce the rate of flow through an orifice under any conditions; while the discharge-curve CDE furnishes data for the determination of the proper shape of the nozzle which will deliver the jet of maximum attainable energy—this energy to be applied to the doing of useful work, especially in the steam-turbine.

§ 25. Steam-jet Curves.

(a) RATE OF FLOW.—From the shape of the entrance-curve ABC, Fig. 46, we see that, for a given initial pressure, the rate of flow through a given orifice will increase with the drop in pressure, at first rapidly, then slowly. This rate will reach its maximum when the lower pressure is at the value corresponding to the least section, at C; and any further reduction in the pressure on the discharge side will have no effect upon the rate of flow. This fact—that, when steam flows from a high pressure to a low, the pressure in the orifice will automatically adjust itself to the value which will give the maximum discharge—is embodied in Napier's experimental formula,

$$W = \frac{ap_1}{70}, \dots \dots \dots (120)$$

where a is the cross-section of the orifice in square inches, p_1 the absolute initial pressure in pounds per square inch, and W the discharge in pounds per second; this formula applying so long as p_2 is not greater than about $0.6p_1$.

(b) COMPARISON WITH NAPIER'S FORMULA.—In Fig. 46, the choke-point C, as at first located by a purely graphical determination of the lowest point of the curve, was found to be at from 0.57 to 0.59 of p_1 , with 0.58 as the indicated mean value of the ratio. The C-points, as marked by short cross-lines, were then placed at exactly $0.58p_1$ on all the curves. Now if Napier's

formula is absolutely correct, we should have, letting a_0 represent the least section of the jet,

$$a_0 p_1 = 70. \quad \dots \dots \dots (121)$$

By actual measurement of a_0 the following results were obtained—a few small discrepancies in the lower values, within the limit of graphical accuracy, being smoothed out:

TABLE 25 A. DATA FOR COMPARISON WITH NAPIER'S FORMULA.

p_1	a_0	$a_0 p_1$	p_1	a_0	$a_0 p_1$
250	.286	71.5	105	.664	69.7
220	.324	71.3	90	.771	69.4
195	.364	71.0	75	.920	69.0
170	.416	70.7	60	1.142	68.5
150	.470	70.5	45	1.510	68.0
135	.520	70.2	30	2.247	67.4
120	.584	70.0	20	3.340	66.8

An equation of relation found from these values of $a_0 p_1$ is

$$a_0 p_1^{.973} = 61.55. \quad \dots \dots \dots (122)$$

In Fig. 46 an equilateral hyperbola is drawn through the C-point for 120 lbs., marked C_0 ; this curve $F'C_0G'$ is continued across the small-scale low-pressure curves as GH . The axes of the hyperbola are OM and ON , and it represents the assumption $a_0 p_1 = C$. Note that it drops below the C-points for high pressures and rises above them for low pressures, as the numerical values in Table 25 A would indicate.

(c) DEDUCTION FROM THE EXPONENTIAL EQUATIONS.—A result similar to that just set forth can be got by working from Equations (71) and (61); and this alternate method will now be developed, because it shows another way of approaching the problem of the behavior of the steam-jet, and leads to some useful results.

For adiabatic expansion we have

$$p_1 v_1^n = p_2 v_2^n, \quad \dots \dots \dots (71)$$

where $n = 1.135$ for $x_1 = 1.00$: while the steam-volume formula for the dry-saturated condition is

$$p_1 v_1^m = 483, \quad m = 1.065. \quad \dots \dots \dots (61)$$

Now for the work represented by the diagram ABCD in Fig. 45 we have—see § 7 (g)—

$$\begin{aligned}
 U &= 144 \left[p_1 v_1 + \frac{p_1 v_1 - p_2 v_2}{n-1} - p_2 v_2 \right] \\
 &= 144 \frac{n}{n-1} p_1 v_1 \left[1 - \left(\frac{p_2}{p_1} \right)^{\frac{n-1}{n}} \right] \\
 &= 1210.7 p_1 v_1 \left[1 - \left(\frac{p_2}{p_1} \right)^{.1189} \right] \dots \dots \dots (123)
 \end{aligned}$$

From (61),

$$p_1 v_1 = 483 \frac{1}{m} p_1^{\frac{m-1}{m}} = 331.2 p_1^{.06103} \dots \dots \dots (124)$$

Then (123) becomes

$$U = 1210.7 \times 331.2 p_1^{.06103} \left[1 - \left(\frac{p_2}{p_1} \right)^{.1189} \right] \dots (123')$$

This is the energy stored in the jet, in foot-pounds; and to get the velocity *V* we proceed as in (118), finding

$$V = \sqrt{64.32U} = 16060 p_1^{.0305} \left[1 - \left(\frac{p_2}{p_1} \right)^{.1189} \right]^{\frac{1}{2}} \dots (125)$$

Now the specific volume of the expanded steam is

$$v_2 = v_1 \left(\frac{p_1}{p_2} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}} = \frac{331.2}{p_1^{.9390}} \left(\frac{p_1}{p_2} \right)^{.8810} = 331.2 p_1^{-.939} \left(\frac{p_2}{p_1} \right)^{-.881} \dots (126)$$

Then for the area *a* we get

$$\begin{aligned}
 a &= 144(v_2 \div V) \\
 &= \frac{144 \times 331.2}{16060} p_1^{-.9695} \left(\frac{p_2}{p_1} \right)^{-.8810} \left[1 - \left(\frac{p_2}{p_1} \right)^{.1189} \right]^{-.5} \dots (127)
 \end{aligned}$$

Whence

$$a p_1^{.97} = 2.970 \frac{\left(\frac{p_1}{p_2} \right)^{.881}}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{p_2}{p_1} \right)^{.119}}} \dots \dots \dots (128)$$

The discrepancy between the value of the exponent of *p*₁ in this formula and that found by trial for Eq. (222) is due to the

fact that neither of the primary equations for this last discussion is in quite exact agreement with actual conditions.

(d) DISCUSSION OF EQUATION (128).—To calculate by this formula a set of values of a such as that given in Table 24 A and plotted in Fig. 46 would involve at least as much numerical work as the method there used, with the disadvantage that a number of important intermediate quantities would be left undetermined. An attempt to investigate for the minimum value of $(ap_1^{.97})$ by the standard method of equating to zero the first derivative in terms of the pressure-ratio would involve one in a mathematical maze. But this equation serves one very useful purpose in that it brings out clearly the fact, suggested by Fig. 46, that the a -curves, if considered on a basis of pressure-ratio rather than of absolute pressure, are similar in form. In other words, for a given ratio of p_2 to p_1 , the ratio of a to a_0 is the same for all the curves. This is made apparent in Fig. 46 by drawing the hyperbola KBL through the initial point of the 120-lb. curve at B_0 —the initial points of all these curves corresponding to $p_2=0.9p_1$, as before stated. It appears that the relation of this hyperbola to the B-points is similar to that of the curve F'C'G'-GH to the C-points.

(e) CURVES OF DISCHARGE.—Having then the values of a_0 , given in Table 25 A or found by (122), we need only determine and record the ratio of a to a_0 for the full range of pressure-ratio in order to be able to compute the area of the pound-second orifice for any conditions, or, conversely, the discharge per square inch. This idea of using pressure-ratio as a base is first applied in Fig. 47, where the curves of Fig. 46 are redrawn on this system. This figure is intended to serve as a graphical table, from which can be read either the area of cross-section or the diameter of a pound-second jet of initially dry steam. The practically useful part of the diagram is that from the left margin to the choke-line CC: the part to the right of this line is added merely to show the character of the beginning of the expansion of the jet. In laying out the curves, values of a are measured from the lower base-line, values of d from the top line, as indicated by the scales. The line PP is drawn to show how the pressure drops, the full height of the diagram representing the initial pressure.

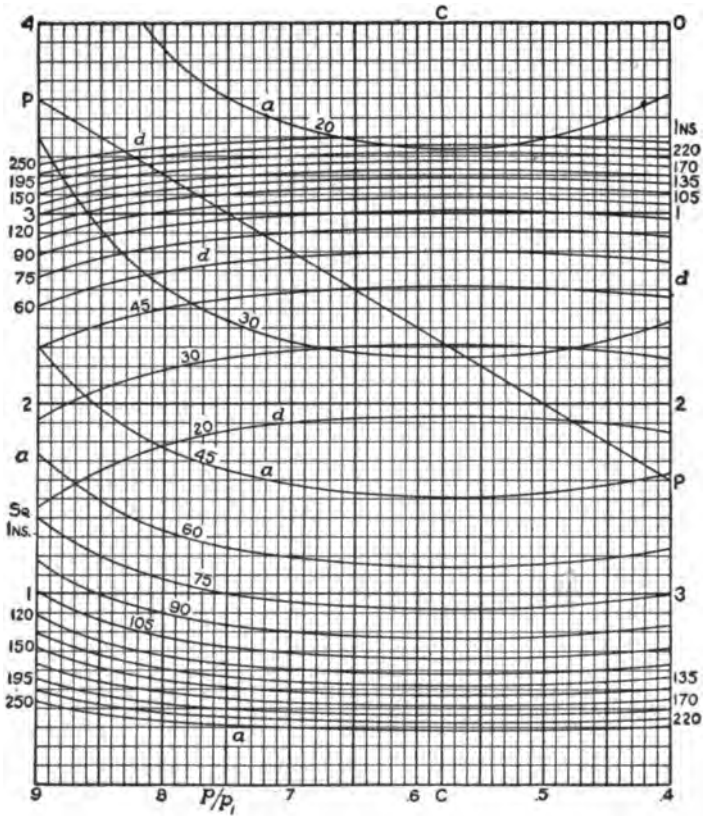


FIG. 47.—Curves of Discharge.

As a test of the similarity of these curves, the following results were measured and computed from the original of Fig. 47, for $p^* = 0.9p_1$:

TABLE 25 B. DATA FROM FIG. 47.

$p_1 =$	250	195	150	120	90	60	30	20
$a_0 =$	.286	.364	.470	.584	.771	1.142	2.247	3.340
$a =$	.433	.557	.720	.895	1.177	1.736	3.31	5.07
$\frac{a}{a_0} =$	1.57	1.53	1.53	1.53	1.525	1.52	1.473	1.52

* Dropping the subscript, we shall henceforth use the plain symbol p for the variable lower pressure, p_1 still standing for the initial pressure.

It appears that these curves, while accurate enough for most purposes, are not to be depended upon for very precise results—the one for 30 lbs. showing an error of about 3 per cent.: but that the ratio of areas is substantially the same for a given pressure-ratio, for all the curves, seems to be quite well established.

EXAMPLE 1.—If steam flows from a vessel at 150 lbs. pressure into one at 120 lbs., through a properly shaped orifice of 1 sq. in. area, how much will be discharged in one minute?

Here $p_1 = 150$, $p = 120$, $p/p_1 = .8$.

From the 150-lb. curve at 0.8 we read $a = .55$ sq. in., for 1 lb per sec.; then 1 sq. in. will discharge $1 \div .55 = 1.82$ lbs. per sec., or 109.2 lbs. per min.

NOTE.—The question as to what is the proper shape of orifice for the securing of this full theoretical discharge will be discussed in § 27.

(f) **EXPANSION OF THE JET.**—The representation of the curves of Fig. 46 in the manner of Fig. 47 is completed in Fig. 48. Here, however, the pressure-ratio is not laid out to a uniform scale, as that would unduly separate the ordinates at the left, while crowding those at the right. A better shape for the curves is got by making the abscissa proportional to the square root of the reciprocal of the ratio $p:p_1$, that is, to $\sqrt{p_1 \div p}$. The resulting variable scale of pressure-drop is given at the top of the diagram, and the manner in which the pressure varies is shown by the curve PP. Points on the curves corresponding to different absolute terminal pressures, from 15 lbs. to 2 lbs., are marked by small circles and joined by curves showing their relations.

An interesting coincidence made evident by the shape of the d -curves is, that the kind of pressure-change assumed in spacing the ordinates of this figure is what will occur in a conical nozzle.

Drawn on section-paper with small divisions, and to a large scale, these curves would be useful for determining, with the fullest accuracy needed in practice, the dimensions of the flaring nozzle which is essential to the production of a perfect steam-jet: that is, of a jet in which is realized the full utilization of energy described in § 25 (a). Thus in Fig. 44, the conditions being the same as those of Fig. 45, where $p_1 = 150$ and $p_2 = 15$, the diameter of the tube D is to the diameter of the throat C in the ratio of the numerical values 1.20" and .77" scaled from the d -curve for 150

in Fig. 48, or as 1.56 to 1. The curves as reproduced here are, however, in a form more useful for illustration than for accurate quantitative determinations.

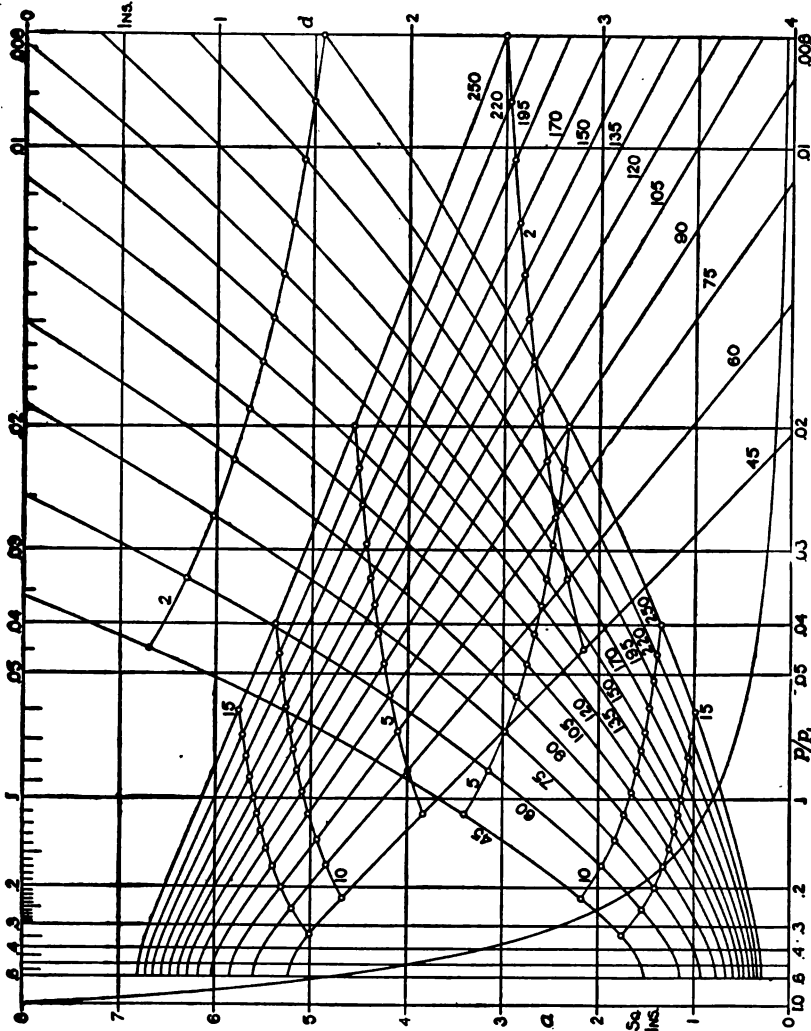


FIG. 48.—Curves of Jet-expansion.

Before taking up a discussion of the shape of the confining nozzle and of other outside influences which affect the energy-

transformation in the development of the steam-jet, and before considering the various ways in which the energy of the jet is applied to the doing of useful work, we will put into a form still more convenient for general use the results of the computations embodied in Figs. 46, 47, and 48; combining the methods of § 24 (e) and of § 25 (c) as may seem advisable.

§ 26. A General Determination of the Adiabatic Jet.

(a) SCOPE OF THE DISCUSSION.—In Figs. 49, 50, and 51, and in the accompanying tables are presented the following:

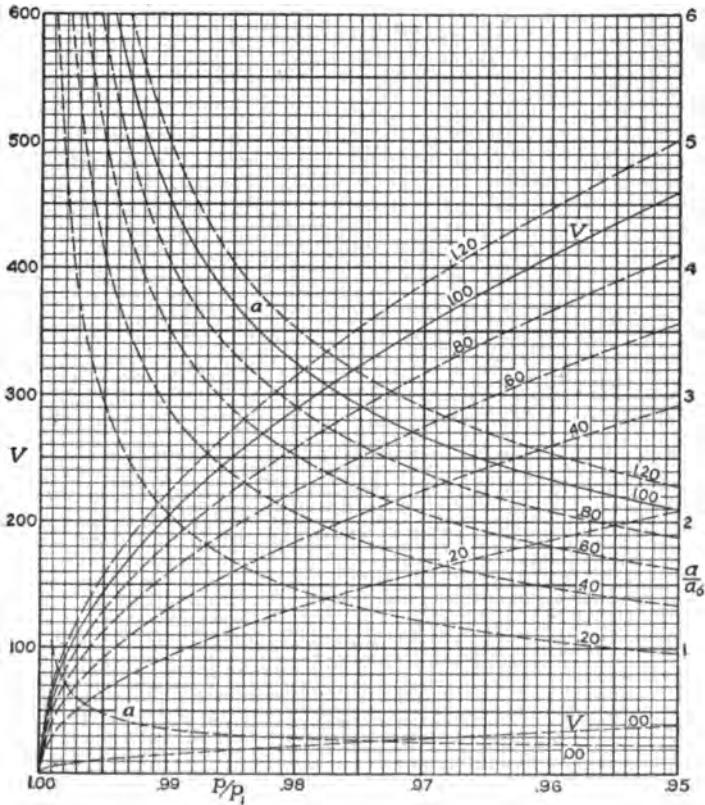


FIG. 49.—Curves for Small Pressure-drop.

1. The velocity and the variation in sectional area of the jet formed by the adiabatic expansion of initially dry steam—shown graphically and also put into tabular shape for convenient numerical application to any case.

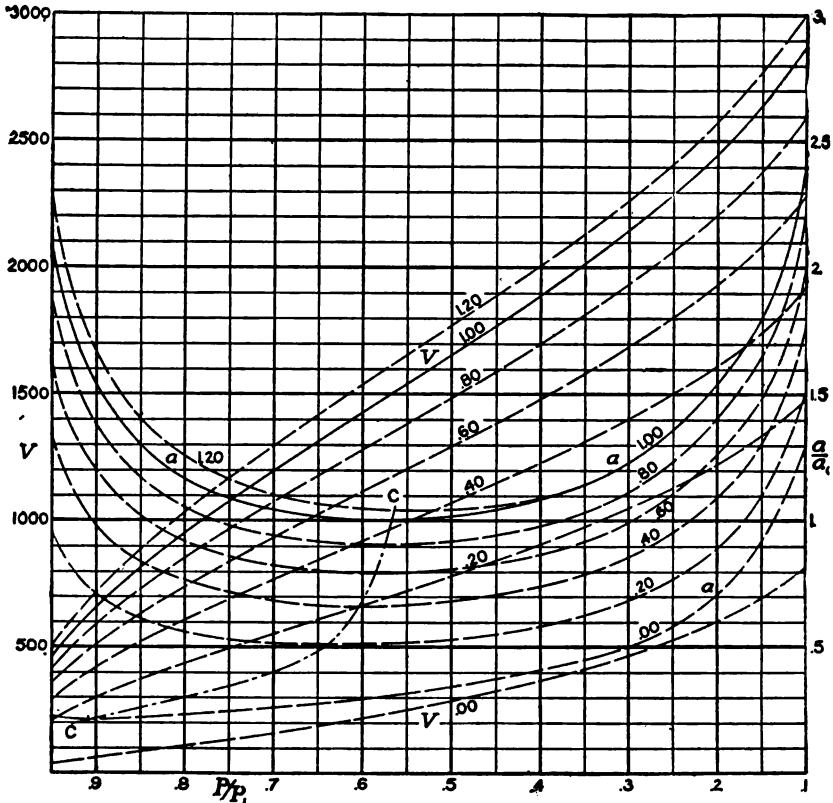


FIG. 50.—The Intermediate Range.

2. The effect of moisture in the steam and of superheat—these intended to be illustrative rather than accurately quantitative.

In this discussion, as in what precedes, we assume ideal conditions, eliminating all minor, secondary disturbing actions: consideration of these will come later.

The three figures are similar in general terms to Fig. 47, the

base-line representing pressure-ratio to a uniform scale. Figs. 49 and 51 show the extremes of the operation, spread out laterally, Fig. 50 the wide intermediate range: the several ordinate-scales are chosen with a view to the space available and the range of

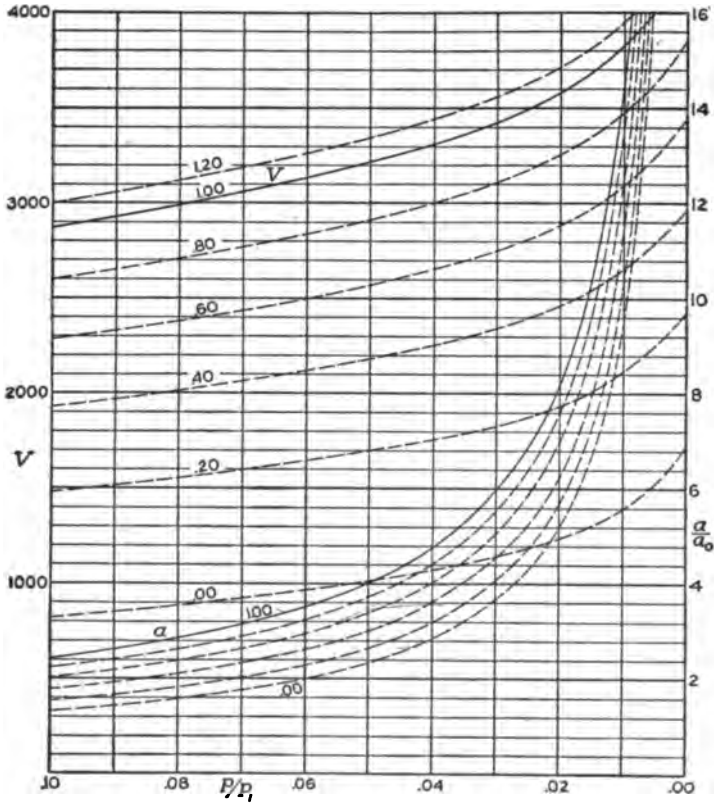


FIG. 51.—Terminal Conditions.

each group of curves, and are marked on the figure, that for V at the left, that for a/a_0 at the right. Note that the areas of section are given, not in absolute measure, but as compared with the choke-area of the dry-steam curve, the same a_0 as in the preceding section.

These diagrams are all drawn from values computed for $p_1 = 120$

TABLE 26 A. STEAM-JET QUANTITIES FOR $p_1 = 120$, $x_1 = 1.00$.

1	2	3	4	5	1	2	3	4	5
Ratio of Pressures.	Energy of Jet, Foot-pounds.	Velocity of Jet, Feet per sec.	Ratio of Areas.	Steam-weight Divisor.	Ratio of Pressures.	Energy of Jet, Foot-pounds.	Velocity of Jet, Feet per sec.	Ratio of Areas.	Steam-weight Divisor.
R_p	U	V	a/a_0	K	R_p	U	V	a/a_0	K
.999	64	64	14.31	1002.	.84	11,034	843	1.267	88.73
.998	128	91	10.06	701.	.83	11,784	871	1.237	86.61
.997	192	111	8.26	579.	.82	12,542	898	1.209	84.68
.996	256	129	7.11	498.	.81	13,307	925	1.184	82.93
					.80	14,080	952	1.162	81.38
.995	321	144	6.38	447.	.79	14,861	978	1.143	80.04
.994	385	157	5.86	410.	.78	15,650	1004	1.126	78.85
.993	449	170	5.44	381.	.77	16,448	1029	1.111	77.81
.992	514	182	5.08	356.	.76	17,255	1054	1.098	76.90
.991	578	193	4.78	335.	.75	18,071	1079	1.087	76.12
.990	643	203	4.54	318.	.74	18,896	1103	1.077	75.42
.988	772	223	4.14	291.	.73	19,730	1127	1.068	74.77
.986	901	241	3.85	270.	.72	20,573	1150	1.059	74.17
.984	1030	257	3.62	253.5	.71	21,425	1173	1.051	73.62
.982	1160	273	3.42	239.5	.70	22,286	1197	1.044	73.11
.980	1290	288	3.24	227.1	.69	23,157	1220	1.037	72.63
.978	1420	302	3.09	216.4	.68	24,038	1243	1.031	72.19
.976	1550	316	2.96	207.3	.67	24,930	1266	1.025	71.79
.974	1681	328	2.85	199.6	.66	25,833	1289	1.020	71.44
.972	1811	341	2.75	192.6	.65	26,748	1312	1.016	71.14
.970	1942	353	2.66	186.1	.64	27,675	1335	1.012	70.86
.965	2270	382	2.48	173.9	.63	28,615	1358	1.008	70.61
.960	2600	409	2.33	163.4	.62	29,569	1380	1.005	70.40
.955	2931	434	2.20	154.3	.61	30,538	1402	1.003	70.25
.950	3264	458	2.09	146.6	.60	31,522	1424	1.002	70.18
.94	3935	503	1.923	134.7	.59	32,522	1446	1.001	70.11
.93	4613	545	1.795	125.7	.58	33,539	1469	1.000	70.04
.92	5299	584	1.690	118.4	.57	34,574	1491	1.000	70.04
.91	5992	620	1.604	112.3	.56	35,627	1514	1.001	70.11
.90	6692	655	1.533	107.4	.55	36,699	1536	1.002	70.18
.89	7398	689	1.473	103.2	.54	37,791	1559	1.003	70.25
.88	8111	722	1.421	99.53	.53	38,903	1581	1.005	70.40
.87	8831	754	1.376	96.37	.52	40,036	1604	1.008	70.61
.86	9558	785	1.336	93.57	.51	41,191	1627	1.012	70.86
.85	10,292	814	1.300	91.05	.50	42,368	1650	1.016	71.14

TABLE 26 A—Continued.

R_p	U	V	a/a_0	K	R_p	U	V	a/a_0	K
.49	43,570	1674	1.020	71.44	.24	83,950	2324	1.386	97.10
.48	44,790	1697	1.025	71.77	.23	86,170	2355	1.423	99.60
.47	46,040	1720	1.030	72.13	.22	88,480	2386	1.462	102.4
.46	47,310	1744	1.036	72.53	.21	90,870	2418	1.503	105.3
.45	48,610	1767	1.042	72.97	.20	93,360	2451	1.546	108.3
.44	49,940	1791	1.049	73.45	.19	95,950	2484	1.592	111.5
.43	51,290	1815	1.056	73.97	.18	98,673	2519	1.640	114.9
.42	52,670	1840	1.064	74.53	.17	101,540	2556	1.691	118.4
.41	54,080	1865	1.073	75.13	.16	104,570	2594	1.744	122.1
.40	55,520	1890	1.082	75.78	.15	107,800	2634	1.803	126.3
.39	56,990	1915	1.092	76.48	.14	111,250	2676	1.873	131.2
.38	58,500	1940	1.103	77.25	.13	114,980	2720	1.960	137.3
.37	60,040	1965	1.115	78.09	.12	119,020	2767	2.072	145.1
.36	61,610	1991	1.128	79.01	.11	123,440	2818	2.220	155.4
.35	63,230	2017	1.142	79.99	.10	128,280	2873	2.420	168.8
.34	64,880	2042	1.157	81.04	.09	133,570	2931	2.63	184.2
.33	66,570	2058	1.173	82.16	.08	139,410	2994	2.87	201.0
.32	68,300	2094	1.190	83.36	.07	145,840	3063	3.14	219.9
.31	70,080	2121	1.208	84.64	.06	153,120	3139	3.52	246.5
.30	71,900	2149	1.228	86.00	.05	161,500	3223	4.01	280.9
.29	73,770	2178	1.249	87.46	.04	171,200	3318	4.77	334.1
.28	75,690	2206	1.271	89.04	.03	182,900	3430	5.98	418.8
.27	77,670	2235	1.296	90.77	.02	200,000	3587	8.17	653.9
.26	79,700	2264	1.323	92.68	.01	228,900	3837	14.53	1018.
.25	81,790	2294	1.354	94.79	.00	281,600	4256	∞	∞

lbs. abs., the pressure for which, according to Table 25 A, Napier's formula agrees exactly with the theoretical deduction; and which is taken as a good representative mean value.

The curves are distinguished by marking them with the particular value of x_1 belonging to each. The initially superheated curve is drawn for a degree of superheat which will make the initial volume exceed by 20 per cent. that for dry saturated steam, which corresponds to $x_1=1.00$; and by a sort of analogy, limited strictly to volumes, as distinguished from heat-quantities, this state is indicated by letting x_1 be 1.20 and marking the curve with this value.

(b) THE CASE OF STEAM INITIALLY DRY.—In Figs. 46, 47, and 48, and the accompanying text, this case is covered by working out fully the curves for a large number of initial pressures.

By interpolation in Table 24 A or on the diagrams, values can be got for intermediate conditions. In Figs. 49, 50, and 51, and especially in Tables 26 A and 26 B, this same matter is put into more convenient shape for general numerical application.

(c) IN TABLE 26 A the following quantities are given:

Col. 1. The "independent variable," the abscissa of the diagrams, is the ratio of the changing lower pressure p to the fixed initial pressure p_1 , so that $R_p = p \div p_1$.

Col. 2. The quantity U is the same thing as E in Tables V. and 24 A, but the energy is here reduced to F.P. instead of being expressed in H.U.

Col. 3. V is the velocity of the steam corresponding to the kinetic energy U .

Items 2 and 3 belong to the particular initial pressure for which the table is worked out.

Col. 4. gives the ratio of the cross-section at any pressure to the least area of section, at the choke. Assuming that the curves are similar for different initial pressures, this column is of general application.

Col. 5. The divisor K is analogous to the constant 70 in Napier's formula, the equation for the rate of flow past any particular cross-section of the jet (that at which the pressure has any value p) being, in the same terms as (120),

$$W = \frac{ap}{K} \dots \dots \dots (129)$$

These values of K belong to this particular pressure; they are got by multiplying the special choke-area $a_0 = 70.04$ by the general ratios of areas given in Col. 4.

Cols. 3 and 4 are represented by the curves marked 1.00 in Figs. 49 to 51: all the quantities are here reduced to close numerical expression, and the smallness of the divisions facilitates interpolation. The divisions are especially close over the first part of the range, which covers the conditions of the flow of steam in pipes, where the pressure-drop is small.

(d) TABLE 26 B, through which the full determination of 26 A is applied to any case, may be described—and its use illustrated—as follows:

TABLE 26 B. CONSTANTS FOR DIFFERENT INITIAL PRESSURES.

1 p_1	2 R_V	3 R_V	4 R_a	5 α_0	6 K_0	7 R_K
250	1.0458	1.0226	.4896	.2858	71.45	1.0201
240	1.0432	1.0214	.5094	.2974	71.38	1.0191
230	1.0405	1.0201	.5310	.3099	71.28	1.0177
220	1.0377	1.0187	.5545	.3236	71.19	1.0164
210	1.0347	1.0172	.5801	.3386	71.11	1.0153
200	1.0317	1.0155	.6083	.3551	71.02	1.0140
190	1.0284	1.0141	.6395	.3733	70.92	1.0126
180	1.0250	1.0124	.6740	.3934	70.81	1.0110
170	1.0215	1.0107	.7125	.4159	70.70	1.0094
160	1.0177	1.0088	.7558	.4412	70.58	1.0078
150	1.0137	1.0068	.8050	.4698	70.47	1.0061
140	1.0095	1.0047	.8607	.5024	70.34	1.0043
130	1.0049	1.0024	.9250	.5400	70.20	1.0023
120	1.0000	1.0000	1.000	.5837	70.04	1.0000
110	.9947	.9974	1.088	.6353	69.88	.9976
100	.9889	.9945	1.194	.6969	69.69	.9951
95	.9858	.9929	1.255	.7327	69.61	.9939
90	.9826	.9913	1.323	.7722	69.51	.9924
85	.9792	.9895	1.399	.8164	69.39	.9908
80	.9756	.9877	1.484	.8660	69.28	.9892
75	.9717	.9858	1.580	.9221	69.16	.9874
70	.9676	.9837	1.690	.9862	69.03	.9856
65	.9633	.9815	1.816	1.0596	68.89	.9836
60	.9586	.9791	1.963	1.1455	68.74	.9814
55	.9535	.9765	2.136	1.2469	68.58	.9792
50	.9480	.9736	2.344	1.368	68.41	.9767
45	.9419	.9705	2.597	1.516	68.22	.9740
40	.9351	.9670	2.912	1.700	68.00	.9709
35	.9276	.9631	3.316	1.936	67.76	.9674
30	.9189	.9586	3.853	2.249	67.47	.9633
25	.9087	.9533	4.601	2.686	67.15	.9587
20	.8964	.9468	5.717	3.337	66.74	.9529
15	.8808	.9385	7.563	4.415	66.23	.9456
10	.8593	.9270	11.221	6.550	65.50	.9352
5	.8237	.9076	22.028	12.857	64.29	.9179

Col. 1. p_1 is the initial pressure in pounds per square inch absolute, from which the expansion is to begin, with $x_1=1.00$, for any case.

Col. 2. R_V is the ratio of the jet-energies, comparing the energy due to expansion from any p_1 to $R_p \times p_1$ with that due to

expansion from 120 lbs. to $R_p \times 120$, as shown by Col. 2 of the last Table; it is found through Eq. (123), which, for a given value of R_p or p/p_1 , leads to

$$\frac{U}{U_{120}} = \left(\frac{p_1}{120}\right)^{.06103} = R_U. \dots \dots (130)$$

Col. 3. R_V is a similar ratio of velocities, got from Eq. (125), so that

$$R_V = \left(\frac{p_1}{120}\right)^{.0305} = \sqrt{R_U}. \dots \dots (131)$$

EXAMPLE 1.—To show the use of these two ratios, take the case of expansion from 150 lbs. to 1.5 lbs. in a perfect jet. The R_p with which we enter Table 26 A is .01; and for this value

$$U_{120} = 228,900, \quad V_{120} = 3837.$$

Now from this Table, for $p_1 = 150$,

$$\begin{aligned} R_U &= 1.0137, & U &= 228,900 \times 1.0137 = 231,500 \text{ F.P.} \\ R_V &= 1.0068, & V &= 3837 \times 1.0068 = 3863 \text{ F.P.S.} \end{aligned}$$

Col. 4. R_a is the ratio between similarly located areas in jets starting from p_1 and from 120 respectively. It applies over the whole range of pressure-drop, being the proportionality-ratio of similar curves, such as those on Figs. 47 and 48. It can be got from Col. 5 by simple division, or can be worked out independently by means of Eq. (122), from which we get

$$R_a = \frac{a}{a_{120}} = \left(\frac{120}{p_1}\right)^{.973} \dots \dots \dots (132)$$

Col. 5. These values of the choke-areas, each for its p_1 , can be computed from Eq. (122); or, if that has already been used to get R_a , can be found by multiplying the a_0 for 120, or .584, by the particular R_a .

EXAMPLE 2.—With an initial pressure of 200 lbs. absolute, what would be the area of a jet discharging .25 lb. per sec., at the point where the pressure had dropped to 20 lbs.?

Here $a_0 = .355$ sq. ins., either read directly from Col. 5, or found by

$.584 \times .608 = .355$ (that is, a_0 for 120 multiplied by R_a for 200). Now for $R_p = 0.1$ we get from Table 26 A, Col. 4,

$$a = 2.410 a_0 = 2.410 \times .355 = .856 \text{ sq. in.};$$

and for one-quarter of a pound per second the area would then be .214 sq. in. Note that the value of a , .86 sq. in., could be got roughly by interpolation on the 0.1 line in Fig. 48.

Col. 6. K_0 is the Napier divisor, corresponding with $a_0 p_1$ in Table 25 A, and found by evaluating this product $a_0 p_1$, using Cols. 1 and 5. Compare Cols. 5 and 6 of this Table with the similar quantities in Table 25 A.

Col. 7. R_K is the ratio of each K_0 to that for 120, found by direct division. It can be used for modifying Col. 5 of Table 26 A so as to fit any case, since all other similarly located K 's are in the same ratio as the K_0 's.

EXAMPLE 3.—How much steam will be discharged through an orifice of 1 sq. in. area from a chamber at 90 lbs. into one at 75 lbs.?

Here $R_p = .833$, and from Table 26 A, Col. 5, K is found by interpolation to be 87.3. This would be for $p_1 = 120$; for $p_1 = 90$ we must multiply it by $R_K = .9923$, getting 86.6 as the corrected value. Then by substitution in the general formula (129),

$$W = a \frac{p_1}{K} = 1.0 \frac{90}{86.6} = 1.039 \text{ lbs. per sec.}$$

This R_K , with the K -values in Col. 5 of Table 26 A, furnishes the simplest solution to the problem stated in this example.

By means of these two tables all questions as to the dimensions of the ideal steam-jet with steam initially dry-saturated can be answered with a degree of accuracy quite sufficient for any practical purposes.

(e) MIXTURES OF STEAM AND WATER.—The curves on Figs. 49 to 51, for values of x_1 from .80 down to .00, are laid out from computations made according to the methods of § 24 (d). As an example of these methods, take the case where $x_1 = .60$, p/p_1 or $R_p = .9$, and find values of U , V , v , a , etc.:

From an adiabatic table like Table V., but with a different set of values of p_2 , the limiting values of E and v are, for $p_2 = 108$ lbs.,

$$\begin{aligned} E &= 8.603, & E_0 &= .079, & E_1 &= 8.524 \text{ H.U.} \\ v_2 &= 4.055, & v_{20} &= .055 \text{ cu. ft.} \end{aligned}$$

Now

$$E_{.6} = E_0 + .6E_1 = .079 + 5.114 = 5.193 \text{ H.U.},$$

or

$$U = 778 \times 5.193 = 4040 \text{ F.P.}$$

From this

$$V = \sqrt{64.32 \times 4040} = 509.8 \text{ ft. per sec.}$$

Again,

$$v = .055 + .6 \times 4.000 = 2.455 \text{ cu. ft.}$$

and

$$a = 144 \frac{v}{V} = 144 \frac{2.455}{509.8} = .693 \text{ sq. ins.}$$

For $x_1 = 1.00$, $a_0 = .584$ sq. ins., so that $a/a_0 = .693 \div .584 = 1.186$; on the diagram, which was drawn from slide-rule computations, the corresponding value is about 1.19.

The steam-expansion diagrams for this whole series of curves are given in Fig. 52, similar in general terms to Fig. 45. These diagrams make graphic the changes in the energy of the jet and in the specific volume of the steam, caused by variation in the initial steam-fraction x_1 —the intermediate adiabatics dividing the space between curve 1.00 and curve .0 into five equal parts. It will be noted that, in order to show both ends of the expansion with reasonable clearness, it was necessary to adopt a device just the reverse of that used when combining indicator-cards from a compound engine—enlarging the pressure-scale and shortening up the volumes in the lower part of the diagram. In this particular case, the two changes are in the same ratio, pressures being five times, volumes one-fifth, as large in II. as in I.: as a result, the work-scale per unit of area is the same for both parts of the diagram, and they are directly comparable. This figure brings out clearly the importance of the expansion into the vacuum-range, below the line of atmospheric pressure, especially when the expansion-curve is carried clear down to the line of back-pressure, instead of being chopped off short as in the ordinary engine.

An interesting point to be noted on Fig. 51 is the way that the V -curves meet the line of zero pressure, at the right edge of the diagram. The terminal points are not determined accurately here,

the curves being simply carried forward from the lowest computed value, at $p=1$ lb. or $R_p=.00833$. This brings out clearly the fact that, even though v goes to infinity for $p=$ zero, Fig. 52, the area of the expansion diagram has a finite limit.

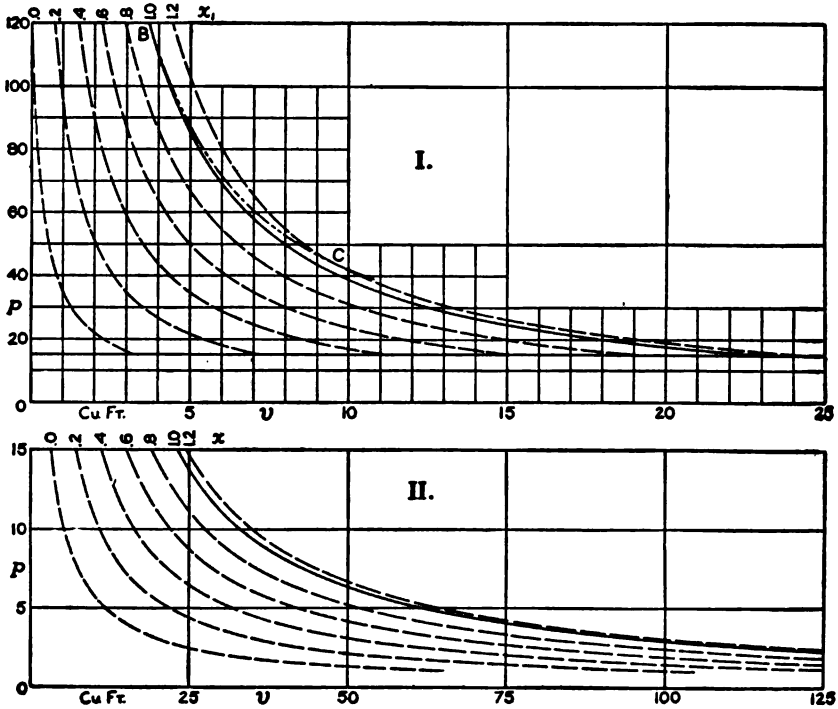


FIG. 52.—Pressure-volume Diagrams for Figs. 49 to 51.

(f) SUPERHEATED STEAM.—The effect of initial superheat is illustrated by the curves marked 1.2, as explained in (a). Computations for the upper part of this curve were made by the exponential method, using Eq. (72),

$$pv^{1.333} = C.$$

With this index $n=1.333$, the expansion-curve in Fig. 52 will drop much more rapidly than the curve of constant steam-weight, for which $n=1.065$. The latter is drawn in as BC, for $x_1=1.00$,

and the adiabatic 1.2 crosses it at C, at about 45 lbs. pressure—which means that the steam passes, at this point, from the superheated to the saturated state. From here on the index will be 1.135, according to Eq. (71).

In making the calculations for curve 1.2, the change of index from 1.333 to 1.135 was not made abruptly, but a shading-off effect was introduced, n being gradually decreased in successive 5-lb. intervals as the adiabatic approached BC. The manner of this variation is a matter of judgment, as the behavior of superheated steam near the saturation-curve is not known precisely.

A noticeable fact is the small relative value of the superheat, which value decreases as the pressure falls. The amount of heat put into the steam in order to produce a given change of volume during superheating at constant pressure is so much less than that involved in an equal volume-change during evaporation, that it represents a comparatively small part of the internal energy upon which draft is made during a subsequent adiabatic expansion.

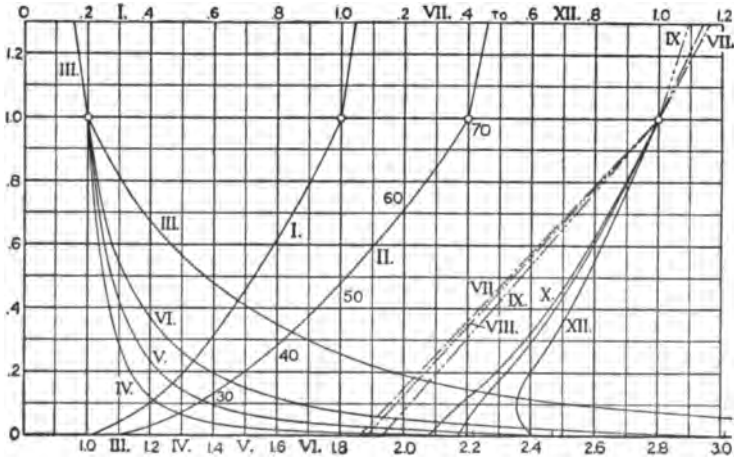


FIG. 53.—Curves of Comparison.

(g) COMPARISON OF CURVES FOR DIFFERENT INITIAL STATES:—
Glancing over the curves on Figs. 49 to 51, we note a general similarity in form, which becomes greater as the pressure drops.

As x_1 decreases, the curves depart from those for $x_1=1.00$, at an increasing rate. An approximate locus of the choke-point is sketched on Fig. 50, at CC, showing how this point is reached earlier in the expansion as the initial fraction of water is greater. As to the a -curve for 1.2, soon after passing its choke-point it reaches a place where the increase of V and that of v over the corresponding values for $x_1=1.00$ are in the same proportion; and from there on these two curves agree, the differences shown by the calculated values being too small to appear on the diagram.

In Fig. 53 and in Table 26 C, a comparison between these curves is expressed in quantitative terms: corresponding curves and columns in the table are designated by the same number. In the figure, x_1 is the independent variable, measured vertically; and the abscissas have various meanings, being measured according to the several scales marked along the top and bottom of the diagram. Described in detail, the matters here set forth are as follows:

I. This a_0 is the choke-area for each condition, in terms of that for $x_1=1.00$. It will be noted that most of the quantities given are, like this one, ratios rather than absolute quantities in any particular measure.

II. K_0 is the number by which $a_0 p_1$ (a_0 in square inches, here) is to be divided in order to get the weight discharged per square inch of choke-area. The question as to how nearly constant this K_0 is, for low values of x_1 , as p_1 varies, has not been gone into: it would be a matter of interest, though of no practical importance in this connection, to fix the constants of formulas analogous to (122) and (129), for hot water.

III. W , the reciprocal of a_0 in I., is the relative weight discharged through a certain area of choke from the various states. It increases quite rapidly with the proportion of water: but a comparison of the rate of efflux of hot water with that of cold water under the same pressure-conditions would show that the latter is much greater; the reason appears when we note how very small a portion of the pressure-drop is available to accelerate the jet of hot water before the choke is reached—see the a -curve for $x_1=.00$ on Fig. 49.

TABLE 26 C. THE EFFECT, UPON THE STEAM-JET,

x_1	I. a_0	II. K_0	III. W	V. R_a			VI.
				0.2	0.1	.01	
1.2	1.030	72.1	.971				
1.1	1.150	71.1	.984				
1.0	1.000	70.0	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000
.9	.954	66.8	1.049	1.005	1.010	1.016	1.016
.8	.905	63.4	1.106	1.015	1.024	1.033	1.033
.7	.849	59.4	1.178	1.024	1.039	1.054	1.054
.6	.790	55.3	1.267	1.036	1.055	1.080	1.080
.5	.727	50.9	1.376	1.053	1.078	1.122	1.122
.4	.660	46.1	1.515	1.07	1.11	1.18	1.18
.3	.589	40.9	1.697	1.10	1.16	1.26	1.26
.2	.509	35.0	1.963	1.14	1.23	1.39	1.39
.1	.396	27.4	2.525	1.23	1.39	1.68	1.68
.0	.217	15.2	4.61	2.22	2.47	3.02	3.02

IV., V., VI. These curves compare the ratios of expansion of the jet, each in terms of its own choke-area. The numbers 0.2, 0.1, .01, at the heads of the columns, are values of R_p , the ratio of pressure-drop which forms the base in Figs. 49 to 51, three particular cases being investigated. As an illustration, let a be the area at $p=0.1p_1$: then for curve 1.00, $a/a_0=2.420$, from Table 26 A; for curve .20, $a'=1.515a_0$, from Fig. 50; while $a_0'=.509a_0$, as above; therefore $a'/a_0'=1.515 \div .509=2.976$, and the ratio of the two jet-expansion ratios is $R_a=2.976 \div 2.420=1.23$. What we show by these curves is how much the rate of area-growth of initially wet jets exceeds that of the jet from dry steam. It will be noticed that the difference in relative proportions increases as the terminal pressure is lower.

VII., VIII., IX. For the same limits as the preceding set of three curves, these show how the energy of any jet compares with that of the 1.00 jet, when expanded through the same range. The "curves" are, of course, straight lines, the energy varying exactly as the steam-fraction: the base, the energy U of the dry jet, is a different quantity for each column.

OF VARIANT INITIAL COMPOSITION. TABLE 26 C.

x_1	VII.			VIII.			IX.			X.			XI.			XII.		
	R_U						$R_U \times W$											
	0.2		0.1		.01		0.2		0.1		.01							
1.2	1.104	1.092	1.063	1.071	1.060	1.032												
1.1	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000	1.000												
1.0	.906	.908	.913	.950	.953	.958												
.9	.812	.816	.826	.898	.902	.913												
.8	.718	.724	.740	.845	.852	.871												
.7	.624	.632	.653	.790	.800	.827												
.6	.530	.540	.566	.729	.743	.779												
.5	.436	.449	.480	.660	.681	.728												
.4	.342	.357	.393	.580	.606	.667												
.3	.248	.265	.306	.487	.520	.601												
.2	.154	.173	.219	.389	.437	.553												
.1	.060	.081	.132	.276	.374	.608												
.0																		

X., XI., XII. The preceding comparison is for jets of the same rate of flow, measured in weight/time. Multiplying this R_U by the relative weight W , we get a ratio of energies per unit of area of cross-section of throat of jet.

On the superheated side, the one determination made is not enough to fix the shape of the curves: those that are extended above $x_1=1.00$ are simply carried up as straight lines, and have only a roughly illustrative value.

(h) NOTES ON METHODS OF COMPUTATION.—Before leaving this part of the subject, it may be well to call attention to a few special points in connection with the computations preliminary to the laying out of Figs. 49 to 51.

In making up the adiabatic table for $p_1=120$, it was found that the methods of § 24 (c) could not be altogether depended upon for accurate results in the upper part of the table, above $p=.8p_1$. Thus, down to $p=108$ lbs., it was necessary to modify slightly the values of E , got by (116), in order to have them increase smoothly; although this correction, ranging in value from .01 to .04 H.U., was not greater than the possible inaccuracy of computation with 5-place logarithms.



The correction just described is of practical insignificance; but in the finding of E_0 , which, while itself a small quantity, must nevertheless be quite accurately determined if we are to measure closely the energy expended in the first part of the expansion of hot water from high pressure, greater difficulty was encountered. The subtraction of E_1 from E , used farther down in the table, as in Table V., was not satisfactory; and in trying to get E_0 by Eq. (116), making $x_1=0$, it was found that, down to $p=108$ lbs., $(q_2+x_2r_2)$ came out equal to q_1 , instead of being less by an appreciable and increasing amount. Resort was then had to the simple mechanical method of dividing the upper part of the diagram, like Fig. 45, into horizontal strips of the width $\Delta p=1$ lb., finding the mean of the initial and final volumes during this pressure-drop of 1 lb., and getting the area in foot-pounds by $\Delta U_0=144\Delta p \times v_m=144v_m$; or in heat-units by $\Delta E=.185v_m$: then by adding these partial values cumulatively, successive E_0 's were obtained. This method was used down to $p=96$ lbs., where it was found to come into agreement with $E_0=E-E_1$. The v 's were computed in the regular manner, from $v_{20}=w_{20}+x_{20}s_2$.

Fig. 24 shows that Zeuner's exponential adiabatic formula, Eq. (71), fails for values of x_1 below .6. In connection with the difficulty above described, an effort was made to find out whether a different index would give suitable curves; but it soon became apparent that adiabatics for mixtures in which the water-weight predominates cannot be represented by an equation of the form $pv^n=C$.

§ 27. Form and Influence of the Nozzle.

(a) GENERAL STATEMENT.—The preceding determination of the form of the steam-jet, made in § 24 and elaborated in the next two sections, while it is fully worked out along certain lines, is yet not quite complete. Based upon the fundamental assumption that there is no loss or deflection of available energy in the formation of the jet, definite relations have been found between internal pressure on one hand and velocity and sectional area on the other; but all questions as to the manner of the pressure-drop, with reference to distances along the center-line of the jet, have

been left for settlement to the confining surface, that is, to the nozzle. It has been assumed that the shape of the nozzle, and the consequent play of guiding and of internal forces, is such as will accompany and help to produce the desired perfect transformation of energy into the kinetic form.

Now it is evident that within the jet certain definite, limited forces act upon a limited mass of steam; so that there must be a limit to any force-effect, as, for instance, to the rapidity with which the jet can change its area of cross-section. As a preliminary, then, to the study of the influence of different shapes of the confining body and of different conditions of discharge, we will now take up an investigation into the force-action within the jet; and especially will try to determine the shape which the jet tends to assume under the action of its own internal forces alone, the externally applied guiding forces being eliminated as far as possible. This discussion will be partly only in general terms, but will lead also to some quantitative results.

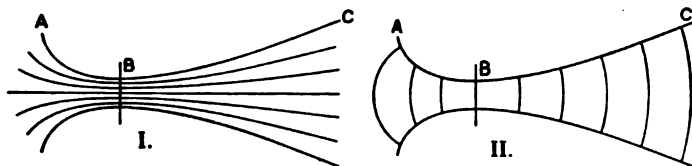


FIG. 54.—The Natural Jet.

I. Stream Lines.

II. Loci of Uniform Condition.

(b) THE CONDITIONS WITHIN THE JET, as to motion and as to force, are partly illustrated in Fig. 54. I. shows the lines of flow, along which the several small streams or filaments of the jet tend to travel: these converge to the choke at B, then diverge. The shape of any one of these stream-lines—that is, the path of any minute portion of the vapor—is the resultant effect of a linear velocity along the line of travel, of a direct acceleration along this line, which is due to the expansion of the steam and increases the velocity, and of a transverse acceleration, at right angles to the velocity and continually deflecting it outward. The limit of curvature is reached when the centrifugal force of the stream, on account of the curved path, just equals the expansive pressure which pushes it away from the center-line.

It is now apparent that a certain condition as to pressure, velocity, and energy of the steam will exist, not in a plane section of the jet, but over a curved surface. On a longitudinal section of the jet these surfaces of uniform condition will trace the curves shown in Fig. 54 II. The area a worked out for Figs. 46 to 51 is really the area of this curved surface: which surface is at all points perpendicular to the lines of flow. When, however, the nozzle diverges but slowly, then the error caused by taking a as a plane cross-section is insignificant.

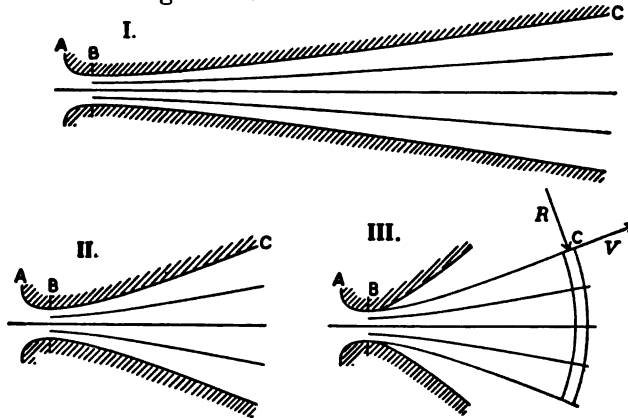


FIG. 55.—Different Shapes of Nozzle.

(c) THE FREE JET.—The problem of finding the limiting form of the jet is set forth graphically in Fig. 55. Here I. represents a nozzle of such slow expansion that the transverse acceleration of the outer streams calls for only a very small force. But suppose that the nozzle, keeping the same transverse dimensions and a generally similar form, is shortened up; as the curvature of the profile BC increases, the accelerating force required to make the outer streams travel along this path likewise increases, leaving a decreasing proportion of the internal pressure free to be exerted by the jet upon the nozzle. At the limit, the jet will just touch the guide-surface, without any pressure being felt between them: and this condition is supposed to be represented in II. If the nozzle is still further shortened, as in III., the jet will not follow it; but will, if not modified by such actions as the “picking up” of the surrounding atmosphere, keep the shape shown in II.

The drag of the surrounding atmosphere—whether of air or of steam, at rest (comparatively)—is eliminated by imagining the discharge to be into a perfect vacuum, of unlimited absorbing power. And the problem to be solved may therefore be stated as follows:

Into what shape will the steam-jet naturally fall if the discharge is from the orifice into a perfect vacuum?—by “orifice” is meant the entrance-portion AB of the complete nozzles shown in Figs. 54 and 55. Or, from the other point of view, what form is to be given to the flaring nozzle, beyond the choke, in order that it may just touch the jet, without pressure between them?

(d) THE INTERNAL FORCE-ACTIONS are illustrated in Fig. 56, which shows an element of the jet included between two of the curved section-surfaces of Fig. 54 II., separated by the distance ds . This may be thought of as a portion of Fig. 55 II., enlarged. There are two force-actions to be considered, one along the stream-lines, or linear, the other at right angles to these lines, or transverse.

In regard to the first, we note that the linear pressure p_L is uniform all over the surface of the element: but it decreases by the amount dp in the passage from one surface to the other, through the distance ds . This unbalanced pressure dp , upon the area a , is what accelerates linearly the mass of the element, whose volume is ads .

At the center, where the stream-lines are straight, the transverse pressure p_T , or the internal stress in the vapor, is the same as p_L . But passing from the center outward, we see that each stream-line is a little more curved than the one within it, so that there must be a continual increase in the centripetal accelerating force (the center toward which the acceleration is effected being the instantaneous center of curvature of the stream-line). Then in the free jet, p_T drops, in a manner yet to be determined, from the full value p_L or p_1 at the center to zero at the circumference of the section. The meaning of the decrease of p_T is, that more

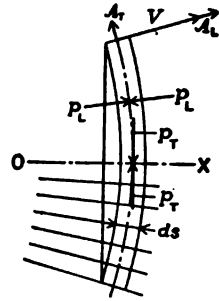


FIG. 56.—Forces in an Element of the Jet.

and more of its original value is used to produce acceleration or overcome inertia; and if we call the accelerating force f , the relation holds,

$$f + p_T = p_1. \quad \dots \dots \dots (133)$$

Now we have only to express definitely the transverse accelerating force and the mass on which it acts in order to get a value of the acceleration; and this must equal V^2/R , as in any case of travel in a curved path; so that we shall have found a relation between the velocity of the jet and the radius of curvature of the stream-line.

These quantities, R and V , are indicated on Fig. 55 III.; and in Fig. 56, at the top, is set forth the manner of change of V , as described in (b). We see the initial velocity V , and the time-effects of the two accelerations, A_L linear and A_T transverse; and at the end of a time dt , V will have a new value which will be the resultant of these three velocities.

(e) TRANSVERSE ACCELERATION OF THE STREAM-LINES.—The relation between force and mass in this action is reasoned out as follows:

A. The density of the vapor must be the same throughout the curved section-element shown in Fig. 56, because the linear pressure is uniform.

B. If the streams are to flow smoothly side by side, without interweavings and eddies wasteful of energy, then successive cross-sections of the jet must be geometrically similar figures. That is, if the jet be separated at any particular cross-section, by imaginary divisions, into a number of streams of a certain shape, and if these streams be kept separate, or their divisions be carried forward, then at all succeeding cross-sections their shapes must be similar. From this it follows that the transverse acceleration must increase uniformly from zero at the center to a maximum at the rim of the section; for it is as the result of this acceleration that the streams move outward as the jet advances, and the rate of departure must vary directly as the proportional distance of the stream from the center of the jet.

C. To find the rate of pressure-drop which corresponds with

the preceding conditions, consider Fig. 57, which shows another view of the thin cross-sectional division of Fig. 56. An annular element of this slice, of the width dr at the mean radius r , will have the volume $2\pi r dr ds$, and the mass

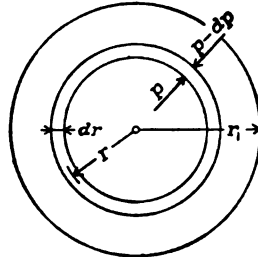


FIG. 57.—A Sectional Element of the Jet.

$$M = \frac{2\pi r}{vg} dr ds; \dots (134)$$

where v is the specific volume of the steam in the jet at p_1 . Now the force acting to accelerate this mass is the pressure-difference dp , acting outward over the linear area $2\pi r ds$ of the ring, or

$$F = 2\pi r dp ds. \dots (135)$$

If the acceleration a , equivalent to force divided by mass, is to vary directly as the distance from the center, we have for its determining equation

$$a = \frac{F}{M} = vg \frac{dp}{dr} = br; \dots (136)$$

where b is an undetermined coefficient.

Transforming (136), and integrating between the limits 0 and r , or p_1 and p , we get

$$\int_{p_1}^p -vg dp = \int_0^r br dr,$$

the first member of the equation having the minus sign because acceleration increases as pressure decreases. From this,

$$vg(p_1 - p) \text{ or } vgf = \frac{1}{2} br^2; \dots (137)$$

which shows that the curve of pressure-drop, laid out on a radial base-line OA in Fig. 58, will be a parabola.

Now when $f = p_1$, $r = r_1$; and from (137),

$$b = 2vg \frac{p_1}{r_1^2}. \dots (138)$$

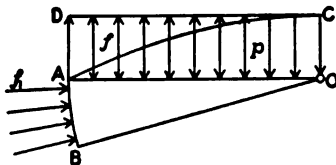


FIG. 58.—Diagram of Pressure-variation.

Substituting back in (136), we get the general value

$$a = 2vg \frac{p_1}{r_1}; \dots \dots \dots (139)$$

and for the acceleration of the outer stream-line, where $r = r_1$,

$$a_1 = 2vg \frac{p_1}{r_1}. \dots \dots \dots (140)$$

It is interesting to note that this is the same acceleration as would be produced if the whole mass of the element were concentrated in a ring at the outer circumference, and a force equal to f_1 or p_1 per unit of area were to act upon it. The total force would be, omitting the thickness-factor ds , since it would appear in both expressions,

$$F = 2\pi r_1 p_1.$$

The volume is πr_1^2 , and the mass

$$M = \pi r_1^2 / vg.$$

Then

$$a_1 = \frac{F}{M} = 2vg \frac{p_1}{r_1}. \dots \dots \dots (140')$$

It will be seen that the preceding discussion, beginning with Fig. 57, is only approximate, in that it uses the plane-section element. Either of the above methods of deriving a value of the acceleration could be applied to the true curved element; but it is obvious that the exact mathematics of the subject would be very complex. Since any actual nozzle will be far within the limit of spread, a good enough determination of this limit can be made by approximate methods, which will now be applied.

(f) PROFILE OF THE FREE JET.—The primary equation upon which a determination of the shape of this curve must be based is

$$\frac{V^2}{R} = 2vg \frac{p}{r}; \dots \dots \dots (141)$$

the subscripts being dropped from p_1 and r_1 of (140); from which we have

$$R = \frac{r}{2g} \frac{V^2}{pv}. \dots \dots \dots (142)$$

To work along mathematical lines and establish an equation for the jet-profile, we should have to follow the methods of § 25 (c), using the exponential formulas. From Eq. (123), keeping n in

literal form, and dropping the factor 144 because p must be in pounds per square foot to give a consistent value in (135), we get

$$U = \frac{V^2}{2g} = \frac{n}{n-1} p_1 v_1 \left[1 - \left(\frac{p}{p_1} \right)^{\frac{n-1}{n}} \right];$$

and the substitution of this value of V^2 in (142) gives

$$R = r \times \frac{n}{n-1} \frac{p_1 v_1}{pv} \left[1 - \left(\frac{p}{p_1} \right)^{\frac{n-1}{n}} \right]. \dots \dots (143)$$

From $p_1 v_1^n = p v^n$, it is easy to get

$$\frac{p_1 v_1}{pv} = \left(\frac{p_1}{p} \right)^{\frac{n-1}{n}}.$$

Whence

$$R = r \times \frac{n}{n-1} \frac{1 - \left(\frac{p}{p_1} \right)^{\frac{n-1}{n}}}{\left(\frac{p}{p_1} \right)^{\frac{n-1}{n}}}; \dots \dots \dots (144)$$

or, for $n = 1.135$, and using R_p for p/p_1 ,

$$R = r \times 8.41 \frac{1 - R_p^{.1189}}{R_p^{.1189}}. \dots \dots \dots (145)$$

TABLE 27 A. DATA FOR JET-PROFILE.

R_p	r	m	R	R_p	r	m	R
.95	1.446	.051	.074	.35	1.070	1.118	1.196
.90	1.239	.106	.131	.30	1.110	1.285	1.425
.85	1.140	.164	.187	.25	1.164	1.508	1.755
.80	1.080	.226	.244	.20	1.244	1.775	2.208
.75	1.043	.293	.306	.16	1.321	2.075	2.74
.70	1.022	.364	.372	.13	1.400	2.308	3.23
.65	1.008	.442	.446	.10	1.553	2.648	4.11
.60	1.001	.526	.527	.08	1.696	2.942	4.99
				.06	1.877	3.34	6.27
.575	1.000	.572	.572	.05	2.000	3.60	7.20
				.04	2.184	3.92	8.55
.55	1.001	.620	.621	.03	2.445	4.35	10.64
.50	1.008	.722	.728	.02	2.86	4.98	14.25
.45	1.021	.838	.855	.01	3.81	6.13	23.30
.40	1.041	.967	1.007				

To get a complete mathematical solution of the problem, it would be necessary to find an expression for r in terms of p or R_p —which is easily enough derived, but is rather complex, as might be gathered from (127). Having then expressions for the radius of curvature R and for the ordinate r or y of the curve, both in terms of p , it might be possible to deduce the equation:

but the process appears forbiddingly complicated, and an approximate, graphical solution which suggests itself, based on Eq. (145) and our previous determination of r , is the only thing practically available.

(g) CONSTRUCTION FOR PROFILE.—The numerical data for Fig. 59 are given in Table 27 A: r is the radius of the jet-section,

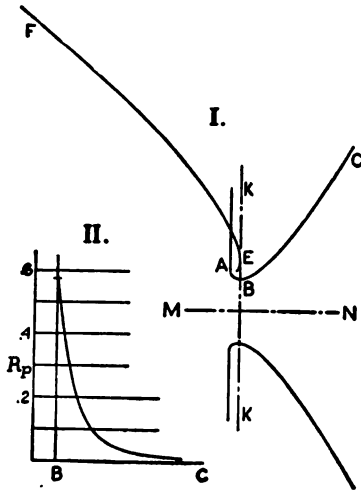


FIG. 59.—Profile of Free Jet.

in terms of the radius of the choke, r_0 , as unity, and is got by taking the square root of the ratio a/a_0 in Table 26 A, Col. 4; m is all after r in (145), so that $R=r \times m$; and R is the radius of curvature, expressed in the same terms as r , or by its ratio to r_0 .

The curve in Fig. 59 I. is started at B, on the choke-radius, and is laid out in both directions, a short piece at a time: r is taken as the vertical ordinate from the center-line MN to the curve. The value of R for each interval corresponds with the r at the beginning of the interval:

and the evolute EF, the locus of the center of curvature, is made a fair curve. It is evident from the reasoning leading to Eq. (140') that the true value of r would, in length, lie between the perpendicular to the center-line MN, as here used, and a normal to the curve measured to this same center-line; being rather nearer the latter. So that in this method there is a major error which makes the nozzle flare too rapidly: in other words, the curved cross-section according to Fig. 56, being larger than the plane section for a given point of the curve, would correspond to a lower pressure and to a longer radius R ; so that the true curve would depart from the center-line less rapidly than does the one here drawn.

With some graphical jugglery, the true curve could be closely approximated—one such that, if it were developed along a num-

ber of equally spaced stream-lines, then the curve through points on these lines at the same distance from the B-section, or the profile of a section of uniform condition, would be at right angles to the stream-lines, meeting the requirement stated under Fig. 54. But Fig. 59 I. serves well enough the useful purpose of showing that the free jet has a very wide angle of flare; and any nozzle intended for actual use will be kept far within this limit.

At II. is shown a curve of pressure-drop, on the developed profile BC as base. Before reduction, the diameter of the throat in this figure was one inch; and the drop of pressure from $.57p_1$ to $.01p_1$ took place along about two inches of jet-profile.

It is to be noted that, according to Eq. (144), nozzles of different size or capacity, but for the same ratio of pressures, will have geometrically similar profiles.

(h) PROFILE WITH PARTIAL REDUCTION.—By this rather indefinite title is meant a jet-profile made up of inner stream-lines of the free jet, or a sort of core of the free jet, in which the transverse pressure lost in passing from the center to the rim of any cross-section is a constant fraction of the pressure at the center, or where the transverse acceleration of the outer stream is a constant fraction of that of the outer stream of a free jet. Thus in Fig. 60 the radius R is taken ten times as great as that given in Table 27 A, or the acceleration a is one-tenth of a_1 , comparing (139) and (140). This means that the jet is the core of a free jet of ten times its diameter (at the choke); and the loss of transverse pressure is only one per cent., as appears when we substitute the value of b in (137) and get



FIG. 60.—Profile for $f = .01p$.

$$f = \frac{r^2}{r_1^2} p_1: \dots \dots \dots (146)$$

which is the equation of the curve AC in Fig. 58.

This profile is drawn by the same method as Fig. 59 I., and

the inherent error is much smaller with the slower expansion of the jet here shown. Of course, the expansion of the steam in the jet, or its drop in pressure along the axis, is just as rapid as in the large, enveloping, free jet.

It must be understood that variation in transverse pressure is entirely a question of *curvature* of the profile, not of its inclination. After any direction of stream-travel has been established, it can be continued along a straight line, as in a conical nozzle, without the action of any free (unbalanced) guiding force.

(i) DESIGN OF THE NOZZLE.—The first deduction to be made from Fig. 59 is in regard to the shape of the entrance. Noting that the value of R for R_p equal to 0.6 is about 0.5, by Table 27 A, we infer that the use of a radius half that of the hole, in "rounding the corner" of a hole drilled through a plate, ought to be enough to prevent the contraction of the jet sketched at Fig. 61 I., and secure the full discharge computed by Eq. (120), or by the more exact method of (129) with K_0 .

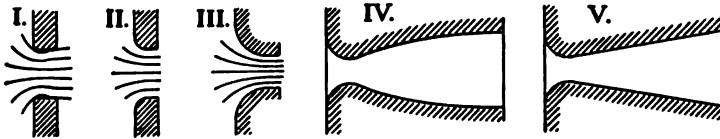


FIG. 61.—Nozzle Details.

An orifice of this shape is shown at II.; but while the jet will not leave the surface of the nozzle under this condition, it seems reasonable to believe that there will be a considerable amount of wasteful vortex-action in the initial formation of the jet; and that a larger radius, such as that in III., where R is $2r_0$, or the diameter of the orifice, can be better depended upon for complete energy-transformation. Practically, an approach-curve of uniform radius is preferable to the variable curve derived in Figs. 59 and 60.

The proper shape for a nozzle which is to deliver its jet in parallel streams—the form sketched in Fig. 44—is shown in Fig. 61 IV.: just beyond the throat the flare may be quite rapid; but the reverse curve which gives the outer streams a transverse acceleration inward should be of very long radius, even longer than called for by Eq. (146). If the streams are too rapidly deflected

inward, there will be a strong crowding of the steam against the surface of the nozzle, with a resulting variation of pressure throughout the cross-section which will have a tendency to produce cross-currents or eddies. Further, the nozzle would have to be continued in cylindrical form for some distance beyond the end of the curve in order to insure complete rectification of the stream-lines.

The conical nozzle, Fig. 61 V., with a narrow angle of flare, is what is generally used in the steam-turbine; for the moving blades of the wheel receive the jet right at the mouth of the nozzle, so that the tendency of the stream-lines to separate has very little chance to become effective. In some cases—most usually, in fact—the nozzle has a rectangular cross-section, and is wedge-shaped; this differs from the cone as to the manner of area-change, but is similar in that it delivers a diverging jet. The curve of pressure-drop along the axis, for the conical jet, is illustrated in Fig. 48. The determination of the ratio of the diameter at the mouth to that at the throat is made by the methods of the preceding sections.

(j) THE LIMIT OF THE SIMPLE QUANTITATIVE TREATMENT of the flow of steam is reached when we have found the shape of a nozzle in which the transformation of pressure-work into kinetic energy can take place with the least possible disturbance by secondary, modifying actions. Down to the mouth of the properly formed nozzle, the effects of friction, of the shock of meeting of bodies of steam at different velocities, and of eddy-currents are relatively insignificant: beyond there, these disturbing influences become so much stronger that, while the principal action may be more or less approximately determined by, or predicted from, general considerations, it is only by experiment under actual conditions that correct or close results can be got. A general presentation of the character and of the effects of these disturbing influences will be given in the next section.

Failure to realize in the nozzle the full, possible kinetic energy of the jet will have a twofold effect; on the one hand, at a particular pressure, the velocity of the current will be less, on the other hand, the specific volume will be greater, than in perfect action—

the latter because more heat remains in the steam; consequently the section-area will be greater, which means that the particular pressure will exist farther along the axis, or that the drop in pressure will be retarded.

§ 28. Conditions Beyond the Nozzle.

(a) DISCHARGE FROM THE ORIFICE.—When the jet escapes directly from the orifice, instead of being expanded in a flaring nozzle down to the discharge pressure, the conditions are somewhat as sketched in Fig. 62. The surrounding atmosphere effectually prevents any such rapid lateral expansion as that shown by Fig. 59. Instead there is a sort of pick-up action, whereby streams of air (or of steam, if the discharge is into a steam-vessel)

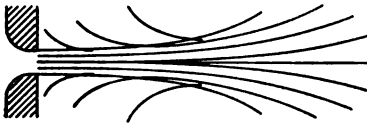


FIG. 62.—Discharge from Orifice.

are drawn into and mingled with the streams of the jet. In this action energy is dissipated in two ways: to some degree there is a shock-effect, wherein the impact of bodies of fluid with different velocities sets up, within these bodies and the surrounding medium, a wave-motion analogous to, if not identical with, the usual acoustic vibration which gives the sensation of sound; besides this, and chiefly, there is a rapid change from the direct, forward movement of the whole jet to a whirling, churning motion of the divided streams; and the mechanical, kinetic energy, at first merely changed in respect to the direction of motion, is presently re-converted into heat as these eddy-currents come to rest in the body of the surrounding atmosphere.

Reference to Table 26 A will show that the velocity of efflux from an orifice will be about 1400 ft. per sec., varying but little with the initial pressure—this when the pressure on the discharge side is not above that in the choke of the jet. With direct discharge, as in Fig. 62, a part of the expansion-work yet available at the choke-pressure p_0 , above p_2 , will be applied to increasing the velocity of the jet, or at least of the central part of it; but the effect of most of this work will be at once merged into the churning action at the surface of the jet, where the dissipation of available

Reference to Table 26 A will show that the velocity of efflux from an orifice will be about 1400 ft. per sec., varying but little with the initial pressure—this when the pressure on the discharge side is not above that in the choke of the jet. With direct discharge, as in Fig. 62, a part of the expansion-work yet available at the choke-pressure p_0 , above p_2 , will be applied to increasing the velocity of the jet, or at least of the central part of it; but the effect of most of this work will be at once merged into the churning action at the surface of the jet, where the dissipation of available

energy into the non-utilizable form of heat at low temperature begins immediately.

This same action of entraining the surrounding fluid and of the formation of eddy-currents would take place if the jet were reduced to the pressure of the discharge, and given a higher velocity, by expansion in a flaring nozzle; but with some difference in the quantitative relations, as appears when we turn to Table 24 A and note the velocities, first for discharge at 15 lbs. abs., and then at 2 lbs. abs.

(b) WIRE-DRAWING.—When the whole energy of the jet is wasted in this way, without any attempt to apply it mechanically, as when a throttling or reducing valve is used for lowering the pressure of a current of steam, we have what is commonly called “wire-drawing”—a name which originated in connection with the action of engine-valves in throttling currents of steam, as described in § 18 and § 19 (c). In this action as a whole, and barring radiation, no heat is lost from the steam: and since the heat-content of a certain weight of saturated steam decreases with the temperature (and pressure), according to Eq. (57), § 10, it follows that the excess of heat, in amount .305 B.T.U. per pound and per degree, is set free from the duty of keeping the steam in the saturated condition. This heat can have two effects: if the steam was dry as well as saturated at the start, it will be superheated above the saturation temperature t_0 corresponding to the lower pressure; but if a small amount of moisture was mixed with the steam, then the hot water will be evaporated. Of course, these two effects are usually mingled, in varying proportions. If the steam was originally superheated through a certain range above t_1 , throttling will make the range above t_0 greater.

With steam initially saturated, the quantitative relations in this process are as follows:

If we have steam at p_1 and t_1 , with $(1-x_1)$ of moisture, the heat-content above water at 32° F., according to Eq. (54), is

$$Q_1 = q_1 + x_1 r_1. \dots \dots \dots (147)$$

If, at p_0 , the temperature is that for saturation, or t_0 , then the original fraction of moisture was so great that the heat set free

was not enough to evaporate it all, or to do more than just evaporate it. But if the final temperature t_2 is above t_0 , there was only a little moisture, and the steam has been superheated. The heat-quantities are

$$Q_2 = q_0 + x_0 r_0, \dots \dots \dots (148)$$

or

$$Q_2 = q_0 + r_0 + .48(t_2 - t_0). \dots \dots \dots (149)$$

Transforming to definite-value formulas, by means of (57), we get, for the first case,

$$Q_1 = 1146.6 + .305(t_1 - 212) - (1 - x_1)r_1, \dots \dots (150)$$

$$Q_2 = 1146.6 + .305(t_0 - 212) - (1 - x_0)r_0. \dots \dots (151)$$

Since these are equal,

$$(1 - x_0) = (1 - x_1) \frac{r_1}{r_0} - \frac{.305(t_1 - t_0)}{r_0}. \dots \dots \dots (152)$$

Again, for final superheat,

$$Q_2 = 1146.6 + .305(t_0 - 212) + .48(t_2 - t_0); \dots \dots (153)$$

this must be equal to Q_1 in (150), whence

$$(1 - x_1) = \frac{.305(t_1 - t_0) - .48(t_2 - t_0)}{r_1}. \dots \dots (154)$$

(c) FLOW IN PIPES.—Steam-pipes are usually proportioned so as to give a current-velocity of 5000 to 6000 ft. per min. At the inlet to the pipe (as at the boiler) a certain amount of pressure must be used up in producing this velocity, and in overcoming the resistance of the inlet. Referring to Fig. 49 or Table 26 A, we see that the fraction of pressure-drop on account of a velocity of 80 to 100 ft. per sec. is .002 to .0025; and it is generally accepted that a square-cornered inlet will cause a drop about half of that due to the initial velocity: so that one-third of one per cent. is a good average figure for the probable initial loss on these accounts. Besides this initial loss, there is a gradual expenditure of available pressure-work along the pipe-line, because of friction of the walls and of bends and contractions.

The formula for friction-effect is similar to that for the flow of water in pipes: it is partly rational, partly altogether empirical. Put into the most convenient shape for application to steam, it is

$$p = \frac{V^2}{28,000} d \frac{L}{D}; \quad \dots \dots \dots (155)$$

where

$p = p_1 - p_2$ = loss of pressure from the entrance at p_1 to the exit at p_2 , in pounds per square inch;

V = velocity of current, in feet per second;

d = specific weight of steam, in pounds per cubic foot, at p_1 ;

L = length of pipe, in feet;

D = diameter of pipe, in inches.

The rational portion of the formula is derived as follows:

A pipe of diameter D (here in feet) and length L will have an inner surface $S = \pi DL$ square feet: if the resistance to the motion of the fluid over this surface can be expressed as a force f per sq. ft., which seems reasonable, then the work done in moving the whole column of steam in the pipe through a distance of one foot is fS ft.-lbs.; and the work per second, with velocity V , is $W = fSV$ ft.-lbs. To overcome this resistance, we have the unbalanced pressure $144p$, on the area $A = \pi D^2/4$, acting through the distance V ft. in one second, and doing the work $W = 144pAV$: equating this with fSV and substituting the pipe-dimensions, we get

$$\pi fDL = 36\pi pD^2;$$

whence

$$p \propto f \frac{L}{D}. \quad \dots \dots \dots (156)$$

It is the value of the resistance f that is purely empirical: it has been found by experience to vary as the square of the velocity and as the density of the fluid: but if the loss of pressure is expressed in "head," or in height of steam-column having a weight equivalent to p pounds per square inch on its base, then d goes with p into the expression for the head H , and we get the usual hydraulic formula.

Of course, all the numerical constants involved are combined

in the coefficient $1/28,000$: as to the value of this coefficient, one authority* gives a formula which, when transformed, makes the divisor 30,000; another formula † leads to 26,000. The first is for low-pressure steam (heating service), the second for steam-engine pressures. The whole matter is roughly approximate, on account of insufficiency of data, especially as to the effect of different conditions of the pipe-surface; so that the mean value 28,000 seems to be accurate enough. It cannot be taken for granted that this formula will apply under the velocity-conditions of steam-turbine work.

Substituting in (155) $v=1+d$, we get

$$pv = \frac{V^2}{28,000} \frac{L}{D}, \dots \dots \dots (157)$$

where the first member is an expression for work done per pound of steam: since there is an expansion from p_1 to p_2 , this is obviously inaccurate; but since the other side of the formula is only an approximation, there is no need of using a more exact expression for the steam-work.

Intimately analyzed, the effect of friction is probably to produce long eddies in the current, by exerting a backward drag on the outer streams, which are retarded and then caught up again by the main current. Under this conception, the effects of friction are of the same character as those of obstacles to direct flow, such as bends, valves, etc. As to the latter, every time the current has to change direction abruptly, some of its kinetic energy is deflected into eddy-actions and changed back to heat; and more of the pressure-energy must be used up in making good the deficiency. The authority already quoted (Kent) states that the loss in common quarter-turn elbows is equivalent to the friction-effect of a length of pipe equal to 40 diameters; and that a globe-valve (fully open) offers a resistance one and one-half times that of an elbow.

In designing a steam-pipe, we must choose a mean course

* Kent's M. E. Pocket-book, under "Flow of Steam in Pipes."

† Zeitschrift des Vereines deutscher Ingenieure, 1887, p. 718.

between a smaller and less expensive pipe, with large pressure-drop, and a larger and costlier pipe, with greater radiating surface. The problem is essentially one to be solved by trial, and the common rule given at the beginning of this article—make V equal 5000 to 6000 ft. per min.—is this practical solution. Thermally, since the heat of formation rises very slowly with the pressure, it might pay better to run the boiler at a pressure well above that desired at the engine, and force the steam through a small pipe at high speed; but this advantage is balanced by the greater weight and cost of a stronger boiler. To reduce the loss by bends, it is now usual in the best practice to make long, easy curves, either with special cast-iron fittings, or by bending the pipe: the latter method has the additional advantage of giving greater flexibility for expansion and contraction under change of temperature.

EXAMPLE 1.—A steam-pipe is 6 ins. in diameter, 75 ft. long from boiler to engine, and has six elbows and one globe-valve; the pressure at the boiler is 100 lbs. abs., and the velocity of flow is 80 ft. per sec.: what pressure is likely to be lost from boiler to steam-chest?

If $V = 80$, the entrance-loss will be about $100 \times .003 = .3$ lb.

Six elbows + one valve = 7.5 elbows; each is equal to 20 ft. of pipe, and all together equal 150 ft.: adding this to the actual 75 ft., we get $L = 225$: from the Steam-table, $d = .2275$: then in (155),

$$p = \frac{6400 \times .2275 \times 225}{28000 \times 6} = 1.95 \text{ lbs.}$$

And the total loss would be 2.25 lbs.

(d) THE SEPARATION OF WATER.—An important fact in connection with flow in pipes is that if the current is a mixture of steam and water, there is a strong tendency for the two fluids to separate, simply on account of difference in density. If the water is small in amount, say not more than three per cent. by weight, it will probably remain well diffused, if the current is rapid and an occasional bend keeps it stirred up. In a long, straight, horizontal pipe, even a very small proportion of water is likely to settle to the bottom of the current.

At a bend, the lighter streams of steam change direction much more readily than the denser particles of water: and this fact is the basis of the action of the steam-separator, which, besides making

the current turn one or two sharp corners so as to throw out the water, provides a quiet resting-place where this water can collect, without being picked up again by the steam, as it must be in a pipe. A good separator will take out all but a very minute fraction of the moisture in a current of steam.

(e) THE EXTENDED NOZZLE.—In (a) we considered the two cases of discharge from an orifice and from a properly designed nozzle—one which has just the degree of expansion needed to reduce the pressure in the jet at its mouth to that in the discharge-chamber. Suppose now that the nozzle, conical in form as the simplest case, is extended beyond the proper length: then the action of the jet will be somewhat as indicated in Fig. 63, by the

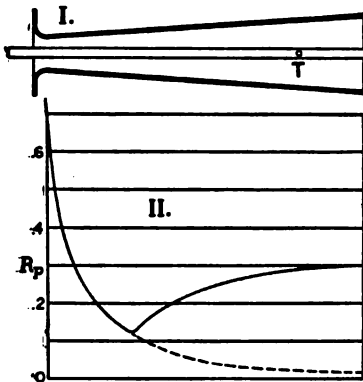


FIG. 63.—The Extended Nozzle.

pressure-curve at II. The steam expands in the nozzle to a pressure well below that of the discharge, then rises to the latter in the manner shown by the curve. This rise in pressure means that the steam is compressed, and the current retarded, with loss of mechanical energy through re-conversion into heat: but the action is too complex and contains too many uncertain elements for mathematical treatment.

The arrangement of apparatus for experiment upon steam-jets is indicated in Fig. 63 I., the essential element being the exploring-tube T, which has a small hole drilled across it, is closed at the right-hand end, and at the left passes out through a stuffing-box and is fastened to a screw-device whereby the hole can be brought to any definite point along the axis of the nozzle. The outer end of the tube is connected to an accurate pressure-gage; and from the positions of the tube and the readings of the gage, curves like that in II. can be plotted.

Fig. 64 is a diagram reproduced from Stodola's "Steam Turbines," and shows the results of a series of tests conducted along

the lines just indicated. The terminal pressure was regulated by a valve between the discharge-chamber and the condenser. Several of the curves show a very abrupt rise, after the minimum

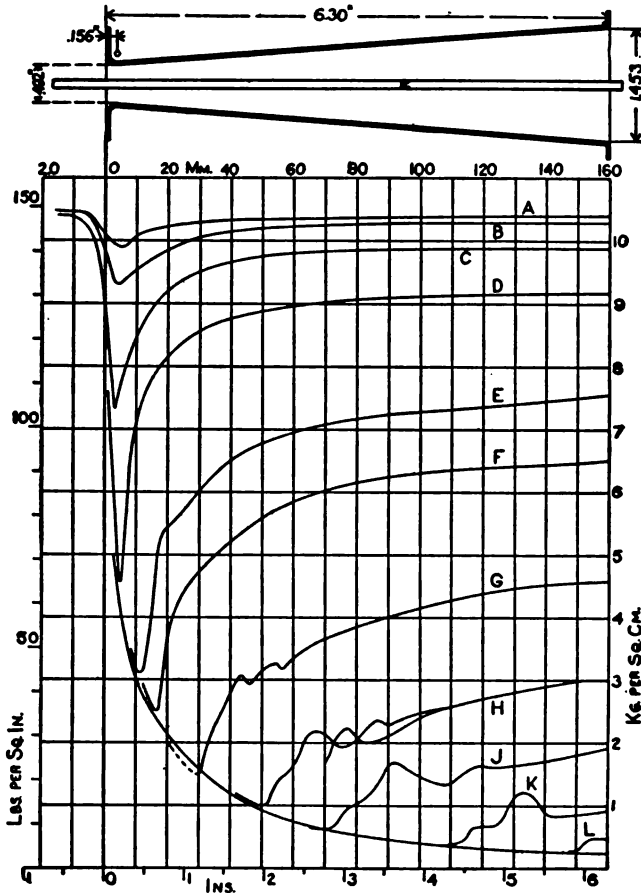


FIG. 64.—Curves of Pressure-variation.

pressure has been reached, as if caused by the shock of meeting of two bodies of steam at different velocities; and at the lower pressures there appears to be an incipient formation of acoustic vibrations. There is no self-suggestive law of relation between

the initial, the lowest, and the final pressure: and it is probable that a large number of experiments, under various conditions, would have to be made before such a law could be formulated. Stodola gives other diagrams of this sort, for different forms of nozzle; and develops a considerable amount of theory of the irregular actions beyond the simple nozzle: and the reader is referred to his work for a fuller treatment of the whole subject of the complex motions of steam-currents.

(f) **JET-ACTION REVERSED.**—In the retardation with rise of pressure shown in Figs. 63 and 64, there is a re-conversion of mechanical energy from the kinetic form to that of static pressure-energy: this is effected through a compression of the steam, which is adiabatic so far as concerns the reception of heat from without, but is modified by the heat-equivalent of all the mechanical energy lost. In simple theory, barring friction, radiation, and eddy-action, it ought to be possible to reverse completely the expansion-process which forms the jet, and, by gradually retarding the current in a suitably formed nozzle, to restore the steam to its original state. Practically, only a certain fraction of restoration can be realized.

This means that in order to compress by a jet, or to lift fluid from a lower to a higher pressure by transforming energy of velocity into energy of pressure, a considerably greater velocity must be given to the jet at the low pressure than it would gain in an expansion or drop from the higher to the lower pressure. Just what will be the efficiency of the operation in any case can be found only by trial; or might be predicted by close analysis of the proportions and of the performance of apparatus which has been developed by experience into successful working. But there seems to be very little precise information generally available on this subject.

It is in the steam-blower and the injector, in the rotary fan and the centrifugal pump, that this principle of action is applied.

§ 29. Applications of the Steam-jet.

(a) THE THROTTLING CALORIMETER.—This name is given to an instrument based on the principles set forth in § 28 (b), whereby the fraction of moisture in a sample of steam can be determined.

One form of this "calorimeter" is outlined in Fig. 65. The sample is drawn from the steam-main S through the perforated pipe P and the valve V (which is wide open when the instrument is working), into the chamber C, where the temperature t_1 is read: it then passes through the small orifice at O into the low-pressure chamber L, here open to the air, and the temperature is read at t_2 . In this particular case, $t_0=212^\circ$, and (154) becomes

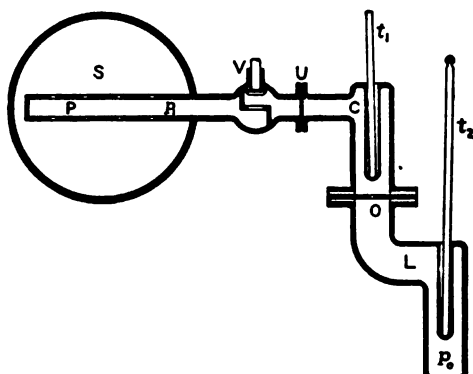


FIG. 65.—Throttling Calorimeter.

The limit of effective working of the throttling calorimeter, for the case of exhaust into the atmosphere, is given in Table 29 A; where, for different values of p_1 , the following quantities are tabulated:

$$m_1 = \frac{.305(t_1 - 212) - .48(t_2 - 212)}{r_1} \dots (158)$$

The limit of effective working of the throttling calorimeter, for the case of exhaust into the atmosphere, is given in Table 29 A; where, for different values of p_1 , the following quantities are tabulated:

- p_1 = initial pressure, pounds per square inch above atmosphere (by gage);
- $h_1 = .305(t_1 - 212)$ = available excess heat in one pound of dry saturated steam at p_1 , above similar steam at 212° ;
- $m_{10} = h_1 \div r_1$ = fraction of initial moisture which can be just all evaporated by h_1 , or which will make $m_0 = (1 - x_0) = 0$ in (152);

$t_s = h_1 \div 0.48$ = number of degrees of superheat after throttling to atmospheric pressure, if the steam was originally dry, or if m_1 was zero;

$t_{20} = t_s + 212^\circ$ = temperature of superheated steam at $p_0 = 14.7$ abs., for $m_1 = 0$.

It will be noted that both terms in the numerator of (154) or (158), namely $.305(t_1 - t_0)$ and $.48(t_2 - t_0)$, are quantities of heat, expressed in B.T.U.

TABLE 29 A. LIMIT OF THROTTLING-EFFECT.

p_1	h_1	m_{10}	t_s	t_{20}
250	58.90	.0714	122.7	334.7
220	55.97	.0673	116.6	328.6
200	53.56	.0638	111.6	323.6
180	51.03	.0604	106.3	318.3
165	49.01	.0577	102.1	314.1
150	46.85	.0548	97.6	309.6
135	44.53	.0517	92.8	304.8
120	42.03	.0485	87.6	299.6
105	39.28	.0450	81.8	293.8
90	36.26	.0412	75.5	287.5
80	34.07	.0385	71.0	283.0
70	31.66	.0355	66.0	278.0
60	29.01	.0323	60.4	272.4
50	26.08	.0288	54.3	266.3
40	22.72	.0249	47.3	259.3

(b) CORRECTION FOR RADIATION.—The calorimeter is, of course, well covered with non-conducting material; but it has considerable surface in comparison with the small amount of steam passing through it, so that it must be calibrated for radiation-effect. To find what correction must be made in the indications of the instrument, it is tested with dry steam; which may be drawn from the steam-pipe near the boiler at a time when the current is flowing so slowly that there is sure to be no priming or can be got from a good steam-separator, suitably arranged. Any moisture shown under this condition is to be charged to the instrument, and deducted from the gross result got in a working-test. A modification of the method of (158), very convenient of application in this connection, is as follows:

Let $h_1 = .305(t_1 - 212)$ as above, and $h_2 = .48(t_2 - 212)$; then if $m_1 = 0$, t_2 will have the value t_{20} given in Table 29 A; and the effect of initial moisture in the steam is to diminish h_2 from its maximum value $h_{20} = h_1$, or to lower the discharge temperature from t_{20} to t_2 . What the calorimeter actually measures is this heat h_2 , in the discharged steam over and above the saturation-content. As the initial moisture increases, h_2 drops farther below h_{20} ; and m_1 can be got by the relation

$$m_1 = \frac{h_{20} - h_2}{r_1} = \frac{.48(t_{20} - t_2)}{r_1} \dots \dots \dots (159)$$

Now the effect of radiation is to make either the heat-deficiency $h = (h_{20} - h_2)$, or the temperature-drop $t = (t_{20} - t_2)$, greater than it ought to be: and by the calibration-test above described this extra-effect due to radiation, either h_r in B.T.U. or t_r in degrees, can be found. If t_n and h_n were the particular values of t_2 and h_2 in the radiation-test (with dry steam), then

$$t_r = (t_{20} - t_n) \quad \text{and} \quad h_r = (h_{20} - h_n); \dots \dots \dots (160)$$

and when these have been found and recorded, we correct (159) by subtraction, getting

$$m_1 = \frac{h_1 - h_2 - h_r}{r_1} = \frac{.48(t_{20} - t_2 - t_r)}{r_1} \dots \dots \dots (161)$$

It is even more direct to use t_n , equal to $(t_{20} - t_r)$, as found by experiment, in the formula

$$m_1 = \frac{.48(t_n - t_2)}{r_1} \dots \dots \dots (162)$$

This actual lower temperature with initially dry steam, t_n , is sometimes called the normal temperature of the calorimeter. It is more convenient, however, to get the value of t_r or h_r by calculation; because this correction will be applicable over a wide range of steam-pressure, since the initial temperature, upon which the rate of radiation depends, does not greatly change with the pressure.

(c) RANGE AND ACCURACY OF THE CALORIMETER.—Table 29 A shows that as p_1 is lower the effective range of the throttling calorimeter is less. But if the instrument is connected so as to discharge into a vacuum condenser, thereby lowering t_0 , it can be used on quite wet steam of low pressure, as even, perhaps, on the exhaust from a non-condensing engine. But in this arrangement the pressure p_0 , which determines t_0 , must be very accurately measured, because the temperature varies so rapidly with the pressure when the latter is low, as shown by curve I. on Fig. 21. And with the usual condition of atmospheric discharge, reading of the barometer is essential to high accuracy; as is also, in any case, the calibration of the thermometers. It is to be noted, however, that the upper thermometer can be replaced by a pressure-gage, if desired: and that if the method of (161) is used, with the same thermometer for t_2 in both radiation test and steam test, then the absolute correctness of this thermometer is of little importance, as only the difference between readings is involved.

Ordinary "chemical" thermometers, 12 to 15 inches long with a graduation up to about 400° F., and with only about 3 inches of their length immersed in the oil or mercury in the thermometer-cup, will have a considerable error in their readings on account of the relatively low temperature of the exposed stem and of the thread of mercury inside it. For usual steam-temperatures, the reading will be from 2° to 5° low, increasing with the difference between the temperature measured and that of the air, and with the length of mercury column exposed above the cup. So that thermometers for use with steam should be calibrated under actual conditions, in regular cups immersed in steam; an accurate pressure-gage, with the t -column of the Steam-table, furnishing a satisfactory standard.

Accuracy in the determination of moisture by throttling depends upon the correctness of the constant 0.48, the specific heat of superheated steam under constant pressure. This was found by Regnault for atmospheric pressure, from experiments far less precise than those which he made on saturated steam. The inherent difficulties in the determination are great, but experiments made in the last few years, while not yielding very consistent

results, or establishing any law even approximately, show that the specific heat increases with the temperature. It appears to start at 212° F. with a value of about 0.40, and increase pretty rapidly at first, then more slowly at high temperatures. For the range in the calorimeter, 0.48 seems to be a very proper value, the best results varying from 0.4 to 0.5. Fuller information in regard to this specific heat will be found in the Appendix.

EXAMPLE 1.—In the calibration test of a throttling calorimeter with open exhaust, the mean observations were $p_1 = 105.6$ lbs. by gage, $t_1 = 337.6^\circ$, $t_2 = 287.5^\circ$.

Using the temperatures as read,

$$h_1 = .305(337.6 - 212) = 38.31 \text{ B.T.U.},$$

$$t_0 = 38.31 \div .48 = 79.7^\circ, \text{ and } t_{20} = 291.7^\circ.$$

The t_2 here read is also t_n : then

$$t_r = 291.7 - 287.5 = 4.2^\circ,$$

$$h_r = 4.2 \times .48 = 2.02 \text{ B.T.U.}$$

According to the pressure-gage, t_1 should be 341.2, so that the upper thermometer reads 3.6° low; this would change h_1 to 39.41 and t_{20} to 294.1°: but t_2 would have almost as great an error on account of incomplete immersion as t_1 , so that the value of t_r from corrected temperatures would be nearly the same as that from the actual readings.

EXAMPLE 2.—In a steam test with the above calorimeter, the readings were $t_1 = 325.3^\circ$, $t_2 = 232.7^\circ$; then, using these actual temperatures,

$$h_1 = .305 \times 113.3 = 34.56,$$

$$h_2 = .48 \times 20.7 = 9.94,$$

$$r_1 = 884.5;$$

and by (161),

$$m_1 = \frac{34.56 - 9.94 - 2.02}{884.5} = \frac{22.6}{884.5} = .0256.$$

The error caused by using uncorrected temperatures will be greater in this case than in the preceding, because t_2 is lower, and the thermometer will be nearer the true temperature. But it appears that, for all practical purposes, it is sufficiently accurate to use the actual readings of the thermometers, provided that the latter are reasonably correct and show up practically the same in a comparison test, either against each other or against a good standard thermometer with the same degree of immersion.

(d) **THE SEPARATOR CALORIMETER.**—The principle of the steam-separator is applied in another instrument for determining the quality of steam, which may be used as an alternative to, or in combination with, the throttling calorimeter. In the form shown in Fig. 66, it is intended to be coupled in on the high-pressure side of the throttler of Fig. 65, at the union U, when the steam is too wet for the first instrument—which is shown by t_2 dropping almost to t_0 , say within five degrees. This combination constitutes the older form of the Barrus Universal Calorimeter; the separator is intended to take out nearly all the moisture from the sample, sending almost dry steam over to the throttler.

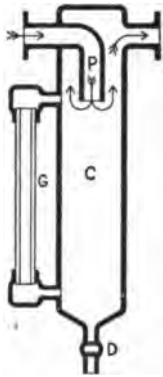


FIG. 66.—Separator Calorimeter. The drain-valve D is regulated so as to keep the water in the chamber C at a certain level, well below the mouth of the inlet-pipe P; and the water escapes into a vessel partly filled with cool water, or through a cooling-coil, and is weighed.

If s_1 = weight of steam discharged in a given time, and s_2 = weight of water separated, then, very simply,

$$m_1 = \frac{s_2}{s_1 + s_2} = \frac{s_2}{s} \dots \dots \dots (163)$$

The need of measuring s_1 , by condensing and weighing for sure results, is a point of practical inconvenience: which can, however, be eliminated by standardizing the orifice through which the steam escapes, by means of a series of calibration tests.

The radiation test for this calorimeter consists in supplying dry steam and seeing how fast water collects; if this rate is expressed as s_r pounds per hour, and the other quantities put in terms of the same period, the corrected result will be

$$m_1 = \frac{s_2 - s_r}{s_1 + s_2} \dots \dots \dots (164)$$

It has been found by experience that the steam delivered by the separator is so nearly dry that this instrument can be used alone as an independent and self-contained apparatus. And in a

later form of the combined calorimeter, the separator is placed on the discharge side of the throttler, to take out any water not evaporated on account of wire-drawing down to atmospheric pressure, but coming into action only when the steam is quite wet.

When both parts of the apparatus shown in Figs. 65 and 66 are used together, the separator giving the moisture m_a according to (163) or (164), and the throttler showing m_b from (159) or (161), the total fraction m_1 is the sum of these two indications: the small error due to the fact that m_a is a fraction of $s_1 + s_2$, while m_b is based on s_1 alone, is entirely negligible.

(e) PICK-UP APPARATUS.—Under this title are comprised the steam-blower and the injector—a type of apparatus for doing work by means of the expansive energy of steam which is, mechanically, the simplest known, in that it has really no machine parts at all. Nevertheless it comes under the general definition of the steam-engine, and will therefore be briefly described and discussed.

The principle of action has already been partially enunciated, in § 28 (f). The jet, more or less perfectly formed, escapes into a chamber filled and supplied with the substance to be moved (air or water); there it picks up or entrains a certain amount of this substance, forming a mixed jet of greater weight but much smaller velocity; and then this resultant jet is discharged through a suitable retarding nozzle against a pressure higher than that at the mixing point.

All devices of this class are very inefficient as machines, judged by the criterion of the ratio of work got out to work put in. There are large wastes of kinetic energy in the mixing operation, and in the retardation of the current against rising pressure there are further losses of effect. Besides, to insure delivery, the discharged jet must have a very considerable residual velocity and energy, which is necessarily dissipated into heat as it comes to rest.

(f) STEAM-BLOWERS, used for producing draft for boiler-furnaces, are of two types. The first is the exhaust-jet of the locomotive, in which the whole body of steam used by the engine mixes with the products of combustion, drawing them into an enlarged jet which is expelled up the smoke-stack. These gases, coming from the boiler-tubes into the smoke-box, are at a temperature much above that of the exhaust steam: consequently the steam is not

condensed, but is rather dried and superheated, and we have the case of two gases mixing. An example from recent practice is outlined in Fig. 67, a good deal of non-essential detail being slurred over or omitted altogether in the drawing; especially the spark-arresting screens, which serve also to break the force of the current from the tubes into the space above the exhaust-nozzle N, and to

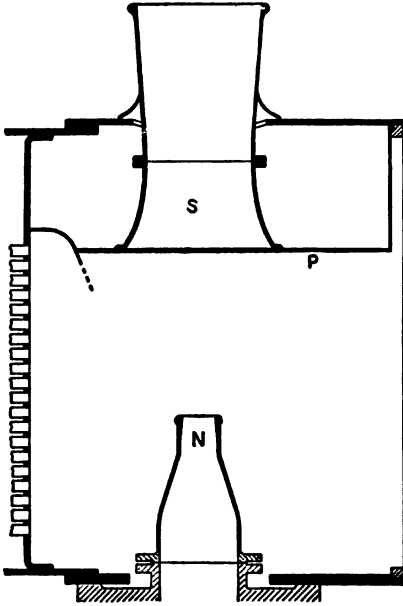


FIG. 67.—Locomotive Smoke-box.

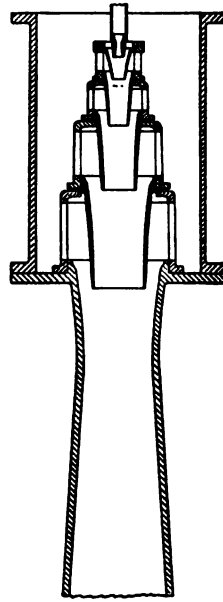


FIG. 68.—Forced-draft Blower.

deflect the greater part of it downward, so that the jet draws mostly from below. This is from a large locomotive, where the stack has to be let down into the smoke-box: and a dead space is left above the horizontal partition P.

The second type of blower is illustrated by the example in Fig. 68—where a small jet of high-pressure steam is used for moving a stream of air relatively much larger than that in the locomotive (as compared with the weight of the steam), but against a much smaller resistance. Further, air of ordinary temperature is drawn into this blower, so that the steam will be partly condensed in the formation of the mixed jet—the action approaching that of the

injector in this respect. Note how the entering air is split up into several concentric divisions, with the intention of reducing the eddy-loss during the mixing operation.

The following example, worked out with assumed values of the data, will show the method of computing the efficiency of this sort of apparatus in actual operation, and will give some idea of its probable value for the first type:

EXAMPLE 3.—In a locomotive boiler, 1 lb. of coal will evaporate about 6 lbs. of water, and the gaseous products from 1 lb. of coal will weigh about 18 lbs., so that there will be 3 lbs. of gas to 1 lb. of exhaust steam. We will assume that the mixture of hot gas and superheated steam will have a temperature of 400° F.; and that the gas alone has the same density as pure air. For air at 400°, disregarding the small variation from atmospheric pressure in the smoke-box, the specific volume would be, by Eq. (8),

$$v = 12.4 \times \frac{860}{492} = 21.7 \text{ cu. ft. .}$$

And for steam, which measures 26.6 cu. ft. per lb. when saturated at 212°, we get the increase due to superheating up to 400° to be, from (63),

$$p(v-s) = .65 \times 188,$$

$$v-s = \frac{.65 \times 188}{14.7} = 8.3 \text{ cu. ft.,}$$

whence $v = 26.6 + 8.3 = 34.9$ cu. ft.; which satisfies the frequently given rough relation that steam is five-eighths as heavy as air of the same pressure and temperature.

The total volume discharge through the stack, per pound of steam, is then just 100 cu. ft.; and the resistance overcome is the pressure-difference, or the vacuum in the smoke-box, which we shall take to be equivalent to 4 ins. of water-column. One foot of water-column equals 62.4 lbs. per sq. ft., so that we have here a resistance of 20.8 lbs. per sq. ft.; and the work done in expulsion will be $100 \times 20.8 = 2080$ F.P.

Now the steam was expelled from the cylinder and forced through the nozzle by the back-pressure upon the piston, over and above the atmosphere, together with the available work of the uncompleted expansion, represented by the triangle CHD in Fig. 29; this may easily amount to 4 lbs. per sq. in. through the whole steam-volume; and taking the latter to be 24 cu. ft., to allow for the condensation due to work done in the cylinder, we get

$$4 \times 144 \times 24 = 13,820 \text{ F.P.}$$

as the energy of the steam-jet per pound of steam. Then the mechanical efficiency of the apparatus is

$$E = \frac{2082}{13,820} = .151.$$

Referring forward to Eq. (167), which applies equally well to this case, we find the limit of efficiency in the entraining operation, with the above data, to be about 25 per cent., the other 75 per cent. of the jet-energy being necessarily changed into heat.

(g) THE INJECTOR.—The simplest type of this apparatus is outlined in Fig. 69, where, as in Figs. 65 and 66, all structural detail is omitted, and only the essential form is shown. Steam from the boiler enters at S, and its admission to the nozzle is controlled by the hand-regulated valve V. To start the injector, this valve is opened a little way, and the steam-jet at first draws out air from the water-chamber W and from the water-pipe, until the vacuum is sufficient to lift the water; as soon as the flow of water is established, steam is turned on full, and the mixed jet, formed by condensation of the steam in the tube T, all reduced

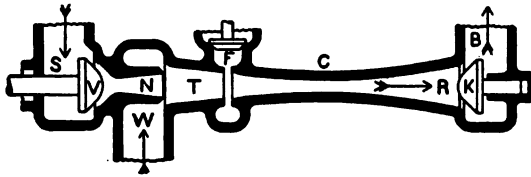


FIG. 69.—The Simple Injector.

to water by the time it gets to the choke C, and then slowed up in the retarder R, develops enough pressure to open the check-valve K and force itself into the boiler. The overflow F permits the escape of the mixed steam and air at the start, and of the first water, which is propelled by a jet of steam too weak for the regular discharge. This overflow is located at a part of the tube where the pressure in the jet is less than that of the atmosphere, in normal running; and the automatic check-valve at F prevents air from getting in to spoil the vacuum.

The rate of delivery of an injector can be varied over a considerable range—in some cases from full capacity to as little as 40 per cent. of this rate. In the simple form, this regulation is made chiefly by choking down the current of water in the suction-pipe;

something can be done by diminishing the supply of steam; but if this is cut down very much, the jet may become too weak for expulsion, and the injector will "kick back."

(h) THE COMPOUND INJECTOR.—The injector with only one tube is not very sure in its action if the supply-water must be lifted through any considerable height: to overcome this difficulty, two working jets are used, one for suction, the other for forcing. The general arrangement and the form and dimensions of the working parts of the injector outlined in Fig. 70 are copied from an actual design, the "Metropolitan": but besides the omission of details of construction and the mere indication of such parts as stuffing-boxes, some of the essential parts are transposed from their regular positions, so as to make a clearer illustrative drawing.

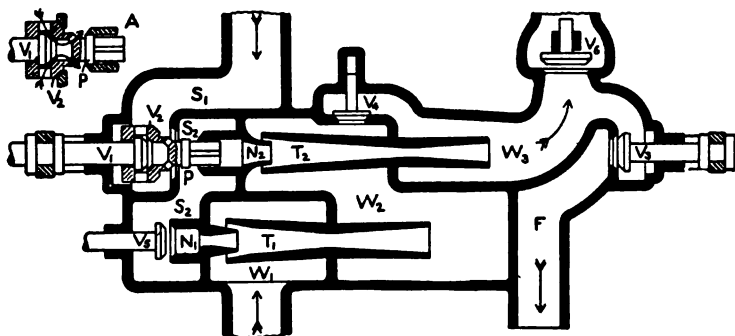


FIG. 70.—The Double-tube Injector.

The stems of the two valves V_1 and V_3 are rigidly connected by external side-bars, so that they must move together, and are controlled by a suitable lever-handle at the left. When the injector is idle these are pushed over to the right so that both steam-valves, V_1 and V_2 , will be closed and the overflow V_3 wide open. To start, the handle is drawn back just a little, bringing the lifting-valve V_1 into the position shown at A, and admitting a small amount of steam through the chamber S_2 to the lifting-nozzle N_1 , so as to establish the suction. The piston P keeps the nozzle N_2 shut off, not only during this preliminary admission of steam, but also until V_2 has been given quite a movement. In fact, V_1 is not essential to the working of the apparatus, but is rather designed

to equalize the pressure on the two sides of V_2 before this larger valve is moved, so that there will be no great resistance offered to the moving of the handle. In order to insure prompt filling of the whole injector with water at the start, the overflow is put on the discharge-chamber W_3 ; and the passage through the forcing-tube T_2 is supplemented by the check-valve V_4 .

As soon as a good stream of water appears at the overflow, the handle is pulled all the way back, giving full admission past the main valve V_3 to the steam-chamber, and closing the overflow: in the drawing, the injector is not quite wide open, and there would be some waste of water through the overflow-valve. The small valve V_6 , at the lifting-nozzle, is not intended ever to be closed, but is adjusted by hand so as to regulate the rate of delivery by varying the amount of water supplied to the forcing-tube.

(1) THEORY OF THE INJECTOR.—The mechanics of the mixing or entraining operation, in which the greater part of the wasted energy disappears, is as follows:

If a small body moving at a high speed impinges upon a larger body moving slowly, but in the same direction, the sum of the momenta, or of the several mass \times velocity products, will be the same before, during, and after the impact. If the bodies are non-elastic, they will move together after impact, and there will have been a loss of kinetic energy: for if

$$M_1V_1 + M_2V_2 = (M_1 + M_2)V, \quad \dots \dots (165)$$

then will

$$M_1V_1^2 + M_2V_2^2 > (M_1 + M_2)V^2.$$

To prove this, change $E_2 = (M_1 + M_2)V^2$ to $\frac{(M_1V_1 + M_2V_2)^2}{M_1 + M_2}$, then subtract this from $E_1 = M_1V_1^2 + M_2V_2^2$: after reduction, we find the difference to be

$$E_1 - E_2 = \frac{M_1M_2}{M_1 + M_2}(V_1^2 - V_2^2). \quad \dots \dots (166)$$

With elastic solid bodies, there is a rebound after impact, in which most of the energy that has been used up in compression is restored; with fluids, mingling together, any such action is impossible, and Eq. (166) therefore applies to the operation under con-

sideration. We let M_1 stand for the steam and M_2 for the substance moved, which might be called the "load"; usually the initial velocity and energy of the latter is so small as to be practically negligible; and dropping V_2^2 from (166) we get

$$E_1 - E_2 = \frac{M_2}{M_1 + M_2} M_1 V_1^2 = \frac{M_2}{M_1 + M_2} E_1. \quad \dots (167)$$

In the injector, a usual working proportion is about 12 lbs. of water to 1 lb. of steam; and under this condition, the wasted energy will be $\frac{1}{13}$ and the effective energy only $\frac{12}{13}$ of that in the steam-jet. The latter may have a velocity of from 2400 to 3000 ft. per sec., and a kinetic energy of 90,000 to 140,000 F.P. per pound of steam (see Table 26 A), varying with both the boiler-pressure and that at the mouth of the steam-nozzle. Disregarding V_2 in (165), we find, approximately, for the 13 lbs. of water,

$$V = \frac{V_1}{13} = 185 \text{ to } 230 \text{ ft. per sec.};$$

and similarly

$$E_2 = \frac{E_1}{13} = 7000 \text{ to } 11000 \text{ F.P.}$$

All the wasted energy, $E_1 - E_2$, is changed back into heat.

The question as to the pressure against which the injector will discharge is answered by first finding the velocity due to overflow under the effective boiler-pressure, the difference between the absolute boiler-pressure p_1 (plus resistance of pipe and valves) and the suction-pressure at the injector. Velocity is got most conveniently by the hydraulic formula

$$V = \sqrt{2gh}. \quad \dots (168)$$

To find the effective head h , we divide the boiler-pressure above atmosphere by $.427 = 61.5 \div 144$ (using 61.5 instead of 62.4 for the weight of 1 cu. ft. of water in order to take account of the temperature of water as usually discharged from an injector); and add to this the suction-head, measured up to the injector, and considered negative if the supply is drawn from an elevated tank.

Suppose, for instance, that the boiler-pressure is 180 lbs. by gage, and that the water is lifted 10 ft.: then $180 \div .427 = 422$ ft.; adding the 10 ft. and substituting in (168), we get

$$V = \sqrt{64.32 \times 432} = 166.6 \text{ ft. per sec.}$$

The water-jet must have a velocity considerably greater than this, because of the losses of energy in the retarding operation: but it appears that there is a wide margin between the two limits of velocity—that is, between the greatest velocity that could result from the mixing operation, and the least velocity that could produce the desired pressure of discharge.

In making a test of the working of an injector, it is necessary to measure only the water drawn in and to read the temperature of the supply and of the discharge, besides knowing the pressure and the quality of the steam. The energy that is effectively applied to the work of pumping is relatively so small that it can be neglected in the heat-equation by which we determine the amount of steam. For this equation, we assume that all the heat given off by 1 lb. of steam above the discharge temperature t_2 is taken up by w pounds of water in being raised from its original temperature t_0 to t_2 . The total heat of the steam, above 32° , being found as $Q_1 = H_1 - m_1 r_1$, we have

$$Q_1 - (t_2 - 32) = w(t_2 - t_0). \quad \dots \quad (169)$$

An example will make clear the relations involved and the method of getting results.

EXAMPLE 4.—An injector supplied with steam at 94.5 lbs. by gage, with 2.6 per cent. of moisture, draws water at the rate of 3240 lbs. per hour, showing the temperatures $t_0 = 72.6^\circ$, $t_2 = 156.3^\circ$: the supply is 16 ft. below the injector, and the discharge pressure is 99.2 lbs. per sq. in. by gage. How much steam does it use, and what is its effective thermodynamic performance?

For this steam, at 109.2 lbs. abs.,

$$\begin{aligned} Q_1 &= 1183.8 - .026 \times 878.4 \\ &= 1183.8 - 23.0 = 1160.8 \text{ H.U.} \end{aligned}$$

Then by (169)

$$w = \frac{1160.8 - 124.3}{156.3 - 72.6} = \frac{1036.5}{83.7} = 12.38.$$

Dividing the total water-weight $W = 3240$ by this ratio, we get the steam per hour to be

$$S = 3240 \div 12.38 = 262 \text{ lbs.}$$

For the mechanical performance, we have the effective work of forcing $3240 + 260 = 3600$ lbs. of water, at 61.0 lbs. per cu. ft., against a total pressure of $94.5 + (16 \div 2.31) = 101.4$ lbs. per sq. in. Solving in

terms of work per pound of steam rather than by the hour, and by the pressure volume method, we get

$$PV = 144 \times 101.4 \times \frac{13.38}{61.0} = 5802 \times .220$$

$$= 1276 \text{ F.P. or } 1.64 \text{ H.U.}$$

So that out of a total heat-supply of 1160.8–40.6–1120.2 B.T.U. (estimated above the temperature of the cold feed-water), only 1.64 B.T.U. is effectively transformed; and the absolute efficiency has the ridiculously low value

$$E = \frac{1.64}{1120} = .00146.$$

(j) RANGE OF THE INJECTOR.—In the matter of discharge-pressure, it is possible, by suitably proportioning the steam-nozzle and the inlet to the mixing-tube, to have this pressure far above that of the steam, even using the exhaust from a non-condensing engine to feed the boiler. In this case the water pumped per pound of steam will be relatively small, because the energy of the steam-jet is small; consequently the supply-water must be cold, so that the steam will be condensed without making the final temperature too high. Further, the fact that this temperature must be high precludes the lifting of the water by suction, because the attainable vacuum in the injector will be small.

Ordinary high-pressure injectors are usually proportioned so as to deliver against a pressure from 20 to 40 per cent. above that of the steam—that is, in regular working there is a large excess of energy in the water-jet over just what is necessary for delivery.

It is frequently desirable to use feed-water of fairly high initial temperature, as from the hot-well of a condensing plant. The upper limit of suction-temperature in a well-proportioned injector will be about 130° F.—which, in Example 4, would make t_2 about 212°—so that feed at from 90° to 110° is entirely practicable; but of course this water must be supplied to the injector, if of the simple type, at or above its level.

(k) THE STEAM-TURBINE.—Of this important and increasingly prominent type of steam-motor, only the simplest fundamental principles will be given at this point, further treatment of the subject being reserved for a later chapter.

The working parts of a small De Laval turbine, which, as to the elements involved in the application of the jet, is of the simplest

form built, are shown in Fig. 71. In I. a cylindrical section through the blades at mid-length is developed or flattened to the plane of the drawing; while II. is a view from the left side of I. The true form of the blades or buckets, as also the manner of holding them

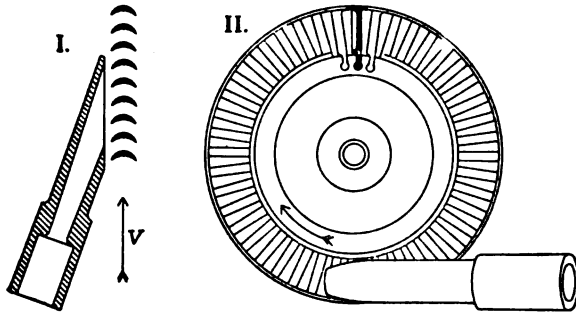


FIG. 71.—The De Laval Turbine.

in the wheel, is shown by the detail at the top of II.; otherwise their form is merely indicated.

The manner of action of this turbine can best be explained with the help of the velocity diagram in Fig. 72. Here AB represents the full velocity of the steam, at the mouth of the nozzle and along its axis. This steam strikes a row of "buckets" which are moving with the velocity V_T ; and its velocity relative to these buckets is got by combining with the absolute velocity V of the steam that of the nozzle relative to the moving blades, which is equal to V_T reversed: this gives V_1 as the velocity with which the steam enters the wheel.

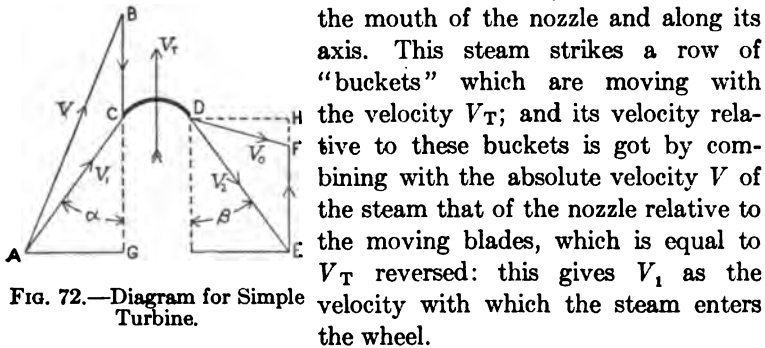


FIG. 72.—Diagram for Simple Turbine.

The function of the curved turbine-blade is to change the direction of the steam-current, so that it escapes with the relative velocity V_2 , here equal to V_1 and making the same angle with the line of the bucket-movement. The pressure of the steam upon this curved guide, due to the inertia with which it resists lateral acceleration, is the working-force in the turbine.

Combining with V_2 the absolute velocity V_T , at EF, we get

$DF = V_0$, as the absolute velocity of exit of the steam. The drop in kinetic energy of the steam due to change from V to V_0 represents the effective performance of the turbine. In the figure, V_0 is about 40 per cent. of V , so that the residual energy is about 16 per cent.

The jet-angle ABC being 20° , it is obvious that the minimum value of V_0 is DH , equal to $V \sin 20^\circ$ or $.342V$. To secure this minimum, V_T must be half of the projection BG , half of $V \cos 20^\circ$, or $.470V$. Since it is highly desirable that V_T be kept as small as possible, and since the angle HDF can have a considerable value (even up to 30°) without making DF much greater than DH , it appears that good results will be got by making V_T equal to $0.4V$ or $\frac{2}{5}V$. With steam-velocities ranging from 2500 to 3000 ft. per sec., the velocity of the buckets should be from 1000 to 1500 ft. per sec. In actual De Laval practice, the range is from 525 ft. per sec. with a 4-inch wheel at 30,000 R.P.M. to 1400 ft. per sec. with a 30-inch wheel at 11,000 R.P.M. To bring these rotary speeds down to something practically applicable, a pair of gears with the ratio 10 to 1 is interposed between the turbine-shaft and the power-shaft.

(l) COMPOUND TURBINES.—In order to reduce the linear speed of the turbine-buckets without diminishing the effectiveness of the utilization of steam-velocity, two general lines of procedure are available. The first is to divide the reduction of velocity into a number of successive steps after the manner of Fig. 73; in the second, the expansion of the steam is divided into stages like those in a multiple-expansion engine, a complete turbine element, simple or complex, being employed for the utilization of the velocity due to each pressure-drop. In this work, the words simple and compound will be used to mark the distinction in the manner of expanding the steam; while simplex and complex will serve a similar purpose as to the mechanical arrangement of the pressure-stage element.

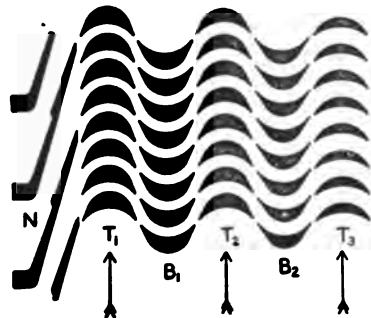


FIG. 73.—Element of Curtis Turbine.

The arrangement of a complex turbine is shown in Fig. 73, where the view given bears the same relation to the axis of rotation as does that in Fig. 71 I. The nozzles and the guide-vanes B_1 , B_2 are fixed to the frame or casing of the machine, and the three rows of buckets are carried on the rim of a wheel.

The velocity diagram for the first line of buckets is ABCDE in Fig. 74, similar to Fig. 72: the first line of vanes reverses CE to EF, here assumed symmetrical with CE. The rest of the process, together with the manner of getting circular-arc profiles which will be tangent to the several velocities, is self-evident.

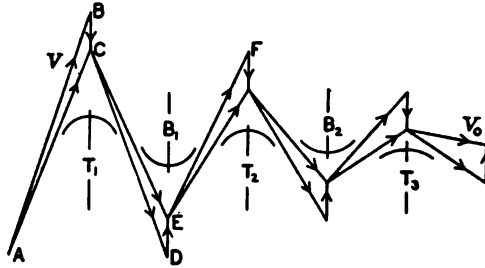


FIG. 74.—Multiple-step Velocity Diagram.

The question as to the form of profile necessary for symmetrical velocity reversal—that is, for making equal any pair of angles as α and β on Fig. 72—will be taken up later. It will be noted that the steam-current in Fig. 74 will increase in cross-section as its velocity is lowered: room is given for this increase partly by making the vanes and buckets thinner, partly by increasing the length of the open spaces, in a direction at right angles to the plane of the drawing, or along the radius of the wheel.

The thermodynamic principles underlying the working of the steam-turbine have been quite fully developed in this chapter; the questions involved in the use of the steam-jet as a driving agent belong chiefly to the domain of mechanics, and will therefore be taken up more at length after the mechanical presentation of the common engine has been given.

CHAPTER VI.

THE ENTROPY-TEMPERATURE DIAGRAM.

§ 30. General Ideas as to Entropy.

(a) ENTROPY is a quantitative property of heat, already defined mathematically in § 13 (c), and extensively used in our computation upon the adiabatics of steam. According to that definition, when a portion of heat Q is imparted to a body at the temperature T , the body acquires entropy N measured by the equation

$$N = \frac{Q}{T}. \quad \dots \dots \dots (170)$$

If the operation takes place with varying temperature, so that only the infinitesimal dQ is imparted at any particular T , we have

$$dN = \frac{dQ}{T}; \quad \dots \dots \dots (171)$$

whence, during the passage from T_1 to T_2 , the entropy acquired is

$$N = \int_{T_1}^{T_2} \frac{dQ}{T}. \quad \dots \dots \dots (172)$$

Without attempting, at this point, to give any other idea of entropy than that of a mere mathematical ratio (or summation of ratios), we will now proceed to apply it to the analysis of simple thermodynamic operations.

(b) THE ENTROPY-TEMPERATURE DIAGRAM.—Just as work is represented graphically by the product of its two factors, force and distance or pressure and volume—that is, by an area—so also may heat imparted be diagrammed as the product of two factors, one the absolute temperature, the other the entropy. This appears at once from the equations above; and the sequence

of ideas which suggests itself as a history of the development of the concept of entropy is, first a desire thus to represent heat as a compound quantity, then the natural adoption of temperature as one factor and the determination and naming of the other factor.

In this system, the two simplest operations—the ultimate operations, in that, while others can be resolved into them, these cannot be reduced to anything simpler—are the isothermal and the adiabatic, the elements of the Carnot cycle. The first is change of

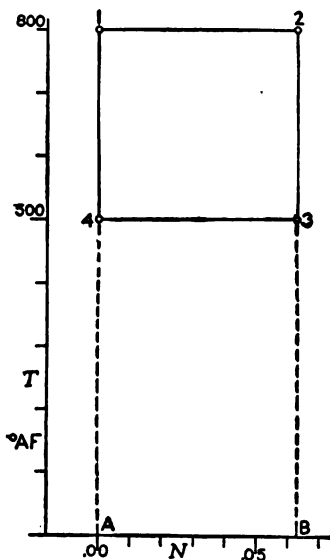


FIG. 75.—Carnot Cycle.

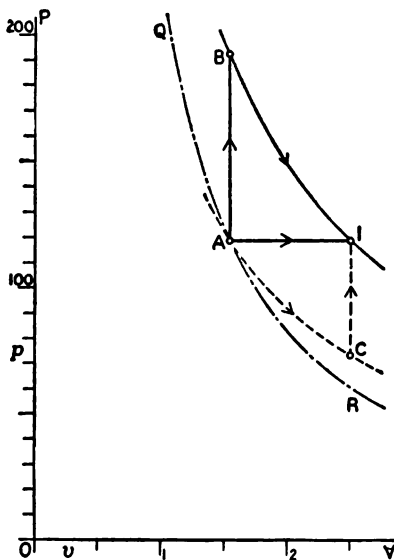


FIG. 76.—Constant Pressure and Constant Volume.

entropy at constant temperature, the second is change of temperature at constant entropy: and the NT diagram for this cycle, with the same designating symbols as on Fig. 20, is the rectangle shown in Fig. 75.

Equation (170) applies to this figure; from 1 to 2 the entropy $N=AB$ is acquired; the heat received is $Q_1=NT_1$ =area 12BA; and the heat rejected in Phase III. is $Q_2=NT_2$ =area 34AB; finally, the heat converted into work is

$$AU=N(T_1-T_2)=\frac{Q_1}{T_1}(T_1-T_2); \dots (173)$$

the same entropy being lost from 3 to 4 that was acquired from 1 to 2.

This figure is drawn for the same conditions as Fig. 20. The amount of heat received, Q_1 , can be found only from the ratio of isothermal expansion, as in § 8, Ex. 1: then the entropy follows by plain division, the value in this case being $N = 50.36 \div 800 = .63$. It will be noted that the axis of T , or the line of zero-entropy, is here placed right against the left side of the diagram, showing that change in N , rather than something like an absolute value, is the important variant. The difficulties in the way of a measurement of entropy above some reference state, and also the representation of certain other processes besides the isothermal and adiabatic operations, will now be illustrated.

(c) THE TWO SIMPLE OPERATIONS in which the variation of temperature is in constant ratio with the heat received are represented according to the two systems in Figs. 76 and 77. The point 1 on Fig. 76 corresponds with the same point on Fig. 20: and the matter to be discussed is, the different ways of bringing the pound of air to this starting-point of the Carnot cycle there illustrated.

As an initial reference state, the temperature 32° F. naturally suggests itself, and in Fig. 76 the isothermal line AC is drawn for this temperature, while B1 is a similar curve for 800° AF. Two of the possible ways along which the gas can pass from the temperature of 492° AF. to the point 1 are, by heating at constant pressure from the point A where the pressure is p_1 , and by heating at constant volume from the point C where the volume is v_1 . Again, taking A as a single, definite starting-point, besides the direct change along A1, we could have an isothermal expansion along AC, then rise at constant volume along C1: or rise at constant volume from A to B followed by isothermal expansion from B to 1. The three operations lead to the same final result; and these are, of course, only particular cases out of the infinite number of possible paths from A to 1.

The representation of these processes on the NT system is given in Fig. 77, where the lettering corresponds to Fig. 76. Letting c stand, in general, for any constant specific heat, we have, in Eqs. (171) and (172),

$$dN = \frac{dQ}{T} = c \frac{dT}{T}; \dots \dots \dots (174)$$

whence

$$N = c \int_{T_1}^{T_2} \frac{dT}{T} = c \log_e \frac{T_2}{T_1} = 2.3026 c \log \frac{T_2}{T_1}, \dots \dots (175)$$

the last expression being in terms of common logarithms.

For heating at constant pressure, $c=0.2375$, and (175) becomes

$$N = 0.54685 \log \frac{T_2}{T_1}; \dots \dots \dots (176)$$

while for constant volume the coefficient is

$$.1690 \times 2.3026 = 0.38914. \dots \dots \dots (177)$$

In passing from A to 1 at constant pressure the heat imparted is

$$Q = .2375 \times (800 - 492) = 73.15 \text{ H.U.};$$

and the entropy gained by the gas is

$$\begin{aligned} N &= 0.5469 \times (\log 800 - \log 492) \\ &= 0.5469 \times 0.21112 = .1153. \end{aligned}$$

This entropy is OM in Fig. 77, and the heat Q is represented by the area A1MO.

Of course, values of N for a number of different T 's must be worked out in order to get a series of points for the curve A1; and a similar calculation is necessary for curve AB, or C1, which shows the change at constant volume. The corresponding diagrams AB1C, on Fig. 76 and Fig. 77, give an interesting comparison of the two systems of representing thermodynamic processes.

(d) THE MEASURE OF ENTROPY.—What we get by evaluating (170) or (172) is the gain in entropy of the body receiving heat, on account of certain changes in temperature: but there is nothing to indicate at what distance from the OT-axis the measurement of this entropy shall be begun. In other words, there is no single, definite zero-line for entropy, and it cannot be measured in absolute terms, as can pressure, volume, and temperature. Of course, an adiabatic curve through any condition-point, as QR through A

on Fig. 76, will be a vertical reference-line on the NT diagram; but any such line can be used as the co-ordinate axis of temperature.

That there is no absolute zero of entropy, analogous to that of temperature, appears when we note that a logarithmic curve like 1A or 1C in Fig. 77 will go out to minus infinity for $T=0$: so that the total entropy of a substance, due to an imaginary heat-impartation at constant rate from 0° AF. up to T , would be infinite.

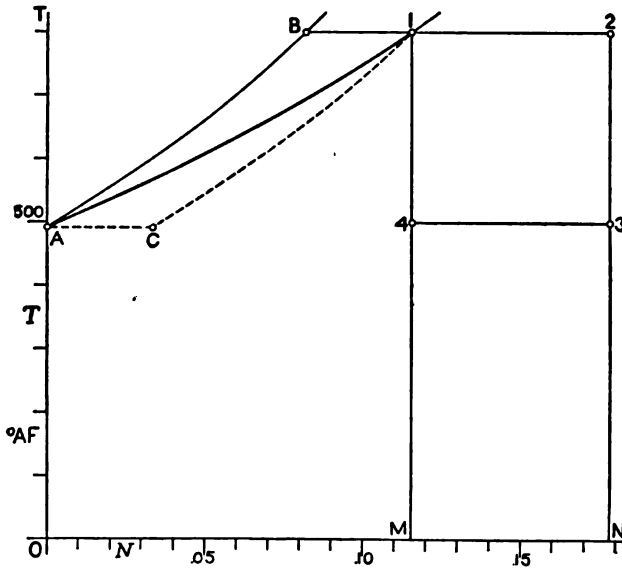


FIG 77.—Entropy Diagram for Fig. 76.

An important practical fact is that any curve from (175), as AB or C1 in Fig. 77, can be moved sidewise as convenient: so that in any co-ordinate system (with any particular scales of T and N) a curve whose condition is that the heat imparted varies definitely with the temperature need not be laid out every time it is to be used. Once drawn, it can be shifted horizontally, as by a template, so as to pass through any desired point. And this is true for any relation of dQ to T , besides the simple relation in (174).

(e) THE HYDRAULIC ANALOGY, in connection with the ideal

heat-engine, as already used in § 8 (*k*), is the foundation of a line of reasoning that leads to a pseudo-physical conception of entropy which, while it is highly artificial, may serve to connect this rather elusive idea with familiar mechanical principles.

Suppose that a certain weight of water W is at a certain height h_1 , above sea-level; and that, in passing through a suitable motor, the water is lowered to and discharged at a level h_2 above the same zero. At the upper level, the potential energy of the water is Wh_1 , the product of the weight-force W by the height, or by the distance through which the water is *capable* of moving under the action of this force; at the lower level the residual energy is Wh_2 ; and the energy given off by the water in being lowered is $W(h_1 - h_2)$. It must be clearly understood that in these expressions for work or energy, W stands for force pure and simple, and not for the quantity of the water-substance, which is what we are likely to mean by "weight." Then back of the two factors of work, force and distance, stands the water-substance itself, serving in this case as a sort of vehicle of mechanical energy.

Next, consider the operation of a thermal engine with the Carnot cycle. Heat is taken in at the upper temperature T_1 , part of it is transformed into effective mechanical work, and the rest is rejected as heat at T_2 : the respective quantities of heat-energy, received, rejected, and converted, being proportional to T_1 , T_2 , and $(T_1 - T_2)$, all in the same ratio. If now, instead of thinking of heat as a simple quantity, we resolve it into the factors T and N , then T is analogous to the height h , and N to the weight W . From this point of view, some writers have called entropy "heat-weight": but the analogy weakens if we try to make N correspond with the force W , even though the tendency of heat to sink from a higher to a lower level (or temperature) is as real a fact of nature as the force of gravity. A useful conception is got by letting N correspond with W as a measure of quantity: so that N will measure a sort of imaginary energy-vehicle, which is back of the factors and back of the heat itself. In a sense, then, the entropy carries the heat.

(*j*) HEAT-CONVERSION AT CONSTANT ENTROPY.—A characteristic of the performance of the ideal heat-engine is that the entropy

remains constant as the heat is lowered through the working-range of temperature. And from the operation of this apparatus—which is simply the embodiment of the thermodynamic process, the most perfect form, and the fundamental part of all forms, of the process of converting heat into work—we get the following ideas:

When heat is imparted to the working-substance of a heat-engine, the entropy accompanies or carries the heat into the substance.

When heat is transformed into effective mechanical work (the work of a closed cycle), it leaves its entropy in the working-substance, with the residual heat-energy.

The heat rejected takes with it all the entropy that came in with the heat supplied.

In other words, it is a fundamental fact of thermodynamics that entropy goes into or out of the cycle only with heat as heat, not with heat transformed.

This action parallels exactly that of the water in relation to its potential energy in the hydraulic cycle: but, as stated in § 8 (*k*), the analogy will not hold for the details of the respective processes.

For all practical purposes, the mathematical idea of entropy is sufficient; and in our further discussions the language belonging to that conception will be chiefly used.

(*g*) HEAT-TRANSFER WITH GAIN OF ENTROPY.—Having a certain amount of heat Q_1 in a source at T_1 , and capable of being given off for thermodynamic use at this temperature, we may call the quotient N_1 , equal to Q_1 divided by T_1 , the initial entropy of the heat—even though it may be, strictly, the entropy of a certain amount of the substance of the “source.” If the impartation to the working-substance of the heat-engine is isothermal, or reversible at T_1 , then the entropy acquired by this substance is the same as the initial entropy of the heat. But if the heat passes across a temperature-gap, or if the process is not reversible, then the factor N in the first term of the equation

$$N \times T_m = T_m \int \frac{dQ}{T} = Q \quad (178)$$

is less than the initial entropy N_1 in

$$N_1 T_1 = Q. \dots \dots \dots (179)$$

That is, in the purely thermal operation of the transfer of heat from one body to another, there may be an increase in entropy: and with this goes a loss of thermodynamic potentiality, as will now be made clear.

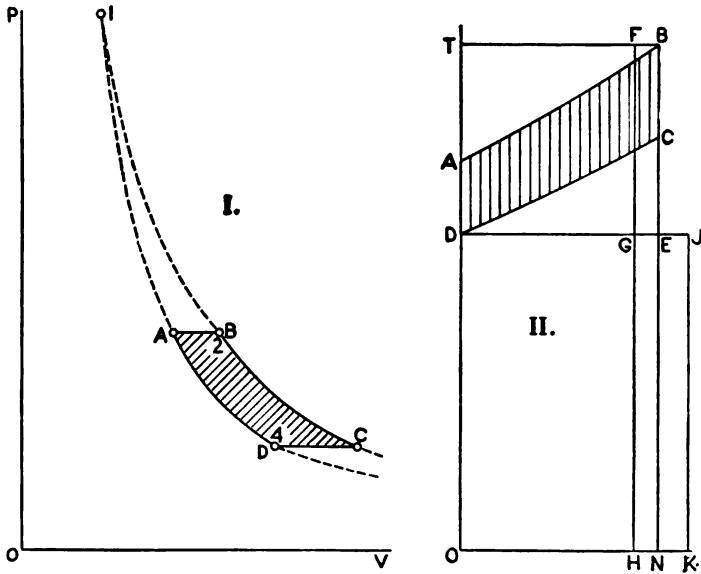


FIG. 78.—Diagrams of a Non-reversible Cycle.

(h) A NON-REVERSIBLE CYCLE.—As a concrete example under the statements just made, consider the imperfect cycle in Fig. 78. This consists of two operations at constant pressure, for the reception and rejection of heat, with two adiabatics; it has the same temperature-range and the same general conditions as the Carnot cycle of Figs. 20 and 75; and is formed graphically, in I., by drawing horizontal lines through the points 2 and 4 of Fig. 20. Then the NT diagram is got by moving sidewise the curve $A1$ of Fig. 77, most conveniently by means of a template, until it passes first through 2 and then through 4 of the rectangular diagram. This

graphical determination of the temperature at A and at C is accurate enough for present purposes.

The heat received is $Q_1 = NT_{m1} = \text{OABN}$, according to (178), where N is ON and T_{m1} is the mean height of the curve AB . In the source, at T_1 , this same heat Q_1 was represented by the area OTFH , equal to OABN , where OH was got by the relation

$$\text{OH} = N_1 = \frac{Q_1}{T_1} = \frac{\text{OABN}}{\text{OT}}, \dots \dots \dots (180)$$

from the measured area OABN .

If this heat were taken into a perfect cycle with the same limits T_1 and T_2 , represented by TFGD , then the heat rejected, the unavoidable loss of energy, would be ODGH , equal to N_1T_2 ; and the effect of the imperfection in the upper part of the cycle is to increase this unavoidable loss to ODEN , by the amount $(N - N_1)T_2$.

Further, on the lower side of the cycle, the heat actually rejected is $Q_2 = NT_{m2} = \text{ODCN}$: here again the heat drops across a temperature-gap to the receiver; and at the temperature T_2 it is represented by $\text{ODJK} = N_2T_2 = \text{ODCN}$. Then the addition to the lost heat, on account of imperfect heat-rejection, is NEJK , or $(N_2 - N)T_2$.

This brings us to the conclusion that the avoidable waste in an imperfect cycle is measured by the increase in the entropy of the heat from the source to the receiver.

(i) **HEAT-WASTE IN THE STEAM-PLANT.**—In any actual apparatus, a certain temperature-difference is essential to the reasonably rapid flow or transfer of heat. In the steam-plant, on the reception side, this difference is very great; thus, with a temperature of steam-formation below 400°F ., the highest temperature of the hot gases may be over 2000°F .; so that part of the heat drops across a gap of 1600° ; and at the best, the gap is not reduced to less than from 100° to 200° by the time the gases leave the boiler. On the rejection side, the difference is less: from a non-condensing engine, exhaust steam at 212° mixes with air at from 0° to 90° , according to the weather: while in a condenser the difference between the mean temperature of the cooling-water and that of the entering steam is usually from 30° to 60° .

To show the great increase in the proportion of heat rejected

by the engine, on account of its inability to receive heat at a temperature somewhere near that at which it is generated by the combustion, consider the following case:

Suppose that the furnace could supply heat effectively at 2000° AF., and that the actual limits of the engine are 800° AF. and 500° AF. Then for 1000 H.U. available at 2000° , the entropy is $N_1=0.5$; and worked through a perfect cycle to 500° , only $N_1T_2=0.5 \times 500=250$ H.U. would be rejected. At 800° AF., the entropy of this same heat would be $N=1.25$; and then the rejected heat cannot be less than $NT_2=1.25 \times 500=625$ H.U. The increase in the unavoidable waste, from 250 to 625 H.U., is due to the increase in entropy from 0.5 to 1.25, or is $(N-N_1)T_2=0.75 \times 500=375$ H.U.

Of course, an ordinary boiler-furnace could supply only a small part of the heat of combustion of the fuel at a temperature such as 1500° F.: but if the thermodynamic apparatus could use the heat at such temperatures, the regenerative furnace used in metallurgy could supply it without excessive waste up the chimney.

§ 31. Entropy Diagrams for Steam.

(a) THE ENTROPY OF FORMATION OF STEAM.—The foundation for all graphical work under this system with steam is a diagram made by plotting Columns 9 and 10 of the Steam-table, as in Fig. 79. The curve PQ shows a , laid out from OT, while RS is got by adding b to a , or measuring off b from PQ. Of course, the uniform vertical scale is in degrees of temperature, common or absolute, as marked in the middle of the figure; but the varying scale of corresponding pressures, at the side, is more convenient for use, both with data from the Steam-table and from actual steam diagrams or indicator cards. The line of zero-entropy, OT, is the adiabatic through the initial state, that of water at 32° F.

The complete entropy diagram for the whole operation of steam-formation is made up of the curve PA for the heating of the water and the line AB for the vaporization: then PQ, up to any particular height, is a curve of operation, as is also AB: while RS is only a locus of condition, representing the curve of constant steam-weight.

This diagram does not represent total quantities of heat, because the base-line ON is at 500° AF. instead of at absolute zero. Then each strip, of the width $\Delta N = 0.2$ and height 500° below the line ON, stands for 100 B.T.U. For practical use, it is better thus to have the range of ordinary temperatures laid out to a large scale, even though the efficiency and the relative heat quantities are less strikingly apparent.

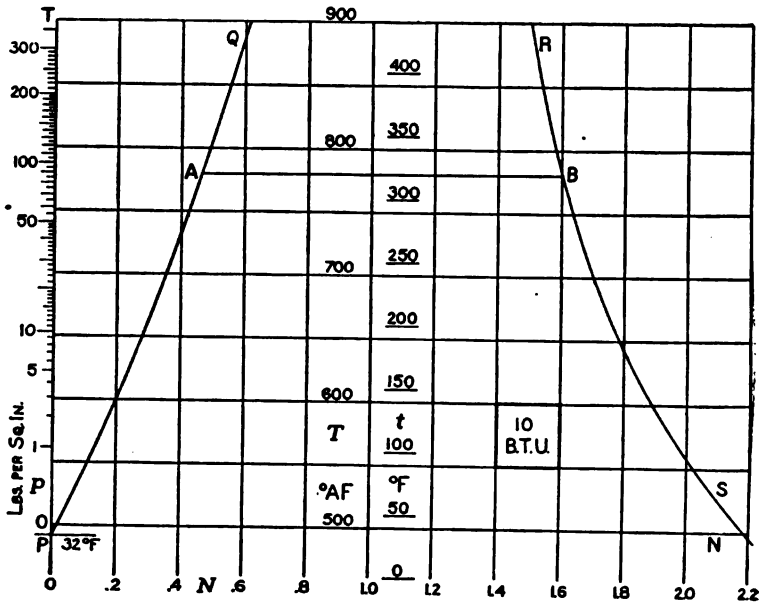


FIG. 79.—Fundamental Curves for Steam.

The scales used on the original of this figure, $1'' = 0.2$ of N , and $1'' = 50^\circ F.$, are very convenient, giving diagrams of fair size, with the area-scale 1 sq. in. = 10 B.T.U., as indicated.

(b) THE TWO STEAM-CYCLES are represented in Fig. 80, which corresponds in proportions with Figs. 25 and 26. The Carnot cycle, or Cycle A, 1234 on Fig. 25, is here ABCD; and Cycle B is ABCE. For the area ABCD, $N_A = .465$, $N_B = 1.604$, or $N = 1.139$; the respective t 's are 320° and 213° , so that $(t_1 - t_2) = 107$; then $107 \times 1.139 = 121.8$ H.U. is the heat transformed, per pound of steam, as calculated also on page 74. The total heat received

is $N \times T_1 = 1.139 \times 780 = 888.4$. For Cycle B, the heat received would be the area under EAB, down to absolute zero.

To show the relatively large effect of the drop in back-pressure

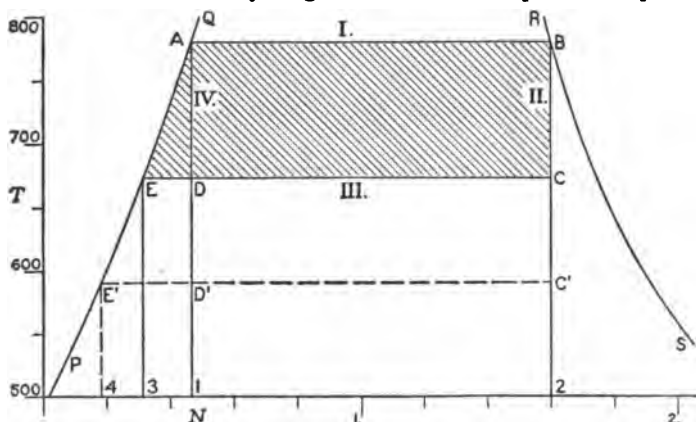


FIG. 80.—Ideal Steam-cycles.

and in exhaust-temperature, due to change from the non-condensing to the condensing condition, the line $E'D'C'$ is drawn for an absolute back-pressure of about 2 lbs.

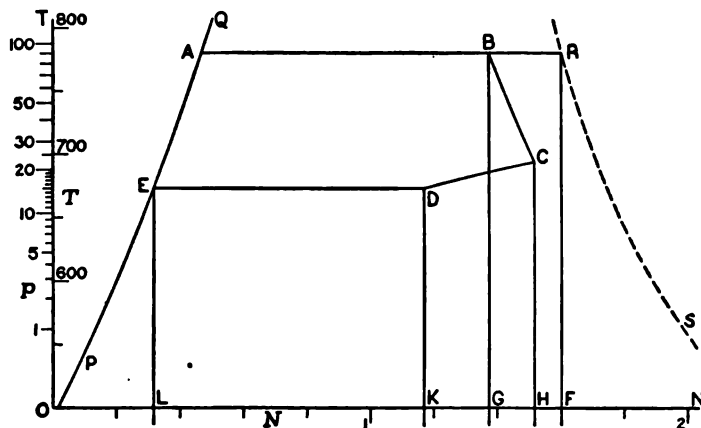


FIG. 81.—Entropy Diagram for Fig. 26.

(c) IDEAL STEAM DIAGRAM.—The shaded diagram of Fig. 26 is reproduced on the NT system in Fig. 81. The ratio AB to AR

Fig. 82, by the specific volume s_2 at the pressure OA_2 , taken from the Steam-table: then multiplying the full entropy of evaporation, A_2S_1 in Fig. 83, by this ratio, we get the length A_2C_2 which locates the point C_2 on the release curve CD .

Two particular properties of steam—that the isothermals are horizontal lines on both systems, and that heat imparted varies

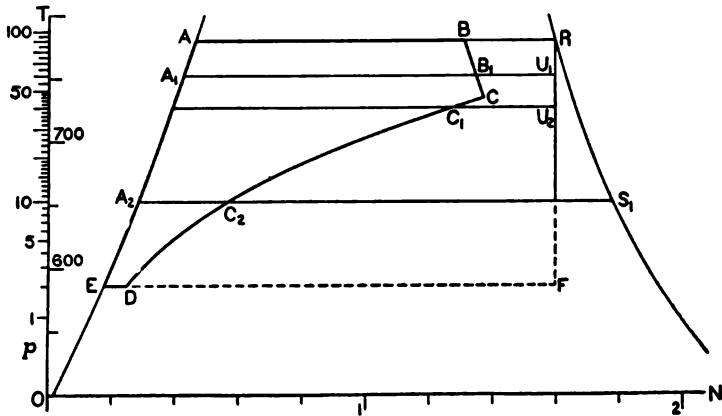


FIG. 83.—Entropy Diagram from Fig. 82.

directly as volume during evaporation—contribute greatly to simplicity and convenience in the construction of the entropy diagram.

So far as the steam left in the cylinder at any instant during the release is concerned, it is immaterial whether the rest of the steam escapes or is condensed at constant volume: thermodynamically, the latter is the simpler operation, and we assume it to exist when plotting the curve CD .

The whole loss of effect is now $BCDFR$, on Fig. 83; and we have the result of incomplete expansion represented in much more convenient form than on a pressure-volume diagram.

The methods just developed are employed when converting an indicator diagram to the entropy system: but with actual working conditions several complications are introduced, notably by the presence of the clearance-steam along with the working steam in the cylinder, and by the various wire-drawing actions.

(e) THE ACTION OF THE CLEARANCE-STEAM, as set forth in § 19 (d) and (e), must now be more closely scrutinized: and it will appear that the assumption of identical curves of compression and of expansion for this body of steam is not correct.

Under the methods available and employed in engine-testing, there is an inherent uncertainty as to the exact weight of the compressed steam. As a good working hypothesis, however, it seems reasonable to assume that the steam is dry-saturated when compression begins; because a large part of the moisture in the expanded steam must have been swept out as water in the first rush of the exhaust, when the valve opened widely while the piston was near the far end of the cylinder; and during the return-stroke exhaust the heat in the metal has been passing into a decreasing weight of low-pressure steam: so that the residual steam is likely to be fully dried, if not even slightly superheated, when the valve closes to exhaust.

In Fig. 84, let E and C be the points used in calculating the I.S.C.: the two distances FE and DC then represent volumes of saturated steam; but with the difference that the steam at C is dry, while that measured by FE has a considerable proportion of water mixed with it. Finding at G a point on a curve of constant steam-weight through C, we have the I.S.C. represented by GE. To get G, it is most convenient to use the specific steam-weight d from the Steam-table: thus the distance DC, on this figure, was 3.50"; for C, at a pressure of 20 lbs., the weight per cubic foot is .0503; at G, 95 lbs. pressure, it is .2171; then, since the weight is the same at these two points, FG was found to be

$$\frac{3.50 \times .0503}{.2171} = .811''.$$

Now let S' be the indicated steam per cycle, as found by GE, or by using E and C in Eq. (98); S the actual weight of working-steam, as determined by a condenser-test; and S_0 the clearance-steam, calculated from C or G. At the pressure p_E , S' is represented by GE, and S_0 by FG; and by making

$$GM : GE = S : S' \quad (181)$$

we represent S by GM . Then the whole weight of steam, $S_0 + S$, in the dry state, would occupy the volume FM .

The curve CJ , here an equilateral hyperbola, if produced upward cuts inside of G , showing the condensation of the compressed steam on account of abstraction of heat by the metal surfaces. This compression is carried clear up to the highest pressure reached in the cylinder; and then expansion of the total steam begins.

As to this expansion, the only workable hypothesis is that the body of steam in the cylinder is homogeneous: then if FE represents the volume of the total steam, FH , got by making

$$FH : FE = FG : FM = S_0 : (S_0 + S),$$

will show the volume of the clearance-steam to the same scale, or under the same conditions. A curve of expansion through H , similar to the main expansion-curve ES , and got by dividing any abscissa FE in this same ratio, will complete the representation of the action of the dead steam.

We see, therefore, that this steam goes through the small cycle $QJGLHR$, with a negative effective work: and that a minor part of the total loss due to cylinder-condensation may be thought of as effectuating itself through the shrinkage in the volume of the clearance-steam, while the greater part results from a similar effect upon the working steam. The idea, in § 19 (*a*), of separating the two bodies of steam by an imaginary diaphragm—which must, however, be entirely pervious to heat, so as not to interfere with homogeneity of the steam during expansion—may be helpful in connection with the cycle-diagram of the clearance-steam.

(*j*) WIRE-DRAWING.—The effect of this action, whereby the area $AJKBEA$ on Fig. 84 is lost from the full diagram of expansion of the working-steam, is to change pressure-work first into kinetic energy of the steam-currents, then into heat. So far as results are concerned, this heat might just as well have come into the steam from some outside source. It has a certain thermodynamic value, which is exhibited on the diagram in the fact that the expansion-line ES is a little farther to the right than it would be if this small extra supply of heat had not been received. On this figure, for instance, the total lost area outlined above measured 1.20 sq. ins.

Adopting a volume-scale which would make GM represent the volume of 1 lb. of steam at 95 lbs. pressure, the area-scale was 4250 F.P. or 5.47 B.T.U. per square inch; so that the lost work is 6.6 B.T.U.; and with the latent heat r equal to 885.6, this heat would evaporate .0075 of 1 lb. of steam. This fraction of GM is measured off at EE' , and is so small as to be scarcely visible on the reduced drawing. Other things being equal, however—such as the amount of heat absorbed by the cylinder-walls, down to E —the small shifting of the expansion-curve adds to the diagram a

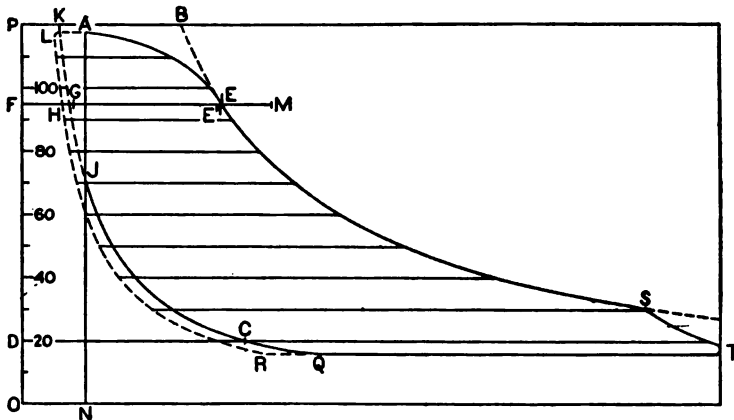


FIG. 84.—Steam Diagram with Large Proportion of Clearance-steam.

little area, which partly compensates, but only to a slight degree, for that lost by wire-drawing. This small action is merged into, and entirely overshadowed by, that of the cylinder-walls.

Wire-drawing through a wider range of pressure, such as that which takes place in the steam-calorimeter, is represented on the entropy system in Fig. 86. But in transforming indicator diagrams, the only practical procedure is to ignore the detail of this process, and represent simply its net result, showing the entropy-equivalent of the realized volume at any pressure, just as is done, for the release-curve, in Figs. 81 and 83.

(g) THE TRANSFORMED INDICATOR DIAGRAM.—The full-line diagram ABCDEF in Fig. 85 represents the indicator diagram AESTQJA of Fig. 84: it is derived by finding the ratio of horizontal

intercepts between the end-curves AJQ and AEST to the corresponding specific volumes, in Fig. 84; and then measuring off from AF, in Fig. 85, these fractions of the intercepts between AF and RS. Table 31 A shows the operation in detail.

TABLE 31 A. CALCULATIONS FOR FIG. 85.

Pressure <i>p</i>	Volume Realized <i>v</i>	Specific Volume <i>s</i>	Entropy of Evaporation <i>b</i>	Actual Entropy <i>N</i>
110	2.01	4.02	5.53	2.76
100	2.89	4.39	5.62	3.70
90	3.42	4.85	5.71	4.03
80	4.06	5.41	5.81	4.35
70	4.84	6.13	5.93	4.68
60	5.65	7.09	6.05	4.82

In this table *v* is the volume-intercept on Fig. 84, reduced to cubic feet. To get the volume-scale, we have that GM, equal to 3.12", represents 4.61 cu. ft. of steam; so that 1" stands for 1.476 cu. ft.: then measurements from the indicator diagram are multiplied by this factor to give the values of *v*.

The specific volume *s* is taken directly from the Steam-table. In strict accuracy, *u*, equal to (*s* - *w*), should be used instead of *s*: but in any work that can be done with actual diagrams the effect of this refinement would be absolutely invisible.

The total entropy of evaporation, *b*, is here reduced to inches on Fig. 85, so that the result of the calculation,

$$N = \frac{v}{s} \times b, \dots \dots \dots (182)$$

will also be in inches, and ready to lay off.

At 60 lbs., for instance, the entropy-length for Fig. 85 is

$$\frac{5.65}{7.09} \times 6.05 = 4.82'';$$

and, working directly upon the figures, it is just about as easy to make the whole computation at once, instead of first reducing *v* to cubic feet, in the form

$$\frac{3.83'' \times 1.476}{7.09 \text{ cu. ft.}} \times 6.05'' = 4.82''.$$

Graphical constructions, an extension of the principle of Fig. 42 III., can be used for finding the abscissa-length for Fig. 85. But with so many elements involved, the method of measurement and calculation is easier, provided that the arithmetical work is done with a slide-rule, and is quite as accurate.

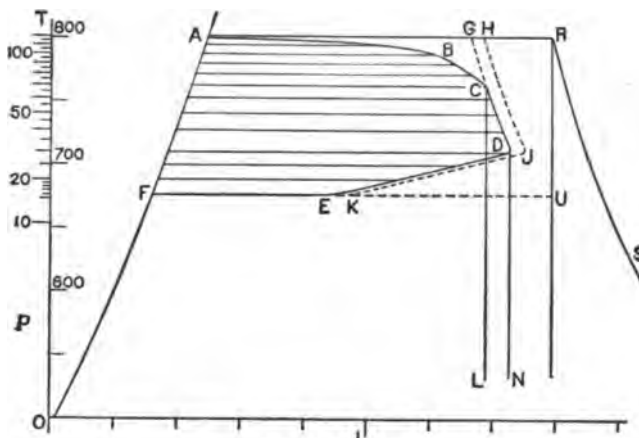


FIG. 85.—Entropy Diagram from Fig. 84.

(h) DISCUSSION OF FIG. 85.—In this figure, besides the reproduction of the outline of the indicator diagram, the expansion-curve CD is produced back to G, so as to bound the area AGCBA which represents the loss due to wire-drawing. As suggested at the end of (f), the curve ABC does not show in detail the complex thermodynamic operation of wire-drawing; but had better be thought of as simply a reproduction, on this heat-unit system, of the work-diagram in Fig. 84.

By drawing another expansion-curve at a short distance to the left of GCD (corresponding to E'E on Fig. 84), we could show what would take place if there were no wire-drawing: but the area between this curve and CD would be only a small fraction of AGC.

Now the total loss of work due to cylinder-walls and to incomplete expansion is GDEUR: and if we wish to separate the effects of wall-action upon the working-steam and upon the clearance-steam, we draw the curve HJK, by taking intercepts between LHR and BEST on Fig. 84 and going through the operation of

Table 31 A. Then the negative work of the clearance-steam cycle is represented by GDEKJH.

One very important advantage of the entropy diagram is that it represents the quantities of heat involved in any such operation as the transfer to and from the cylinder-walls. Thus, down to cut-off at C, the walls have taken up the heat represented by the area between ACL and RU, running down to absolute zero: while during expansion the heat LCDN is returned to the steam.

To get a clear idea of the full thermal behavior of the clearance-steam, we should have to change its cycle-diagram, LJQRHL on Fig. 84, to the entropy system: and could then follow closely the action of the cylinder-walls during compression. But for the single purpose of showing the total loss due to imperfect realization of the steam-engine cycle, the full-line diagram on Fig. 85 is sufficient. With a compound engine there will be two or more such diagrams, in vertical series, each drawn by the method used here.

(i) SUPERHEATED STEAM.—For the operation of superheating at constant pressure, and using the specific heat 0.4805 in Eq. (175), we get

$$N = 1.1064 \log \frac{T_2}{T_1} \dots \dots \dots (183)$$

As stated in § 30 (d), a single curve can be drawn for the full range of temperature likely to be covered, and then shifted sidewise as desired. The data for this curve are given in Table 31 B, where the increments of entropy for each 50° of temperature-rise are calculated.

TABLE 31 B. DATA FOR THE SUPERHEAT CURVE.

T_1	T_2	ΔN	N	T_1	T_2	ΔN	N
600	650	.03846	.03846	900	950	.02598	.22081
650	700	.03562	.07408	950	1000	.02465	.24546
700	750	.03315	.10723	1000	1050	.02345	.26891
750	800	.03101	.13824	1050	1100	.02235	.29126
800	850	.02911	.16735	1100	1150	.02137	.31363
850	900	.02748	.19483	1150	1200	.02044	.33407

Besides the successive increments ΔN , the total entropy N above the state at 600° AF., as got by cumulative addition, is given in the fourth column.

with $x_1 = .60$, the effective areas are bounded on the right by the adiabatic EF' . This illustrates very clearly the proportional method set forth in § 24 (*d*); areas between AD' and AG' showing the energy of a jet of hot water.

For the case of steam initially superheated, the temperature for $v = 1.2 s$, where $T_s = 801.0^\circ$ at 120 lbs. pressure, is found by Eq. (63) to be $T = 937.7^\circ$ AF. A superheat curve is passed through B, and limited by T' at H: then the vertical HN is the adiabatic line for jet-expansion of the superheated steam. This line crosses the saturation-curve at M; showing at what point the steam in the jet ceases to be superheated and begins to condense. With a higher terminal pressure, as 75 lbs., for which LK is drawn, the temperature of the steam is found by passing the superheat curve KJ through K to meet HN at J. The relatively small thermal value of a superheating action, as compared with evaporation-effects, becomes strikingly apparent in this diagram.

(*k*) DIAGRAM FOR WIRE-DRAWING.—In complete wire-drawing, the energy put into the steam-jet is all changed back into heat as the currents come to rest at the lower pressure. The case of steam initially dry at 120 lbs., dropped to atmospheric pressure by throttling, is represented by the diagram $BCLP$. The energy of the jet is equal to $ABCD$: and when this is reconverted into heat, it evaporates all the moisture in the steam, along CL , then superheats it up to P , to a temperature calculated in Table 29 A. The area under CLP must be equal to $ABCD$.

CHAPTER VII.

THE MECHANICS OF THE ENGINE.

§ 32. Forces in the Machine.

(a) FORCES ON THE MOVING PARTS OF THE ENGINE.—In taking up a study of the force-actions in the common reciprocating piston-engine, we find a sufficient foundation of practical knowledge of the machine in the description of a simple high-speed engine given in Chapter I.; and the full description of the important variations in general form and of the details of construction will not be undertaken until the mechanical principles, as well as those of the thermodynamic action of the engine, have been set forth.

Starting, naturally, with the steam in the cylinder and the working-pressure which it exerts upon the piston, we note at once that a part of the subject—the total or mean effect of the steam in doing work upon the piston—has already been fully covered in Chapter IV., in the first part of § 20. But what we are now concerned with is not so much the resultant work-effect, expressible in terms of the mean effective pressure, as the actual, variant force-action in the engine: and of the system of forces whose relations we are now to consider, the steam-pressure is merely the primary member, while the final is the working-force which meets the resistance of the externally-applied load. This system is represented in Fig. 101, on an outline of the engine mechanism.

For the present, friction in the machine will not be taken into account, but we will assume the ideal condition that all the work done upon the piston is delivered at the output point. The weights of the reciprocating parts—that is, the force which gravity exerts upon them—are likewise neglected, as being relatively insignificant.

Turning now to Fig. 101, we trace out the sequence of forces as follows:

(b) FORCES ON THE PISTON-SLIDE.-- Upon the sliding-piece made up of piston, piston-rod, and cross-head act forces shown first on the main figure, and then, in combination, at A. These are:

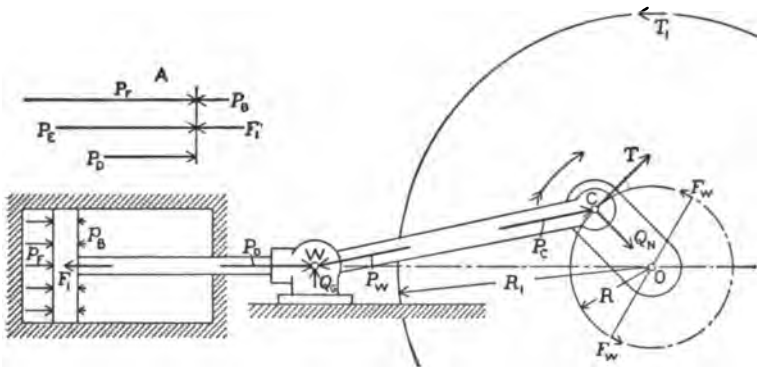


FIG. 101.—Forces on the Moving Parts.

P_F = forward steam-pressure, the full, absolute pressure acting on the forward-moving or driving side of the piston at the instant.

P_B = back-pressure, on the exhaust or return-stroke side of the piston. Then

$P_E = P_F - P_B$ is the effective steam-pressure on the piston.

F_1 = inertia-force of slide, its reaction against the acceleration essential to its rapidly changing velocity.

$P_D = P_E - F_1$ is then the final effective driving-force, delivered at the wrist-pin W for transmission to the crank.

These forces may be expressed either in pounds per square inch or as total forces on the piston, bringing in the area-factor A , according to the relation $P = p \times A$. The steam-pressures are usually got from indicator diagrams, and it is then more convenient to keep them in pounds per square inch and bring the other forces to the same terms. Here, however, we are considering total effects; so that what are really distributed forces, spread out over the surface of the piston or the mass of the slide, are reduced to, and represented by, single, concentrated forces along the axis.

From the beginning to, approximately, the middle of the stroke, the slide is being accelerated, and the inertia F_1 points in the direction shown, against the forward driving-force; but in the second half of the stroke the slide is retarded (or, its acceleration is negative), and F_1 then reverses. At high speeds, this force due to the mass and motion of the working parts modifies very materially the play of the resultant steam-pressure P_E .

Considering just the one position shown, the work being done upon the piston by P_E is not all transmitted to the crank, but part of it is being stored in the slide as kinetic energy. Since, however, the slide has zero velocity at each end of the stroke, the inflow and outflow of energy must balance; and, as a net result, all the effective steam-work will be carried over to the crank, as stated above.

(c) TRANSMISSION TO THE CRANK.—The principal forces in equilibrium at the wrist-pin are P_D and P_W , the latter the pressure of the connecting-rod upon the pin; but since these are, in general, not in line, the third force essential to equilibrium is supplied by the guide-reaction Q_G , perpendicular to the slide-bar. In this figure, Q is used to indicate a force which does not move in the direction of its action—that is, one which acts upon a body that does not thus move—so that it cannot do work.

The connecting-rod WC has, of course, an inertia-force of its own, which would have to be determined and taken into account in order to find the exact manner of the force-transmission. This is a difficult operation, and it is usual to adopt the approximation of considering a part of the mass of the rod concentrated at W, where it adds itself to the slide and increases F_1 , and the rest at C, where it has a radial, centrifugal inertia-force, with no turning-effect upon the crank. Then the rod can be taken as a weightless link, transmitting force along the center-line from W to C.

Coming now to the crank-pin, we have the force P_C , equal to P_W reversed, exerted upon it by the connecting-rod. Resolving this into components perpendicular to and along the crank-arm OC, T is the turning-force, or force tangential to the crank-circle, while Q_N is the radial component, which simply presses the shaft against the bearings.

This turning-force T , with the lever-arm R , must equal in effect the resistance T_1 , here taken tangential to the wheel, at the radius R_1 . In the aggregate the average moment TR must equal T_1R_1 ; but since T varies widely, equilibrium exists only at certain positions of the engine: in all others there is an unbalanced turning-moment, free to give angular acceleration to the shaft, and acting against the moment of inertia of the fly-wheel, represented by the couple F_wF_w .

Under the assumption that no work is lost through friction, the work done by T upon the crank in one revolution must be the same as that done upon the piston by the steam-pressure. During each stroke, the piston moves through the distance $2R$, the crank-pin through πR ; using the subscript m to mark mean values, we have

$$P_{Em} \times 2R = P_{Dm} \times 2R = T_m \times \pi R;$$

whence, using P_m for either M.E.P.,

$$T_m = \frac{2}{\pi} P_m = .6366 P_m. \dots \dots (201)$$

(d) EXACT FORCE-ACTION ON THE CONNECTING-ROD.—This is illustrated in Fig. 102, the explanation of which is as follows:

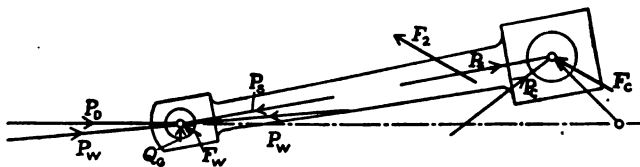


FIG. 102.—Forces on the Connecting-rod.

Assuming the total inertia-force F_2 —the concentrated resultant of the small inertias of the distributed particles of the rod—to be known, we may replace it by parallel components at the pins F_w at W, F_c at C. Now besides transmitting force along its center-line, the rod must receive from the pins component forces equal and opposite to F_w and F_c respectively. Or, conversely, the pressure P_w on the wrist-pin will be the resultant of P_s , along the rod, and F_w . By a method which will be developed later, it is possible to make the resultant of P_D and Q_G equal that of F_w and

P_B : and then carrying this P_B over to C and combining it with F_C , we get the other pin-pressure.

For the sake of knowing how nearly correct is the approximation described in (c), the inertia-effect of the rod is worked out by both methods in § 37 (e), with the additional object of determining the best proportion for the division of the rod-mass between W and C. It appears that the method used in Fig. 101 is amply accurate for all practical purposes.

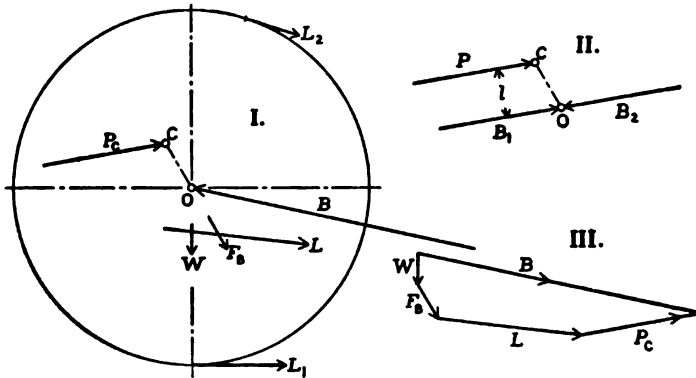


FIG. 103.—Forces on Shaft and Wheel.

(e) EQUILIBRIUM OF THE SHAFT.—In Fig. 101 the system of forces acting on the shaft is not complete, because the pressure with which the bearings balance the resultant of all the other forces is not included. The complete set of forces is shown in Fig. 103, several being added to those given on Fig. 101. An important mechanical principle which applies in this case is shown at II., and may be stated as follows:

If the force P acting upon a body does not pass through the center or axis O about which the body is compelled to turn, this force will have two effects: it will tend to push the body straight ahead in its own direction, as though a force B_1 equal and parallel to itself were applied at the center, and resisted by the equal and opposite reaction of the bearing; and will also exert a turning-moment, that of the couple made up of P and B_2 , tending to turn the body about O.

In order, then, to find the pressure on the bearing, we have only to combine all the forces acting upon the shaft, whether they pass through the center or not. On Fig. 103 these forces are—

P_c = pressure of connecting-rod on crank-pin.

W = weight of whole rotating piece.

L = resultant load force: here the power is supposed to be taken from the engine by a belt, the difference between the two tensions, L_1 on the tight or driving side and L_2 on the slack side, being equal to the T_1 on Fig. 101. Then L is the resultant of the two belt-pulls.

F_B = centrifugal force of the counterweight: this is an eccentric mass, attached to the crank opposite the crank-pin, in order that its centrifugal force may partly balance the inertia-force F_1 of the reciprocating parts, in a manner which will be explained presently.

The resultant of these four forces is found in the force-polygon at III., by laying them out in order and drawing the closing side B : as marked here, its arrow against the others, it is the resultant; as drawn in I. it is the equilibrant, the reaction of the bearing against the shaft.

Of these forces, the one that shows the greatest variation in character is the load L . In many cases—as when the engine is direct-connected to an electric generator, or to a screw-propeller—the resistance is a simple torque, with no tendency to press the shaft upon the bearing in any particular direction. In a locomotive, the resistance is tangential to the driving-wheels. In direct-acting air-compressors and pumps, where the whole engine-mechanism is used merely to regulate the speed and stroke, no power being taken from the shaft, the only resistance to the turning-moment on the crank is the angular inertia of the wheel, again a simple torque.

With the symmetrical arrangement of the center-crank engine in Figs. 2 to 5, it is strictly correct to consider the forces on the shaft as all acting in one vertical plane. But in some cases this is only a representation of resultant effect: with a side-crank engine, for instance, it is necessary to go through quite a complex

analysis in order to determine the forces on the bearings and the stresses in the shaft.

(f) THE FORCES ON THE ENGINE-BED, on account of steam-pressure and of the inertia of the reciprocating parts, are shown in Fig. 104. The resultant of the two steam-pressures on the cylinder-heads is P_E . The driving-force P_D combines with the guide-reaction to give the crank-pin pressure P_C ; and this, transferred to the center of the shaft according to Fig. 103 II., and there resolved back into its components, gives the forces Q_G and P_D as exerted upon the bearing (the bed) by the shaft.

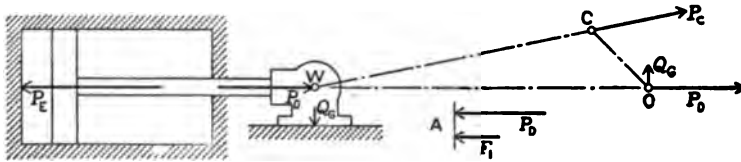


FIG. 104.—Forces on the Engine-bed.

Considering horizontal forces, it appears that the bearing-pressure P_D is less than the steam-reaction P_E , so that the engine-bed is not in static equilibrium. Separating P_E into two parts, as at A, one equal to P_D , the other to F_1 , we see that the working-forces proper do form a balanced system within the machine, as shown by the opposing P_D 's; but the absorption of a part of P_E -on-the-piston in accelerating the latter, or overcoming the inertia F_1 , leaves the corresponding part of P_E -on-the-cylinder as an unbalanced force, free to accelerate the whole body of the engine in the other direction. A close analogy exists between this state of affairs and the recoil action in a gun: there the entire working-pressure of the powder-gases (barring friction) acts to accelerate the projectile, and reacts upon the gun and its mount with a force exactly equal to the inertia of the projectile; similarly the engine, accelerating the slide in one direction, is pushed the other way by a force identical with the inertia-force of the slide. This force, rapidly changing and reversing, tends to produce a shaking effect—which will be a mere tremor, perhaps imperceptible, with massive foundations; but may become a very serious vibration where the foundation-mass is relatively small, as in marine engines especially.

The two vertical forces, Q_O at W and at O , Fig. 104, form a couple; and since this is the only turning-moment exerted upon the bed, it must, on general principles, be equal to, and in a sense the reaction against, the moment TR produced by the steam-pressure upon the crank—an equivalence which will be fully shown in connection with the turning-force relations. It is through this couple that the load-torque is felt by the engine-bed.

If the load-force, like L in Fig. 103, is steady and uniform, it simply develops a stress in the foundation-bolts, which can easily be provided for.

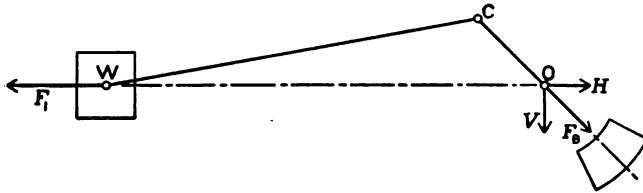


FIG. 105.—Effect of the Counterbalance.

(g) COUNTERBALANCING.—The method used to diminish the shaking effect of the inertia of the reciprocating parts is shown in Fig. 105. This consists in placing an eccentric mass on the crank-disk, opposite the crank-pin; its centrifugal force F_B will have components H and V at the center of the shaft; and the former acts against F_1 , reducing the horizontal shaking-force to $(F_1 - H)$. Of course, this introduces the variable free vertical force V : and the proper relative magnitude of $(F_1 - H)$ and V is to be determined by the conditions of the particular case. When no special requirements are imposed, the logical proceeding is to make them about equal in their maximum values—which maxima are not simultaneous, but are separated by about 90° of crank travel.

(h) We have now covered in a general way the whole matter of the actions of the forces in the working-mechanism or “main-train” of the engine. The next step is to go over the same ground in detail, developing methods of determining the values of all the forces, and studying the manner and the effects of their variation. The steam-pressure is determined (and determinable) only by the indicator diagram, whose form we already know: this

leaves the inertia-force as the important unknown quantity; and to find out its value we must make a complete study of the motion of the engine.

§ 33. Kinematics of the Engine Mechanism.

(a) **CONSTRAINED MOTION.**—In any problem upon the motion of freely moving bodies, it is necessary first to know the forces acting, and then to determine the resulting movements. In a machine, however, the parts can travel only in certain definite paths; and when, further, a major condition can be imposed which will entirely determine the motion of one part, that of the others may be derived by purely kinematic (that is, geometric) methods. In the steam-engine this major condition is that the shaft or crank shall rotate at uniform speed.

This uniform rotation is, of course, secured by the use of a fly-wheel; and in no engine is the uniformity absolute. But in the vast majority of cases the variations in rotary speed, within the revolution, are insignificant; and their effect upon the very large accelerations of the reciprocating parts is negligible.

(b) **HARMONIC MOTION.**—Before taking up the actual engine-mechanism, consisting of bed, slide, connecting-rod, and crank, we will discuss the simpler mechanism outlined in Fig. 106. In-

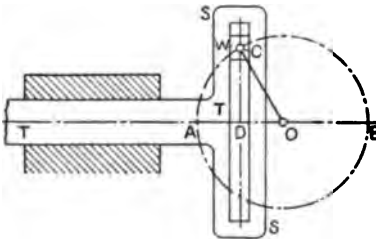


FIG. 106.—The Crossed Slider-crank.

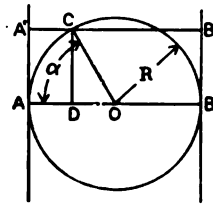


FIG. 107.—Diagram of Piston-displacement.

stead of the connecting-rod, there is a cross-slot SS formed in the slide TT, in which works the small block W surrounding the crank-pin C. The simplest motion that can be gotten from, or determined by, a rotating crank is the harmonic motion of the projection D, of the pin-center C upon the diameter AB, along that diameter.

In the common mechanism this simple, symmetrical movement is modified by the effect of the angular swing of the connecting-rod. In many approximate discussions, the ideal harmonic motion is used instead of the actual, because it is simpler, and because it represents the average working of the engine in both strokes.

Throughout the following discussions, these symbols will have invariable meanings:

R = radius of crank, or length of crank-arm.

S = length of stroke, twice R .

L = length of connecting-rod.

α = crank-angle, measured from the left-side dead-center line OA, in the direction of rotation.

β = rod-angle, between connecting-rod and stroke-line; see Fig. 110.

N = R.P.M. of shaft.

θ = angular velocity of crank.

s = piston-travel or displacement, AD, from beginning of stroke.

v_0 = linear, tangential velocity of crank-pin, taken to be constant in any particular case. .

v = velocity of piston (or slide).

a_0 = acceleration of crank-pin center.

a = acceleration of slide.

The piston-displacement is given by the diagram in Fig. 107: it is measured from A, and its value is

$$AD = AO - DO, \text{ or } s = R(1 - \cos \alpha). \quad . . . (202)$$

For the return stroke, from B to A, made while the crank is passing through the lower half of the circle, we can get the same relations by estimating α from OB and s from B; but in many cases it is better to carry α all the way from 0° to 360° , keeping the same initial point for s .

Now it is self-evident that if we resolve either the velocity or the acceleration of C into vertical and horizontal components, the first will belong to the motion of the block W in the slot, the sec-

ond to the motion of the whole slide. Then in Fig. 108, v_0 being laid off from C perpendicular to OC, its horizontal component is

$$v = v_0 \sin \alpha. \quad \dots \quad (203)$$

We know that when a point travels in a circular path with the velocity v_0 , its acceleration, radially inward, is $a_0 = v_0^2/R$, where v

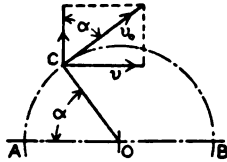


FIG. 108.—Velocity.

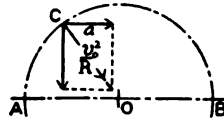


FIG. 109.—Acceleration.

is in feet per second and R in feet, if a_0 is to be in feet per second per second, the same terms as g , the acceleration of gravity. Laying off this a_0 as shown in Fig. 109 and resolving, we get

$$a = a_0 \cos \alpha = \frac{v_0^2}{R} \cos \alpha. \quad \dots \quad (204)$$

(c) ANALYTICAL DERIVATION.—The same results can be obtained by an analytical method which will be especially useful when we come to the actual engine-mechanism. In a very short time dt the piston will travel the distance ds ; and, under the action of acceleration, the velocity will change by the amount dv ; then from the primary definitions of velocity and acceleration,

$$v = \frac{ds}{dt}; \quad \dots \quad (205)$$

$$a = \frac{dv}{dt} = \frac{d^2s}{dt^2}. \quad \dots \quad (206)$$

Also, for the relation between the linear motion of a point at the end of radius R and the angular motion of this radius, we have

$$v_0 dt = R d\alpha;$$

both sides of the equation giving the distance traversed by the point C in the time dt ; so that

$$\frac{d\alpha}{dt} = \theta = \frac{v_0}{R} \dots \dots \dots (207)$$

Now starting with Eq. (202), $s = R(1 - \cos \alpha)$, we get by successive differentiation,

$$v = \frac{ds}{dt} = R \sin \alpha \frac{d\alpha}{dt} = v_0 \sin \alpha, \dots \dots \dots (208)$$

and

$$a = \frac{d^2s}{dt^2} = v_0 \cos \alpha \frac{d\alpha}{dt} = \frac{v_0^2}{R} \cos \alpha. \dots \dots \dots (209)$$

(d) PISTON MOVEMENT.—The actual engine-mechanism, sometimes called the slider-crank mechanism, is reduced to skeleton-outline in Fig. 110. Crank-travel is estimated from OA, all the way round the circle, the latter being divided into quadrants as indicated, and the piston-movement divided into forward and return strokes. When the crank is at A and the piston near the plain cylinder-head, the engine is said to be on its head-end dead-center; the other end, OB, is called the crank end. The whole piston-slide is represented by the plain block at W.

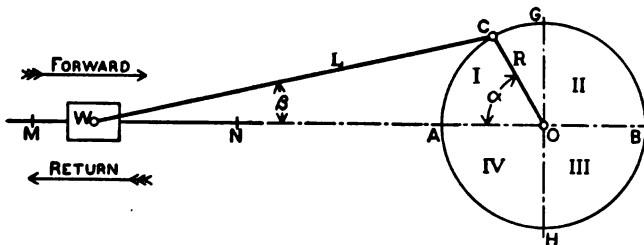


FIG. 110.—The Slider-crank Mechanism.

The limits of the piston-stroke are determined by making $AM = BN = L$. The piston-travel, as shown in Fig. 111, is not AD, but MW, found by striking off CW from C as a center. A construction which will give this travel s for any crank-position, without the trouble of thus striking off the rod-length each time, is made by drawing the arcs $A'A$, $B'B$, tangent to the crank-

circle, from M and N as respective centers. Then for any position of C, it is only necessary to draw A'CB' parallel to AB, and C will be located on this line just as W is on MN; for since the equal lines MA', WC, and NB' are included between parallels, they must be parallel; whence A'C=MW.

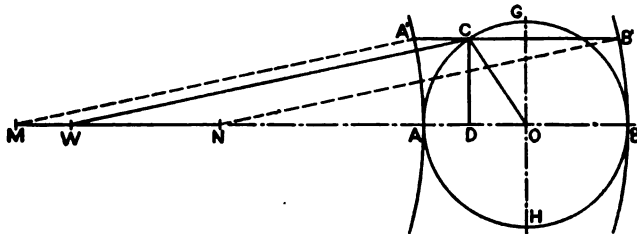


FIG. 111.—Piston-travel

The analogous construction in Fig. 107 is made by drawing the straight-line tangents A'A, B'B: and it appears that the effect of the connecting-rod is to introduce a curvature into these limit-lines. Since the straight lines in Fig. 107 may be thought of as arcs of infinite radius, the motion there represented is often spoken of as that with infinite connecting-rod. Another view of the same conception is, that if the rod were of infinite length its angular swing would be zero, and the piston would receive harmonic motion without distortion. In Fig. 106, this "infinite rod" is replaced by the simple slide-block W, the piece which forms the connection between the crank-pin and the slide; and to carry out the idea still farther, we can think of the surface of the slot as a small part of the surface of a wrist-pin of infinite radius.

(e) VELOCITY AND ACCELERATION.—The analytical method will be employed first, as it is shorter and gives results in a very useful form. From Fig. 111 we get for the travel s the expression

$$\begin{aligned}
 s &= MW = MO - WO \\
 &= (L + R) - (L \cos \beta + R \cos \alpha) \\
 &= R(1 - \cos \alpha) + L(1 - \cos \beta); \quad \dots \quad (210)
 \end{aligned}$$

where the second term, $L(1 - \cos \beta)$, shows the departure from the harmonic motion represented by (202), or the effect of the connecting-rod. This is evidently the distance, on the line A'B',

between the curved limit-lines AA', BB' of Fig. 111 and the respective corresponding straight lines of Fig. 107.

To eliminate the rod-angle β , we note that, in Fig. 111,

$$CD = R \sin \alpha = L \sin \beta;$$

whence

$$\sin \beta = \frac{R}{L} \sin \alpha,$$

$$\cos \beta = \sqrt{1 - \sin^2 \beta} = \left(1 - \frac{R^2}{L^2} \sin^2 \alpha\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}.$$

If this is developed by the Binomial Formula, the first two terms are

$$\cos \beta = 1 - \frac{1}{2} \frac{R^2}{L^2} \sin^2 \alpha + * * * ; \dots (211)$$

and the succeeding terms, involving high powers of fractions, may be dropped without overpassing the limits of desired accuracy. Then Eq. (210) becomes

$$s = R \left(1 - \cos \alpha + \frac{1}{2} \frac{R}{L} \sin^2 \alpha\right);$$

and from this

$$\begin{aligned} v = \frac{ds}{dt} &= R \left(\sin \alpha + \frac{1}{2} \frac{R}{L} \sin 2\alpha \right) \frac{d\alpha}{dt} \\ &= v_0 \left(\sin \alpha + \frac{1}{2} \frac{R}{L} \sin 2\alpha \right). \dots (212) \end{aligned}$$

Likewise

$$\begin{aligned} a = \frac{dv}{dt} &= v_0 \left(\cos \alpha + \frac{R}{L} \cos 2\alpha \right) \frac{d\alpha}{dt} \\ &= \frac{v_0^2}{R} \left(\cos \alpha + \frac{R}{L} \cos 2\alpha \right). \dots (213) \end{aligned}$$

It is possible to work out a strictly exact formula for a , in terms of α , avoiding the approximation of (211); but it is quite complex, and the gain in accuracy is practically inappreciable.

Before discussing the variation of v and of a , and comparing the motions with finite and with infinite connecting-rod, we will develop the graphical methods for determining these same motion-quantities.

(f) VELOCITY BY GRAPHICAL RELATIONS.—It is a fundamental principle of kinematics, that if a body has motion in a plane, and if the direction of movement of two points of the body can be determined, then the intersection of lines perpendicular to these motion-directions determines the instantaneous center of rotation—a point about which, *at the instant*, the body is rotating as about a fixed pivot. In Fig. 112, CP and WP are drawn perpendicular to the paths (or to the velocity-directions) of C and W, and P is the instantaneous center.

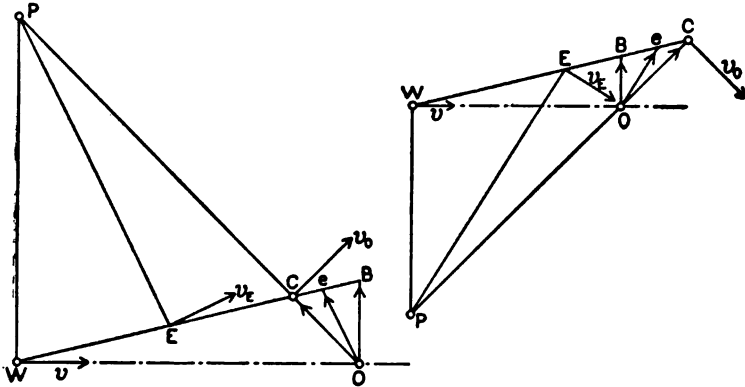


FIG. 112.—The Instantaneous Center of Rotation.

If now the connecting-rod can be thought of as turning, for the instant, about P, the conclusion follows that the velocity of any point on the rod is perpendicular to a radius from P to this point, and is proportional to the length of this radius. The fact that P changes its position from instant to instant, or from position to position of the mechanism, travelling along a curved path or locus, does not at all invalidate the statement just made as to the velocity-relations at a particular instant.

For the point W only the second of these two relations need be used, as the direction of v was part of the data: and we have

$$v : v_0 :: PW : PC. \dots \dots \dots (214)$$

For any other point as E, we first draw a direction-line for v_E , and then find its value by

$$v_E : v_0 :: PE : PC. \dots \dots \dots (215)$$

A practical disadvantage of this method is that it involves a lot of troublesome graphical work, in the drawing of long lines to get P, and in satisfying the proportion (214) or (215). A much more convenient construction suggests itself when we note that the line OB, through the shaft-center O, perpendicular to the stroke-line WO, and meeting the rod-line WC at B, makes a triangle OBC similar to PWC, so that

$$v : v_0 :: OB : OC. \dots \dots \dots (216)$$

And if, further, such a scale be chosen that $OC = v_0$, then at once $OB = v$.

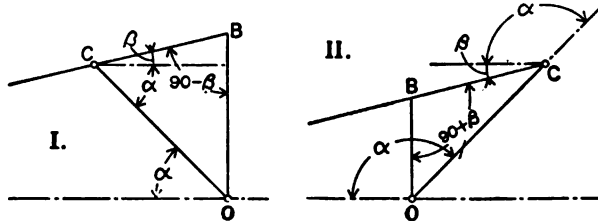


FIG. 113.—Velocity Relations.

The trigonometrical relation between OB and OC is illustrated in Fig. 113, which shows parts of Fig. 112 enlarged. In the triangle OBC,

$$\frac{OB}{OC} = \frac{\sin OCB}{\sin OBC} = \frac{\sin (\alpha + \beta)}{\cos \beta} = \frac{v}{v_0} \dots \dots \dots (217)$$

(g) VELOCITY OF ANY POINT ON THE ROD.—To apply this reduced construction of OBC, as distinguished from the extended construction of PWC, to the problem of finding the velocity of any point of the connecting-rod, we return to Fig. 112, and draw from O the line Oe parallel to PE: then the triangles OeC, PEC, are similar, and

$$Oe : OC = PE : PC = v_E : v_0. \dots \dots \dots (218)$$

From the general similarity of the figures PWEC, OBeC, it follows that e divides CB in the same ratio that E divides CW: and in order to find the velocity of any point E on the rod, we let $OC = v$, and on the line CB locate a point e, geometrically similar in its position to the point E on the line CW: then Oe is the desired velocity; and just as OC is perpendicular to v_0 , so v_E is perpendicular to the line Oe.

In Fig. 114, I. and III. are enlarged from Fig. 112; and from them is derived the construction given in II. and IV. for most conveniently finding the velocity of any point on the connecting-rod at any position of the mechanism. First of all, in I. and III., the scale of the drawing is such that OC represents the value of v_0 :

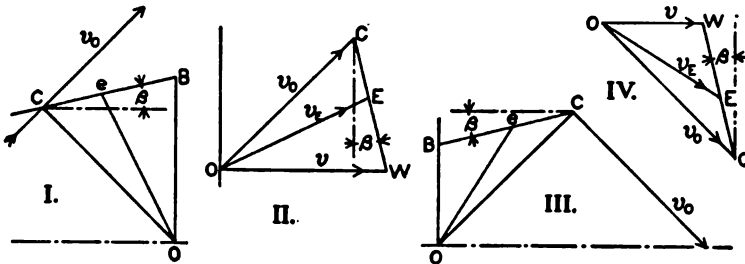


FIG. 114.—The Velocity-image.

and then the figure $OCEB$ is rotated about O , through 90° , until it takes the position $OCEW$ in II. and IV., with OC parallel to v_0 , and therefore completely representing this velocity: then all other velocities—the particular value v and the general value v_e —are likewise completely determined, as indicated.

A more concise proof for this construction may be got directly from Fig. 112, reproduced in Fig. 115, as follows:

In I., lay off from P , along PC , the length PC' representing v_0 to scale: then the line $C'W'$, parallel to WC , will satisfy, for the velocities, the condition of proportionality to instantaneous radius; and the length of v and of v_e will be given by PW' and PE' . Now $C'W'$ may be thought of as a reduced image of the rod: it is similar to

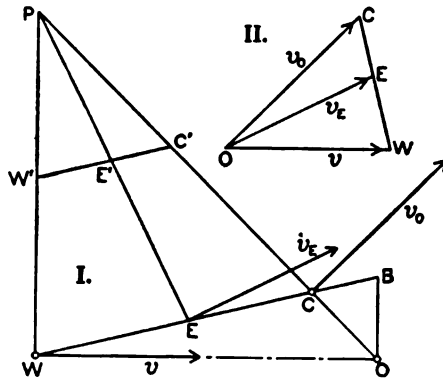


FIG. 115.—Proof of the Image.

CW , and could be formed by the device of finding the velocities of an indefinite number of points of the rod, laying off these

velocities from P as a center or pole, and drawing a locus of their outer ends. Finally, to show the velocities in direction as well as intensity, the figure PW'C' is rotated through 90° (here backward, against the direction of crank-rotation) into the position OWC in II.: and the conditions that the velocity shall be determined by the length and direction of the instantaneous radius are met in the most convenient manner.

The ability to find the velocity of any point on the connecting-rod is not of much practical importance in the study of the working of the engine: and this image-construction is given, not so much for the sake of its own utility as because it prepares the way for an analogous method of finding the acceleration of any point on the rod.

(h) INFLUENCE OF THE CONNECTING-ROD.—In Figs. 112 to 114, the two characteristic cases, for the first and second quadrants respectively of the crank-motion, are shown. In quadrant I., OB/OC is greater than $\sin \alpha$, in quadrant II: it is less: for infinite rod, CB would be horizontal, and the two quadrants symmetrical. It appears, therefore, that the effect of the connecting-rod is to make v greater in the first quadrant, and less in the second, than in harmonic motion. It is to be noted that the determination of any of these motion-relations need not be carried through more than these two quadrants; because for crank-positions symmetrical with respect to the stroke-line, as OC₁ and OC₂ in Fig. 116, it is evident that all geometrical relations and constructions will be similar.

The condensed or contracted constructions in Figs. 113 and 114 all require that the rod-angle β be known. To save the trouble of drawing a full-size figure of the mechanism, the reduced diagram shown in Fig. 116 may be used. Here AGB is the real crank-circle; and the miniature crank-circle within it is drawn with the radius

$$OD_1 = r = \frac{R}{L}R;$$

that is, in the figure EOD, the actual radius R is taken to represent the rod, and a smaller radius, in correct proportion, is used to represent the crank. The similarity of EOD to WCO is evident:

and the reader, instead of formulating a rule as to where to put D and E in every case, will do better to keep in mind the form of the mechanism and make EOD correspond.

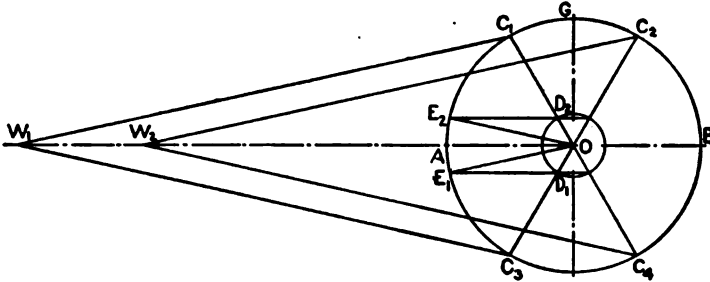


FIG. 116.—Rod-angle Construction.

(2) VELOCITY ANALYSIS.—The relation between v and v_0 can be found without the use of the instantaneous center; and the results of a discussion along this line, involving a more detailed study of the movement of the connecting-rod, form the foundation of a deduction of the acceleration of W from that of C .

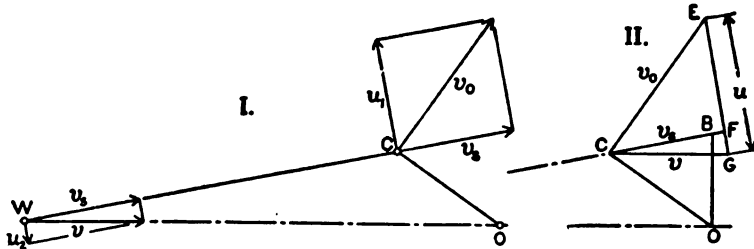


FIG. 117.—Velocity Components.

In Fig. 117 I., the known crank-pin velocity v_0 is resolved into the components v_3 and u_1 , along and perpendicular to the center-line WC ; and v , at W , supposed to be known, is likewise resolved into v_3 and u_2 . Now the relation through which v is derived from v_0 is that the components along WC must be the same, or that v_3 must have the same value at both ends of the rod: this follows from the fact that WC is a line of invariable length. This relation is applied in II.; first v_0 or CE is projected upon the rod-line as CF ; then EF is produced until it cuts off the length $CG = v$ from a

horizontal line through C. This last is, in effect, the process of finding the velocity v when we know its direction CG, one component CF, and the direction of the other component, along EFG. The triangle CEG is evidently similar to COB, and this similarity leads at once to Eq. (216): further, CEG is identical with OCW in Fig. 115 II.

We must now develop the meaning of the components u_1 and u_2 , or of the total velocity u which forms the third side of the triangle CEG, the other two sides being v_0 and v . We get this when we consider the movement of the connecting-rod, determined by the paths of C and W, as a combined translation and rotation. By a translation-motion of a body is meant one in which all the points of the body move in similar paths; which may be straight or curved, but whose simultaneous elements are parallel—in other words, a motion in which successive positions of a line on the body are parallel to each other. In simplest analysis, the translation-component would be a motion right along the center-line WC of the rod, and the rotation-component would be about a point on this line.

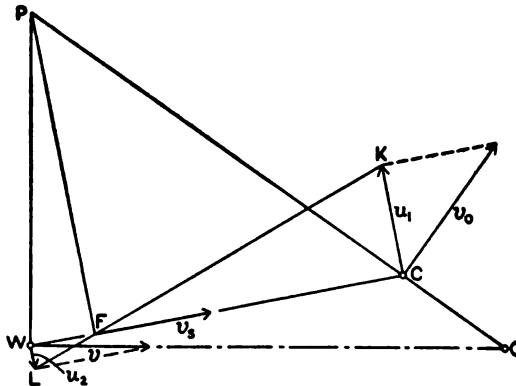


FIG. 118.—Center of Rotation.

To find this point, the one whose actual, total velocity is along WC and identical with v_s , we can either drop a perpendicular from the instantaneous center P upon the line WC, at F in Fig. 118; or else draw the line KL through the ends of the two u 's and find

the point F where it intersects WC. An equivalent to the first construction is seen in Fig. 117 II., where CF, from the pole C, perpendicular to the velocity image EG, locates F just as PF does in Fig. 118.

If desired, the angular velocity of the rod could be found, by dividing the radius-length FC into u_1 , or FW into u_2 , or the whole rod-length WC into the total cross-velocity u , shown at EG in Fig. 117 II.

(j) DERIVATION OF WRIST-PIN VELOCITY.—In the engine-mechanism, the primary moving part is the crank, and the motion of the connecting-rod and of the slide is derived from that of the crank-pin. With this emphasis laid upon C as a driving-point, the ultimate analysis of the motion of the connecting-rod is into translation with C and rotation about C. Then in Fig. 119, W,

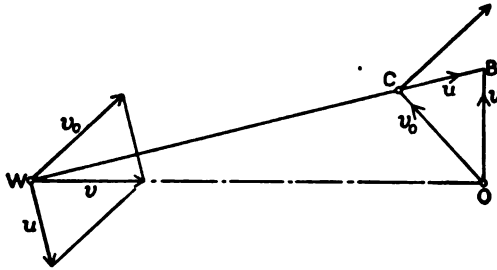


FIG. 119.—Wrist-pin Velocity.

like all the other points on the rod, would have, on account of the translation-component, the velocity v_0 ; and W would have also, on account of the rotation of WC about C, the linear velocity u ; and the resultant of v_0 and u must then be, of course, the actual velocity v , along the stroke-line.

Now we see that, in the triangle OCB, if OC is v_0 , then CB is u , and OB is the resultant, having the relative direction marked in Fig. 119.

(k) ACCELERATION OF THE WRIST-PIN.—With the velocity-analysis shown in Fig. 119, it is easy to proceed to a determination of the acceleration of W from that of C. First of all, if the rod had only a translation-motion with C, then every point on it, including W, would have the same acceleration as C. The accelera-

tion of the crank-pin center, $a_0 = v_0^2/R$, is known, and is represented by CO in Fig. 120.

The acceleration of W is determinate in direction, as it must be along WO: suppose it resolved into the components along and perpendicular to the rod-line WC: then if we can find the component along the rod, the value of the resultant will at once become known. On account of the translation-component of the rod's motion, the point W would have the acceleration CO or a_0 ;

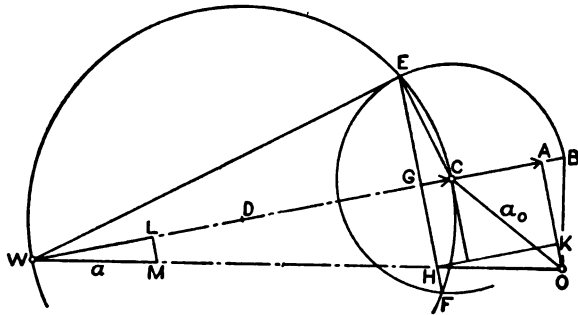


FIG. 120.—Wrist-pin Acceleration.

and resolving this we get CA as the component acceleration in the direction CW.

Besides this, W has an acceleration due to the rotation of WC about C, which, so far as its component along WC is concerned, can be treated just as though C were a fixed center of turning. The usual relation, centripetal acceleration = velocity squared ÷ radius, holds in this case: the radius is WC: and if we let CO stand for the velocity of the crank-pin or v_0 , CB will be that of W due to the turning about C: and what we wish to find is

$$a' = \frac{CB^2}{WC} = \frac{u^2}{L} \dots \dots \dots (219)$$

This is done in Fig. 120, by drawing a circle on WC as a diameter, and another with C as a center and CB as a radius: then the common chord EF will cut from CW the length of the desired acceleration, $a' = GC$. For, in the similar right triangles WCE, ECG,

$$WC : CE :: CE : CG,$$

or

$$CG = \frac{\overline{CE}^2}{\overline{WC}} = \frac{\overline{CB}^2}{\overline{WC}}.$$

In the figure, GC and CA are in the same direction, so that the total acceleration along the rod is GA: and the corresponding acceleration HO of W is cut from the stroke-line by the chord EF, as appears from the triangle HKO, the same at WLM.

It is a matter of some importance in this connection to show that if CO is used to represent both v_0 and a_0 (in general, to different scales), the acceleration GC will be to the same scale as a_0 . If m is the scale of dimensions, so that m inches of drawing = 1 ft. of R or L ; and if n is the scale of the velocity-diagram, so that n inches of drawing = 1 ft. per sec. of velocity, then

$$a_0 = \frac{v_0^2}{R} = \frac{\overline{OC}^2}{n^2} \cdot \frac{m}{OC} = \frac{m}{n^2} OC.$$

Again,

$$a' = \frac{u^2}{L} = \frac{\overline{CB}^2}{n^2} \cdot \frac{m}{WC} = \frac{m}{n^2} GC.$$

This deduction seems to be easier to grasp than a statement made simply in terms of general principles.

(l) THE GENERAL CASE.—The common form of the engine-mechanism is, as to motion, the simplest arrangement of the four pieces or "links" which are its elements, but it is only a particular case. The general form of the mechanism is shown in Fig. 121, where the stroke-line WQ does not pass through the shaft-center O:

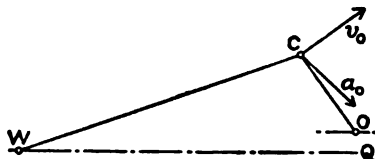


FIG. 121.—The General Case.

and a few engines are built with this arrangement. Further, Fig. 121 is generalized in another direction by assuming that the crank is no longer limited to uniform speed of rotation: then the acceleration a_0 will have a tangential component besides the centripetal, and will be off the radius, as shown.

The graphical methods of Figs. 117 to 120 can be applied to this general case quite as well as to the standard mechanism—in

which they have a decided advantage over the analytical derivation of (*e*), which would be greatly complicated by the non-symmetrical arrangement. But this phase of the subject is not of sufficient practical importance to warrant a presentation going beyond the mere suggestion; although no difficulty of importance will be encountered in making a full determination of the motion of the point *W* in Fig. 121.

For the usual mechanism, however, the acceleration of the slide is found with less work by the method of Eq. (213) than by construction: especially after a table of values of the factor $\left(\cos \alpha + \frac{R}{L} \cos 2\alpha\right)$ has been compiled—see Table IX.

(*m*) ACCELERATION OF THE CONNECTING-ROD.—The acceleration of any point on the rod can be found easily after we have located the instantaneous center of acceleration, which is analogous to the instantaneous center of rotation, but differs in this, that whereas the velocity is always at right angles to its radius, the acceleration makes some other angle with its radius from the center of acceleration—the angle being the same for all points in any one position of the mechanism and of the center, but changing as these move. The law of proportionality to radius-length is the same for both cases.

In order to get the acceleration-center, we must know the accelerations of two points, as a_0 and a of *C* and *W*, and then find a point which satisfies the geometrical conditions that lines drawn from it to *C* and *W* will make the same angle with *CO* and *WO* respectively, and in length be proportional to a_0 and a . The construction, developed in Fig. 122, is as follows:

Letting *CO* represent a_0 , measure back *Ow* equal to a ; and join *Cw*: next produce *Cw* to *W'*, making $CW' = CW$, draw *W'A'* parallel to a , and produce *CO* to meet it at *A'*: then in the figure *A'CW'*,

$$A'C : a_0 :: A'W' : a.$$

Now swing the triangle *A'W'C* around *C*, until it comes into the position *AWC*: then *A'C* and *A'W'*, originally having the same directions as a_0 and a , and being parts of a “rigid” figure, must

make the same angles with their respective original positions: so that angle $ACO = \text{angle } AWO$, and A is the center of acceleration.

To find the acceleration of any point as E , we draw the radius AE , make angle $AEF = \text{angle } ACO$, and get the length of EF by the condition

$$EF : AE = OC : AC.$$

(n) THE ACCELERATION-IMAGE.—The construction just given is a complete solution of the problem, but involves too much graphical work, in application. The short-cut method, analogous to that in Fig. 114, is also developed in Fig. 122:

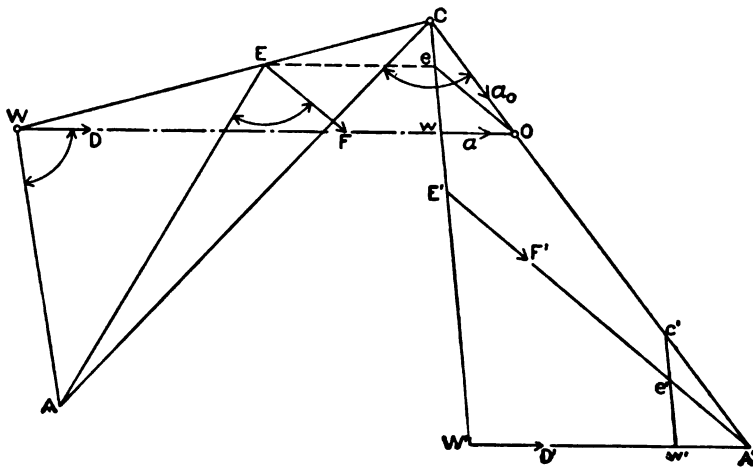


FIG. 122.—The Center of Acceleration.

First, swing the figure AWC back into its original position $A'W'C$, carrying with it the point E and its radius AE , to $A'E'$. Imagine the acceleration-lines WD and EF to go with their points to W'_D' and E'_F' , being pivoted upon the figure at these points, and turning on the pivots so as always to remain parallel to their original positions: then by the time they get to W' and E' the acceleration-angle $AWO = AEF = ACO$ will have been eliminated, and each acceleration will point along its radius, CO along CA' , $W'D'$ along $W'A'$, E'_F' along $E'A'$. Now, in order to get the acceleration of any point E on CW , we need only locate the corresponding point E' on CW' and take a certain proportion of the radius $E'A'$.

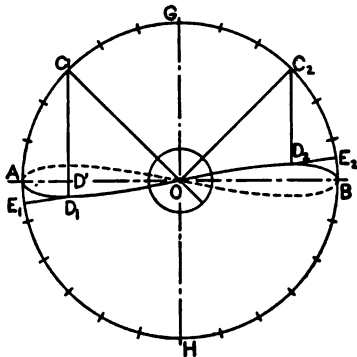
An expedient which at once suggests itself, to get rid of the proportionality, is to carry a_0 and a to $c'A'$ and $w'A'$, join $c'w'$; and get a reduced figure $c'e'w'A'$, similar to $CE'W'A'$, and giving the acceleration of any point E directly, in direction and intensity, as soon as the corresponding point e' has been located on the reduced image of the rod, $c'w'$.

The last step is to carry this image up to $CewO$, eliminating all construction outside of the figure of the mechanism; keeping it, in fact, if Eq. (213) is used for getting a , within the limits of the crank-circle.

§ 34. Motion of the Engine.

(a) VELOCITY OF THE SLIDE.—The movement of the slide—its travel or displacement—is fully determined by Fig. 111. To get a diagram which will, in the same way, give the velocity of piston for any crank-angle, we apply Fig. 113, as follows:

Draw the circle $AGBH$ with v_0 , to any convenient scale, as



radius: divide the circumference into a number of equal parts, and make the construction of Fig. 116 for the corresponding rod-angles: from each C-point drop a vertical line (perpendicular to AB) to meet the rod-line EO at D . Evidently, the triangle COD is similar to OCB in Fig. 113, so that CD is v . Having found a series of these D -points, we may draw through them the curve AD_1OD_2B ; and

FIG. 123.—Piston-velocity Diagram.

the vertical distance from any C -point to this D -curve will be the piston-velocity for that angle. For the return stroke, or for quadrants III. and IV., the end of v is on the symmetrical curve drawn in dotted line.

For infinite connecting-rod, v is given by the vertical distance CD' to the stroke-line, which evidently satisfies the relation $v = v_0 \sin \alpha$.

(b) ACCELERATION OF THE SLIDE.—The similar diagram for acceleration is based on Eq. (213). Evaluating the factor

$$m = \left(\cos \alpha + \frac{R}{L} \cos 2\alpha \right),$$

we have

$$m = \begin{vmatrix} 0^\circ & 90^\circ & 180^\circ & 270^\circ \\ \left(1 + \frac{R}{L}\right) & -\frac{R}{L} & -\left(1 - \frac{R}{L}\right) & -\frac{R}{L} \end{vmatrix}$$

Also, for $\alpha = 45^\circ, 135^\circ$, etc. (that is, for any mid-quadrant crank-position), $m = \pm \cos \alpha$.

Now in Fig. 124, the radius of the circle is a_0 : and for infinite rod it is evident that the horizontal distance CE' , from the C-point to the line GH, will give a , according to the relation $a = a_0 \cos \alpha$. For the actual mechanism, GH must be replaced by a curve analogous to the D-curve in Fig. 123: three points in this curve are got by laying off

$$OE_0 = GE_1 = HE_2 = \frac{R}{L} AO;$$

and two more by noting that the curve must cross GH where $m = \cos \alpha$, at the mid-quadrant points K_1 and K_2 . Without any further determinations (unless the figure be very large), a fair curve can be drawn through these five points which will be the locus of the end of a , measured always from C toward the E-curve.

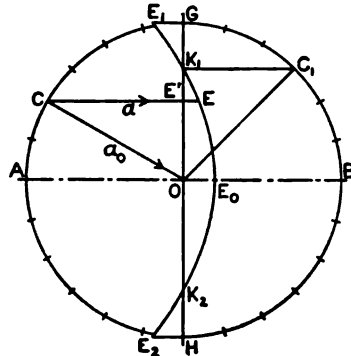


FIG. 124.—Acceleration Diagram.

These two curves—the locus of D in Fig. 123 and that of E* in Fig. 124—show, by their departure from the straight lines AB and GH, the effect of the connecting-rod upon the motion of the slide.

(c) MOTION DIAGRAMS.—In Fig. 125 are shown diagrams of displacement, velocity, and acceleration of the piston, first in

* This E-curve is a parabola, but that for D has a more complex equation.

the circular form of Figs. 111, 123, and 124, at I., III., and V.: and then laid out upon the developed crank-circle as a base—

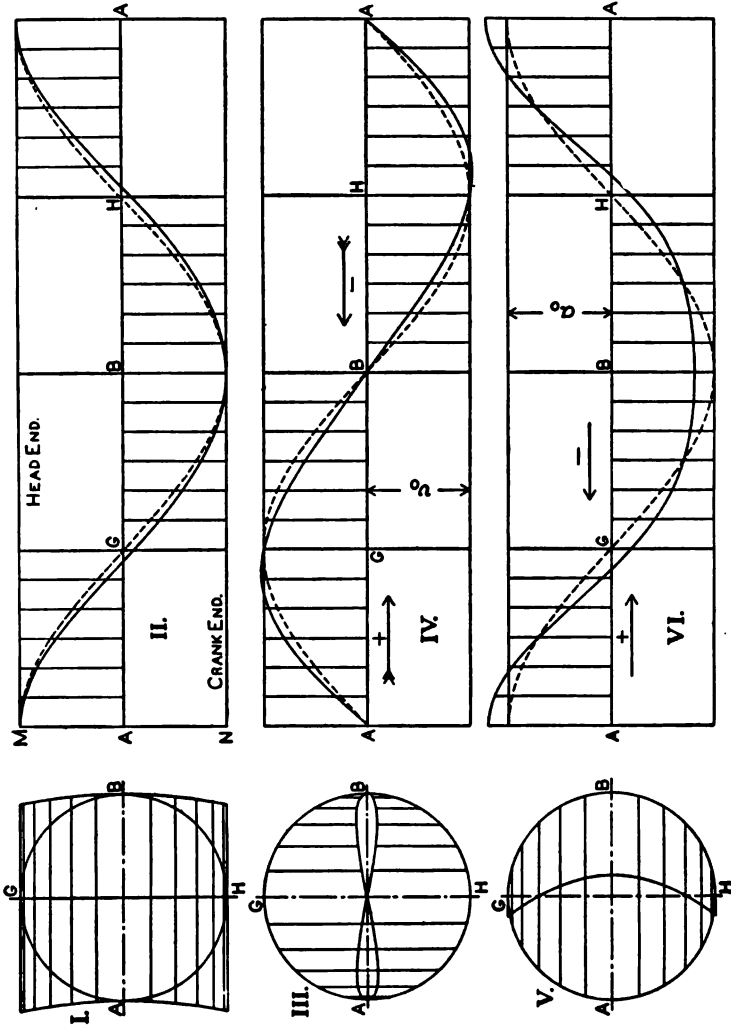


Fig. 125.—Motion of the Piston.

which, under our primary assumption of uniform speed of rotation, is also a time base. In each case, the dotted curves are for

harmonic motion, and all three are simple sine-curves or sinusoids: while the full lines are for the actual mechanism, with the rod-ratio 5, or $L=5R$.

As to displacement, we note that the piston travels farther during the first and fourth quadrants than during the second and third. Referring to Fig. 111, we see that the mid-stroke position of W is at the distance $L=nR$ to the left of O ; and that when C is at G , or $\alpha=90^\circ$, OW will be the base of a right triangle of which L is the hypotenuse and R the other side, so that $OW = \sqrt{L^2 - R^2} = R\sqrt{n^2 - 1}$. Then the distance of the piston from mid-stroke for the crank at 90° is, expressed in terms of the stroke rather than of the radius,

$$s_0 = S \frac{(n - \sqrt{n^2 - 1})}{2} = mS. \quad \dots \quad (220)$$

From this we get

$n =$	3	4	5	6	8
$m =$	.0858	.0635	.0505	.0420	.0314

Compare values of s for 90° in Table VIII.

The velocity-curve is similarly distorted: and v has its maximum where the acceleration a is zero, or where the curve $E_1E_0E_2$ crosses the circle in Fig. 124. Using Eq. (213), and solving the equation

$$\cos \alpha + \frac{R}{L} \cos 2\alpha = 0,$$

we get

$$\cos \alpha + \frac{R}{L} (2 \cos^2 \alpha - 1) = 0,$$

$$\cos^2 \alpha + \frac{1}{2} \frac{L}{R} \cos \alpha = \frac{1}{2},$$

whence

$$\cos \alpha = \frac{1}{4} (\sqrt{8 + n^2} - n). \quad \dots \quad (221)$$

From which the following results can be got:

$n =$	4	5	6	8
$\cos \alpha =$	.2248	.1862	.1583	.1213
$\alpha =$	$77^\circ 1'$	$79^\circ 16'$	$80^\circ 54'$	$83^\circ 2'$

These results are not absolutely correct, since there is a small error in Eq. (213): but this error is entirely insignificant.

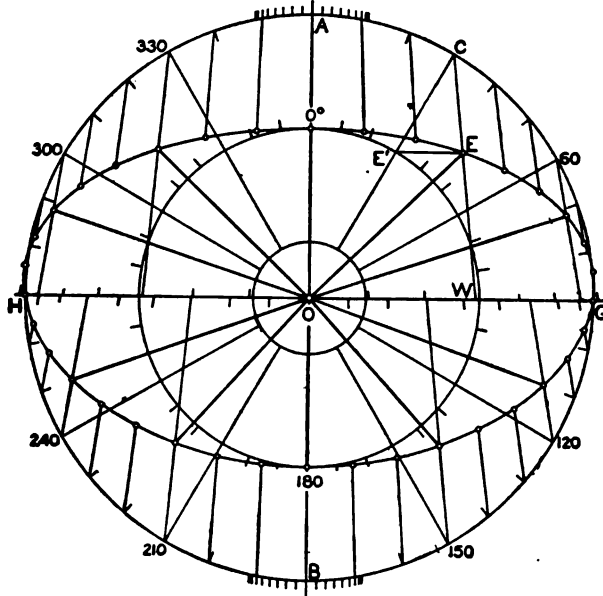


FIG. 126.—Velocity of the Rod.

(d) MOTION DIAGRAMS FOR THE ROD.—In order to determine fully the variant velocity of any point of the connecting-rod, we should have to draw a series of velocity-images, like those in Fig. 114, as is done in Fig. 126. To locate a particular point E in all these images, we first find on some radius CO a point E', corresponding in position to the chosen point on the actual rod CW. Then the circle from O with OE' as radius will divide all the radii in this proportion: and by drawing a horizontal line from each E' over to the image for that same angle, the E's will be located. A curve through these E-points will be a polar diagram of velocity, the latter being shown by the radius-vector from O to any point on the curve, in direction from O to E.

The diagram of varying acceleration is drawn in a similar manner in Fig. 127, which is an application of the image-construc-

tion in Fig. 122. The W -points are found by measuring off lengths calculated by Eq. (213), and images are drawn. The same device is used for locating the desired point on all the images, and the resulting polar diagram is exactly analogous to that for velocities.

Of course, there would be a different pair of these diagrams for

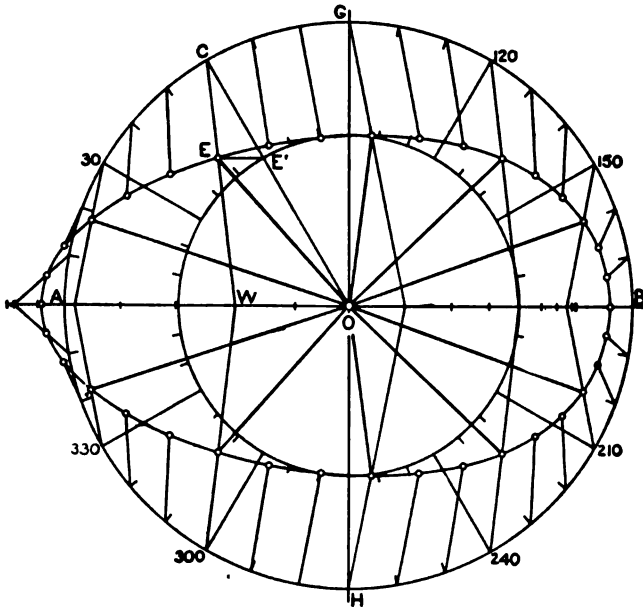


FIG. 127.—Acceleration of the Rod.

each particular point of the rod. These figures are drawn with n or L/R equal to 5.

(e) The kinematic analysis in these two sections covers the ground completely, and goes rather beyond ordinary requirements: some parts of it are of constant practical application, others are chiefly of academic interest, as leading to a full understanding of the subject. The very important application in the matter of determining accelerating-force and inertia will now be exhibited.

§ 35. The Working-forces in the Engine.

(a) INERTIA-FORCE OF THE RECIPROCATING PARTS.—Knowing the acceleration a and the weight W of the sliding parts—which are supposed to include a portion of the connecting-rod—we have only to multiply the mass M (equal to $W \div g$) by a in order to get the force $F = Ma$ required to accelerate this mass, or its inertia-force. Then for the mechanisms discussed we have,

For infinite rod,

$$F = \frac{W v_0^2}{g R} \cos \alpha; \quad (222a)$$

For actual rod,

$$F = \frac{W v_0^2}{g R} \left(\cos \alpha + \frac{R}{L} \cos 2\alpha \right) (222b)$$

In either case, $\frac{W v_0^2}{g R}$ is the centrifugal force which the reciprocating mass would have if it were concentrated around the crank-pin center C: this ideal centrifugal force will be called F_0 , and the actual inertia-force is then a component of F_0 , given by

$$F = F_0 \cos \alpha, \quad (223)$$

or by

$$F = F_0 \left(\cos \alpha + \frac{R}{L} \cos 2\alpha \right) (224)$$

The value of F can be found, for any crank-angle, by a diagram like Fig. 124, but with F_0 instead of a_0 as the radius. As to direction of force, it must be remembered that accelerating force will point toward the center O or toward the limit-line GH or $E_1E_0E_2$; while inertia-force will point outward, or away from the middle of the diagram. This is illustrated in Fig. 128, where the two cases as to form of mechanism are separated, the two diagrams embodying Eqs. (223) and (224) respectively.

These diagrams are not, however, in a shape suitable for the direct combination of inertia-force with steam-pressure, since the latter, given by the steam diagram, is laid out on a stroke-line base.

The derivation of an inertia diagram in these terms is shown in Fig. 129, where, in I., the diagram from Fig. 128 II. is surrounded by another diagram, for piston-position, like Fig. 111 or Fig. 125 I. From this we get the two co-ordinates for the curve in II., the abscissa $s=MS$ at FC' ; the ordinate $F=ST$ at CE . For the actual mechanism this gives the curve PQR, for infinite rod, the straight line JKL. It must be clearly understood that this is a

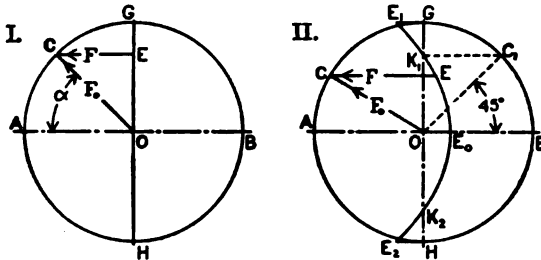


FIG. 128.—Circular Diagrams of Inertia-force.

diagram for both strokes, as is indicated by the numbered positions on both figures. The meaning of plus and minus (up and down) ordinates in II. is shown by the arrows.

That JL must be a straight line is evident when we consider that, with infinite rod, the distance SK from mid-stroke and the inertia-force F are both proportional to $\cos \alpha$. With the curve, the areas PMQ, QNR—the first representing work stored in the moving parts from zero velocity to maximum, the second that given back during retardation—must be equal. Note that the dead-center acceleration is always greater than a_0 at the head end and less at the crank end, the ends being taken according to the conventional arrangement in Fig. 110.

This diagram can also be plotted, very conveniently, with ordinates computed by means of Tables VIII and IX.

(b) CALCULATION OF INERTIA-FORCE.—For combination with steam-pressure diagrams, the curve of Fig. 129 II. must show force per square inch of piston instead of total inertia-force; the equation for its ordinate is then

$$\frac{F}{A} = \frac{F_0}{A} \left(\cos \alpha + \frac{R}{L} \cos 2\alpha \right) (225)$$

As a preliminary to the graphical construction of Fig. 129, the value of F_0 or of F_0/A must be known for the particular engine.

Starting with

$$a_0 = \frac{v_0^2}{R},$$

and substituting, from (207), $\theta = \frac{v_0}{R}$, we get

$$a_0 = \theta^2 R; \dots \dots \dots (226)$$

where R is in feet and θ in radians per second. If $N = \text{R.P.M.}$, then the angular velocity will be

$$\theta = 2\pi \frac{N}{60} = .10472N. \dots \dots \dots (227)$$

If we wish to use the stroke S in inches instead of the crank-arm R in feet, we substitute $S/24$ for R in (226) and get

$$a_0 = \frac{\theta^2 S}{24} = C_1 S. \dots \dots \dots (228)$$

Now, for the ideal centrifugal force F_0 we have

$$F_0 = \frac{W}{g} a_0 = \frac{\theta^2}{24g} SW = C_2 SW. \dots \dots \dots (229)$$

Values of the constants θ , $\theta^2/24 = C_1$ and $\theta^2/24g = C_2$, are given in Table VII., for different values of N . To get centripetal acceleration; multiply the stroke in inches by the proper value of C_1 : to get the centrifugal force of any weight W , multiply it by its rotation-diameter S in inches and by C_2 .

Note that

$$\frac{\theta^2 S}{24g} = \frac{a_0}{g} \dots \dots \dots (230)$$

is the ratio of the centripetal acceleration to the acceleration of gravity: and since forces are proportional to their acceleration-effects, this must be the ratio of F_0 to W : then we have only to multiply C_2 by S in order to see how the centrifugal force of a given mass will compare with its weight.

If we substitute in (229) W/A instead of W , we get F_0/A directly. In practice W/A varies from 1.5 to 4 lbs. in engines intended to run at any considerable speed.

EXAMPLE 1.—An engine 14" diam. by 15" stroke, 250 R.P.M., has a connecting-rod 42" long, and its reciprocating parts weigh 325 lbs. Find angular velocity of crank, linear velocity of crank-pin, centripetal

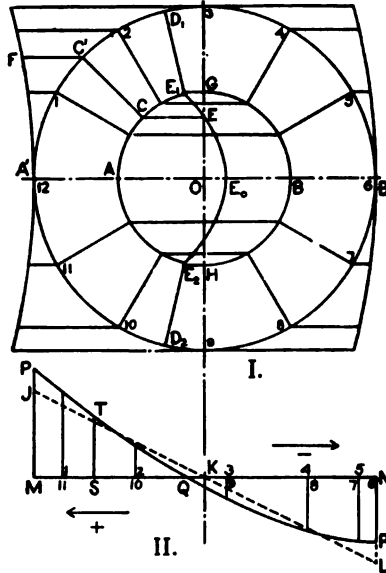


FIG. 129.—The Stroke-line Diagram.

acceleration of crank-pin, F_0 and F_0/A ; also the value of F/A at the dead-centers and at 50° and 125° of crank-angle.

Angular velocity of crank:

$$\theta = .10472 \times 250 = 26.180. \quad (\text{See Table VII., col. 2.})$$

Linear velocity of crank-pin:

$$v_0 = \pi \frac{S N}{1260} = \frac{3.1416 \times 15 \times 250}{12 \times 60} = 16.36 \text{ ft. per sec.};$$

or, from $v_0 = \theta R$,

$$v_0 = 26.18 \times \frac{15}{24} = 16.36.$$

Centripetal acceleration of crank-pin: from Table VII., for 250 R.P.M., $C_1 = 28.56$; then

$$a_0 = C_1 S = 28.56 \times 15 = 428.4 \text{ ft. per sec.}^2$$

Centrifugal inertia: again from Table VII, $C_2 = .8880$; then

$$C_2 S = \frac{F_0}{W} = 15 \times .888 = 13.32;$$

so that

$$F_0 = 325 \times 13.32 = 4440 \text{ lbs.}$$

From Table VI., $A = 153.9$ sq. in.: and

$$\frac{F_0}{A} = 4440 \div 153.9 = 28.85 \text{ lbs. per sq. in.}$$

Here,

$$\frac{R}{L} = \frac{7.5}{42} = \frac{1}{5.6}: \text{ then at head-end dead-center,}$$

$$\frac{F}{A} = 28.85 + \frac{28.85}{5.6} = 28.85 + 5.15 = 34.00 \text{ lbs.};$$

and at the crank-end dead-center:

$$\frac{F}{A} = 28.85 - 5.15 = 23.70 \text{ lbs.}$$

Now we cannot take values of m directly from Table IX. for $L/R = 5.6$: but using cols. 2 and 3 of the table we easily get,

$$\text{For } 50^\circ, \quad m = .6428 - \frac{.1737}{5.6} = .6428 - .0310 = .6118;$$

$$\text{For } 125^\circ, \quad m = -.5736 - \frac{.3420}{5.6} = -.5736 - .0611 = -.6347.$$

And the required values of F/A are 17.65 lbs. at 50° and -18.30 lbs. at 125° .

(c) EFFECTIVE DRIVING-FORCE.—In Fig. 130 a pair of indicator diagrams, from the two ends of the cylinder, is shown at I.: and by means of motion-arrows the fact is made clear that the forward-pressure line, or steam-line of one end, as AB, is simultaneous with the back-pressure line, or exhaust-line of the other end, as GH. So that a subtraction of P_B from P_F for the whole of each stroke, giving P_E —refer to Fig. 101—is made by the combination in II.; where MGHN (crank end) is superimposed on MABN (head-end); and where the effective steam-pressure P_E is given by the ordinate intercepted between the curves AB and GH. Note that whereas the indicator cards in I. are for the two

ends of the cylinder, the two diagrams in II. are for the respective strokes (compare § 20 (b), Ch. IV.): and further that, with high compression, the back-pressure will rise above the forward-pressure toward the end of each stroke, so that the mechanism will have to drag the piston to dead-center instead of being driven by it. In § 32 (b), the pressures P_F and P_B were defined as abso-

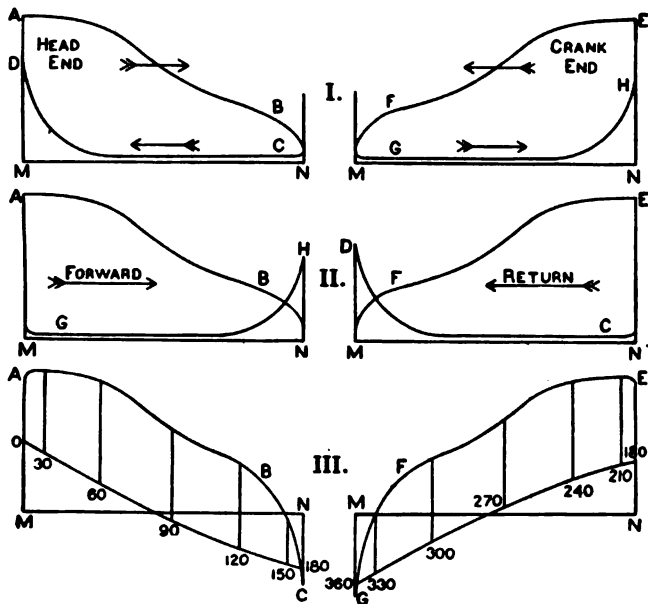


FIG. 130.—Effective Driving-force.

lute pressures, above perfect vacuum; as shown in Fig. 130, on diagrams from a non-condensing engine, they are measured above atmosphere: but since their difference is the result sought, either datum-line can be used.

The diagrams in Fig. 130 II., where the variable ordinate p_E is included between curves, are brought to a more convenient form in III., by measuring the ordinate up (and down) from MN, and getting the p_E -diagrams MABCN, NEFGM, on straight base-lines. The inertia-force diagram can be combined directly with these by laying it off on the same base-line—being inverted for the return stroke because the direction of positive or forward-acting steam-

pressure is there reversed. This shows clearly how the inertia-force diminishes the effective pressure during the first part of each stroke and increases it toward the end—an action which, with the usual form of indicator diagram, greatly favors a uniform distribution of driving-force and of transmitted work throughout the stroke: in this particular case, the negative pressure toward the end of the stroke, without inertia, is almost entirely eliminated when the latter is taken into account.

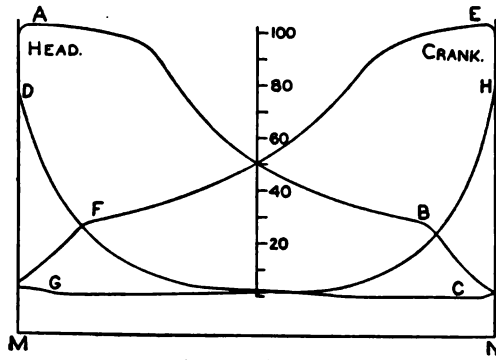


FIG. 131.—Indicator Diagrams from Fig. 37.

To illustrate another method of combination and to serve as the basis of some interesting determinations, the pair of diagrams given in Fig. 37 are here brought to a common base-line, with the irregularities due to the indicator smoothed out, and reversed into the standard position. Then ordinates taken between curves in Fig. 131 are laid off from the straight-line base MN in Fig. 132—forces acting toward the right being measured upward and those toward the left downward. Since now there is only one direction-meaning of the ordinates, a single inertia-curve serves for both strokes: to get effective driving-force at wrist-pin, measure from PQR to ABC for the forward stroke and to DEF for the return stroke.

Referring to Fig. 37, we see that the gage-pressure was 105 lbs. when these cards were taken; the highest pressure shown by the diagram is 102 lbs. in the head-end and 103 lbs. in the crank-end. The maximum effective steam-pressure has about these same

values; but with an inertia-curve for $F_0/A = 36$ lbs. and $L/R = 6$, the greatest value of the effective driving-pressure is 74 lbs. per square inch on the forward stroke and 77 lbs. on the return stroke.

By measuring areas, and taking the area of the whole figure ABCDEF as unity—this area representing the work done by the

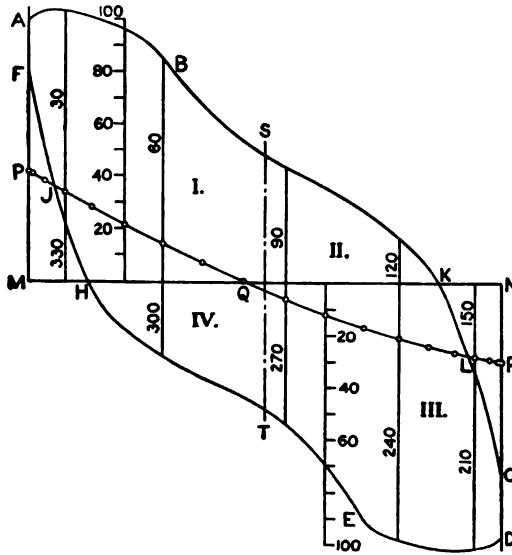


FIG. 132.—The Two-stroke Diagram.

engine in one revolution—the distribution of work among the four half-strokes was found to be as follows:

	I.	II.	III.	IV.
A	.428	.065(-.043)	.438	.069(-.041)
B	.334	.159(-.013)	.344	.163(-.010)

Case A is for the effective steam-pressure alone, the figure being quartered by the base-line MN and the middle line ST: while in B the inertia-effect is taken into account, the division-lines being PQR and ST; and the tendency of the inertia-action to equalize the distribution of work is strongly apparent. The minus quantities in parentheses after II. and IV. are the values of the negative work-

areas at the ends of the strokes, KNC and HMF for A, LRC and JPF for B.

(d) TURNING-FORCE RELATIONS.—Two methods of reasoning may be followed in finding, for a known driving-force at the wrist-pin, the turning-effect upon the crank: both are under the assumption that the connecting-rod is a weightless transmitting-link, its inertia having been taken into account according to § 32 (c). The first is illustrated in Fig. 133, where the force S transmitted along

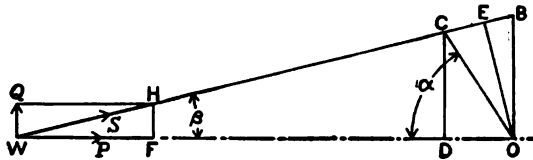


FIG. 133.—Turning-moment on the Crank.

the rod is the resultant of the driving-force P and the guide-reaction Q . The perpendicular OE from O upon the rod-line is the lever-arm of this force, and its moment is

$$M = S \times OE.$$

Drawing also the vertical line OB , we have that the triangles OEB , WFH , are similar: wherefore

$$P : S :: OE : OB,$$

or

$$P \times OB = S \times OE = M : \dots \dots (231)$$

and the turning effect is just as though the force P acted upon the crank with the lever-arm OB .

In the mechanism of Fig. 106, or with "infinite connecting-rod," the force P would be applied horizontally, or parallel to the stroke-line, at C , and its lever-arm would be CD or $R \sin \alpha$: the increase of arm-length from CD to OB measures the effect of the connecting-rod. In the second quadrant, OB will be less than CD .

Replacing the moment M in (231) by that of a tangential force T at C , with the arm R , we have

$$M = P \times OB = T \times R,$$

or

$$T = \frac{OB}{R} \times P = \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos \beta} P; \dots \dots \dots (232)$$

the geometrical relation being the same as that for the velocities in Fig. 113, and (232) derived like (217). The equation

$$\frac{v}{v_0} = \frac{T}{P} \dots \dots \dots (233)$$

is a fundamental relation: for if there are no internal (frictional) losses in the machine, the work-rate at the wrist-pin must be the same as that at the crank-pin: work-rate is, working-force \times velocity of force (along force-line), so we see that the equation

$$vP = v_0T \dots \dots \dots (234)$$

must be true.

The second derivation of T is through force-analysis strictly, and is shown in Fig. 134. Here the rod-force S is carried over to

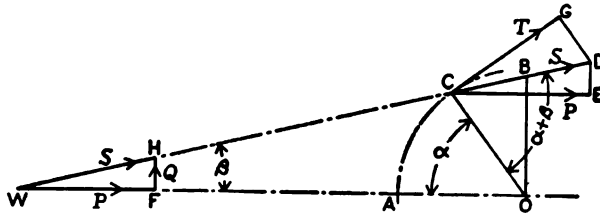


FIG. 134.—Tangential Force on Crank.

C and there resolved, as suggested in Fig. 101. From triangle WFH or CED,

$$S = \frac{P}{\cos \beta};$$

and in triangle CGD, right-angled at G, and with angle CDG = angle OCD = $(\alpha + \beta)$,

$$T = S \sin(\alpha + \beta) = P \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos \beta} \dots \dots \dots (235)$$

If we apply to this expression the effect of making the rod infinite—which makes β zero—we get at once the simple relation indicated by the lever-arm CD or $R \sin \alpha$ in Fig. 133, namely,

$$T' = P \sin \alpha; \dots \dots \dots (236)$$

which is, of course, the same as the velocity-relation for this mechanism, in Eq. (203).

(e) TURNING-FORCE ANALYSIS.—Analyzing this force-action still further, along the lines suggested in Fig. 104, we have in Fig. 135 the two components of S , the forces P and Q , transferred

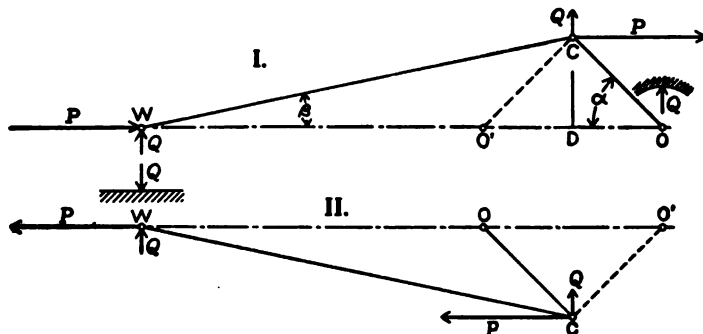


FIG. 135.—Turning-force Analysis.

directly over to the crank-pin. The moment of P is then the same as with infinite rod,

$$M_1 = P \times R \sin \alpha;$$

while that of Q , which itself has the value $P \tan \beta$, is

$$\begin{aligned} M_2 &= Q \times R \cos \alpha \quad \dots \dots \dots (237) \\ &= P \times R \frac{\sin \beta}{\cos \beta} \cos \alpha. \end{aligned}$$

Then the total moment is

$$\begin{aligned} M &= M_1 + M_2 \\ &= PR \left(\sin \alpha + \frac{\cos \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos \beta} \right); \quad \dots \dots \dots (238) \end{aligned}$$

which easily reduces to (235). This deduction makes clear the fact that the effect of the angularity of the rod upon the turning action is embodied in this Q -component of the force transmitted to the crank-pin. Note that Q acts with P in the first quadrant, against it in the second.

As to the turning moment of the two Q 's upon the bed, one at W , the other at O , the relations are as follows:

The measure of this couple is

$$\begin{aligned}
 M &= Q \times WO, \\
 &= P \frac{\sin \beta}{\cos \beta} (L \cos \beta + R \cos \alpha) \\
 &= P \left(L \sin \beta + \frac{R \cos \alpha \sin \beta}{\cos \beta} \right). \dots \dots (239)
 \end{aligned}$$

And if we substitute $R \sin \alpha$ for $L \sin \beta$ and combine terms, we come at once to

$$M = PR \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos \beta};$$

proving that this moment is equivalent to the turning-moment on the crank.

(f) DETERMINING TANGENTIAL FORCE.—Having drawn the diagrams of effective driving-force, like Fig. 130 III. or Fig. 132, and located on them a series of ordinates corresponding to a number of equally-spaced crank-angles, the next step is to find the turning-force T for each of these P 's. One method, shown in Fig. 137, is a direct application of the relation expressed in (232), which is equivalent to

$$T : P :: OB : OC \dots \dots \dots (240)$$

on Fig. 134: and the construction is similar to that for v in Fig. 123. The crank-circle on AB is of any convenient size, but with its radius greater than the largest value of P on the diagram of effective driving-force. Each length of P is measured inward along the corresponding crank-line, as CD; and the length CE, cut from the vertical by DE parallel to the rod-line, is T . The triangle CDE is similar to OCB in Figs. 133 and 134; and the construction of Fig. 116 is used for finding the rod-angle. A separate triangle must be drawn for each crank-position. The T 's, when found, are laid off radially outward from the circle, and a curve is traced through their ends.

A second method uses the computed values of the ratio of T to P , or of $m = \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos \beta}$, given in Table X., working through a reduction diagram like those in Fig. 42 III. The base-line AB, Fig. 136,

is taken of any convenient length, and along the perpendiculars AC and BD are measured values of $m \times AB$. Note that m rises from zero to a little more than 1.00, then comes back to zero at the other dead-center. To avoid overlapping of the ascending and descending series of lines, values belonging to quadrants I. and IV. are laid up on AC, those for quadrants II. and III. on BD. Then the inclined lines are drawn: and for any particular crank-angle, as 20° , we have only to measure off from B, as BG, the length of P taken from its diagram, in order to get the corresponding T in GF.

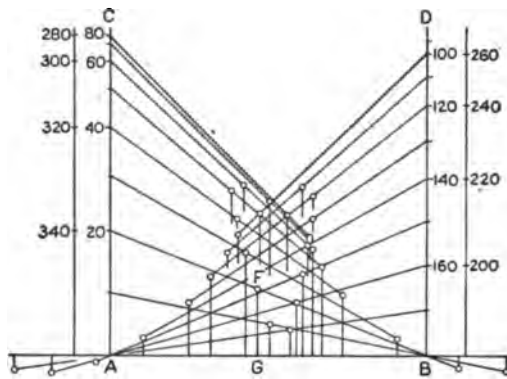


FIG. 136.—Transformation Diagram.

(g) DIAGRAMS OF TURNING-FORCE.—Values of T having been determined, they can be laid out either from the crank-circle, as in Fig. 137, or from a straight-line base, as in Fig. 138. This latter base-line is the developed crank-circle: that is, the upper and lower halves of the circular diagram are straightened out and brought together. The circular diagram is clearer for illustrating the continuous variation in turning-force, while the other is better for quantitative determinations.

Assuming that the load on the engine is a uniform torque, and either that there are no frictional losses or that their effect is included in the load, we get the value of the equivalent resistance at the crank-circle by finding the mean tangential force through (201). Measuring off this T_m at AK, we draw the resistance-circle KL on Fig. 137: and by comparing the curve of actual

turning-force, AQRBST, with this circle of uniform resistance, we get an idea of the duty which the fly-wheel has to perform. Only at four points, Q, R, S, and T, is the driving-force just equal to the resistance: during two periods or phases, marked I. and III., the work done upon the shaft is less than that taken from it, and the deficiency is made up by energy taken from the wheel, which of course slows down; but during phases II. and IV. the wheel has to store up excess-work, and regains kinetic energy.

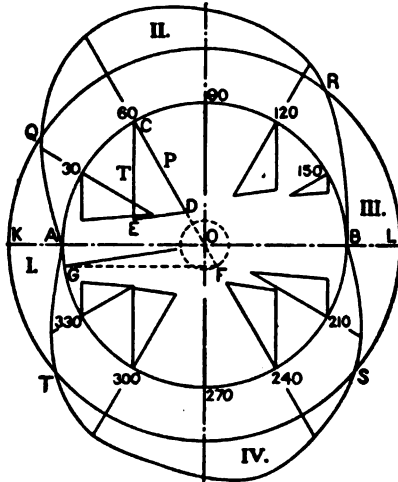


FIG. 137.—Turning-force Diagram.

Knowing the largest amount of work to be taken care of by the wheel, as shown by the diagram, and the greatest permissible variation of speed within the revolution, we can compute the weight of wheel-rim required under any conditions.

(h) FLY-WHEEL DATA.—Both forms of the turning-force diagram, Figs. 137 and 138, show force plotted on a distance base: but only in the straight-base diagram, where the ordinates are parallel, is work truly represented by area. Working then on Fig. 138, we can get the data for fly-wheel determination in several forms.

Measuring the area of each phase and dividing area in square inches by base in inches, we get the mean height and reduce it to

the pressure-scale: note that the bases of the broken phases I. and III. in Fig. 138 are $KQ+K'T$, $RL+SL'$. Besides this, the

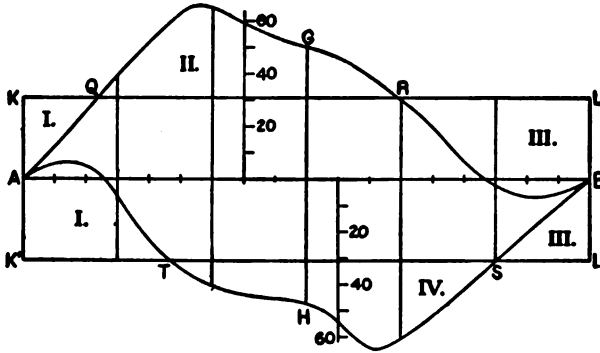


FIG. 138.—Diagram on Developed Circle

four phase-lengths are to be expressed in degrees, so as to measure the angles TOQ , QOR , ROS , SOT in Fig. 137. Let

- γ = this phase-angle, in degrees;
- l = length of phase, on crank-circle, in feet;
- t = average unbalanced force acting during phase, in pounds per square inch of piston, so that At is the total force for engine;

E = work-value of the phase, in foot-pounds.

The circumference of the crank-circle is

$$C = \frac{\pi S}{12} \text{ ft.};$$

then $l = \frac{\gamma}{360} C \text{ ft.}, \text{ and } E = tAl \text{ ft. lbs.} \dots (241)$

Again, in Fig. 138, the whole area of the diagram $AGBH$, or the equivalent rectangle $KLI'K'$, represents the work of the engine in one revolution, which we may call W_R : and if we find the ratio k which each phase-area bears to the total area, we can get E through the relation

$$E = kW_R. \dots (242)$$

If we know the average M.E.P. p_m , we get W_R by

$$W_R = 2 \frac{S}{12} A p_m. \dots \dots \dots (243)$$

Or, having the I.H.P. H and the R.P.M. N ,

$$W_R = \frac{33,000H}{N} \dots \dots \dots (244)$$

Finally, knowing the dimensions of the engine and the scales used in laying out Fig. 138, we may calculate a work-scale of foot-pounds per square inch, as follows:

Suppose that Fig. 138 is drawn for a 14"×15" engine, and that in the figure the circumference-scale is 1"=20°, while that for pressures is 1"=24 lbs. per sq. in. Then the circumference of the 15" crank-circle is 3.927 ft., and the distance-value of 1" along the base of the diagram,

$$\frac{20}{360} \times 3.927 = .2182 \text{ ft.}$$

The piston-area being 153.9 sq. ins., the total force-value of 1" of ordinate is 24×153.9=3694 lbs.: so that 1 sq. in. represents

$$.2182 \times 3694 = 806.0 \text{ ft. lbs.} \dots \dots \dots (245)$$

A table of data from Fig. 138, applying it to an engine 14" by 15" at 250 R.P.M. instead of the engine from which the diagrams combined in Fig. 131 were actually taken, is shown below. With the degree-scale 1"=20°, the length of the diagram must be 9": the measured area of the whole figure AGBH was 23.17 sq. ins.: so that the mean turning-force or M.T.F. is

$$T_m = \frac{23.17}{18} \times 24 = 30.9 \text{ lbs.}$$

Applying (201) backward, the M.E.P. corresponding would be

$$P_m = 30.9 \div .6366 = 48.5 \text{ lbs.,}$$

as against an average value of 48.03 in Table 20B: the discrepancy is due to inaccuracy in measurement of the small indicator diagrams.

TABLE 35 A. RESULTS FROM FIG. 138.

Phase No.	Area, sq. ins. a	Angle, degrees. γ	Length, feet. l	Mean Force. t	Phase- ratio. k	Work- value. E
I.	-3.34	70.6	.770	-23.4	.1442	-2690
II.	+3.92	95.0	1.036	+19.4	.1715	+3160
III.	-4.23	91.0	.993	-22.3	.1824	-3410
IV.	+3.67	103.4	1.129	+17.0	.1584	+2960

In Table 35 A, the phase-areas a were measured with the planimeter, as was that of the whole figure: given as measured, they check by adding up very nearly to zero. Dividing each by its base in inches, and multiplying by the force-scale 24, gives the mean force t . The phase-angles γ were measured with a scale of 20 to the inch and made to add up to 360° : and the corresponding lengths l on the crank-circle were got by multiplying γ by the value of 1° in feet, which is $3.927 \div 360 = .01091$ ft. The phase-area a divided by the total area 23.17 sq. ins. gives the ratio k . Finally, E is got from a through the work-scale of (245).

The work per revolution, W_R , as found from the total area 23.17 sq. ins., is

$$W_R = 23.17 \times 806 = 18,650 \text{ F.P.}$$

By (243) it is

$$W_R = \frac{30}{12} \times 153.9 \times 48.5 = 18,650 \text{ F.P.}$$

The supply of data in this table is redundant, more being given than is necessary for the solution of any particular problem. It will be noted that a , γ , t , and k depend only upon the form of the diagram; while l and E involve also the dimensions of the engine.

On Fig. 138 there was made a determination of the division of work among the four quadrants, analogous to that on Fig. 132, by measuring the quarters divided by AB and GH, the latter being

the 90°-line. The result, using the numerals for the four quarters, was

I. 0.357; II. 0.136; III. 0.322; IV. 0.185.

This same proportion would result from the use of the 90°-line instead of ST in Fig. 132: and we show here, in a different way, how the effect of the swing of the connecting-rod is to transfer work from the 2d and 3d to the 1st and 4th quadrants respectively.

§ 36. Fly-wheel Action.

(a) WEIGHT OF WHEEL.—The variation-work E , just determined, is to be taken up or given off by the wheel within a certain prescribed limit of speed-change. This limit is generally defined by stating that the range from the greatest velocity V_1 to the least velocity V_2 of the wheel-rim is not to exceed a certain fraction f of the average velocity V . The change in kinetic energy of a mass whose weight is W , in a variation of speed from V_1 to V_2 (or the reverse), is

$$E = \frac{W}{g} \frac{(V_1^2 - V_2^2)}{2} = \frac{W}{g} \frac{(V_1 + V_2)}{2} (V_1 - V_2)$$

$$= \frac{W}{g} \times V \times fV = f \frac{WV^2}{g} \dots \dots \dots (246)$$

This E is identical with that in (241) and (242): so that the method of solving the fly-wheel problem consists in getting from the diagram an expression for, or value of, the work to be taken care of by the wheel, and equating this to the expression for change in kinetic energy.

The fraction f of permitted fluctuation varies with the character of the work done by the engine: a good degree of uniformity, suitable for ordinary high-grade work such as driving electric generators and textile mills, is secured by making f = about .01. In slow-running engines on rough work, the fluctuation often greatly exceeds this value, rising to 5 or 10 per cent. or more; while in the work requiring the greatest delicacy of regulation—

the driving of alternating-current generators in parallel—the fly-wheel must be very powerful.

It must be clearly understood that the regulation of the speed within the revolution, by the fly-wheel, is a different matter from the regulation of the average speed by the governor, through a continuous accommodation of the power of the machine to its load.

EXAMPLE 1.—Find the weight of fly-wheel at an effective radius of 36" which will regulate the 14×15—250 engine of Fig. 138 within 1 per cent.

$$\text{Circumference of wheel} = 6 \times 3.1416 = 18.85 \text{ ft.}$$

$$\text{Velocity of rim} = 18.85 \times \frac{250}{60} = 78.54 \text{ ft. per sec.}$$

$$\frac{V^2}{g} = \frac{6169}{32.16} = 191.8; \quad f = .01.$$

From Table 35 A, the greatest value of E is 3410 F.P.; then for W we get by (246)

$$W = \frac{3410}{191.8 \times .01} = 1725 \text{ lbs.}$$

If this all goes into the rim, and we make the latter 12" wide, then with cast-iron at 450 lbs. per cu. ft., the rim would be about 2.5" thick.

EXAMPLE 2.—An engine 24"×48", at 80 R.P.M., has a wheel 18 ft. in diameter and weighing 12,500 lbs. How close will be the regulation if the M.E.P. is 40.2 lbs. and the phase-ratio k is 0.16?

The work per revolution is

$$W_R = 2 \times 4 \times 452.4 \times 40.2 = 145,490 \text{ F.P.}$$

The work to be absorbed by the wheel is then

$$E = 145,490 \times 0.16 = 23,280 \text{ F.P.}$$

The velocity of the rim is

$$V = 56.55 \times \frac{80}{60} = 75.40 \text{ ft. per sec.}$$

Then

$$\frac{V^2}{g} = \frac{5685}{32.16} = 176.8$$

and

$$f = \frac{23,280}{12,500 \times 176.8} = .01056.$$

(b) **EFFECTIVE RADIUS OF WHEEL.**—A mass-particle m , at the end of a radius r which makes n turns per second, has the kinetic energy

$$e = \frac{mv^2}{2} = 2\pi^2mr^2n^2. \dots \dots \dots (247)$$

The total kinetic energy of the fly-wheel, the summation of the e 's of all the particles, will then be equal to the product of a constant by $\int mr^2$: which integral is the polar moment of inertia of the mass of the wheel about its rotation-axis. As always in such a case, an equivalent effect would be got by imagining the whole mass of the wheel to be concentrated in a ring at the end of the radius of gyration: so that this radius of gyration is the effective radius of the wheel, for which the velocity V in (246) is to be calculated.

Usually, the rim of the wheel contains by far the greater part of its mass; and the parts near the shaft, at short radius, have very little value as energy vehicles: so that no great error is caused, especially with wheels of the belt-pulley shape, by taking only the rim of the wheel into account, and using that as if concentrated at its outer circumference.

When, however, great accuracy is required, the polar moments of rim, arms, hub, and crank-disks can be approximately computed and an equivalent mass at the outer radius found. And when there are other rotating bodies attached to the shaft, as for instance the armature of a generator, these also must be reduced to the wheel-rim. The relation through which this reduction is made is that the energy-value of any mass varies as the square of its radius from the axis, or that the mass for any energy-value is inversely as the square of the radius.

(c) **MULTIPLE-CRANK ARRANGEMENTS.**— Besides using a fly-wheel to restrain the fluctuations in speed due to irregularity in turning-force, there is another method of securing uniformity of running: this consists in the use of two or more cranks at angles with each other (that is, not opposite, or at 180°). Then the excess-phase of one crank can be made to coincide with the deficiency-phase of the other; and not only will there be no dead-center, so that the engine will start from any position, but there will be

a much smaller variation in the total turning-force or turning-moment on the shaft. The freedom from dead-centers is especially important in engines that have to start frequently against their full resistance, as locomotives, hoisting-engines, and the like: and these are always made duplex, with cranks at right angles. Of course, a compound engine, with each cylinder driving its crank, will have the same action: except that in engines of the locomotive class, provision must be made for admitting steam directly to the low-pressure cylinder at starting, without waiting for it to get through the high-pressure cylinder.

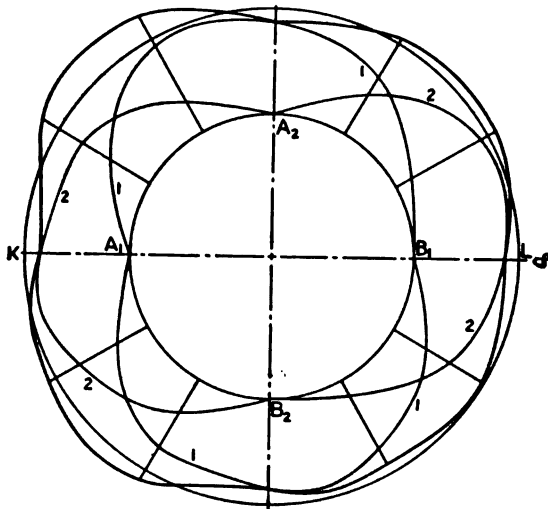


FIG. 139.—Circular Diagrams Combined.

An example showing the simplest case of this combined action is given in Figs. 139 and 140, which represent the working of a duplex simple engine with cranks at right angles. The two turning force curves are supposed to be alike, and are taken from Fig. 137. The second crank will be at dead-center when the leading crank is at 90° , hence the location of A_2 and B_2 on the drawings. The resultant curve of total turning-force is got by adding the ordinates of the simple curves.

The circle or line of total resistance is drawn on the resultant

curve, and it at once appears that the variations in driving-force on the crank-pin are much smaller, especially in comparison with the mean force, than in a single engine. The form of curve here shown, with a minimum at each quarter-point and a maximum near the middle of the quadrant, is characteristic of this type of engine.

In the larger multiple-expansion engines, with three or four cranks, especially in marine engines, there is a considerable variety in the arrangement of the cranks, as to angles and as to order of

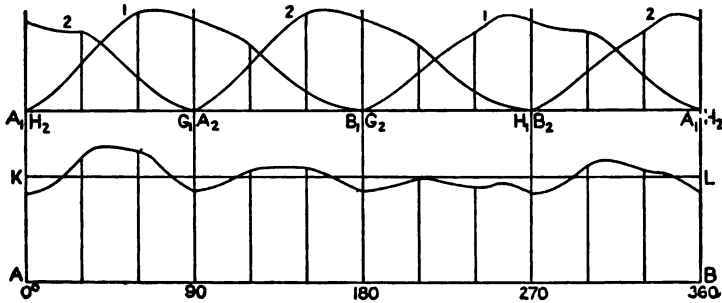


FIG. 140.—Turning-force in Quarter-crank Engine.

sequence. Combined turning-force diagrams for these engines are made in the same manner as Fig. 139 or 140. An additional complication is encountered, in that the pistons are not of the same size; so that if the separate curves are to be combined, they must either be worked out for total force on crank, or else one piston must be taken as the chief and the pressures on the others be referred to that, or expressed as equivalent pressures per unit of area of that piston. These matters will be more fully taken up in connection with the study of the compound engine.

(d) FLUCTUATION IN SPEED.—The discussion in (a) determines only the limits of speed variation. A more detailed investigation into the motion of the wheel is given in Fig. 141, where curve I. is the turning-force diagram of Fig. 138, plotted on the line of average force instead of an absolute base, and with the whole crank-circle developed along a continuous line.

To derive from I. the curve of speed-variation at II., we find

the effect of successive small increments of free work, as represented by areas between ordinates of I., and as taken up or given off by the wheel. The general expression for kinetic energy of the wheel is

$$K = \frac{W}{2g} V^2 = \frac{W}{2g} \left(\frac{\pi DN}{12 \times 60} \right)^2 = .000,000,296 WD^2 N^2, \dots (248)$$

where D is the diameter in inches. For any particular engine we can work out the numerical value of $m = 1 \div .000,000,296 WD^2$;

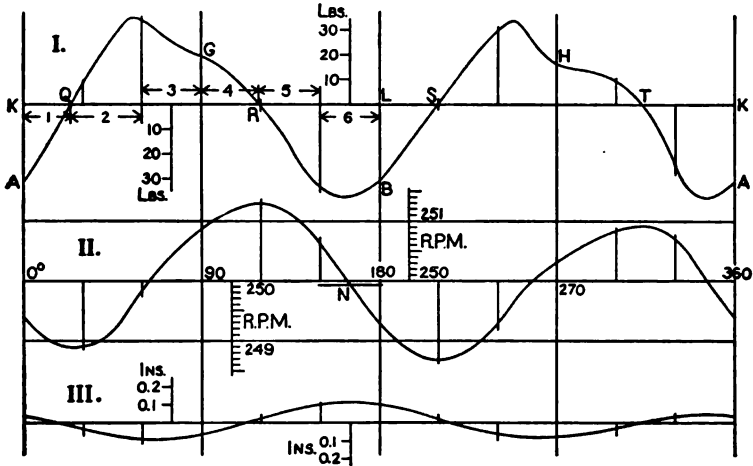


FIG. 141.—Diagrams of Fly-wheel Motion.

and then, putting (248) into the form $N^2 = mK$, we get, for simultaneous changes in N^2 and K ,

$$\Delta N^2 = m \Delta K. \dots (249)$$

For the engine of Fig. 138 and Example 1, the value of m is

$$m = \frac{1}{.000000296 \times 1725 \times 5184} = \frac{1}{2.641} = .3786.$$

The base-line of Fig. 141 is two-thirds as long as that of Fig. 138: then with the same pressure-ordinates, the area-scale will be $806 \times 1.5 = 1209$ ft. lbs. per sq. in.—see (245). And since one F.P.

of free work will change N^2 by .3786, 1 sq. in. of area will have the influence

$$n = 1209 \times .3786 = 458;$$

so that for working directly from the diagram in I., to get curve II., we have the relation, particular as to its numerical constant,

$$\Delta N^2 = 458 \Delta a. \quad (250)$$

Table 36 A, covering half the length of the diagram, but less closely—that is, with wider intervals between ordinates—than in the determination actually used in laying out curve II., will illustrate the method of computing ordinates for this curve. The intervals are indicated by the numbered spaces on I., and the table is self-explanatory through ΔN^2 : at the beginning of space 1 the speed is 249.38 R.P.M., according to curve II., and the number

TABLE 36 A. COMPUTATION OF SPEED.

Interval.	Δa sq. ins.	ΔN^2	N^2	N
1	— .55	—252	62189	249.38
2	+1.07	+490	61937	248.87
3	+1.10	+504	62427	249.85
4	+ .48	+220	62931	250.86
5	— .73	—334	63151	251.30
6	—1.48	—678	62817	250.63
			62139	249.28

and its square are entered at the top of Cols. 5 and 4: then the values in each line show the effect of the interval, or the condition at the end of the interval. Values of N can be got from N^2 by interpolation in the table of powers and roots given in any engineers' handbook.

As to the relations between the curves, it will be noted that where I. passes zero II. has a maximum or minimum; and where I. passes a maximum point there is a point of inflection in II.—the regular relations between a derivative curve and its primary. Further, II. passes through zero, or the speed is at its mean value, near the middle of each phase of I. This last fact was used in getting a starting-point for the cumulative addition of ΔN^2 :

phase III. of the turning-force diagram, or RBS (compare Table 35 A), has the largest area, and is of nearly symmetrical form: and it was assumed that the mean speed of 250 R.P.M. would exist at the middle of space 6, or at 255° . This gave in II. the base-line passing through the point N: and after the curve was drawn, its net area, measured from this base, was $+.86$ sq. in.; so that the base-line, 12" long, had to be moved up $.07''$ in order to be a true average-line of the curve.

(e) IRREGULAR MOVEMENT OF THE WHEEL.—Curve III. in Fig. 141 shows the effect of the variation in rotative speed upon the movement of the wheel, or the manner in which a point on the rim oscillates about the mean position which it would have if the speed were absolutely uniform—which can, perhaps, be best realized by imagining this reference-point to be carried on another wheel rotating beside the first at uniform speed. To get the time-effect of the small variant velocity represented by the ordinates of curve II., we proceed as follows:

The ordinate-scale of II., at full size, is $1''=1$ R.P.M.; the distance travelled by a point on the rim of the 72-inch wheel, on account of a rotative speed of 1 R.P.M., is 226.2 ins. in one minute or 3.77 ins. in one second. The time represented by the whole base-line, 12 ins. long, is $60 \div 250 = 0.24$ sec., so that 1 in. stands for .02 sec. Then 1 sq. in. of area under II. represents an effect of velocity \times time which will move the wheel

$$\Delta S = 3.77 \times .02 = .0754 \text{ in.};$$

giving the more general relation

$$\Delta S = .0754 \Delta a. (251)$$

By means of this formula the ordinates of III. are computed from measured areas under II. The scale of this curve is such that the displacements are represented at about true size in the reduced figure.

(f) ACCELERATION OF THE WHEEL.—This second idea, of determining the time-effect of a function of the motion, could have been used with equal facility for getting the velocity curve from

one representing acceleration: the latter would be similar to curve I. in form, differing only in its ordinate-scale; and the acceleration represented might be either angular or lineal—the second, that of the end of the wheel-radius, or of a point on the rim. To get an expression for angular acceleration under the conditions of our problem, we have first that a free force of t pounds per square inch of piston is equal to a total force At on the crank; its moment is $Q = AtR/12$, and it acts upon a rotating mass whose polar moment of inertia is Mk^2 , where M is W/g and the radius of gyration k is the wheel-radius in feet, or $D/24$. The general relation is

$$Q = Mk^2\omega, \dots \dots \dots (252)$$

in which ω is the angular acceleration in radians per second per second; and substituting the values above, we get

$$\omega = C \frac{At}{W} \frac{R}{D^2}, \dots \dots \dots (253)$$

where the coefficient C is $48g$ or 1544 for D in inches, and 10.72 for D in feet, R being always in inches.

Linear acceleration at the rim is got directly, by substituting for the actual turning-force At on the crank an equivalent, "reduced" force at the rim, having the same moment, and found by the relation

$$F = At \frac{2R}{D}, \dots \dots \dots (254)$$

R and D being, of course, in the same unit. Then the acceleration a of the mass M is

$$a = 2g \frac{At}{W} \frac{R}{D}; \dots \dots \dots (255)$$

and dividing by the radius $\frac{1}{2}D$, expressed in feet, we should get a formula identical with (253).

Applying (255), as most convenient, we see that, in Fig. 141, 1" of ordinate represents a force of the value $At = 24 \times 153.9 = 3694$ lbs.; substituting this with the other particular values, (255) becomes

$$a' = 64.32 \frac{3694}{1725} \frac{7.5}{72} = 14.35. \dots \dots \dots (256)$$

And 30° or $1''$ of base-line represents .02 sec.; so that the velocity-change value of 1 sq. in. is $\Delta V = 0.287$. Then for interval no. 3 in Table 36 A the change in velocity would be $1.10 \times .287 = .316$ ft. per sec. This bears to the mean velocity 78.54 (see Example 1) the ratio $.316 \div 78.54 = .00402$; and in Table 36 A the corresponding change in rotary speed is 1.01, and this bears to 250 the ratio $1.01 \div 250 = .00404$, which is practically the same.

The method actually used, of working from force on a distance-base, through kinetic energy, to velocity, seems more in line with other computations on the fly-wheel than does that involving the acceleration. In some problems analogous to this, however, where the free force is on a time-base only, the second method is the one available.

(g) VELOCITY BY MOMENTUM.—Slightly different in idea from the use of the acceleration, but the same in result, is a method based on the momentum equation

$$FT = MV,$$

where T is time in seconds; and which, put into a form more directly applicable, becomes

$$\Delta(FT) = M \Delta V. \dots \dots \dots (257)$$

In our example, the force represented by $1''$ of ordinate in Fig. 141, reduced to the wheel-rim, or to the path of the moving mass, is, by (254),

$$F' = 3694 \times \frac{15}{72} = 770;$$

and for 1 sq. in., the time-value of $1''$ of abscissa being .02 sec., we have

$$\Delta'(FT) = 15.4.$$

Dividing this by the mass, $M = 1725 \div 32.16 = 53.64$, we get 0.287, the same constant as in the last article.

That this is only a variation on the acceleration method appears when we take the general relation

$$a \Delta T = \Delta V$$

and substitute for the acceleration a its value F/M .

(h) NON-UNIFORM RESISTANCE.—In some engines, where the load is applied directly to the cross-head, the simple condition of a uniform tangential or torque resistance does not exist. In pumping-engines, this axial load is nearly uniform throughout the stroke, while in air-compressors it is variable. In either case, the duty to be performed by the fly-wheel can be most easily determined by diagrams of the type of Fig. 132.

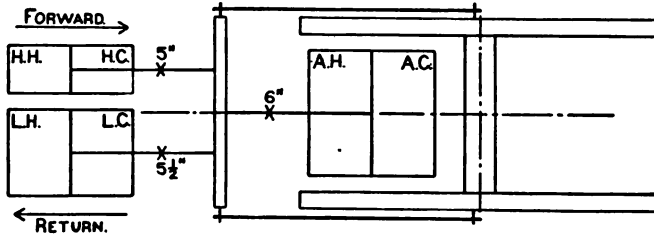


FIG. 142.—Outline of Blowing-engine.

To illustrate the methods of procedure in a case of this sort, an example will now be worked out. The engine, outlined in Fig. 142, is a compound blowing-engine, with the two steam-cylinders lying side by side, and with the ends of the cross-head connected to the two fly-wheels. The diameters are 30'' and 54'' for the steam-cylinders and 80'' for the air-cylinder, with a stroke of 80''.

The indicator diagrams to be worked up are given in Fig. 143; and while the steam-action which they show might be better, they serve very well as a basis for the mechanical discussion of the performance of the engine. The pressure-scales are laid off on the cards, and the R.P.M. was 23.5.

TABLE 36 B. CONSTANTS FOR DIAGRAMS.

Cyl. End.	1 Piston Area, Sq. ins.	2 Cylinder Volume, Cu. ft.	3 Ratio to L. H.	4 True Scale.	5 Correction Factor.	6 Reduction Factor.
H.H.	706.8	32.72	.3087	40.0	1.00	44.45
H.C.	687.2	31.82	.3001	40.4	1.01	43.65
L.H.	2290.2	106.03	1.0000	20.4	1.02	146.9
L.C.	2266.5	104.93	.9897	20.4	1.02	145.4
A.H.	4998.2	231.40	2.182	16.67	1.042	327.4
A.C.	5026.5	232.71	2.195	16.0	1.00	316.1

The constants useful for present purposes are given in Table 36 B. For combination, all the pressures are to be reduced to pounds per square foot of the low-pressure piston of full area (not diminished by the piston-rod, or on the head-end side): and in Col. 3 the ratio of each piston-face to this reference-area is given. Col. 4 contains the results of a calibration-test of the indicator springs used, and the factors in Col. 5 are to be used for correcting ordinates when measured with the nominal scale. Finally, Col. 6 is a combination of the factors in Cols. 3 and 5 with 144: thus for high-pres-

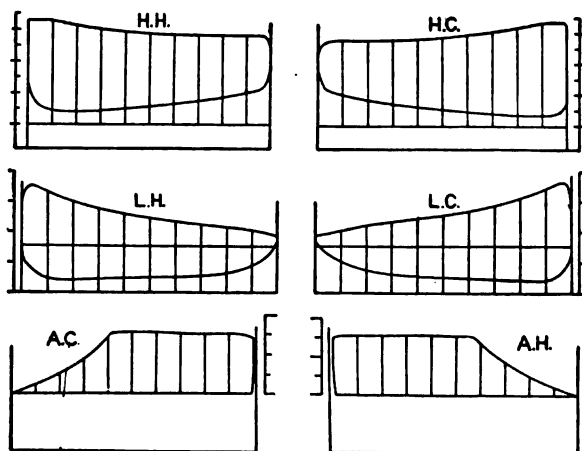


FIG. 143.—Indicator Diagrams.

sure head-end, or H.H., the factor $44.45 = .3087 \times 144 \times 1.00$ is to be used for transforming pressures measured from the H.H. card with a scale of 40 to the inch, or in pounds per square inch by the nominal scale, to pounds per square foot of the L.H. piston.

By measuring, reducing by multiplication, tabulating, and combining the ordinates drawn on the indicator cards, data for the curves in Fig. 144 were obtained. At full size, the scales of this figure are, for pressures, $1'' = 1000$ lbs. per sq. ft. of the full L.P. piston; for volumes, $1'' = 10$ cu. ft. displaced by this same piston; so that 1 sq. in. of area represents 10,000 F.P., or 10 of the 1000-F.P. work units of § 5 (d).

The whole of Fig. 144 is on the same system as Fig. 132, the base MN being the stroke-line. The primary curves are:

1. Effective steam-pressure, H.P. cylinder.
2. Effective steam-pressure, L.P. cylinder.
3. Total steam-force, the sum of 1 and 2.
4. The air-resistance.

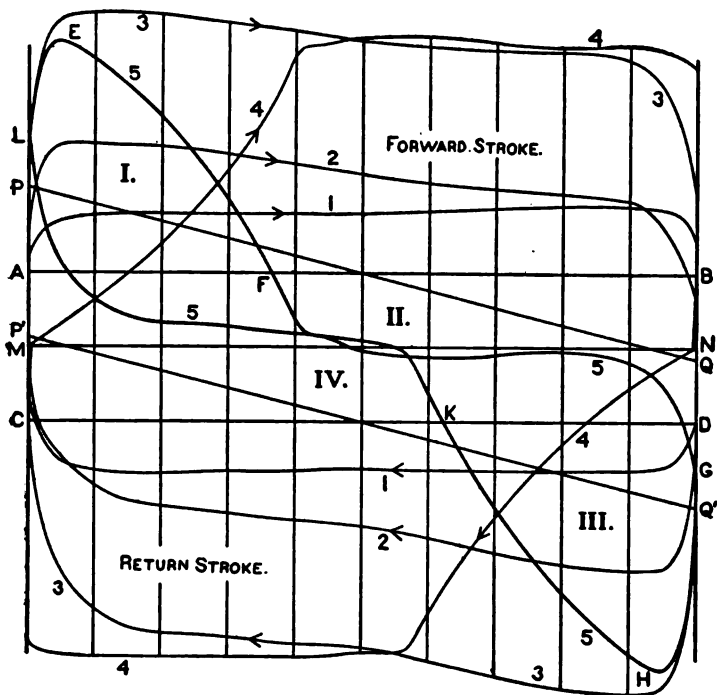


FIG. 144.—Curves of Effective Pressure.

And the derived curve is

5. The difference between 3 and 4, brought to the straight-line base MN.

The results of a calculation of the work done in one revolution, from areas under curves, are given in the following condensed statement; where the two partial steam-works and the total for each stroke were got by independent measurements with the planimeter, so that the sums do not quite check up.

H.P., forward,	225.3 W.U.	.....return,	204.4 W.U.
L.P., forward,	285.7 "	.....return,	300.2 "
<hr/>			
Steam, forward,	511.1 W.U.	.....return,	505.0 W.U.
Air, forward,	383.0 "	.....return,	384.4 "
Total steam work.....	1016.1 W.U.		
Total air work.....	767.4 W.U.		
Lost work.....	248.7 W.U.		

$$\text{Mechanical efficiency} = \frac{767.4}{1016.1} = .756$$

Dividing the total friction-work, 248,700 F.P., by the piston-displacement for both strokes, or 212.1 cu. ft., we get a mean resistance of 1174 lbs. per sq. ft. or 8.15 lbs. per sq. in. This average friction-force is measured up and down at MA and MC, and its action is represented by the lines AB, CD, the rectangles MB and NC standing for the work of friction. Actually, the friction-line would be a curve, lower in the middle and rising at the ends; because the friction-resistances of the crank-pins and of the shaft-bearings keep on moving at full speed when the pistons are near dead-center and the driving-force is moving very slowly. However, the straight friction line is a useful approximation.

Now the lines AB, CD, are means of the curves 5, or of the curves of unbalanced force. Then, without considering the inertia of the reciprocating parts, the four phases of free work to be cared for by the wheels, and their values, are, by measurement,

I. AEF,	+ 90.9 W.U.	II. FGB,	- 88.2 W.U.
III. DHK,	+100.7 W.U.	IV. KCL,	-103.1 W.U.
<hr/>		<hr/>	
+191.6 W.U.		-191.3 W.U.	

As a rough estimate, the total weight of the reciprocating parts is about 15 lbs. per sq. in. of the L.P. piston. At 23.5 R.P.M., the angular velocity θ is 2.46, by (227); and the constant $C_2 = \theta^2 \div 24g$ of (229) is .00785. Multiplying the latter by $S=80$, we get the ratio of F_0 to W to be 0.628; so that F_0/A will be $15 \times .628 = 9.4$ lbs. per sq. in., or 1350 lbs. per sq. ft. Inertia diagrams for "infinite rod" are drawn on AB and CD, and show a considerable

diminution in the irregularity of the unbalanced force, the values of the four phases given above changing to

I. + 57.8 W.U.	II. - 54.0 W.U.
III. + 66.8 W.U.	IV. - 70.8 W.U.
+ 124.6 W.U.	- 124.8 W.U.

Again roughly, the two wheels have an effective weight of 60,000 lbs. at a radius of 10 ft.; then

$$\frac{V^2}{g} = \frac{24.6^2}{32.2} = \frac{606.0}{32.2} = 18.7;$$

and for $E = 70,800$ F.P., we get

$$f = \frac{70,800}{60,000 \times 18.7} = .063,$$

as the ratio of fluctuation of speed.

(i) STRESS IN RIM OF WHEEL.—The condition of the rim of the wheel under the action of centrifugal force is illustrated in Fig. 145: it is subjected to a uniformly distributed radial load; and the force tending to cause rupture at any section, as at AB, is found by taking the sum of the components at right angles to AB of all these radial forces—as indicated by F_1, F_1 . The mathematical deduction of the value of this resultant force on the half-ring is as follows:

Let a be the area of cross-section of the rim in square feet, l any length in feet measured along its circular center-line, and w the weight per cubic foot of the material. Then the centrifugal force of a piece of unit-length will be

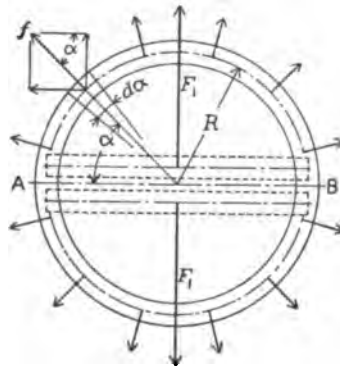


FIG. 145.—Centrifugal Force on Wheel-rim.

$$f = \frac{aw}{g} \frac{V^2}{R}: \dots \dots \dots (258)$$

and for an element of the length $dl = R d\alpha$, we have

$$dF = f dl = f R d\alpha.$$

Now the component perpendicular to AB is $dF \sin \alpha$, so that we have

$$dF_1 = f R \sin \alpha d\alpha:$$

and integrating for the half-circle we get

$$F_1 = f R \int_0^\pi \sin \alpha d\alpha = 2fR. \quad \dots \quad (259)$$

The total centrifugal force on the half rim is

$$\frac{1}{2}F = \pi f R;$$

and we see that the bursting tendency is as if the force f were distributed along a bar of length equal to the diameter of the wheel, and that the force F_1 bears to the whole centrifugal force F of the rim the ratio 1: π .

This load is taken up at two sections of the rim, so that the tension at either section is $F/2\pi$.

EXAMPLE 3.—A wheel 16' in diameter, with rim 24" \times 3", is made in sections and bolted together with five 1½" bolts at each joint: what will be the tensile stress in the cast-iron rim and in the bolts, on account of centrifugal force at 100 R.P.M., disregarding any holding effect which the arms may exert?

Taking $C_2 = .1421$ from Table VII and using the diameter $D = 189''$ instead of S in (230), we get V^2/gR to be $.1421 \times 189 = 26.86$; which means that the centrifugal force of each pound of rim is 26.86 lbs.

The weight of the rim is

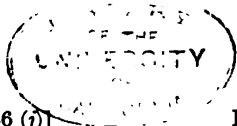
$$W = \frac{3 \times 24 \times 3.142 \times 189 \times 450}{1728} = 11,150 \text{ lbs.}$$

And the tension on the rim is then

$$T = \frac{11,150 \times 26.86}{6.283} = 47,600 \text{ lbs.}$$

On the 72 sq. ins. of rim section this brings a stress of only 681 lbs. per sq. in. On the five bolts, of an effective diameter (under the threads) of 1.25" and with 1.23 sq. ins. of cross-section, the stress will be

$$S = \frac{47,600}{1.23 \times 5} = 7750 \text{ lbs. per sq. in.}$$



(j) LIMIT OF SPEED.—Knowing the working-stress in the wheel and that the centrifugal load-force varies as the square of the speed, it is easy to calculate, in any case, the speed at which danger of bursting will begin. At present we shall not go into a discussion of the effect of various methods of construction in this respect. But by extending the deduction of the last article, we can arrive at certain general relations of considerable interest.

Multiplying (258) by the circular length πD of the ring, we get

$$F = \pi D f = 2\pi R \frac{aw}{g} \frac{V^2}{R} \dots \dots \dots (260)$$

Taking out the factor 2π , we have the tension T and can equate it to the expression for the strength of the ring, getting

$$T = \frac{aw}{g} V^2 = 144aS: \dots \dots \dots (261)$$

from which

$$V^2 = \frac{144g}{w} S. \dots \dots \dots (262)$$

It will be noted that in (260) the volume-factor $2\pi R$ was necessarily in feet, while S is in pounds per square inch; and if we take a in square feet and w in pounds per cubic foot, then the factor 144 must be introduced, as above.

For cast-iron, with a maximum allowable working-stress of, say, 4000 lbs. per sq. in., the greatest safe speed would be

$$V = \sqrt{\frac{144 \times 32.16 \times 4000}{450}} = 203 \text{ ft. per sec.}$$

While for a high-grade steel, where S might be as much as 20,000 lbs., the value of V would be about $200 \times \sqrt{5} = 450$. This is greatly exceeded in turbines of the De Laval type: but there the radial tension of the solid wheel becomes a principal element of strength.

The reason for the disappearance of R from (260), expressed in other than purely mathematical terms, is that while, for a given linear velocity V , the centripetal acceleration varies inversely with the radius R , on the other hand the weight of a ring of given cross-section increases as R .

§ 37. Force-action in the Connecting-rod.

(a) THE COMPONENTS OF ACCELERATION.—In the development of this subject, already set forth in general terms in § 32 (*d*), the first step is the determination of the exact inertia-force of the rod. The conditions as to acceleration are closely analogous to those in regard to the velocity which are shown in § 33 (*i*). That is, just as the movement of the rod can be resolved in a translation-motion with some point, and a rotation about that point, so also is the total acceleration made up of a direct, or linear, and an angular component.

Thus in Fig. 146 the components are, direct acceleration with C and angular about C: the first alone gives to W, or to any point E, the same acceleration a_0 that C has; and the total acceleration of these points is got by combining with a_0 another component, which is evidently the whole or a part of Cw —as appears from the equivalence of the triangles HBW, COw, and of DFE, COe. Keeping in mind the manner of locating the center of acceleration (as in Fig. 122), we see that the angle WCw is the same as ACO or AWO : that is, it is the angle which each acceleration makes with its radius from the center A. And further, comparison with Fig. 120 shows that what we found there, in GC, is the component along the rod-line of wC or WH in Fig. 146.

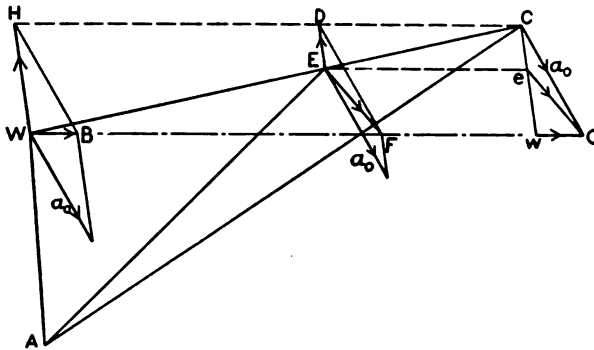


FIG. 146.—Rod-acceleration Analyzed.

The general facts as to the acceleration of the rod, and the conclusions which may be drawn from Fig. 146, are as follows:

First, and fundamentally, the acceleration-center A is the one point of the rod (or on a plane attached to the rod) that has no acceleration at all, or that is moving, at the instant, with unchanging velocity.

Second, the acceleration of any point is proportional to the radius from A and makes a certain angle with that radius. Each of these point-accelerations is made up of a component at right angles to its radius, due to the angular acceleration proper about A; together with a centripetal component toward A, due to the rotation of the radius about A with an angular velocity the same as that with which the rod turns about its instantaneous center. The above analysis of the determination of Fig. 120, where just this idea is followed in getting one component of HW, Fig. 146, establishes this proposition with reference to the secondary center C; and it is easy to see that the same relation would hold for the primary center A. This explains why the total acceleration is not at right angles with its radius from A.

Third, if the motion of the rod be separated into a translation with some point as C, and a rotation about C, then the acceleration of any other point is the resultant of C's acceleration and of another component due to an angular acceleration about C equal to that about A—the latter appearing at WH and ED.

The important practical result of this discussion is that the angular acceleration of the rod can be found by dividing Cw—taken to represent acceleration to the same scale as CO represents a_0 —by the perpendicular distance from W to Cw, expressed in feet. Dividing linear acceleration in feet per second per second by radius in feet, we should get angular acceleration in radians per second per second.

(b) TOTAL ACCELERATION.—The force required to produce a linear acceleration a in a body of mass M is

$$F = Ma; \quad (263)$$

while for an angular acceleration $\omega = \frac{d\theta}{dt} = \frac{d^2\alpha}{dt^2}$, the torque or moment required is

$$T = Mk^2\omega: \quad (264)$$

where k is the polar radius of gyration of the body with respect to the center of angular acceleration, so that Mk^2 is the polar moment of inertia of its mass.

In passing from acceleration (a geometrical quantity) to force, a regard for simplicity of relations limits our choice of the center of angular inertia to the center of mass of the body. It is only when the force F is applied at the center that it can produce the simple linear acceleration of (263). Resolving the total acceleration of the rod, then, into a linear component, that of the center of gravity, and an angular component about this center, we have k as the principal radius of gyration.

In Fig. 147, the two force-actions of (263) and (264) are at first shown separately, by $F_L = M \times Og$ at the center of gravity G ,

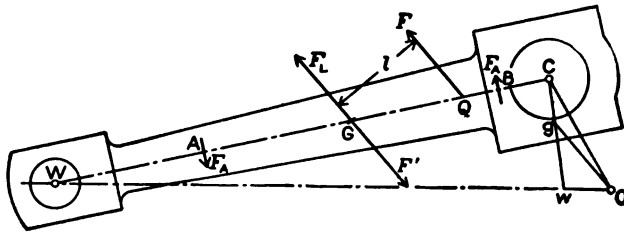


FIG. 147.—Inertia-force of Rod.

and by the couple $F_A - F_A$, of the value T . Now there is an infinite choice in the elements of a force-couple; and the simplest result is got by changing it to $F - F'$, where each of these forces is equal to F_L , and F' is placed on the line of, and opposing, F_L . Then the whole inertia-effect is expressed by the single force F ; or, the complete acceleration will be produced by the application of a force equal and opposite to F .

This is evidently an extension of the principles of Fig. 103 II., the statement being, That if an accelerating force F acting upon a body does not pass through the center of mass of the body it will have two effects, the first a linear acceleration of the center, of the value

$$a = F \div M; \dots \dots \dots (265)$$

the second an angular acceleration about the center, of the value

$$\omega = Fl \div Mk^2. \dots \dots \dots (266)$$

In order, then, to determine completely the inertia-force of the connecting-rod, we get its direction and intensity from the known acceleration of the center of gravity, and must then locate it by an application of (264).

Following the conclusion stated at the end of (a), we should get ω , and knowing k could easily find l ; but this method, while perfectly feasible and giving a complete solution of the problem, is less convenient in application than one along somewhat different lines, which will now be developed.

(c) CONCENTRATION OF MASS OF ROD.—If we are concerned with only the linear acceleration of a body, we may think of the whole mass as concentrated at the center of mass (or of gravity), where it will have a simple linear inertia, as F' in Fig. 148. But if angular acceleration is to be considered, then the simplest arrangement that can be substituted for the actual, distributed mass of the body consists of two concentrated masses, on opposite sides of the center and on a rigid straight line through the center. The determining conditions for these masses are, letting M_1 and M_2 be their respective quantities and h_1 and h_2 their distances from G,

First, the total mass must remain unchanged, or

$$M_1 + M_2 = M. \dots \dots \dots (267)$$

Second, the original center of mass must be preserved, or

$$M_1 h_1 = M_2 h_2. \dots \dots \dots (268)$$

Third, there must be no change in the polar moment of inertia about G, or

$$M_1 h_1^2 + M_2 h_2^2 = Mk^2. \dots \dots \dots (269)$$

By interchanging the terms of (268) in (269) we get

$$\begin{aligned} M_2 h_2 h_1 + M_1 h_1 h_2 &= Mk^2; \\ (M_1 + M_2) h_1 h_2 &= Mk^2; \\ h_1 h_2 &= k^2: \dots \dots \dots (270) \end{aligned}$$

mined by the intersection L in Fig. 148—is reduced to a minimum by choosing one point of concentration at B (on I.), where its acceleration will be right along the rod, and will pass through the other point, at Q. Now it matters not what is the direction of the second component F_2 , since it is bound to pass through this point Q. Out of the infinite choice of points of mass concentration—not limited, of course to the center-line WC—this leads most directly to the desired result.

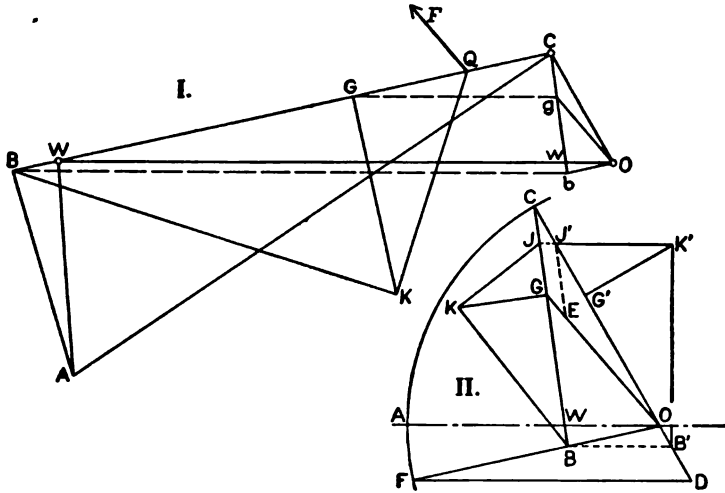


FIG. 149.—Rod-force Construction.

The next step is to reduce or contract the construction to the image, as shown at II. in Fig. 149. The point B, corresponding to b in I., is found by drawing OB parallel to the rod, by the method of Fig. 116: then KG is drawn perpendicular to the image CW at its “center of gravity,” its length in the proper ratio to CW: and BKJ is made a right angle. The only disadvantage of this method is that CW changes in length as we go round the crank-circle: and it is better to make the similar construction B’K’J’ on the radius, considering it to be, for this purpose, a sort of constant-length image of the rod; BB’ is, of course, a horizontal line, as is also Bb in I.

Finally, by drawing J’E parallel to CW, we divide the inertia-

force of the rod into its parallel components at the pins; for, evidently,

$$OE : EG = OJ' : J'C = WQ : QC \text{ on } I;$$

or

$$OE \times CQ = EG \times WQ. \dots \dots (272)$$

Here we treat *OG* as a force, represented to a proper scale by this line; while in all the preceding part of the discussion it is used only as an acceleration.

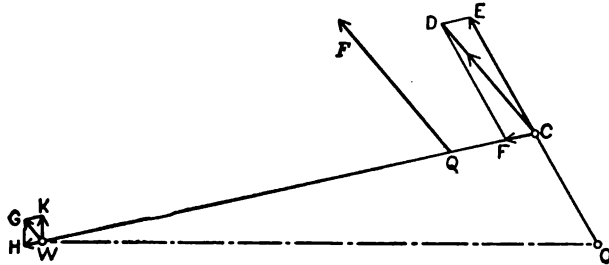


FIG. 150.—Rod-inertia Resolved.

(e) EFFECTS OF ROD-INERTIA.—In Fig. 150 the rod-inertia *F*, a single force at *Q*, is replaced by its parallel components, *CD* at the crank-pin and *WQ* at the wrist-pin, being resolved according to (272). At *C* the force *CD* is further resolved into two components, *CE* along the crank-line, where it will have no turning-effect, and *CF* along the rod-line, where it will combine with the force transmitted, *S* in Fig. 133 or 134. At *W*, *WQ* is resolved into *WH* along the rod and *WK* in the direction of the guide-pressure. In other words, the components of inertia are resolved, at the respective pin-centers, in the direction of force transmitted and of restraint of motion.

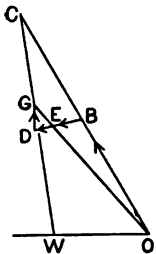


FIG. 151.—Effect of Rod-inertia.

In Fig. 151 these force-resolutions are brought together on the image construction, taken from Fig. 149 II. The triangle *CDE* of Fig. 150 is reproduced at *OEB*, and *WGH* at *EGD*. It appears now that by the simple device of drawing *BD* through *E*, parallel to the rod-line and meeting a vertical from *G* at *D*, we have the rod-force *OG* resolved into its three component-effects; namely, *OB* along the

crank, outward, and with no influence upon work-performance; BD along the rod and modifying the transmitted force S ; and DG perpendicular to the guide and affecting only the guide-bar pressure.

(f) DIVISION OF ROD-MASS IN APPROXIMATE METHOD.—The construction just described is applied in Fig. 152 to a rod of typical proportions, in order to see how nearly the approximation

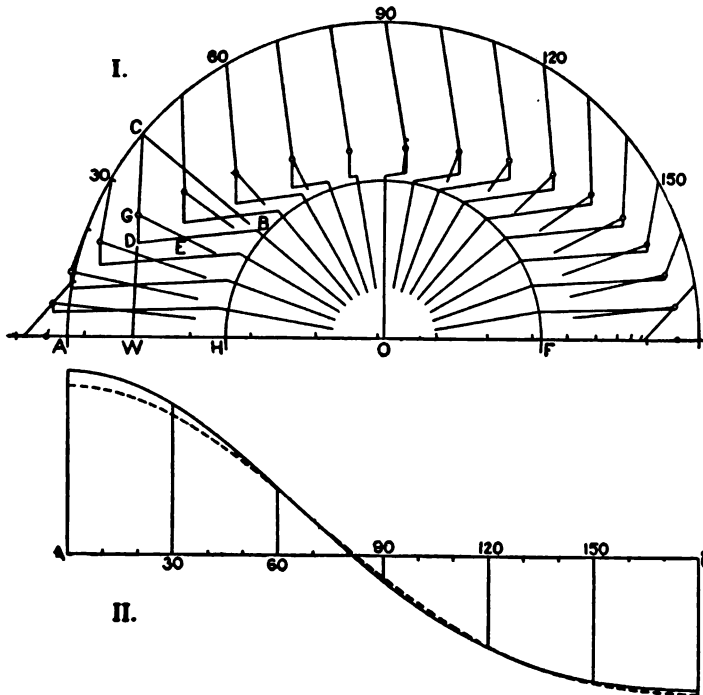


FIG. 152.—Components of Rod-inertia.

of § 32 (c) agrees with a true analysis, the comparison alluded to in § 32 (d) being made. The rod is six cranks long; the center of gravity is at four-tenths of the length from C to W, or $CG = 0.4CW$ in Fig. 147; and the radius of gyration k has this same length, $0.4L$. The construction of Fig. 149 II. is first used for getting OEG at each crank-angle, and then the DB-lines of Fig. 151 are

drawn. The construction need not be made for more than two quadrants, as remarked in § 33 (*h*).

For comparison with the radial component OB , the circle on HF is drawn with the radius OH equal to half of OA : and it appears that to assume half the mass of the rod to be concentrated at the crank-pin will give a very close approximation to true results. In II., the horizontal component of DB is plotted on the developed semicircle, giving the dotted-line curve; while the full-line curve is laid out from a diagram like Fig. 124, likewise for a radial force equal to one-half of the full F_0 for the rod, or of OA . This shows how very nearly correct it is to concentrate the other half of the rod-mass at the wrist-pin.

Departures from the rod-proportions used above, as encountered in various designs of engine, are not large: and it is safe to make a general rule that the mass of the rod shall be divided into equal parts, for concentration at the two pin-centers in the approximate determination of inertia-effect.

§ 38. Pressures on the Bearings.

(a) EXACT PIN-PRESSURES.—The method of determining the true pin-pressures, as indicated in Fig. 102, is now to be worked out. The first step is to show, by means of Fig. 153, certain relations existing in the case of a two-joint link which transmits force and is at the same time under the action of a transverse force of

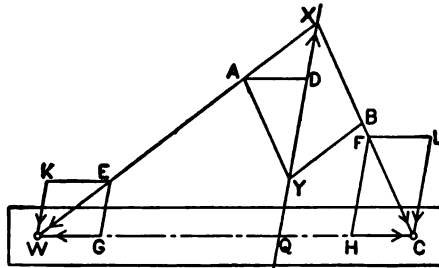


FIG. 153.—Pin-pressure Analysis.

its own. The conditions of the case are set forth in this figure. on the rigid bar WC acts a force F , along the line QX ; and this is

to be held in equilibrium by forces applied at (or through) W and C . These two forces may act along any pair of lines which meet in a point on QX . Suppose X to be one such point, then make $XY = F$ and resolve it into the components AX and BX : forces equal and opposite to these components, at W and C , will give equilibrium.

By a further analysis, the pin-pressures, P_w at W and P_c at C , are resolved into the components KW and LC parallel to F , and GW and HC along the center-line WC : then the first two are in equilibrium with F , the second two balance each other, showing the longitudinal stress in the rod due to force transmitted.

Now the only effect of changing the position of X , or of using another pair out of the infinite number of possible force-lines, is to change the internal stress components GW and HC : so long as the force-line QX remains in one definite position with reference to WC , the system of parallel forces made up of F and the equilibrium components $P_{we} = KW$, $P_{ce} = LC$, will remain unchanged. This ought to be self-evident, but it can also be proved geometrically by drawing AD parallel to WC : then in the similar triangles ADX , WQX ,

$$DX : QX :: AD : QW;$$

and in ADY , CQX ,

$$DY : QX :: AD : QC;$$

from which we can easily get

$$DX : DY :: QC : QW.$$

That is, no matter what the position of X , D divides F into the components P_{we} and P_{ce} , inversely as the distances QW and QC .

(b) CONSTRUCTION FOR PIN-PRESSURES.---The condition of equilibrium—namely, that each pin-pressure, besides exerting an effect along the center-line, shall balance its share of F —is put into graphical form in Fig. 154; where the line E_1E_2 is a locus of the ends of all the possible pressures at the wrist-pin W , if laid back from W as a pole; while F_1F_2 is a similar polar diagram for the crank-pin.

We approach the problem of finding the true pin-pressures with two quantities unknown; and the method of solution is given in Fig. 155. Coming from the piston-slide, we know completely one component of P_w , the effective driving-force P ; but the other, the guide-reaction Q , is known only in direction. Measuring off $WA = P$, and drawing the vertical AJ , we have that AJ is a polar

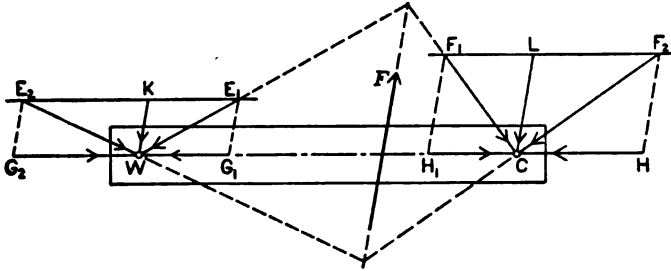


FIG. 154.—The Equilibrium Locus.

locus of the ends of all wrist-pin pressures which meet the conditions external to the rod. Knowing the rod-force F and its parallel components at the pins, from Fig. 149, we make WE equal F_w (the same as WK in Fig. 154), and draw EF parallel to WC . This locus embodies the internal conditions of equilibrium: and its intersection with AJ at F determines, in WF , the one wrist-pin pressure that satisfies all conditions.

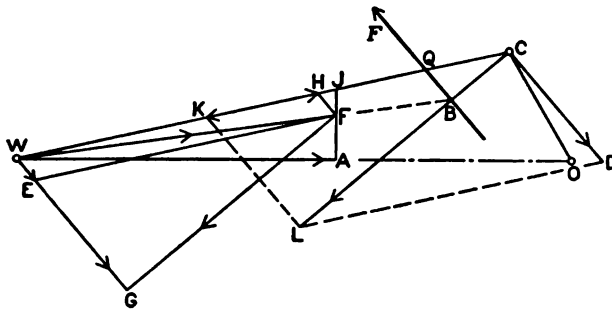


FIG. 155.—Construction for Pin-pressures.

The pressure at the crank-pin can be found by making $CK = WH$, or transferring the internal stress component to C , and combining it with $CD = F_c$ so as to get $CL = P_c$: or, more simply, by closing

the triangle WFG, where WG is equal (but opposite) to F . In this construction, we find the pin-pressures, in direction, as acting upon the rod, using the balancing components, WE, EG, as a part of each.

It is interesting to note that the triangle HJF is identical with DGE in Fig. 151; showing how one component of F_w or FH diminishes the guide-reaction Q from the full value AJ which it would have if the rod were a weightless link, while the other component JH shortens the transmitted force. A similar analysis might be made at the crank-pin, but to no useful result.

(c) DETERMINATION OF THE PIN-PRESSURES.—In finding the crank-pin pressures shown on Fig. 157, the construction in Fig. 156,

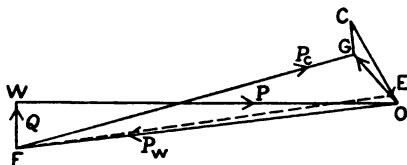


FIG. 156.—Pressure on the Crank-pin.

a slight modification of Fig. 155, was used. Here OC is F_o for the rod, and OG is F , after the manner of Fig. 149 II.; but the division-point E is moved to the other end of F . From O, taking it to represent the wrist-pin center, we measure back P , taken from Fig. 132 (or rather, from Fig. 158): then EF is drawn parallel to the center-line of the rod, and FG is the crank-pin pressure P_c , in the direction of action of rod on pin.

For these figures the same proportions of rod were used as for Fig. 152. In Fig. 132, the value of F_o/A was 36 lbs.; but this is due to a reciprocating mass which includes half the connecting-rod. Of the total weight of the reciprocating parts, a good average assumption gives the piston-slide six-tenths and the connecting-rod four-tenths. So that three-fourths of the 36 lbs. above will be considered as due to the slide alone, and we have:

For the slide, $F_{10}/A = 27$ lbs.

For the rod, $F_{20}/A = 18$ lbs.

In Fig. 158, otherwise the same as Fig. 132, the inertia-curve SQT is drawn for 27 lbs.; and ordinates measured from it were used

in making the construction of Fig. 156. The results of this work are shown in Fig. 157, where each P_C or CD is parallel and equal to an FG of Fig. 156. Forces on these two figures are twice as long as those on Fig. 158.

Fig. 157 shows some interesting facts, as, for instance, how the inertia of the rod combines with its slant so as to throw the pin-

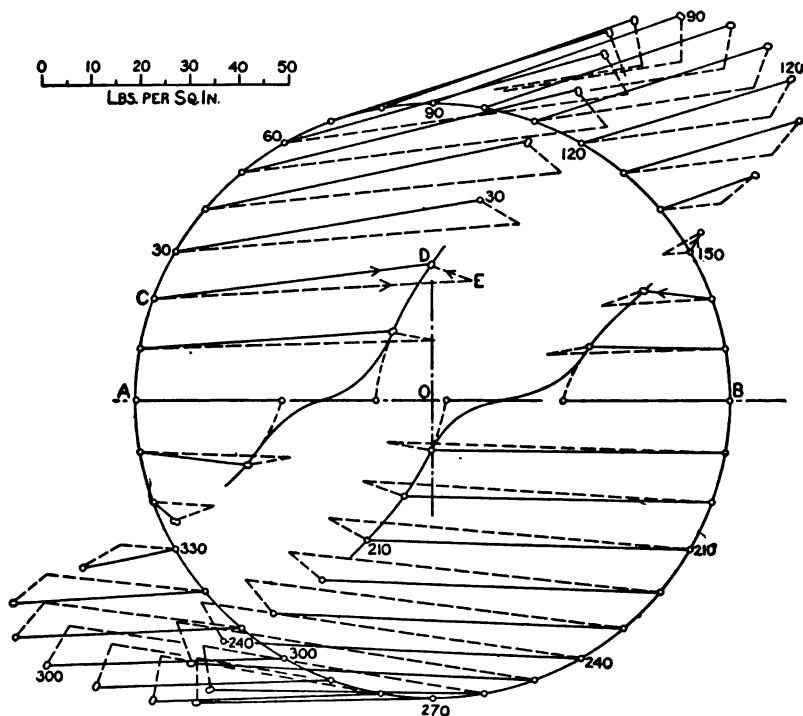


FIG. 157.—Diagram of Crank-pin Pressures.

pressures farther from parallelism with the stroke-line throughout the forward stroke, but to bring them nearer to this parallelism during the return stroke. Its chief value, however, lies in the comparison which is made between results got by the exact and by the approximate method.

The latter is applied to this case by laying off along the rod-line in each position the length $CE=S$, the force along the rod

after the manner of Figs. 133 and 134, as got from the ordinates of Fig. 132. These forces include the effect of half of the mass of the rod; and the other half, at the crank-pin, is taken into account by combining its centrifugal force ED with CE. The resultant is so nearly the same as CD that the difference hardly goes beyond the limit of accuracy of the drawing.

Now CD is very nearly the same in length as CE less the horizontal component of ED; this subtraction would be made by adding the other half of the rod-mass to the sliding-mass which gave the curve PQR in Fig. 132: and we come to the very useful

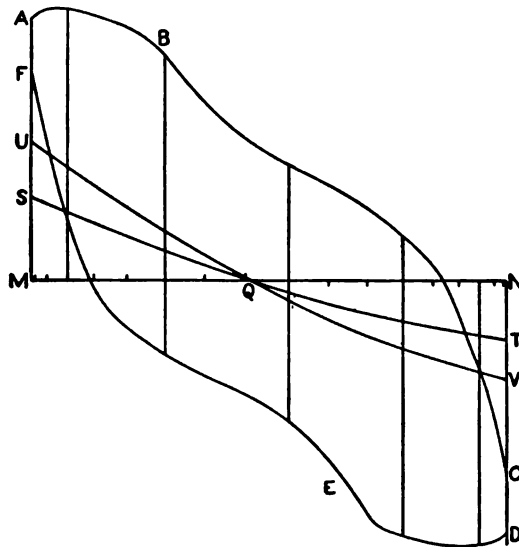


FIG. 158.—Approximate Pin-pressures.

practical result, that the variable pressure on the wrist-pin is given very closely by ordinates measured from the curve SQT in Fig. 158; while for the crank-pin pressure the curve UQV is to be taken as the base-line. Curve SQT shows the inertia-force of the slide-mass alone, UQV includes the whole of the connecting-rod. To get turning-force we continue, however, to use the intermediate curve PQR on Fig. 132.

The error in the determination of pin-pressures by Fig. 158

is greater where the pressures are small, and the rod-angle large, in the second and fourth quadrants. But the large pressures are closely determined, and absolutely all the data that could be desired for the purposes of the not very exact science of designing the machine are given by this figure.

(d) PRESSURES ON THE CRANK-PIN.—The results given in Fig. 157 are shown according to another scheme in Fig. 159, where

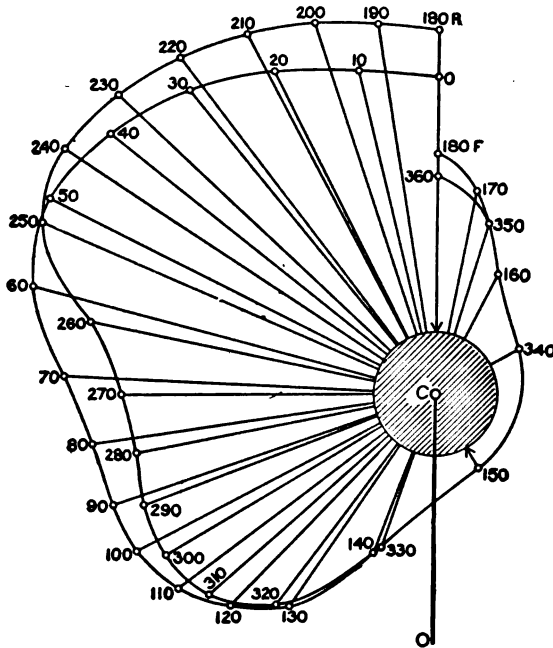


FIG. 159.—Diagram of Pressures on the Crank-pin.

each crank-pin pressure is drawn on its line of action with reference to the crank, and we see the point on the surface of the crank-pin at which the pressure is central for each position of the mechanism. The diagram can be most conveniently drawn by putting the figure of the crank on a sheet of tracing-paper, pivoting it at O on Fig. 157, then bringing C to successive positions, tracing the direction of CD, and measuring back its length. This figure

shows how, when the engine runs in one direction, the pressure and the wear are nearly all on one side of the crank-pin.

The changes in pressure at the dead-center, from 360° to 0°, and from 180 F (forward) to 180 R (return) are not really instantaneous, as shown here and by the dotted lines on Fig. 157; but are made more as indicated by the full-line curves on the latter figure.

(e) GUIDE-BAR PRESSURES.—In Fig. 160, laid out on a stroke-line base, are given curves showing how the guide-reaction varies throughout both strokes. The full-line curve is plotted with FW on Fig. 156 as ordinate; that in dotted line shows Q as complementary to S , as in Fig. 133, got from the same values of P that were used for Fig. 156. The effect of the vertical inertia-component at the wrist-pin (WK on Fig. 150) in tending to lift the

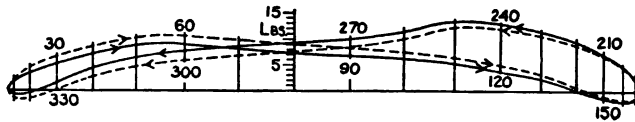


FIG. 160.—Diagram of Guide-reaction.

rod during the forward stroke and to force it down during the return stroke, is clearly shown; the difference between the two curves being simply this vertical inertia, as explained under Fig. 155. This action respectively diminishes and increases the forces which the guide must exert upon the cross-head in the two strokes.

(f) PRESSURES ON THE SHAFT-BEARINGS.—The method of § 32 (e) and Fig. 103 III. gives an entirely satisfactory solution to the problem of finding the pressures on the main bearings of an engine; but as there presented it is applicable only to the simple case where all the force-actions are symmetrical with respect to the plane of motion of the crank—that is, to a center-crank engine with equal wheels and with the same load-forces on both wheels. The more general case of the ordinary side-crank engine is partly illustrated in Fig. 161 I.

Considering only the effective driving-force P as acting upon the crank-pin, we have that this force is held in equilibrium by

the two bearing-pressures B_1 and B_2 ; the important dimensions being the overhang c of the crank-pin beyond the middle of the main bearing O_1 , and distance b between the latter and the out-board bearing O_2 . Taking the origin of moments at O_2 , we get B_1 by the relation

$$B_1 = \frac{b+c}{b}P; \quad \dots \dots \dots (273)$$

and since B_1 is the middle one of a set of three parallel forces, we get B_2 as $(B_1 - P)$: or, taking moments about O_1 ,

$$B_2 = \frac{c}{b}P. \quad \dots \dots \dots (274)$$

The graphical method of determining parallel forces when one out of three is known is also shown on Fig. 161 I. To get B_1 from P , with the center of moments on the line of B_2 , we draw any convenient base-line FG across the three force-lines (not necessarily at right angles to them): then on the line of B_1 measure off the length of P at DE , and draw FEH , cutting off the length of B_1 , at GH , from the line of P . From the proportion

$$DE : GH = DF : GF,$$

we have

$$P \times (b+c) = B_1 \times b;$$

the interchange of the two forces between their respective lines of action fulfilling the requirement of inverse proportionality to distances from the origin. The third force is given, of course, by subtraction, as KH . To get it primarily, we should use LK as base-line, transfer P to FL , and cut off B_2 at KH .

(g) EXTRA PRESSURE ON THE BEARINGS.—The effect of this turning-moment in the plane of the shaft-axis, due to overhang of the cranks, is particularly strong in locomotives which have the connecting-rods outside of the coupling-rods, so that the distance c is long in comparison with b , in Fig. 161 II. When the two P 's act in the same direction, the two B 's are together equal to their sum, and there is very little extra-pressure; but when, as here,

they are opposite, their turning-effects unite to make the bearing-pressures much larger than those on the cranks.

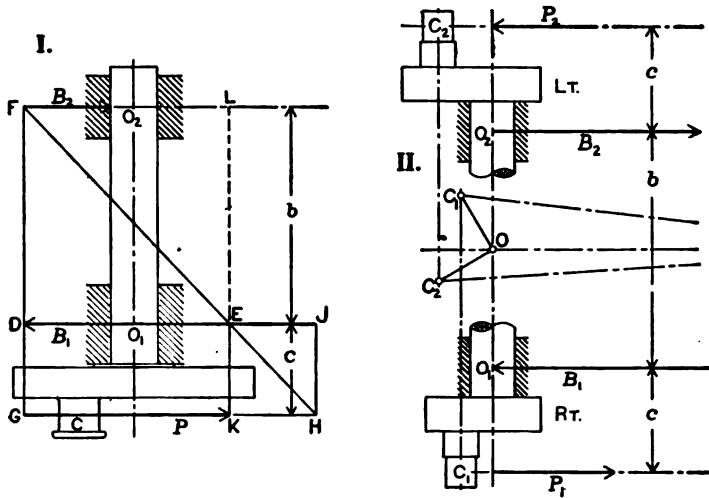


FIG. 161.—Unequal Pressures on the Bearings.

To find B_1 on Fig. 161 II., we take moments about O_2 and get

$$B_1 \times b = P_1 \times (b + c) + (-P_2) \times c;$$

whence

$$B_1 = P_1 + \frac{c}{b}(P_1 - P_2). \dots \dots \dots (275)$$

Similarly

$$B_2 = P_2 + \frac{c}{b}(P_2 - P_1);$$

and we see that the extra-pressure, or the excess of each B over the P on its side, is the same for both sides. This excess, $(c/b)(P_1 - P_2)$, is small when P_1 and P_2 are in the same direction, but large when their directions are opposite, so that their algebraic difference is their linear sum.

Fig. 162 illustrates the variation of these forces throughout one revolution of the shaft. The base-line is the developed crank-

circle; and curves I. and II. are plotted for the respective sides from diagrams like Fig. 130 III. Now the difference $(P_1 - P_2)$ is given by the ordinate-length intercepted between these two curves: and to get the extra-pressures we use the reduction-diagram at V., which embodies the ratio $c : b$, and is got by making

$$CB : AB = c : b.$$

Taking any intercept as DE, we measure it off from A along AB; and the vertical at its end, up to AC, is then laid off at DF and EG, so as to get points on the *B*-curves, III. for B_1 , IV. for B_2 .

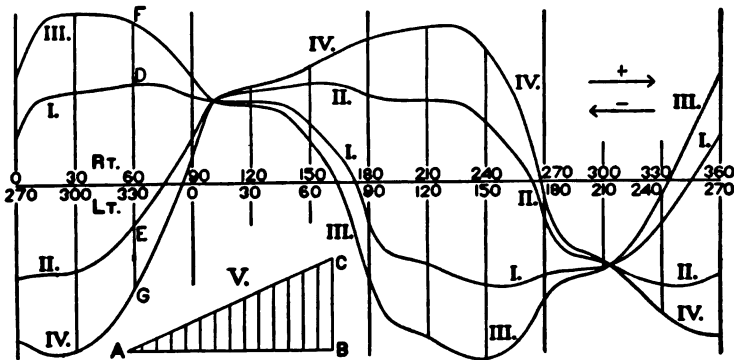


FIG. 162.—Bearing-pressures in a Locomotive.

In this locomotive, the total width $(2c+b)$ is about twice b ; so that c/b is one-half, and the maximum bearing-pressures are about twice the corresponding crank-pin pressures. This is an extreme case; and in stationary engines it is likely that the excess will not be more than from 10 to 30 per cent.

(h) DIAGRAMS OF BEARING-PRESSURE.—To illustrate the application of Fig. 103 III., as modified by the conclusions in (f), we apply the force-actions represented in Figs. 132, 157, etc., to the engine-shaft outlined in Fig. 163, belonging to a side-crank engine with the armature of a generator mounted beside the wheel. The load being in the form of a torque only, if the armature is properly centered in the field, the forces to be combined are the crank-pin pressure P , the free counterforce F_B and the weight W . With

the dimensions on the figure, these forces are divided between the bearings in the following proportions:

Force	at O_1	at O_2
P	$\frac{73}{59} = 1.24$	$\frac{14}{59} = .24 (-)$
F_B	$\frac{69}{59} = 1.17$	$\frac{10}{59} = .17 (-)$
W	$\frac{35}{59} = .59$	$\frac{24}{59} = .41$

These ratios are got by the method of (273).

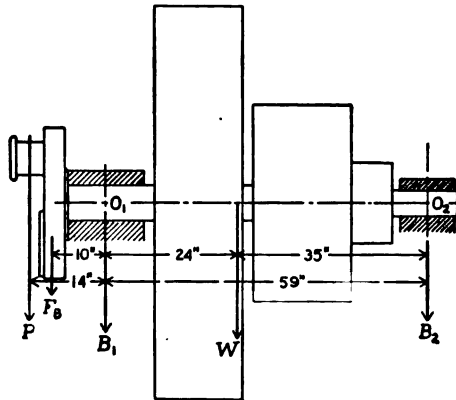


FIG. 163.—Outline of Engine-shaft.

In Fig. 164 is shown a series of force polygons like Fig. 103 III., taken at equal intervals around the crank-circle, and determining the pressure B_1 at the main bearing of Fig. 163. These diagrams, like all the others, show force per square inch of piston. The weight, W/A , is about 15 lbs., of which 9 lbs. are carried at O_1 , and 6 lbs. at O_2 ; F_B/A is 17 lbs., equivalent to $17 \times 1.17 = 20$ lbs. at O_1 ; while P is taken from Fig. 157 and multiplied by 1.24. The resultants give B_1 , in the direction of action of shaft on bearing. It will be noted that the pressure on the crank-pin is decidedly the predominating force, and that the prevailing direction of bearing-pressure is nearly along the stroke-line of the engine.

Similar diagrams can easily be drawn for the out-board bearing, keeping in mind the reversed directions of the components of P and F_B at O_2 .

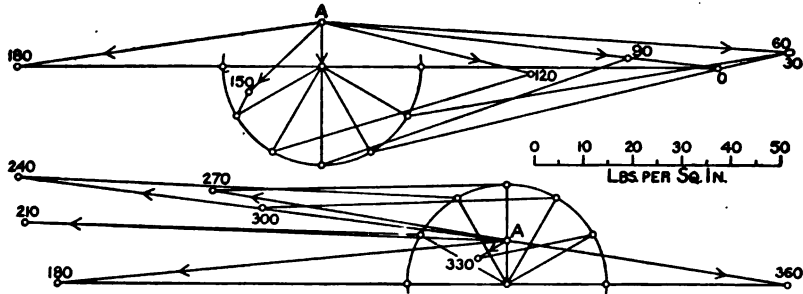


FIG. 164.—Pressures on the Main Bearing.

§ 39. Friction and Efficiency.

(a) TWO KINDS OF FRICTION.—In undertaking an analysis of the frictional resistances in the engine, as to their manner of action and as to their amount, we encounter questions of considerable complexity, which cannot be very closely answered. The first is, If we know the normal pressure between two rubbing surfaces, or the force which presses one upon the other, what is the tangential resistance to their relative motion? Determined by the conditions of working, the answer to this question lies somewhere between the two extreme cases which will now be set forth.

On the one hand, the older theory of friction, based chiefly on Morin's results which were published about 1835, makes the resistance to movement a certain fraction of the total normal pressure between the surfaces. This fraction, or the "coefficient of friction," is affected by the material and by the character of the surfaces and by the degree of lubrication; but the resistance is independent of the area of contact, unless the latter is so small as to cause an excessive specific pressure. It is now known that this applies to dry, smooth surfaces under moderate pressure, and to the case of partial lubrication under heavier pressure: but that any particular coefficient is applicable only over a narrow range of conditions, or that the ratio of friction to pressure is a much more variable quantity

than was supposed. Under the conditions just stated, the initial resistance, or the friction of starting, is greater than that which exists after a good velocity of movement has been established; at first, the decrease is rapid with small increments of speed, then the coefficient tends to become constant.

As the result of a later body of experiments, made within a few years of 1880, it was found that with full lubrication—that is, with a film of oil between the metallic surfaces, and separating them so as to prevent actual contact of the solid bodies—the resistance to motion followed laws far different from those before accepted. In this case, the friction depends upon the area of contact, and increases with the velocity; but is only slightly affected by intensity of pressure. For the maintenance of this condition of working, the lubricant must be freely and continually supplied, and must have a “body” or viscosity bearing some relation to the intensity of the bearing-pressure. A thick, sticky oil will carry a far higher specific pressure, but with a correspondingly higher resistance, than will a more fluid lubricant: and it appears that a close adaptation of lubricant to pressure would tend toward a following of the older law.

(b) FRICTION IN MACHINES.—In most machines, the actual relation of friction to working-force lies somewhere between these extremes. To take a common case, the pressure between bearing and axle-journal under railroad cars varies from about 100 lbs. per sq. in. when empty to 400 lbs. when loaded; and it is found that the tractive resistance, on level track, is about 8 lbs. per 2000 lbs. of empty weight, about 4 lbs. per ton of total weight when loaded. The radius of the wheel is about seven times that of the journal: so that the resistances just given are equivalent to 56 lbs. and 28 lbs. per 2000 lbs. of normal pressure, or to a coefficient dropping from .028 for the light load to .014 for the heavy load. But while the ratio becomes smaller, this decrease is not fully complementary to the increase in load, so that the total resistance becomes greater, changing from 2.8 lbs. to 5.6 lbs. per sq. in. of bearing-surface.

It is a pretty well established fact that in a well-made steam-engine the friction-load varies but little, if at all, with the useful load, or with the power developed by the engine. A number of

reasons can be given to account for this apparently anomalous action. With truly-formed surfaces of journals and bearings, of ample size and fully supplied with oil, the conditions are favorable to the existence of simple fluid friction, which is independent of the pressures acting. Further, the forces in the mechanism vary less widely than do the effective driving-forces which work against the load. The degree of tightness of the bearings, necessary to running without lost motion, combined with the capillary action of the oil, may give quite a high oil-pressure and initial resistance, without regard to external forces. If the bearings run at a higher temperature under heavier loads, the tendency to increased friction may be partly balanced by the greater fluidity of the oil. And some of the resistances, as those to the sliding of the piston and piston-rod, and to the movement of the valve, may be very little affected by the change of power.

(c) ESTIMATING THE FRICTION OF AN ENGINE.—A fair idea of the probable frictional resistance in an engine, as far as determinable, may be got by using .02 to .06 as the coefficient of friction for the rod-pins and the bearings, and .08 for the cross-head, with the engine at about its rated power. Thus for the crank-pin of the engine which we have been using as our example, the pressures are given by Fig. 158, but not quite on a basis which fits them for direct application to this case. Approximately, disregarding the secondary effect of the swing of the connecting-rod, these forces are plotted on a base proportional to distance travelled by one rubbing-surface upon the other by laying them out on the developed crank-circle, in Fig. 165—which is very similar to curves I. and II. on Fig. 162.

Measuring the areas under these curves, and counting in the reversed pressures near the end of each half-revolution as if they were positive forces—because friction is not a matter of direction of pressure, but only of its intensity—we get the average force shown by the lines CD, EF: AC, equal to 44.9 lbs. per sq. in. of piston, is less than the M.E.P. of 48.5 lbs.: AE is almost the same.

The crank-pin, 6" or 6.5" in diameter in a center-crank engine of this size, will have a circumference of about 20". With an average pressure of 46.8 lbs. and with .04 as the coefficient of

friction, the tangential resistance at the surface of the pin will be 1.87 lbs. While this travels 20", the M.E.P. on the piston required to overcome it will travel two strokes, or 30": so that the latter force will be two-thirds of 1.87, or 1.25 lbs. This would be 2.3 per cent. of the total M.E.P.; and if the total friction were known to require 10 per cent. of the M.E.P. to overcome it, then the crank-pin would be responsible for 23 per cent. of the friction of the engine.

This method, while representing a pleasantly complete theory of the subject, is greatly diminished in practical value by uncertainty as to what coefficient of friction shall be used. Also,

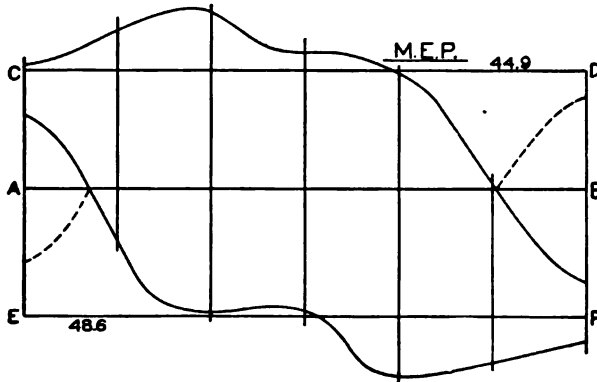


FIG. 165.—Crank-pin Pressures on Distance-base.

some of the resistances, notably the internal sliding frictions, are not determinable to any satisfactory degree. The actual procedure, in designing and building good engines, is to proportion the bearing-surfaces, after strength has been given due consideration, so as to produce specific pressures which experience has shown to be allowable; then make them as true in form as practicable, and provide for free lubrication: and estimate the mechanical efficiency from the performance of other engines of the same sort and under the same conditions.

(d) MECHANICAL EFFICIENCY OF ENGINES.—With small engines, and up to several hundred horse-power, the effective work delivered at the shaft can be measured by substituting a friction-brake, or absorption dynamometer, for the usual load. In many cases.

where the load is directly applied, it can be measured—as by the indicator in pumps and compressors, or by the readings of the electrical instruments when driving a generator. But usually some friction-effect besides that of the engine proper is included in this determination: and with the generator, the electrical loss is added to the friction. In many large engines, where the load is inseparable, it is not possible to measure the friction, even by the expedient of running the engine light (without external load) and taking what is called a “friction-card” with the indicator.

The best method of representing the results of a mechanical efficiency-test is shown in Fig. 166. The base-line is the indicated

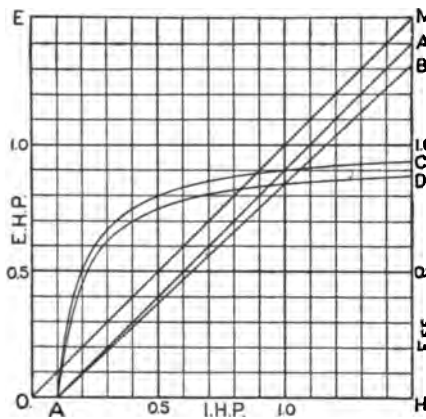


FIG. 166.—Efficiency Diagram.

power, the ordinate the effective power; and the latter is shown here by the line AA or AB. For comparison, the line of equal power, OM, is drawn at an angle of 45°; then the vertical distance between OM and AA or OM and AB shows the lost work, expended upon friction. Of the two lines given, AA illustrates the case of constant friction resistance, irrespective of load; while

AB shows an increasing loss, but not in full proportion to the power of the engine.

The efficiency, got by dividing the ordinate of the load-line AA or AB by that of the power-line OM, is shown by the curves AC and AD, for the respective cases. And it appears that this ratio increases very rapidly at first, then tends toward constancy.

In this diagram, work is measured in terms of the rated power as unity: in any actual test, horse-power in numerical expression would be used. But if the engine runs at varying speed—is not regulated by a governor, in other words—then this diagram should be made with working-force rather than work-rate: this force being

either M.E.P. on the piston, or mean turning-force on the crank, or tangential resistance at the rim of a wheel, as desired; and values from the indicator card and from the effective load being compared.

As to the efficiency realized in engines, it will be found to vary from 75 to 95 per cent., under a load that is a fair proportion of the rated power; with 90 per cent. as a good value to assume for high-grade engines. Data on this point will be presented and discussed in Part II., in connection with the thermodynamic performance of the engine; and a great deal of information on the subject of friction in general, as well as engine-friction in particular, will be found in any good handbook for mechanical engineers.

§ 40. Counterbalancing.

(a) DIAGRAMS OF SHAKING-FORCE.—Under the approximation of assuming part of the mass of the connecting-rod to be concentrated at the wrist-pin and the rest at the crank-pin, the moving masses which we have to consider in this connection, and their inertia-forces, are shown in Fig. 167. Here

M_1 = total reciprocating mass, including part of the rod.

M_2 = mass at crank-pin, which may include, besides the rest of the rod, the crank-pin and the crank-arm or hub.

M_3 = mass of counterbalance, here taken at the radius OB, which is not necessarily the same as OC or R.

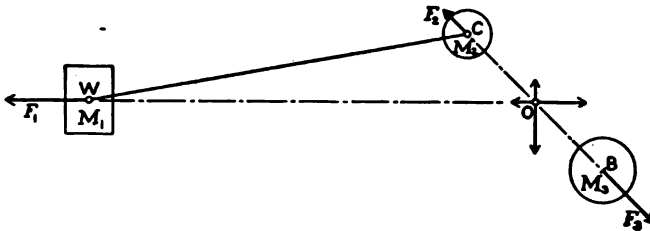


FIG. 167.—Accelerated Masses.

Now F_1 is a component of F_0 , the ideal centrifugal force of M_1 according to (222), or

$$F_1 = F_0 \left(\cos \alpha + \frac{R}{L} \cos 2\alpha \right).$$

As to F_2 and F_3 , their resultant $F_B = F_3 - F_2$ (see Fig. 105) is the free counterforce whose horizontal component partly balances F_1 . This component is

$$H = F_B \cos \alpha.$$

By subtraction, we get the horizontal shaking-force to be

$$S_H = (F_0 - F_B) \cos \alpha + \frac{R}{L} F_0 \cos 2\alpha. \dots (276)$$

A circular diagram which will give S_H for any crank-angle is derived from Fig. 128 by changing the radius of the circle to $(F_0 - F_B)$ without changing the distance of points on the curve E_1E_2 from the line GH. Thus, in Fig. 168 I., the diagram on AB is

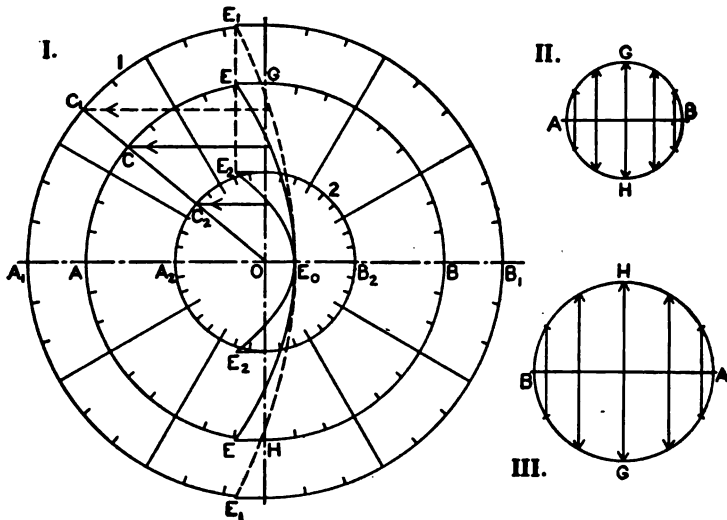


FIG. 168.—Shaking-force Components.

drawn with F_0 as radius, and gives F_1 ; which would be identical with S_H if M_3 were made equivalent to M_1 , or F_3 equal to F_2 —that is, if the rotating masses on the crank were brought to a perfect balance. If F_3 were absent, F_B would be a negative quantity, and we should use the radius $OA_1 = F_0 + F_B$: with this circle No. 1, the E-curve is stretched out vertically to $E_1E_0E_1$. Diagram No. 2 is drawn for $F_B = \frac{1}{2}F_0$ and the E-curve is now squeezed together.

The amount of counterweight necessary to bring the crank-disk, with its attached rotating mass (part of the connecting-rod), to a state of centrifugal balance about O is well called the dead counterbalance: and the excess of F_3 over F_2 is then the free counter-force.

Similar diagrams for the vertical shaking-force,

$$S_v = -F_B \sin \alpha, \dots \dots \dots (277)$$

are given at II. and III. In the first, for no counterweight at all, the minus sign is neutralized by that of F_B , and the angle-scale has its zero-point A at the left, as usual: but where F_B has a positive value, we must measure α from the other dead-center in order to get S_v , in direction as well as intensity, by direct measurement from the figure.

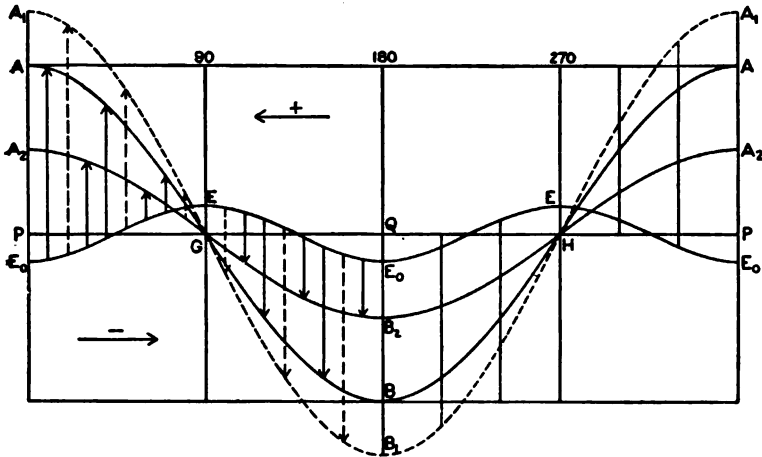


FIG. 169.—Shaking-force Curves.

Diagrams on the developed crank-circle are given in Fig. 169. Here the first term of (276), $(F_0 - F_B) \cos \alpha$, is laid off from the base PQP in one direction, in a simple sine-curve for each value of $(F_0 - F_B)$; and the second term, $\frac{R}{L} F_0 \cos 2\alpha$, is measured from PQP in the opposite direction, in a sine-curve of half the principal period. Then S_H is given by the ordinate measured from this

E-curve to the particular AB-curve, as indicated by the arrow-heads. It is made apparent that with a high degree of balancing—with F_B a large fraction of F_0 —the effect of the connecting-rod, as shown by curve E_0E , becomes of greater relative importance.

(b) THE POLAR DIAGRAM.—Using the exact determination of the rod-force, a good graphical representation of the combined inertia-effect of the moving masses is got by the method of Fig. 170.

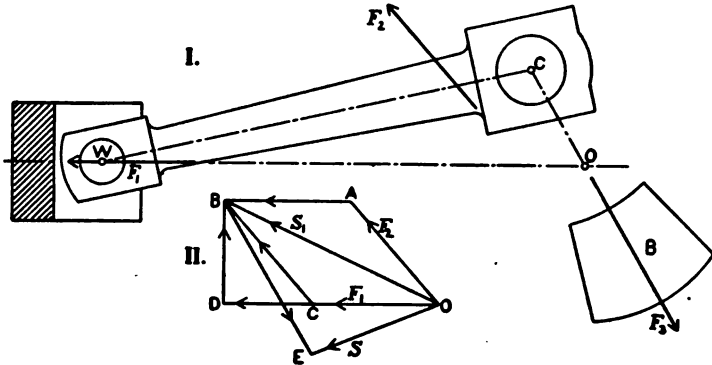


FIG. 170.—Exact Construction for Shaking-force.

The forces are shown on I., and the manner of combination in II. Having F_2 determined on Fig. 152 and F_1 by Fig. 128 or by Eq. (222), we combine them along either OCB or OAB in II., as convenient; or it may be easier to transfer F_2 by means of its components, getting B by laying off OD and DB . In any case, the resultant OB is the shaking-force without any free counter-balance; and after BE has been laid off equal and parallel to F_B , the final resultant is OE .

In Fig. 171, this method is applied to our 14×15 engine, with $F_{10}/A = 27$ lbs., $F_{20}/A = 18$ lbs., for the slide and the connecting-rod respectively, as in § 38 (c). The complete construction, just like $OABE$ in Fig. 170 II., is shown at 30° . The radial rod-force F_2 was determined in the construction for Fig. 157; while F_1 is got from the usual circular diagram. Curve I. corresponds with diagram No. 1 on Fig. 168 I.; and its vector-ordinates are very nearly the same as the resultants of horizontal components from

this circle No. 1 and vertical components from Fig. 168 II. For curve II. the same counterforce is used as for diagram No. 2 of Fig. 168 I.

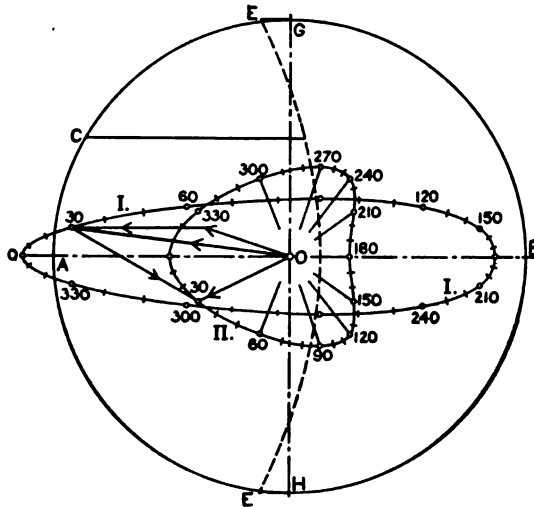


FIG. 171.—Polar Diagrams.

(c) DIVISION OF THE ROD-MASS.*—Figs. 168 and 171 are drawn for the same fundamental force-values, with the purpose of comparing the approximate and the exact method of determining the inertia-force of the rod. Inspection of Figs. 149 and 150, and especially the location of the E-points on Fig. 152, shows that for combination with the other inertia-forces, more than half of the rod should be brought to the crank-pin. In the figures under discussion, about five-eighths of the rod is at C, three-eighths at W: that is, with symbols having the same meaning as on Fig. 167, F_{10} is 34 lbs. and F_{20} is 11 lbs. Then for curve II. of Fig. 171, F_3 is 28 lbs.; while the radii of the circles in Fig. 168 II. and III. are 11 lbs. and 17 lbs. respectively.

To compare the two methods, the abscissas of points on curve I., Fig. 171, or their distances from GH, are measured off from the corresponding crank-pin positions on the circle: and the resulting E-curve, drawn through their inner ends, is practically indistinguishable from the same curve on Fig. 168 I.

* See note on page 342.

It appears then that a good general rule for the division of the rod-mass is:

To find turning-force and pin-pressures, put half the mass of the rod at each pin—as already stated in § 37 (b).

To find shaking-effect, put five-eighths of the rod at the crank-pin, and add the rest to the slide-mass.

(d) THE SIDE-CRANK, DUPLEX ENGINE.—The preceding development of the subject of shaking-force is full and complete for the single center-crank engine, where the counterbalance on the two crank-disks is symmetrically placed, so that it can be represented by a single mass right in the plane of the crank. We will now extend the discussion to cover the case of a non-symmetrical balance and of two engines working on one shaft.

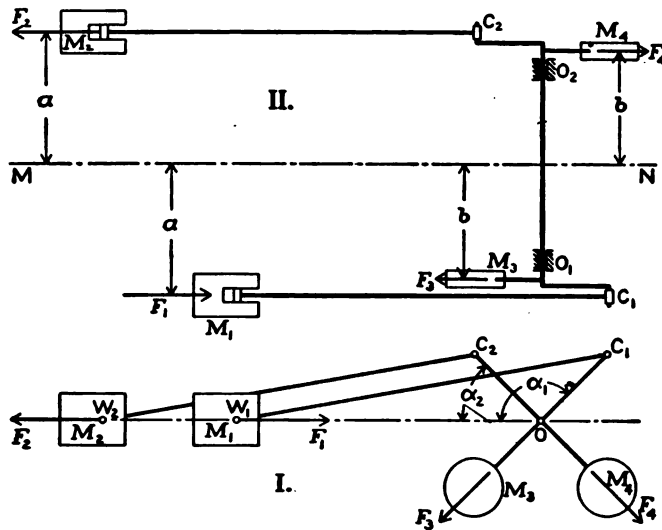


FIG. 172.—Inertia-force Outline of the Duplex Quarter-crank Engine.

The mechanism of the double engine with cranks at right angles is outlined in Fig. 172: and we wish to determine first the combined effect of the two slide-inertias F_1 and F_2 , and then to see how the action of the balance-weights is modified by the fact that they are nearer the center-line MN than are the slides. It will be

noted that only the free or effective counterweight is here shown.

The principle of the double effect of a non-central force—given in Fig. 103 II., and extended under Fig. 147—is the foundation of this discussion. Viewing the plan of the engine, Fig. 172 II., we see that none of the forces under consideration acts upon the center of mass, which is on the line MN: then each of these forces, as F_1 , will have two tendencies; first, to give the center of the whole engine-mass a direct acceleration, as though the forces were along the line MN, or in the vertical central plane; second, to give an angular acceleration about this center, exerting the moment $F_1 a$.

To get the combined shifting tendency of the slide-inertias, we simply consider the plane of the elevation, Fig. 172 I., to be the center-plane, imagining the two forces F_1 and F_2 to be transferred or projected to the center-line MN. Then we have only to take their algebraic sum to get the total shifting, or direct-accelerating, force.

Taking the right-hand as the principal or leading crank, whose angle determines the position of the mechanism, and considering the inertia-force positive toward the left, we have

$$F_1 = F_0 \left(\cos \alpha_1 + \frac{R}{L} \cos 2\alpha_1 \right), \quad \dots \dots \dots (278)$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_2 &= F_0 \left[\cos (\alpha_1 - 90) + \frac{R}{L} \cos (2\alpha_1 - 180) \right] \\ &= F_0 \left(\sin \alpha_1 - \frac{R}{L} \cos 2\alpha_1 \right). \quad \dots \dots \dots (279) \end{aligned}$$

Adding these and dropping the subscript from α_1 , we get, for the total force,

$$S_H = F_0 (\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha), \quad \dots \dots \dots (280)$$

the two rod-effects neutralizing each other.

(e) GRAPHICAL DETERMINATION OF SHIFTING-FORCE. — Now just as the principal part of F_1 and of F_2 —respectively $F_0 \cos \alpha_1$ and $F_0 \cos \alpha_2$ —is the horizontal component of an ideal radial force, so also is the sum of these two, $F_0 (\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha)$, the horizontal component of a single radial force, which force is the resultant of

the two F_0 's. This is proven in Fig. 173, where OC_1 and OC_2 are the respective F_0 's, and OC is their resultant: then $\angle DOC_1$ is α , and

$$OD_1 = F_0 \cos \alpha, \quad OD_2 = F_0 \sin \alpha;$$

also

$$OD_1 = C_2 F = D_2 D;$$

wherefore

$$OD = F_0 (\cos \alpha + \sin \alpha) = S_H;$$

and OD is the horizontal component of OC . This OC is $\sqrt{2} \times F_0$, or $1.414 F_0$, and the value of S is therefore

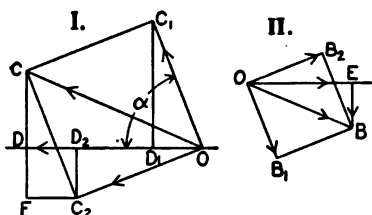
$$S_H = 1.414 F_0 \cos (\alpha - 45^\circ). \quad (281)$$

The two counterforces, shifted to the center-plane and represented by OB_1 and OB_2 in Fig. 173 II.,

can likewise be replaced by a single resultant OB , whose horizontal component OE will oppose OD , while the vertical component EB will be a free shaking-force.

The results of this investigation are expressed in complete graphical form by Fig. 174. The circle in I. is drawn with $1.414 (F_0 - F_B)$ as radius, F_B standing for either F_3 or F_4 on Fig. 172.

FIG. 173.—Combined Radial Effects.



The zero of the angle-scale is located at the position which OC ,

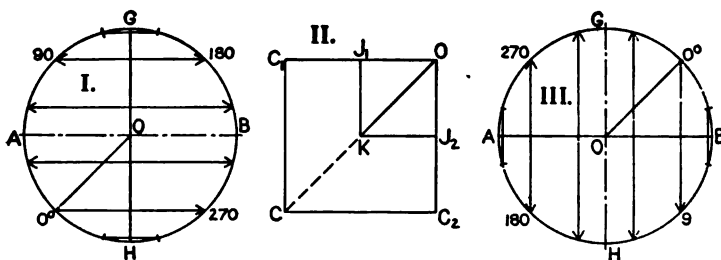


FIG. 174.—Diagrams of Shifting-force.

Fig. 173, will occupy when α for crank No. 1 is zero, or when OC_1 is on its zero dead-center: and to get S_H we locate the actual value of α on this angle-scale and measure over from the circle to GH .

In Fig. 174 II., the diminution of OC_1 and OC_2 by C_1J_1 and C_2J_2 , each equal to F_B , is shown with the purpose of giving a clear idea of the size of the primary forces. Then the resultant OK is the radius in I.; while CK , the same as OB on Fig. 173 II., is used as radius in III. This second circle shows the vertical shaking-force S_V in the same way that I. gives S_H ; its zero of angle being diametrically opposite to that in I.

(f) TURNING-EFFECT OF THE COMBINED INERTIAS.—Referring to Fig. 172 II., we note that F_1 and F_2 both act at the end of the lever-arm a ; and that when they point in the same absolute direction their moments oppose each other. The best way to combine them is to imagine F_2 to be swung, at the end of its radius a , through 180° about some point on MN , until it comes into the line of F_1 ; then the algebraic sum of the two forces in this position—which is the same as their algebraic difference with F_2 in its actual direction—is a resultant free force acting at the end of the radius a to give the engine an angular acceleration about a vertical axis through the center of mass. Calling this turning or twisting force T_H , we have, without counterbalance, from (278) and (279),

$$T_H = F_1 - F_2 = F_0(\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha) + 2\frac{R}{L} F_0 \cos 2\alpha, \quad (282)$$

the two rod-effects acting together in this combination.

In Fig. 175, the reversal of F_2 in bringing it into the line of F_1 is represented by the reversal of the F_0 for the left side, from OC_2 to OC_3 ; then the major part of the force T_H is the horizontal component of OC : for

$$\begin{aligned} OD &= OD_1 - DD_1 = OD_1 - D_3O \\ &= F_0(\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha). \end{aligned}$$

The two counterforces are combined in the same way at II., after reversing that for the left side, just as in Fig. 173 II.: except that a reduced value of F_3 and F_4 , or of F_B , must be used.

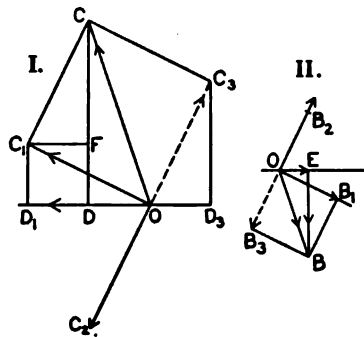


FIG. 175.—Radial Twisting Effects.

That is, F_B at the radius b will be represented by a smaller force F'_B at the radius a , according to the equation

$$F_B b = F'_B a,$$

or

$$F'_B = \frac{b}{a} F_B. \quad \dots \dots \dots (283)$$

This reduced force is laid off as OB_1 and OB_2 in II., b/a having the value 0.8.

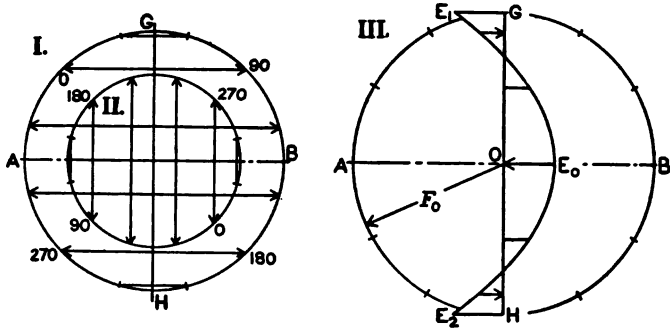


FIG. 176.—Diagrams of Twisting-force.

In Fig. 176, diagrams like I. and III. of Fig. 174 are drawn together, about the same center. The radius of circle I. is the difference between OC and OB of Fig. 175, or it is their algebraic sum, having the value

$$T_o = 1.414 \left(F_o - \frac{b}{a} F_B \right); \quad \dots \dots \dots (284)$$

and the horizontal ordinate to GH shows what T_H would be with infinite connecting-rod. Calling this T , its value is, as above,

$$T = (F_o - F'_B)(\cos \alpha - \sin \alpha). \quad \dots \dots \dots (285)$$

The radius of circle II. is $1.414 F'_B$, and its ordinate from AB is a free force which, acting at the end of the lever-arm a , tends to rock the engine on its foundation, or to give it a rotary oscillation about the center-line MN of Fig. 172.

Diagram III. on Fig. 176 shows the double rod-effect,

$$t = 2\frac{R}{L} F_0 \cos 2\alpha. \dots \dots \dots (286)$$

It is an inertia-diagram of the usual sort: the radius, here F_0 , can really have any length that may be convenient, provided that the distances GE_1 , OE_0 , and HE_2 are each equal to $2nF_0$, where n stands for R/L . Intercepts between the E-curve and GH give values of t .

(g) DEVELOPED DIAGRAMS FOR THE DUPLEX ENGINE.—The forces shown in Figs. 174 and 176 are represented in Fig. 177 by curves on the developed crank-circle, similar to those in Fig. 169.

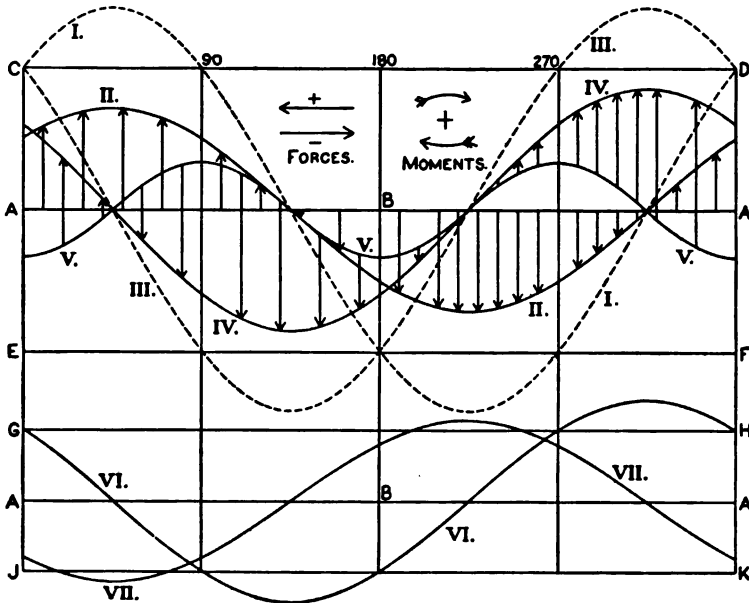


Fig. 177.—Curves from Figs. 174 and 176.

By combining all these curves on one base, we get a better idea of the magnitude of the force-actions, and especially of their relative periodicity: and where separate components of a force are given by the circular diagrams, as in I. and III. of Fig. 176, it is only by

drawing resultant curves that we can clearly see the manner of variation of the whole force.

Curve I. shows the full shifting-force of the two slides, and would be got by using the whole radius OC from Fig. 173 for a circle like Fig. 174 I.; and II. shows the actual S_H , after this radius has been shortened by the resultant counterforce to the length used in Fig. 174 I.

Similarly, III. shows the undiminished twisting force due to the two slides; while IV. is laid out from Fig. 176 I. Curve V. represents the rod-effect t , its ordinates being taken from Fig. 176 III., and measured off in a direction opposite to that used for all the other curves, in order that the total twisting-force, $T_H = T + t$, may be given directly by the intercepts between IV. and V. Values of S_H and T_H are indicated by alternate force-ordinates; and the most noteworthy fact is the marked influence of the rod-effect in modifying the symmetrical, sinusoidal force-action shown by IV.

The vertical actions are plotted from the lower base-line, curve VI. from Fig. 174 III. to show S_v , VII. from Fig. 176 II. for T_v .

(h) DETERMINATION OF THE ROD-EFFECT.—The method of the radial resultant, developed from Fig. 172 and applied in the set of diagrams just discussed, is very useful and convenient when we wish to determine the action of the shaking-forces in a complex engine. But to make it complete, we must have an equally simple and general way of getting the resultant of the several rod-effects. Of the inertia-force of the sliding mass, the component which is due to the rod-action has the value

$$f = \frac{R}{L} F_0 \cos 2\alpha = nF_0 \cos 2\alpha: \dots \dots (287)$$

and in Fig. 178 is evolved a simple graphical method of finding this f for any crank-angle.

In Fig. 178 I., F_0 has the usual meaning, while f_0 is a similar ideal radial centrifugal force of the value $f_0 = nF_0$, so that (287) becomes

$$f = f_0 \cos 2\alpha. \dots \dots (288)$$

The form of this equation suggests at once that f , being a sine-function, can be shown by a circular diagram of the type that we

have been using right along for $F = F_0 \cos \alpha$; but we see that the determining point on the circle, or the radius f_0 , will have to rotate twice as fast as the crank. The detailed illustration in I. should be self-explanatory, showing how f_0 makes a complete rotation while F_0 turns through 180° . At 0° , f_0 , which really lies along F_0 , is also shown a little to one side of F_0 , for clearness. The circle

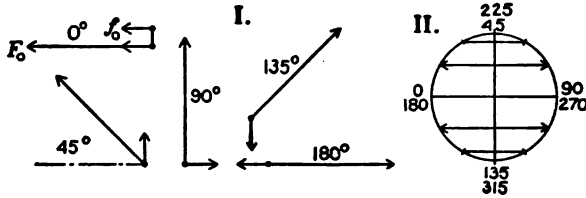


FIG. 178.—Circular Diagram of Rod-effect.

in II. is drawn with f_0 , enlarged, as radius: and the use of the double angle-scale, going twice around the circle, is self-evident. When the crank is at any angle α , the end of f_0 is at the correspondingly numbered point on the scale: and the distance to the vertical diameter is f .

Applying this method to our first case of the complex engine, we represent in Fig. 179 I. the assumption that the cranks are together at the zero dead-center; under which condition all the ideal radial forces will point in the same direction. Now when crank No. 2 is turned backward through 90° in order to realize the actual arrangement, f_{20} will turn twice as far as F_{20} ; and we see, in II., that the two rod-effects will oppose each other as regards shifting tendency. But when we reverse F_{20} by the device of turning it bodily into the plane of F_{10} , we likewise reverse f_{20} ; and then, as shown at III., the rod-effects combine.

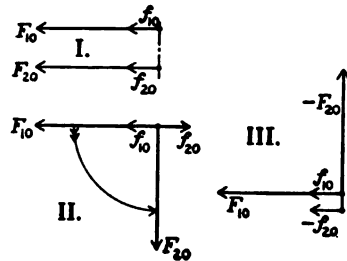


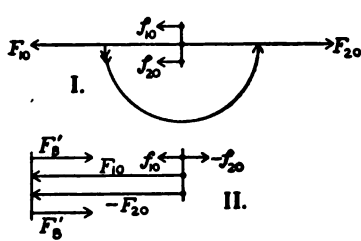
FIG. 179.—Rod-effect in the Quarter-crank Engine.

In comparison with the trigonometrical method of Eqs. (280) and (282), this has the advantage of avoiding complicated formulas when the angles between the

cranks are not quadrants; and it also obviates the need of interpreting the direction-meaning of the algebraic sign of the angle-functions—which is likely to be mentally confusing.

It must be clearly understood that these radial forces are only ideal, as are the F_0 's from which they are derived: and that only their components along the axis or stroke-line of the engine are actual forces.

(i) DUPLEX ENGINE WITH CRANKS OPPOSITE. — Considering now this second case of the engine with two cranks, we have the conditions as to shifting-force represented in Fig. 180 I. In rotating



F_{20} through 180° , from the zero-position as shown in Fig. 179 I., we turn f_{20} through 360° : then the main effects are self-balanced, and only the double rod-effect is active in this respect. Reversing F_{20} , in II., we see that the two slide-masses work together to produce angular shake; so that, unless the cylinders are so close

FIG. 180.—Radial Analysis of the Engine with Two Cranks at 180° .

together as to give this force T a very short lever-arm, counterbalancing cannot well be omitted. The rod-effects, however, neutralize each other in this action.

(j) THE THREE-CRANK ENGINE.—The typical case of a three-cylinder triple-expansion engine, with cranks at intervals of 120° , is outlined in Fig. 181. Engines of this type are usually vertical, especially in marine service, where they are most common. To give the problem its full complexity, the weights of the several slides are taken to be different: for while the external reciprocating parts are generally made alike, the weight of the piston will increase with its diameter.

In Fig. 182 I., the three F_0 's are combined after the manner of Fig. 173 I., to get their total shifting-effect: the resultant of OC_2 and OC_3 is found to be OC_4 ; and when this is combined with OC_1 the final resultant is OC_5 . If the original radial inertias had been equal, their resultant would be zero; and the engine would then be self-balanced against the main shifting-tendency.

The angular distances of OC_2 and OC_3 from the zero-position are indicated by the arrows on I.; doubling these angles in II., we

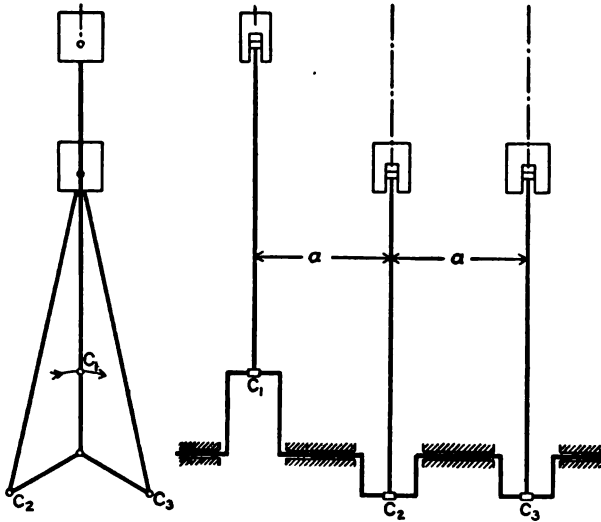


FIG. 181.—Outline of a Triple-expansion Marine Engine.

get the arrangement of the radial f_0 's to be as there indicated by numbers. Combining these three forces in a polygon, at III.,

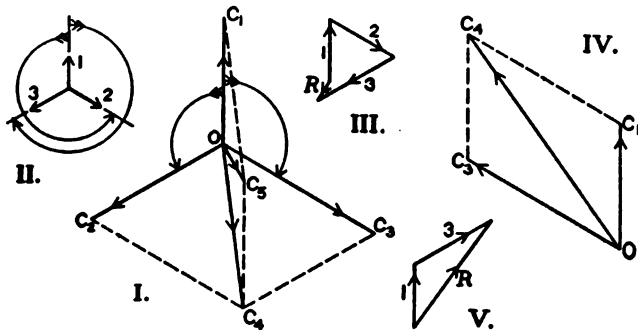


FIG. 182.—Radial Analysis of Fig. 181.

the short resultant R is determined. With equal f_0 's, this R would be zero: and we see that an entirely symmetrical engine with this arrangement of cranks is completely self-balanced against shifting.

The middle slide, No. 2, exerts no turning-effect, since its line of motion goes through the center of mass of the engine. Bringing F_{30} into the plane of F_{10} , we combine OC_1 and OC_3 reversed in Fig. 182 IV., and get OC_4 as the radial resultant. Similarly, reversing f_{30} and combining it with f_{10} at V., we determine the radial force R for the twisting-effect due to the combined rod-actions.

In Fig. 181, the ratio of rod to crank is 4, the rod being usually shorter in marine than in stationary engines. This increases the amount of the rod-effects; but the latter are exaggerated in Fig. 182 III. and V., where the forces are laid out double the true size as shown in II.

Having the four resultants, OC_5 in I., OC_4 in IV., R_{III} and R_V , we can draw circular diagrams like Figs. 173 and 175 and Fig. 178 II., and from these plot curves as in Fig. 177 to get total effects in each action. Introducing equal counterbalances will change OC_5 in I., and will materially shorten OC_4 in II. An investigation into the effect of any particular arrangement or proportions of the balance-weights can be made very easily by this radial method.

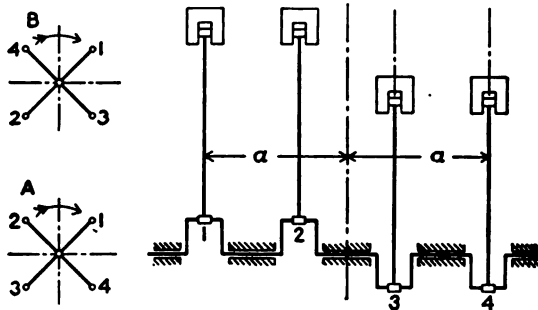


FIG. 183.—Skeleton of a Four-crank Engine.

(k) WHEN THE ENGINE HAS FOUR CRANKS, it is most symmetrical to have them spaced at quadrant-intervals around the circle. In the matter of sequence along the axis, two arrangements are shown in Fig. 183: at A and in the main view, any pair of successive cranks is quartered; while in B the outside pairs are opposite, with Nos. 2 and 3 at 90° .

Radial determinations for the first case are made in Fig. 184.

In I. the four F_0 's are laid out, and it appears that the principal shifting tendencies are self-balanced—which is true, further, no matter what the order of sequence. The rod-effects, shown at II. and located after the manner of Figs. 179 and 180, also have a zero resultant.

To get the turning or tipping effect—in this case tending to give the engine a fore-and-aft oscillation in a vertical plane—we

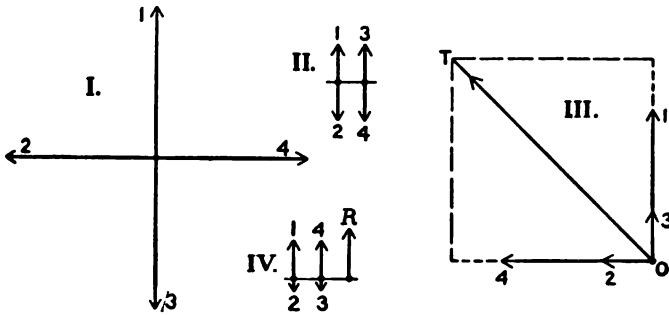


FIG. 184.—Diagrams for Case A.

reduce or reverse all the forces into the stroke-line of slide No. 1: then 2 and 3, having a lever-arm equal to only one-third of a , will be represented by forces of one-third their actual length. The combination is shown at III., and the resultant has the value

$$OT = 1.414 \times \frac{1}{3} F_0 = 1.885 F_0. \dots (289)$$

Reversing f_{30} and f_{40} from II., and using one-third of f_{20} and f_{30} , we get the combined rod-effect to be as in IV., with the resultant equal to four-thirds of f_0 .

The second arrangement, Fig. 185, gives a better action. As before, the engine is completely self-balanced against shifting. The principal radial turning-force, OT in III., is only half as great as in Case A; but the rod-effects are now all in the same direction, and their resultant is eight-thirds of f_0 .

Case C, not shown, would have the cranks in the order 1, 2, 4, 3; or the outer pairs quartered, the middle one at 180° . This will give a principal turning resultant the same as OT in Fig. 184:

but the resultant rod-effect is zero for turning as well as for shifting. This arrangement is better than A, but not quite so good as B.

The vertical or axial components of OT and of R on Fig. 185 are plotted on Fig. 186, in curves I. and II., with the rod-effect reversed

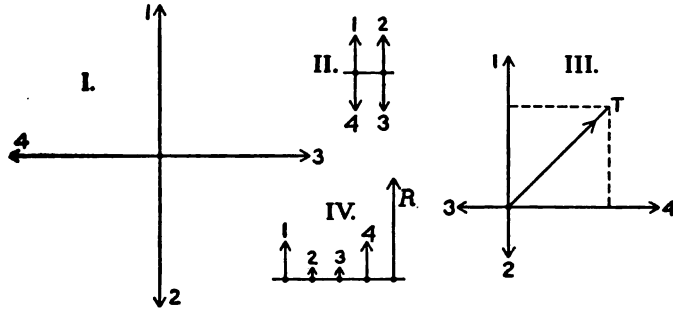


FIG. 185.—Diagrams for Case B.

in direction, as on Fig. 177, so that the total force is given by the ordinate intercepted between II. and I. This resultant is then laid off from the base-line, or its diagram rectified, and we have the shaking-effect represented by curve III.

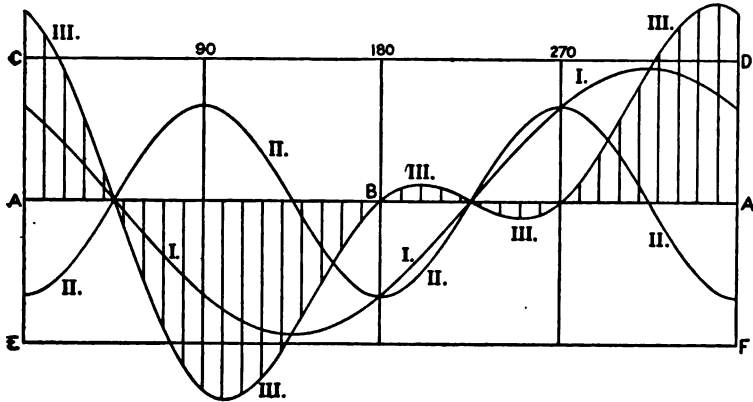


FIG. 186.—Curves for Case B.

It will be noted that curves I. and II. in this figure are related as to period just like IV. and V. on Fig. 177: but with the rod-effect of greater relative magnitude, we have two small extra phases of

force variation, here in the third quadrant. On this figure, the lines CD and EF are drawn at the distance F_0 from ABA. Comparing the other two crank-arrangements, we see that Case C would give a curve like I., but with its ordinates twice as great; while Case A would have this same double-size curve for the main effect, combined with a rod-effect curve of half the amplitude of II.

(l) COMPLEX ENGINE WITH TWO STROKE-LINES.—Engines are sometimes built with two or three cylinders disposed radially around the shaft, and all acting upon one crank. As to turning-force upon the crank, this is equivalent to a common engine with two or three cranks. The balancing of the most important example of this type is as shown in Fig. 187: and it appears from the diagram at II. that a counterforce F_B equal to F_0 will completely balance the principal part of the two slide-inertias, leaving only the rod-effects free. This gives about the most perfect balancing attainable in a reciprocating engine: and it seems

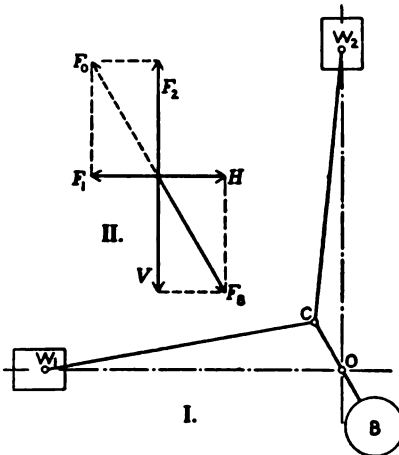


FIG. 187.—Engine with Cylinders at Right Angles.

strange that an engine on this principle, with two pairs of cylinders working on quartered cranks, has not been extensively used in torpedo-boats, where vibration from the engine has caused the greatest trouble.

(m) EFFECTS OF THE SHAKING-FORCE.—It is far easier to determine the unbalanced inertia-force of the moving-parts of an engine than to predict what effect this force will have in producing undesired motion of the machine as a whole: in fact, an answer to this latter question can be given only in general terms.

If the engine were supported in such a way that it could move freely in any direction, then the recoil of the moving-parts would give to it a motion similar to that of these internally-moving bodies,

but smaller in the inverse ratio of the masses. Thus if an engine weighed 10,000 lbs. and the unbalanced portion of the reciprocating-parts 400 lbs., the whole machine would have a reciprocating movement one-fiftieth of the stroke in length.

This tendency to motion is resisted by the foundation; or, in other words, the amplitude of the movement is diminished by greatly increasing the "fixed" mass. With earth-borne foundations the shaking-effect may be a mere tremor, which only the delicate instruments used in earthquake observations would detect—a great deal depending upon the character and structure of the earth or rock upon which the foundation rests.

With a more elastic support, as in a ship or, occasionally, on the floor of a building, a large part of the structure will take up the motion of the engine-bed, and the highest attainable degree of internal balancing becomes desirable. The worst disturbance is produced when the period of variation of the shaking-force coincides with that of the elastic vibration of the structure. The latter is something that can be found only by trial.

In the preceding discussion of the combined effects in a complex engine, it is assumed that the engine is so compact and rigid that the several forces can be truly represented, as to their external effect, by a single resultant. Where the several parts are connected only by the foundations, as in many stationary engines of the "spread-out" type of construction, the separate force-actions in the respective single engines are of greater interest than the combined effect. But engines in which the inertia-forces are large—high-speed engines of any class—are usually of the close-constructed, self-contained type.

To show the perfection of balance in a high-speed engine, it is sometimes run on exhibition without being bolted down, or even resting on smooth blocks. Stability under such conditions depends simply on the answer to the question whether the greatest shaking-force is less than the frictional resistance to movement on the support.

(n) THE COUNTERWEIGHT.—The construction and the methods of attachment of the balance-weights will be described in the next chapter. But at this point it seems well again to call attention to

the fact, as best shown by Eq. (226), that the centrifugal force-value of any mass varies directly as its radius: so that for a given force, the mass is inversely as the radius. The problem of securing a certain relation of the forces acting from the shaft-center is equivalent to that of getting a certain gravity-balance of weights hung on the horizontal crank-line. And a mechanical method of adjusting the balance in locomotive driving-wheels, sometimes used, consists in hanging on the crank-pin a weight equal to the fraction of the reciprocating-parts that is to be balanced, and then putting into the counterweight enough lead to give equilibrium about the center-line of the axle. Usually, however, the dimensions of the counterbalance are determined in the drafting-room, when the engine is designed; choice being made, as convenient, between a large weight at a short radius or a small weight at a longer radius.

SUPPLEMENT TO ART. (c), PAGE 325.

(c') DIVISION OF ROD-MASS.—A very simple deduction of the proper division of the rod-mass for concentration at the pin-centers, when the total inertia-force of the rod is to be represented, is illustrated by Fig. 187a. This diagram is the same in its terms as Figs. 149 II. and 151, OC being the total ideal radial inertia or the F_r for the rod, and CW the acceleration image. The center of gravity or of mass is represented by G' on CO and by G on CW, OG being the true inertia-force of the whole mass.

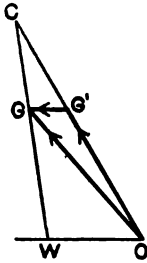


FIG. 187a.

If now this mass is concentrated at the pins in such proportion that the center G remains unchanged, it will be divided in the ratio of OG' to $G'C$, the larger part going to the crank-pin C, the smaller part to the wrist-pin W. The

mass at C will then have OG' as its actual centrifugal force; that at W will have $G'C$ as its ideal radial and $G'G$ as its actual inertia; and the resultant of OG' and $G'G$ will be OG , already known as the total rod-force.

The division described at the beginning of the last paragraph is the same as would be got by weighing the two ends on knife-edges at or under the pin-centers. We have here a very simple and direct relation, as contrasted with that deduced by trial in § 37 (f) when the effect of rod-inertia upon turning-force is considered. For the latter case an attempt to get exact mathematical relations would lead to very complicated formulas.

APPENDIX.

TABLES FOR REFERENCE.

	PAGE
TABLE I. CONSTANTS FOR THE CURVE $pv=C$	344
II. CONSTANTS FOR THE CURVE $pv^n=C$	346
III. CONSTANTS FOR HEATED WATER.....	348
IV. PROPERTIES OF SATURATED STEAM.....	350
V. CONSTANTS FOR THE STEAM-CYCLE WITH ADIABATIC EX- PANSION.....	364
VI. CYLINDER CONSTANTS.....	370
VII. CONSTANTS FOR CIRCULAR MOTION.....	372
VIII. PISTON TRAVEL.....	373
IX. ACCELERATION FACTORS.....	374
X. TURNING-FORCE RATIOS.....	375
NOTES ON SUPERHEATED STEAM.....	376

TABLE I.

CONSTANTS FOR THE CURVE $pv=C$.

REFERENCES, § 7 (e), Fig. 18; § 17, Fig. 29.

Col. 1. r = ratio of expansion = $v_2/v_1 = p_1/p_2$ in Fig. 18.Col. 2. $1/r$ = fraction of cut-off = v_1/v_2 in Fig. 29.Col. 3. $\log_e r$ = hyperbolic logarithm of $r = 2.3026$ times common log.

Col. 4. This gives the ratio of the mean (total) pressure to the initial pressure in a diagram like Fig. 29: see Eq. (88).

1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4
r	$\frac{1}{r}$	$\log_e r$	$\frac{1+\log_e r}{r}$	r	$\frac{1}{r}$	$\log_e r$	$\frac{1+\log_e r}{r}$
1.05	.9524	.0488	.9989	2.55	.3922	.9361	.7593
1.10	.9091	.0953	.9957	2.60	.3846	.9555	.7521
1.15	.8696	.1398	.9911	2.65	.3774	.9746	.7451
1.20	.8333	.1823	.9853	2.70	.3704	.9933	.7383
1.25	.8000	.2231	.9785	2.75	.3636	1.0116	.7315
1.30	.7692	.2624	.9711	2.80	.3571	1.0296	.7249
1.35	.7407	.3001	.9630	2.85	.3509	1.0473	.7184
1.40	.7143	.3365	.9546	2.90	.3448	1.0647	.7120
1.45	.6897	.3716	.9459	2.95	.3390	1.0818	.7057
1.50	.6667	.4055	.9370	3.00	.3333	1.0986	.6995
1.55	.6452	.4383	.9279	3.05	.3279	1.1151	.6934
1.60	.6250	.4700	.9188	3.10	.3226	1.1314	.6875
1.65	.6061	.5008	.9096	3.15	.3175	1.1474	.6817
1.70	.5882	.5306	.9004	3.20	.3125	1.1632	.6760
1.75	.5714	.5596	.8912	3.25	.3077	1.1787	.6704
1.80	.5556	.5878	.8821	3.30	.3030	1.1939	.6648
1.85	.5405	.6152	.8731	3.35	.2985	1.2090	.6594
1.90	.5263	.6419	.8642	3.40	.2941	1.2238	.6541
1.95	.5129	.6678	.8553	3.45	.2899	1.2384	.6488
2.00	.5000	.6931	.8466	3.50	.2857	1.2528	.6437
2.05	.4878	.7178	.8380	3.55	.2817	1.2669	.6386
2.10	.4762	.7419	.8295	3.60	.2778	1.2809	.6336
2.15	.4651	.7655	.8212	3.65	.2740	1.2947	.6287
2.20	.4545	.7885	.8130	3.70	.2703	1.3083	.6239
2.25	.4444	.8109	.8048	3.75	.2667	1.3218	.6191
2.30	.4348	.8329	.7969	3.80	.2633	1.3350	.6145
2.35	.4255	.8544	.7891	3.85	.2597	1.3481	.6099
2.40	.4167	.8755	.7815	3.90	.2564	1.3610	.6054
2.45	.4082	.8961	.7739	3.95	.2532	1.3737	.6010
2.50	.4000	.9163	.7665	4.00	.2500	1.3863	.5966

TABLE I. CONSTANTS FOR THE CURVE $pv=C$ —Continued.

1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4
r	$\frac{1}{r}$	$\log_e r$	$\frac{1+\log_e r}{r}$	r	$\frac{1}{r}$	$\log_e r$	$\frac{1+\log_e r}{r}$
4.05	.2469	1.3987	.5923	6.60	.1515	1.8871	.4374
4.10	.2439	1.4110	.5881	6.70	.1493	1.9021	.4331
4.15	.2410	1.4231	.5839	6.80	.1471	1.9169	.4290
4.20	.2381	1.4351	.5798	6.90	.1449	1.9315	.4249
4.25	.2353	1.4469	.5755	7.00	.1429	1.9459	.4208
4.30	.2326	1.4586	.5718	7.10	.1408	1.9601	.4169
4.35	.2299	1.4702	.5679	7.20	.1389	1.9741	.4131
4.40	.2273	1.4816	.5640	7.30	.1370	1.9879	.4093
4.45	.2247	1.4929	.5602	7.40	.1351	2.0015	.4056
4.50	.2222	1.5041	.5565	7.50	.1333	2.0149	.4020
4.55	.2198	1.5151	.5528	7.60	.1316	2.0281	.3984
4.60	.2174	1.5261	.5492	7.70	.1299	2.0412	.3950
4.65	.2151	1.5369	.5456	7.80	.1282	2.0541	.3916
4.70	.2128	1.5476	.5420	7.90	.1266	2.0669	.3882
4.75	.2105	1.5581	.5385	8.00	.1250	2.0794	.3849
4.80	.2083	1.5686	.5351	8.20	.1220	2.1041	.3785
4.85	.2062	1.5790	.5318	8.40	.1190	2.1282	.3724
4.90	.2041	1.5892	.5284	8.60	.1163	2.1518	.3665
4.95	.2020	1.5994	.5251	8.80	.1136	2.1748	.3608
5.00	.2000	1.6094	.5219	9.00	.1111	2.1972	.3552
5.05	.1980	1.6194	.5187	9.20	.1087	2.2192	.3499
5.10	.1961	1.6292	.5155	9.40	.1064	2.2407	.3448
5.15	.1942	1.6390	.5124	9.60	.1042	2.2618	.3398
5.20	.1923	1.6487	.5093	9.80	.1020	2.2824	.3349
5.25	.1905	1.6582	.5063	10.00	.1000	2.3026	.3303
5.30	.1887	1.6677	.5033	11.0	.0909	2.3979	.3089
5.35	.1869	1.6771	.5004	12.0	.0833	2.4849	.2904
5.40	.1852	1.6864	.4975	13.0	.0769	2.5649	.2742
5.45	.1835	1.6956	.4946	14.0	.0714	2.6391	.2599
5.50	.1818	1.7047	.4918	15.0	.0667	2.7081	.2472
5.55	.1802	1.7138	.4890	16.0	.0625	2.7726	.2358
5.60	.1786	1.7228	.4862	17.0	.0588	2.8332	.2255
5.65	.1770	1.7317	.4835	18.0	.0556	2.8904	.2161
5.70	.1754	1.7405	.4808	19.0	.0526	2.9444	.2076
5.75	.1739	1.7492	.4781	20.0	.0500	2.9957	.1998
5.80	.1724	1.7579	.4755	22.0	.0455	3.0910	.1860
5.85	.1709	1.7664	.4729	24.0	.0417	3.1781	.1741
5.90	.1695	1.7750	.4703	26.0	.0385	3.2581	.1638
5.95	.1681	1.7834	.4678	28.0	.0357	3.3322	.1547
6.00	.1667	1.7918	.4653	30.0	.0333	3.4012	.1467
6.10	.1639	1.8083	.4604	35.0	.0286	3.5553	.1302
6.20	.1613	1.8245	.4556	40.0	.0250	3.6889	.1172
6.30	.1587	1.8405	.4509	45.0	.0222	3.8067	.1068
6.40	.1562	1.8563	.4463	50.0	.0200	3.9120	.0982
6.50	.1538	1.8718	.4418	60.0	.0167	4.0944	.0849

TABLE II.

CONSTANTS FOR THE CURVE $pv^n = C$.

SEE § 7 (*g*) for the application of this Table; also § 10 (*i*) and § 13 (*h*), (*j*), for the particular curves represented.

For the columns marked "Exp.," Col. 1 gives a set of assumed ratios of the increasing volume v to the initial volume v_1 ; then the Table gives values of the factor a in

$$p = ap_1 = p_1 \left(\frac{v_1}{v} \right)^n.$$

For the columns marked "Comp.," Col. 1 shows ratios of the increasing pressure p to the initial pressure p_1 ; and the Table gives values of a in

$$v = av_1 = v_1 \left(\frac{p_1}{p} \right)^{\frac{1}{n}}.$$

The use of the Table is illustrated in Fig. 19.

TABLE II. CONSTANTS FOR THE CURVE $pv^n = C$.

1 Ratio.	2 3 Constant Steam Weight.		4 5 6 Adiabatic of Saturated Steam, for $x_1 =$ 0.7 0.9 1.0			7 8 Adiabatic of Superheated Steam.		9 10 Adiabatic of Air.	
	$n = 1.065$		1.105	1.125	1.135	$n = 1.333$		$n = 1.406$	
	Exp.	Comp.	Exp.	Exp.	Exp.	Exp.	Comp.	Exp.	Comp.
	1.125	.8821	.8953	.8780	.8759	.8749	.8547	.9155	.8476	.9196
1.25	.7885	.8110	.7815	.7780	.7763	.7427	.8459	.7307	.8533
1.5	.6493	.6843	.6389	.6337	.6312	.5824	.7378	.5655	.7495
1.75	.5510	.5913	.5388	.5328	.5299	.4742	.6572	.4553	.6716
2	.4780	.5216	.4649	.4585	.4553	.3969	.5946	.3774	.6108
2.25	.4216	.4670	.4082	.4016	.3984	.3393	.5443	.3198	.5617
2.5	.3769	.4230	.3633	.3567	.3535	.2947	.5030	.2757	.5212
2.75	.3405	.3868	.3270	.3204	.3172	.2596	.4683	.2412	.4870
3	.3104	.3565	.2970	.2906	.2874	.2311	.4387	.2134	.4578
3.5	.2634	.3084	.2505	.2443	.2413	.1882	.3908	.1718	.4102
4	.2285	.2721	.2161	.2102	.2073	.1575	.3536	.1424	.3731
4.5	.2015	.2436	.1898	.1841	.1814	.1346	.3237	.1207	.3431
5	.1801	.2206	.1689	.1636	.1609	.1170	.2991	.1041	.3183
6	.1483	.1859	.1381	.1332	.1309	.0917	.2609	.0805	.2796
7	.1259	.1609	.1165	.1120	.1099	.0747	.2324	.0648	.2506
8	.1092	.1419	.1005	.0964	.0944	.0625	.2102	.0537	.2274
9	.0963	.1271	.0882	.0844	.0826	.0534	.1925	.0455	.2096
10	.0861	.1151	.0785	.0750	.0733	.0464	.1778	.0393	.1944
12	.0709	.0970	.0642	.0611	.0596	.0364	.1551	.0304	.1708
14	.0602	.0839	.0541	.0514	.0500	.0296	.1382	.0245	.1531
16	.0522	.0740	.0467	.0442	.0430	.0248	.1250	.0203	.1392
18	.0460	.0663	.0410	.0387	.0376	.0212	.1144	.0172	.1280
20	.0412	.0600	.0365	.0345	.0334	.0184	.1057	.0148	.1188
25	.0324	.0487	.0285	.0268	.0259	.0137	.0894	.0108	.1013
30	.0267	.0410	.0233	.0218	.0211	.0107	.0780	.0084	.0890

TABLE III.

CONSTANTS FOR HEATED WATER.

For any temperature t in ° F. are given:

p = corresponding absolute pressure of steam-formation;

D = weight of one cubic foot of water;

w = volume of one pound of water.

Here p is taken from the Steam-table;

D is found by an approximate formula given by Rankine,

$$D = \frac{2D_0}{\frac{T}{500} + \frac{500}{T}};$$

where D_0 is the weight at the temperature of maximum density, 40° F., and is 62.425; and T is the absolute temperature, $t + 460$. This formula is not exact for high temperatures; but since the quantities which it determines are of relatively insignificant magnitude, it is quite good enough for all practical purposes.

w is the reciprocal of D .

TABLE III. CONSTANTS FOR HEATED WATER.

Temperature, Fahrenheit.	Vapor Pressure, Lbs. per Sq. In.	Weight per Cubic Foot, Lbs.	Volume of 1 Lb., Cu. Ft.	Temperature, Fahrenheit.	Vapor Pressure, Lbs. per Sq. In.	Weight per Cubic Foot, Lbs.	Volume of 1 Lb., Cu. Ft.
<i>t</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>D</i>	<i>w</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>p</i>	<i>D</i>	<i>w</i>
40	.12	62.43	.01602	310	77.9	57.03	.01754
50	.18	.41	02	20	90.0	56.72	63
60	.26	62.37	.01603	30	103.5	.41	73
70	.36	.31	05	40	118.4	.10	82
80	.51	.23	07	350	135.1	55.79	92
90	.69	.13	09	360	153.5	55.49	.01802
100	.94	.02	12	70	173.9	.18	12
110	1.27	61.87	.01616	80	196.3	54.87	22
20	1.68	.72	20	90	221	.56	33
30	2.21	.56	25	400	248	.25	43
40	2.88	.38	30	410	277	53.94	.01854
150	3.71	.19	35	20	309	.62	65
160	4.73	60.99	.01640	30	343	.31	76
70	5.98	.78	45	40	381	.00	87
80	7.46	.55	51	450	442	52.69	98
90	9.43	.32	57	460	465	52.38	.01909
200	11.52	.08	64	70	512	51.07	20
210	14.1	59.83	.01671	80	563	.76	32
20	17.2	.58	78	90	618	.45	43
30	20.8	.32	86	500	676	.15	55
40	25.0	.05	94	510	737	50.84	.01967
250	29.9	58.77	.01702	20	803	.54	79
260	35.5	58.49	.01710	30	873	.24	91
70	42.0	.21	18	40	947	49.94	.02003
80	49.3	57.92	27	550	1025	.64	14
90	57.7	.53	36				
300	67.2	.33	45				

TABLE IV.

PROPERTIES OF SATURATED STEAM.

FOR the derivation and relations of the quantities in Columns 1 to 8, see §§ 9 and 10; for Cols. 9 and 10, see § 13.

NOTES.—This Table is taken from the same sources as that given in Kent's Mechanical Engineer's Pocket-book. From 1 lb. pressure up to 220 lbs., the table of Professor Dwelshauvers-Dery, printed in Vol. XI., Trans. A. S. M. E., is used; above 220 lbs., the values given are taken from, or based upon, the upper part of Buel's table.

Dery's table is based on Regnault's formulas and Zeuner's methods; Buel's is founded chiefly on Rankine's work.

Regnault's formula for p in terms of t is of the general form

$$\log p = a + bm^x + cn^x,$$

where a , b , c , m , and n are determined constants, with one set of values for the range from 0° C. to 100° C., another set for 100° to 200° C.; and x is t or a simple function of t .

Rankine's formula is

$$\log p = A - \frac{B}{T} - \frac{C}{T^2}.$$

That the two tables are in this respect, however, derived from the same source, appears from the following comparison:

	$p = 100$	150	200	220	lbs. abs.
Dery,	$t = 327.57$	358.16	381.57	389.66	$^\circ$ F.
Buel,	$t = 327.63$	358.22	381.64	389.74	$^\circ$ F.

The values given by Buel are used above 220 without change.

The three heat-quantities q , H , and r are found by Regnault's formulas, Eqs. (57) and (58) in § 10, and by Eq. (47): this involves the substitution of newly computed values of q and r for those of Buel, above 220 lbs.

The volume-increase during expansion, u , is found by the rational formula

$$u = \frac{r}{AT} \frac{dt}{dp}$$

which is the one referred to in § 10 (*a*). Dery's values were worked out with the old value of A , $1/772$; changing to 778 , we increase u (or s) in the ratio of 778 to 772 , or by the fraction $6/772 = .00777$ of itself. Similarly, d is decreased in the ratio of 772 to 778 , or by the fraction $6/778 = .00771$. With these corrections, Dery's values are used up to 220 lbs.

Since the density d varies as $1/s$, and the product ps is not far from constant, d varies nearly as p : inspection of the Table will show that the difference between successive values of d decreases very slowly as the pressure rises. Above 220 lbs., d and s are here gotten by continuing the law of variation of d , and then deriving s from d .

These volume-functions are less definitely determined than the heat-quantities, the various authorities showing quite appreciable differences.

The external work of vaporization, APu , can be taken directly from Dery's table, the change made in u being compensated by the use of 778 instead of 772 in A : but above 220 lbs. newly computed values are given.

Then l is found by subtraction from r .

The two entropies, a and b , calculated by the writer, are explained in § 13.

As to the degree of numerical accuracy, it may be remarked that the quantities in Cols. 1 to 8 are all carried to one more decimal place than is of any practical significance when the Table is to be used in connection with any actual tests or experiments. But there are computations to be made in some lines of theoretical investigation where results depend upon small differences between large quantities, and where an even greater accuracy of expression—or, it might be better to say, a more accurate spacing of the tabular values—would be desirable. Some annoying minor discrepancies are likely to be encountered in using the Table as here given, but they could not be eliminated without a re-working of the whole mass of numerical matter.

TABLE IV. PROPERTIES OF

Absolute Pressure, Lbs. per Sq. In. <i>p</i>	1 Temperature, Fahrenheit. <i>t</i>	2 Heat in the Water above 32°, B.T.U. <i>q</i>	3 Total Heat in the Steam above 32°, B.T.U. <i>H</i>	4 Total Latent Heat, B.T.U. <i>r</i>	5 External Work of Evaporation, B.T.U. APu
1	102.00	70.09	1113.05	1042.96	62.34
2	126.27	94.44	20.45	26.01	4.62
3	141.62	109.88	25.13	15.25	6.01
4	153.07	121.40	28.63	07.23	7.06
5	162.33	130.72	31.45	00.73	7.89
6	170.12	138.58	1133.83	995.25	68.58
7	6.91	145.43	5.90	0.47	9.18
8	182.91	151.48	7.73	986.25	9.71
9	8.32	6.94	9.38	2.44	70.18
10	193.24	161.92	1140.88	978.96	0.61
11	197.77	166.50	1142.26	975.76	70.99
12	201.96	170.74	3.54	2.80	1.34
13	5.86	4.68	4.73	0.05	1.68
14	9.55	8.43	5.86	967.43	2.00
14.7	212.00	180.90	1146.60	965.70	72.20
15	213.03	181.94	1146.91	964.97	72.29
16	216.30	185.25	1147.91	962.66	72.57
17	9.41	8.41	8.86	0.45	2.82
18	222.38	191.42	9.76	958.34	3.07
19	5.20	4.29	1150.63	6.34	3.30
20	7.92	7.03	1.45	4.42	3.53
21	230.52	199.68	1152.25	952.57	73.74
2	3.02	202.22	3.01	0.79	.94
3	5.43	4.67	3.74	949.07	74.13
4	7.75	7.03	4.45	7.42	.32
25	240.00	9.31	5.14	5.83	.51
26	242.18	211.52	1155.80	944.28	74.69
7	4.28	3.67	6.45	2.78	.85
8	6.33	5.75	7.07	1.32	75.01
9	8.31	7.76	7.67	939.91	.17
30	250.25	9.73	8.26	8.53	.33
31	252.12	221.65	1158.84	937.19	75.47
2	3.95	3.51	9.39	5.88	.61
3	5.74	5.33	9.94	4.61	.75
4	7.48	7.10	1160.47	3.37	.89
35	9.18	8.84	0.99	2.15	76.02

SATURATED STEAM.

6 Inner Latent Heat, B.T.U. <i>i</i>	7 Volume of 1 Lb. of Steam, Cu. Ft. <i>s</i>	8 Weight of 1 Cu. Ft. of Steam, Lbs. <i>d</i>	9 Entropy of the Water, B.T.U. + ° F. <i>a</i>	10 Entropy of Evaporation, B.T.U. + ° F. <i>b</i>	Absolute Pressure, Lbs. per Sq. In. <i>p</i>
980.62	336.9	.00297	.13322	1.8558	1
61.39	174.6	573	.17561	1.7500	2
49.24	118.9	841	.20157	1.6876	3
40.17	90.6	.01104	.22054	1.6414	4
32.84	73.34	363	.23565	1.6080	5
926.67	61.77	.01619	.24818	1.5795	6
1.29	53.42	872	5895	551	7
916.54	47.08	.02124	6846	340	8
2.26	42.15	373	7695	153	9
908.35	38.14	621	8457	1.4986	10
904.78	34.88	.02867	.29155	1.4836	11
1.46	32.14	.03112	9797	696	12
898.37	29.81	355	.30392	567	13
5.43	27.80	597	0954	449	14
893.50	26.56	.03765	.31322	1.4370	14.7
892.68	26.07	.03838	.31479	1.4339	15
890.09	24.52	.04078	.31969	1.4234	16
887.63	3.16	318	2433	137	17
5.27	1.95	557	2876	044	18
3.04	0.87	794	3296	1.3956	19
0.90	19.88	.05031	3696	874	20
878.83	18.987	.05267	.34077	1.3796	21
6.85	8.174	502	443	720	2
4.94	7.429	737	796	648	3
3.10	6.743	972	.35137	578	4
1.32	6.116	.06205	466	511	25
869.60	15.535	.06437	.35777	1.3448	26
7.93	14.994	669	.36084	386	7
6.31	.490	901	380	327	8
4.74	.020	.07133	666	270	9
3.22	13.582	363	943	214	30
861.72	13.170	.07593	.37212	1.3160	31
0.27	12.783	823	473	108	2
858.86	.419	.08052	727	058	3
7.48	.075	282	975	009	4
6.13	11.751	510	.38217	1.2962	35

TABLE IV. PROPERTIES OF

p	t	q	H	r	APu
36	260.84	230.52	1161.49	930.97	76.16
7	2.46	2.18	1.99	929.81	.28
8	4.05	3.80	2.47	8.67	.40
9	5.60	5.39	2.95	7.56	.52
40	7.12	6.94	3.41	6.47	.64
41	268.61	238.46	1163.87	925.41	76.75
2	270.07	9.95	4.31	4.36	.86
3	1.51	241.42	4.75	3.33	.97
4	2.92	2.86	5.18	2.32	77.07
45	4.30	4.27	5.60	1.33	.18
46	275.65	245.65	1166.01	920.36	77.29
7	6.99	7.01	6.42	919.41	.39
8	8.30	8.35	6.82	8.47	.49
9	9.59	9.67	7.21	7.54	.58
50	280.85	250.97	7.60	6.63	.67
51	282.10	252.24	1167.98	915.74	77.76
2	3.33	3.49	8.35	4.86	.85
3	4.53	4.73	8.72	3.99	.94
4	5.72	5.96	9.09	3.13	78.03
55	6.90	7.15	9.44	2.29	.12
56	288.06	258.34	1169.80	911.46	78.21
7	9.20	9.50	1170.14	0.64	.29
8	290.32	260.66	0.49	909.83	.37
9	1.43	1.79	0.82	9.03	.45
60	2.52	2.91	1.16	8.25	.53
61	293.60	264.02	1171.49	907.47	78.61
2	4.66	5.11	1.81	6.70	.68
3	5.71	6.18	2.13	5.95	.76
4	6.75	7.25	2.45	5.20	.83
65	7.78	8.30	2.76	4.46	.90
66	298.79	269.34	1173.07	903.73	78.97
7	9.79	270.37	3.38	3.01	79.04
8	300.78	1.38	3.68	2.30	.11
9	1.75	2.38	3.97	1.59	.18
70	2.72	3.37	4.27	0.90	.25
71	303.67	274.35	1174.56	900.21	79.32
2	4.62	5.32	4.85	899.53	.39
3	5.55	6.28	5.13	8.85	.46
4	6.47	7.22	5.41	8.19	.53
75	7.39	8.16	5.69	7.53	.59
76	308.29	279.09	1175.97	896.88	79.65
7	9.18	280.01	6.24	6.23	.71
8	310.07	0.92	6.51	5.59	.77
9	0.95	1.82	6.78	4.96	.83
80	1.81	2.71	7.04	4.33	.89

SATURATED STEAM—Continued.

<i>l</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>p</i>
854.81	11.446	.08738	.38553	1.2916	36
3.53	.155	965	683	870	7
2.27	10.879	.09193	907	826	8
1.04	.616	420	.39124	784	9
849.84	.367	646	335	743	40
848.66	10.130	.09872	.39543	1.2702	41
7.50	9.902	.10099	748	661	2
6.36	.687	324	949	622	3
5.25	.180	549	.40146	584	4
4.15	.283	773	338	547	45
843.07	9.093	.10998	.40527	1.2511	46
2.02	8.911	.11222	712	475	7
0.98	.737	446	894	440	8
839.96	.570	669	.41071	406	9
8.96	.409	892	244	373	50
837.98	8.254	.12116	.41416	1.2340	51
7.01	.105	338	587	308	2
6.05	7.961	561	754	276	3
5.10	.823	783	918	245	4
4.18	.690	.13004	.42078	214	55
833.25	7.561	.13225	.42236	1.2184	56
2.35	.437	447	392	155	7
1.46	.316	668	546	126	8
0.58	.200	889	697	097	9
829.72	.087	.14109	845	069	60
828.86	6.979	.14330	.42992	1.2042	61
8.02	.873	550	.43138	015	2
7.19	.770	770	281	1.1988	3
6.37	.671	991	421	962	4
5.56	.574	.15211	560	936	65
824.76	6.481	.15431	.43697	1.1910	66
3.97	.390	650	832	885	7
3.19	.302	869	966	860	8
2.41	.216	.16087	.44099	836	9
1.65	.133	305	230	812	70
820.89	6.052	.16524	.44359	1.1788	71
0.14	5.973	741	485	764	2
819.40	.897	958	610	741	3
8.66	.822	.17175	733	718	4
7.94	.750	393	855	696	75
817.23	5.679	.17610	.44976	1.1674	76
6.52	.609	827	.45096	652	7
5.82	.542	.18045	214	630	8
5.13	.476	262	331	608	9
4.45	.411	479	446	587	80

TABLE IV. PROPERTIES OF

p	t	q	H	r	AP_u
81	312.67	283.59	1177.30	893.71	79.95
2	3.52	4.46	7.56	3.10	80.01
3	4.36	5.33	7.82	2.49	.07
4	5.20	6.19	8.07	1.88	.13
85	6.02	7.04	8.33	1.29	.19
86	316.84	287.89	1178.58	890.69	80.25
7	7.65	8.71	8.82	0.11	.30
8	8.45	9.54	9.07	889.53	.35
9	9.25	290.36	9.31	8.95	.40
90	320.04	1.17	9.55	8.38	.45
91	320.82	291.98	1179.79	887.81	80.50
2	1.60	2.78	1180.03	7.25	.56
3	2.37	3.57	0.26	6.69	.61
4	3.13	4.35	0.49	6.14	.66
95	3.88	5.13	0.72	5.59	.71
96	324.63	295.91	1180.95	885.04	80.76
7	5.38	6.67	1.18	4.51	.81
8	6.11	7.44	1.41	3.97	.86
9	6.85	8.19	1.63	3.44	.91
100	7.57	8.94	1.85	2.91	.95
101	328.29	299.68	1182.07	882.39	81.00
2	9.01	300.42	2.29	1.87	.05
3	9.71	1.14	2.50	1.36	.10
4	330.42	1.87	2.72	0.85	.14
105	1.11	2.59	2.93	0.34	.18
106	331.81	303.30	1183.14	879.84	81.23
7	2.49	4.01	3.35	9.34	.27
8	3.17	4.72	3.56	8.84	.31
9	3.85	5.42	3.77	8.35	.36
110	4.52	6.10	3.97	7.87	.41
111	335.19	306.79	1184.17	877.38	81.45
2	5.85	7.48	4.38	6.90	.50
3	6.51	8.16	4.58	6.42	.54
4	7.17	8.84	4.78	5.94	.58
115	7.81	9.50	4.97	5.47	.62
116	338.46	310.17	1185.17	875.00	81.66
7	9.10	0.83	5.37	4.54	.70
8	9.74	1.49	5.56	4.07	.74
9	340.37	2.14	5.75	3.61	.78
120	1.00	2.78	5.94	3.16	.82
121	341.62	313.43	1186.13	872.70	81.86
2	2.24	4.07	6.32	2.25	.90
3	2.85	4.71	6.51	1.80	.94
4	3.47	5.34	6.70	1.36	.98
125	4.07	5.97	6.88	0.91	82.02

SATURATED STEAM—Continued.

<i>l</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>p</i>
813.76	5.349	.18696	.45560	1.1566	81
3.09	.288	912	673	545	2
2.42	.228	.19128	784	525	3
1.75	.169	345	894	505	4
1.10	.112	561	.46003	485	85
810.44	5.056	.19777	.46111	1.1465	86
809.81	.002	993	218	446	7
9.18	4.949	.20208	324	427	8
8.55	.896	423	430	408	9
7.93	.845	639	535	389	90
807.31	4.795	.20854	.46639	1.1370	91
6.69	.747	.21068	741	352	2
6.08	.699	282	842	334	3
5.48	.652	497	942	316	4
4.88	.606	711	.47042	298	95
804.28	4.561	.21925	.47140	1.1280	96
3.70	.517	.22138	238	262	7
3.11	.474	351	335	245	8
2.53	.432	565	431	228	9
1.96	.390	778	526	211	100
801.39	4.349	.2299	.47620	1.1194	101
0.82	.309	.2321	714	177	2
0.26	.270	42	807	160	3
799.71	.232	63	899	144	4
9.16	.194	84	990	128	105
798.61	4.157	.2406	.48080	1.1112	106
8.07	.120	27	170	096	7
7.53	.084	48	259	080	8
6.99	.049	69	347	064	9
6.46	.015	91	434	049	110
795.93	3.981	.2512	.48521	1.1033	111
5.40	.948	33	607	018	2
4.88	.915	54	692	003	3
4.36	.883	76	776	1.0988	4
3.85	.851	97	860	973	115
793.34	3.820	.2618	.48944	1.0958	116
2.84	.789	39	.49027	943	7
2.33	.759	61	110	929	8
1.83	.729	82	192	915	9
1.34	.700	.2703	274	901	120
790.84	3.671	.2724	4.9354	1.0887	121
0.35	.643	45	433	873	2
789.86	.615	66	512	859	3
9.38	.588	87	590	845	4
8.89	.561	.2808	668	831	125

TABLE IV. PROPERTIES OF

p	t	q	H	r	AP_u
126	344.68	316.60	1187.07	870.47	82.06
7	5.28	7.22	7.25	0.03	.09
8	5.87	7.83	7.43	869.60	.13
9	6.46	8.44	7.61	9.17	.17
130	7.06	9.05	7.79	8.74	.21
131	347.64	319.66	1187.97	868.31	82.25
2	8.23	320.27	8.15	7.88	.28
3	8.81	0.87	8.33	7.46	.32
4	9.38	1.46	8.50	7.04	.35
135	9.95	2.06	8.68	6.62	.38
136	350.52	322.64	1188.85	866.21	82.42
7	1.09	3.23	9.02	5.79	.45
8	1.65	3.82	9.20	5.38	.49
9	2.21	4.40	9.37	4.97	.52
140	2.77	4.97	9.54	4.57	.56
141	353.32	325.54	1189.70	864.16	82.59
2	3.87	6.11	9.87	3.76	.63
3	4.42	6.68	1190.04	3.36	.66
4	4.96	7.24	0.20	2.96	.69
145	5.50	7.80	0.37	2.57	.72
146	356.04	328.36	1190.53	862.17	82.75
7	6.57	8.92	0.70	1.78	.79
8	7.11	9.47	0.86	1.39	.82
9	7.64	330.01	1.02	1.01	.86
150	8.16	0.56	1.18	0.62	.89
151	358.68	331.10	1191.34	860.24	82.92
2	9.20	1.64	1.50	859.86	.95
3	9.72	2.18	1.66	9.48	.98
4	360.24	2.71	1.81	9.10	83.01
155	0.75	3.24	1.97	8.73	.04
156	361.26	333.78	1192.13	858.35	83.07
7	1.77	4.30	2.28	7.98	.10
8	2.27	4.83	2.44	7.61	.13
9	2.78	5.35	2.59	7.24	.16
160	3.28	5.87	2.74	6.87	.19
161	363.77	336.38	1192.89	856.51	83.22
2	4.27	6.89	3.04	6.15	.25
3	4.76	7.41	3.19	5.78	.28
4	5.26	7.92	3.34	5.42	.31
165	5.74	8.42	3.49	5.07	.34
166	366.23	338.93	1193.64	854.71	83.37
7	6.72	9.44	3.79	4.35	.39
8	7.20	9.94	3.94	4.00	.42
9	7.68	340.43	4.08	3.65	.45
170	8.16	0.94	4.23	3.29	.48

SATURATED STEAM—Continued.

<i>l</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>p</i>
788.41	3.535	.2829	.49745	1.0817	126
7.94	.509	50	822	803	7
7.47	.483	71	899	790	8
7.00	.458	92	975	777	9
6.53	.433	.2913	.50051	764	130
786.06	3.408	.2934	.50126	1.0751	131
5.60	.384	55	201	738	2
5.14	.360	76	275	725	3
4.69	.336	97	348	712	4
4.24	.313	.3018	421	700	135
783.79	3.290	.3039	.50494	1.0687	136
3.34	.267	60	566	674	7
2.89	.245	81	638	662	8
2.45	.223	.3102	710	650	9
2.01	.202	23	781	637	140
781.57	3.181	.3144	.50852	1.0625	141
1.13	.160	65	922	613	2
0.70	.139	86	992	601	3
0.27	.118	.3207	.51061	589	4
779.85	.098	28	129	577	145
779.42	3.078	.3249	.51197	1.0565	146
8.99	.058	70	265	553	7
8.57	.039	90	332	541	8
8.15	.020	.3311	399	530	9
7.73	.001	32	466	519	150
777.32	2.983	.3353	.51532	1.0507	151
6.91	.964	74	598	496	2
6.50	.943	94	664	485	3
6.09	.928	.3415	729	474	4
5.69	.911	36	794	463	155
775.28	2.893	.3457	.51859	1.0452	156
4.88	.876	77	923	441	7
4.48	.859	98	987	430	8
4.08	.842	.3519	.52051	419	9
3.68	.825	40	114	408	160
773.29	2.809	.3560	.52177	1.0398	161
2.90	.793	81	239	387	2
2.50	.777	.3602	301	376	3
2.11	.761	22	363	365	4
1.73	.745	43	424	355	165
771.34	2.730	.3663	.52485	1.0345	166
0.96	.714	84	546	334	7
0.58	.699	.3705	607	324	8
0.20	.684	26	667	314	9
769.82	.669	47	727	303	170

TABLE IV. PROPERTIES OF

<i>p</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>q</i>	<i>H</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>APu</i>
171	368.63	341.42	1194.37	852.95	83.51
2	9.11	1.92	4.52	2.60	.54
3	9.58	2.41	4.66	2.25	.56
4	370.05	2.89	4.80	1.91	.59
175	0.51	3.38	4.95	1.57	.62
176	370.98	343.87	1195.09	851.22	83.64
7	1.44	4.35	5.23	0.88	.67
8	1.90	4.83	5.37	0.54	.70
9	2.36	5.30	5.51	0.21	.73
180	2.82	5.78	5.65	849.87	.75
181	373.28	346.26	1195.79	849.53	83.77
2	3.73	6.73	5.93	9.20	.80
3	4.18	7.20	6.07	8.87	.83
4	4.63	7.66	6.20	8.54	.86
185	5.08	8.13	6.34	8.21	.88
186	375.53	348.60	1196.48	847.88	83.90
7	5.97	9.06	6.61	7.55	.92
8	6.41	9.52	6.75	7.23	.95
9	6.85	9.97	6.88	6.91	.97
190	7.29	350.43	7.01	6.58	.99
191	377.73	350.88	1197.15	846.27	84.02
2	8.16	1.34	7.28	5.94	.04
3	8.59	1.79	7.41	5.62	.06
4	9.02	2.24	7.54	5.30	.08
195	9.45	2.69	7.67	4.98	.10
196	379.88	353.13	1197.80	844.67	84.12
7	380.31	3.57	7.93	4.36	.14
8	0.73	4.01	8.06	4.05	.16
9	1.15	4.45	8.19	3.74	.18
200	1.57	4.89	8.32	3.43	.20
201	381.99	355.33	1198.45	843.12	84.22
2	2.41	5.77	8.58	2.81	.24
3	2.83	6.20	8.70	2.50	.26
4	3.25	6.63	8.83	2.20	.28
205	3.66	7.06	8.96	1.90	.30
206	384.07	357.49	1199.08	841.59	84.32
7	4.48	7.92	9.21	1.29	.34
8	4.89	8.34	9.33	0.99	.36
9	5.29	8.76	9.45	0.69	.38
210	5.69	9.18	9.58	0.40	.40
211	386.09	359.60	1199.70	840.10	84.42
2	6.50	360.02	9.82	839.80	.44
3	6.90	0.44	9.94	9.50	.46
4	7.30	0.86	1200.07	9.21	.48
215	7.69	1.27	0.19	8.92	.50

SATURATED STEAM—Continued.

<i>t</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>p</i>
769.44	2.655	.3767	.52787	1.0293	171
9.06	.640	87	846	283	2
768.69	.626	.3808	905	273	3
8.32	.612	29	964	264	4
7.95	.598	49	.53022	254	175
767.58	2.584	.3870	.53080	1.0244	176
7.21	.570	91	138	234	7
6.84	.557	.3911	195	224	8
6.48	.543	32	252	215	9
6.12	.530	53	309	205	180
765.76	2.517	.3973	.53366	1.0195	181
5.40	.504	94	423	186	2
5.04	.491	.4014	479	176	3
4.68	.478	35	535	167	4
4.33	.466	55	591	157	185
763.98	2.453	.4076	.53647	1.0148	186
3.63	.441	97	702	138	7
3.28	.429	.4117	757	129	8
2.94	.417	38	812	120	9
2.59	.405	59	867	111	190
762.25	2.393	.4180	.53921	1.0102	191
1.90	.381	.4201	975	1.0093	2
1.56	.369	21	.54029	84	3
1.22	.357	42	083	75	4
0.88	.346	63	136	66	195
760.55	2.335	.4283	.54189	1.0057	196
0.22	.324	.4304	242	48	7
759.89	.312	25	295	40	8
9.56	.301	45	348	31	9
9.23	.291	66	400	22	200
758.90	2.280	.4386	.54452	1.0014	201
8.57	.269	.4407	504	05	2
8.24	.258	28	556	.9996	3
7.92	.248	48	607	88	4
7.60	.237	69	658	79	205
757.27	2.227	.4490	.54709	.9971	206
6.95	.216	.4510	759	62	7
6.63	.206	31	809	54	8
6.31	.196	52	859	46	9
6.00	.186	72	903	37	210
755.68	2.177	.4593	.54958	.9929	211
5.34	.167	.4614	.55007	21	2
5.04	.158	34	056	13	3
4.73	.148	55	105	04	4
4.42	.139	75	154	.9896	215

TABLE IV.—PROPERTIES OF

<i>p</i>	<i>t</i>	<i>q</i>	<i>H</i>	<i>r</i>	<i>APu</i>
216	387.09	361.69	1200.31	838.63	84.52
7	8.48	2.09	0.43	8.34	.54
8	8.87	2.50	0.55	8.05	.56
9	9.26	2.91	0.66	7.75	.58
220	9.66	3.32	0.78	7.46	.60
230	393.6	367.4	1202.0	834.6	84.6
40	7.3	371.2	3.1	1.9	.8
50	400.9	5.0	4.2	829.2	.9
60	4.4	8.7	5.3	6.6	85.1
270	407.8	382.3	1206.3	824.0	85.2
80	411.0	5.7	7.3	1.6	.3
90	4.2	9.1	8.3	819.2	.4
300	7.4	392.4	9.2	6.8	.5
350	432.0	407.8	1213.7	806.0	86.0
400	44.9	21.4	17.7	796.3	.2
450	56.6	33.8	21.3	87.5	.3
500	67.4	45.2	24.5	79.3	.3
550	477.5	455.8	1227.6	771.8	86.4
600	86.9	66.0	30.5	64.5	.4
650	95.7	75.4	33.2	57.8	.4
700	504.1	84.3	35.7	51.4	.3
750	512.1	492.9	1238.0	745.1	86.3
800	19.6	501.0	40.3	39.3	.3
850	26.8	08.8	42.5	33.8	.2
900	33.7	16.1	44.7	28.6	.1
950	540.3	523.3	1246.7	723.4	85.9
1000	46.8	30.5	48.7	18.2	.7

SATURATED STEAM—Continued.

<i>l</i>	<i>s</i>	<i>d</i>	<i>a</i>	<i>b</i>	<i>p</i>
754.11	2.130	.4696	.55203	.9888	216
3.80	.120	.4716	252	80	7
3.49	.111	37	300	72	8
3.17	.102	57	348	64	9
2.86	.093	78	396	56	220
750.0	2.006	.4984	.5588	.9777	230
747.1	1.927	.5190	633	703	40
4.3	.853	396	677	632	50
1.5	.786	601	719	563	60
738.8	1.724	.5807	.5760	.9497	270
6.3	.664	.6012	799	433	80
3.8	.609	217	837	371	90
1.3	.557	423	876	310	300
720.0	1.343	.7446	.6049	.9036	350
10.1	1.181	.8466	201	.8800	400
01.2	1.054	.9485	336	592	450
693.0	.952	1.0504	461	403	500
685.4	.868	1.1523	.6576	.8231	550
78.1	.797	1.2541	683	074	600
71.4	.738	1.3559	783	.7929	650
65.2	.686	1.4577	876	794	700
658.8	.641	1.5596	.6963	.7665	750
53.0	.602	1.6616	.7047	547	800
47.5	.567	1.7634	126	437	850
42.5	.536	1.8652	201	332	900
637.3	.508	1.9670	.7272	.7232	950
32.5	.483	2.0688	342	135	1000

TABLE V.
CONSTANTS FOR THE STEAM-CYCLE WITH ADIABATIC
EXPANSION.

See § 24 (c) for illustration and explanation.

For a cycle under the conditions of the ideal heat-engine, or for adiabatic expansion in a steam-jet, from the pressure p_1 at the top of any column to any pressure p_2 at the side, the quantities given in this table are as follows:

E is the total heat-energy transformed into the mechanical form in Cycle B, Fig. 26 or Fig. 45, by one pound of steam saturated and dry at the beginning of the adiabatic expansion: this corresponds with AU' in Tables 16 A and 16 B.

E_1 is the similar effective performance of the Carnot cycle, Fig. 25, like AU in Tables 16 A and 16 B.

E_0 is the energy of the adiabatic expansion of hot water initially at p_1 , equal to $E - E_1$.

x_2 is the fraction of steam in the mixture at the end of adiabatic expansion from p_1 to p_2 , when the initial steam-quality was 1.00; $(1 - x_2)$ measuring the condensation.

x_{20} is a similar measure of the effect of expanding hot water adiabatically, and shows the amount of evaporation resulting from this process.

v_2 and v_{20} are the specific steam-volumes at the end of expansion, determined by x_2 and x_{20} .

TABLE V. ADIABATIC TABLE FOR SATURATED STEAM.

$p_1 =$		250	220	195	170	150	135	120
220	E	10.90						
	E_1	10.78						
	E_0	.12						
	x_2	.9912						
	x_{20}	.0139						
	v_2	2.075						
	v_{20}	.047						
195	E	21.06	10.22					
	E_1	20.66	10.08					
	E_0	.40	.14					
	x_2	.9830	.9917					
	x_{20}	.0262	.0125					
	v_2	2.306	2.326					
	v_{20}	.079	.047					
170	E	32.34	21.63	11.50				
	E_1	31.53	21.19	11.36				
	E_0	.81	.44	.14				
	x_2	.9741	.9825	.9907				
	x_{20}	.0392	.0259	.0137				
	v_2	2.600	2.622	2.644				
	v_{20}	.122	.087	.054				
150	E	42.55	31.93	21.86	10.45			
	E_1	41.17	31.05	21.43	10.32			
	E_0	1.38	.88	.43	.13			
	x_2	.9661	.9743	.9823	.9915			
	x_{20}	.0514	.0374	.0254	.0120			
	v_2	2.899	2.924	2.948	2.975			
	v_{20}	.171	.129	.094	.054			
135	E	50.96	40.42	30.43	19.13	8.75		
	E_1	49.07	39.14	29.69	18.76	8.63		
	E_0	1.89	1.28	.74	.37	.12		
	x_2	.9595	.9676	.9755	.9845	.9929		
	x_{20}	.0593	.0456	.0347	.0212	.0098		
	v_2	3.179	3.206	3.232	3.262	3.289		
	v_{20}	.210	.168	.132	.088	.050		

TABLE V—Continued.

105	90	75	60	45	30	20	$-p_1$
							E E_1 E_0 x_2 x_{20} v_2 v_{20}
							120
							E E_1 E_0 x_2 x_{20} v_2 v_{20}
							105
12.44							E E_1 E_0 x_2 x_{20} v_2 v_{20}
12.31							90
.13							E E_1 E_0 x_2 x_{20} v_2 v_{20}
.9899							75
.0128							E E_1 E_0 x_2 x_{20} v_2 v_{20}
4.796							60
.079							E E_1 E_0 x_2 x_{20} v_2 v_{20}
26.85	14.57						45
26.40	14.41						E E_1 E_0 x_2 x_{20} v_2 v_{20}
.45	.16						30
.9782	.9881						E E_1 E_0 x_2 x_{20} v_2 v_{20}
.0268	.0144						15
5.625	5.681						E E_1 E_0 x_2 x_{20} v_2 v_{20}
.168	.098						0
44.00	31.88	17.61					E E_1 E_0 x_2 x_{20} v_2 v_{20}
42.94	31.33	17.39					15
1.06	.55	.22					30
.9647	.9742	.9858					E E_1 E_0 x_2 x_{20} v_2 v_{20}
.0426	.0306	.0158					45
6.836	6.905	6.986					E E_1 E_0 x_2 x_{20} v_2 v_{20}
.319	.234	.129					60
65.53	53.62	39.50	22.32				E E_1 E_0 x_2 x_{20} v_2 v_{20}
63.22	52.09	38.70	21.99				75
2.31	1.53	.80	.33				90
.9479	.9571	.9682	.9819				E E_1 E_0 x_2 x_{20} v_2 v_{20}
.0608	.0494	.0361	.0200				105
8.799	8.885	8.988	9.115				E E_1 E_0 x_2 x_{20} v_2 v_{20}
.581	.475	.352	.202				120

TABLE V—Continued.

$p_1 =$		250	220	195	170	150	135	120
30	E	160.25	150.59	141.45	131.08	121.58	113.59	104.68
	E_1	145.10	137.40	130.05	121.48	113.51	106.68	98.93
	E_0	15.15	13.19	11.40	9.60	8.07	6.91	5.75
	x_2	.8790	.8855	.8919	.8992	.9060	.9118	.9183
	x_{20}	.1500	.1396	.1301	.1195	.1099	.1020	.0933
	v_2	11.94	12.03	12.11	12.21	12.31	12.38	12.47
	v_{20}	2.05	1.91	1.78	1.64	1.51	1.40	1.28
20	E	186.62	177.10	168.16	157.99	148.71	140.88	132.15
	E_1	166.62	159.41	152.53	144.49	137.00	130.54	123.83
	E_0	20.00	17.69	15.63	13.50	11.71	10.34	8.32
	x_2	.8605	.8668	.8729	.8798	.8863	.8918	.8980
	x_{20}	.1663	.1564	.1473	.1372	.1281	.1206	.1123
	v_2	17.11	17.23	17.35	17.49	17.62	17.73	17.85
	v_{20}	3.32	3.12	2.94	2.74	2.56	2.41	2.25
15	E	204.63	195.26	186.44	176.45	167.30	159.58	150.97
	E_1	180.95	174.09	167.52	159.83	152.66	146.50	139.50
	E_0	23.68	21.17	18.92	16.62	14.64	13.08	11.47
	x_2	.8481	.8542	.8600	.8667	.8730	.8783	.8843
	x_{20}	.1764	.1668	.1580	.1482	.1394	.1321	.1241
	v_2	22.11	22.27	22.42	22.60	22.76	22.90	23.06
	v_{20}	4.61	4.36	4.13	3.88	3.65	3.46	3.25
10	E	228.88	219.72	211.04	201.23	192.25	184.70	176.27
	E_1	200.02	193.59	187.43	180.22	173.48	167.68	161.03
	E_0	28.86	26.13	23.61	21.01	18.77	17.02	15.24
	x_2	.8317	.8375	.8431	.8495	.8555	.8606	.8663
	x_{20}	.1889	.1798	.1714	.1620	.1535	.1466	.1389
	v_2	31.72	31.94	32.14	32.40	32.63	32.82	33.04
	v_{20}	7.22	6.87	6.54	6.19	5.87	5.60	5.31
5	E	268.20	259.32	250.90	241.39	232.67	225.35	217.18
	E_1	229.79	224.06	218.55	212.07	205.99	200.75	194.76
	E_0	38.41	35.26	32.35	29.32	25.68	24.60	22.42
	x_2	.8055	.8109	.8161	.8221	.8277	.8324	.8378
	x_{20}	.2065	.1980	.1901	.1814	.1735	.1670	.1599
	v_2	59.08	59.47	59.85	60.29	60.70	61.05	61.44
	v_{20}	15.16	14.53	13.96	13.31	12.74	12.26	11.74
2	E	315.97	307.39	299.29	290.12	281.72	274.69	266.83
	E_1	264.52	259.61	254.85	249.22	243.98	239.33	234.07
	E_0	51.45	47.78	44.44	40.90	37.74	35.36	32.76
	x_2	.7745	.7794	.7842	.7897	.7948	.7992	.8041
	x_{20}	.2240	.2162	.2090	.2010	.1937	.1878	.1812
	v_2	135.2	136.1	136.9	137.9	138.8	139.6	140.4
	v_{20}	39.1	37.8	36.5	35.1	33.8	32.8	31.7

TABLE V. *Continued.*

105	90	75	60	45	30	20	$-p_1$	
94.62	82.97	69.20	52.43	30.64			E	p_1
89.98	79.48	66.83	51.02	30.16			E_1	
4.64	3.49	2.37	1.41	.48			E_0	20
.9257	.9345	.9450	.9580	.9752			x_2	
.0836	.0726	.0599	.0447	.0257			x_{20}	
12.57	12.69	12.84	13.01	13.25			v_2	
1.15	1.00	.83	.62	.37			v_{20}	
122.31	110.94	97.46	81.08	59.83	29.92		E	
114.83	104.91	92.94	77.97	58.19	29.51		E_1	
7.48	6.03	4.52	3.11	1.64	.41		E_0	20
.9051	.9134	.9235	.9358	.9522	.9758		x_2	
.1030	.0925	.0804	.0659	.0479	.0234		x_{20}	
17.99	18.16	18.36	18.61	18.93	19.40		v_2	
2.06	1.85	1.61	1.33	.97	.48		v_{20}	
141.27	130.09	116.82	100.02	79.75	50.35	20.97	E	
131.40	121.87	110.36	95.94	76.88	49.18	20.66	E_1	
9.87	8.12	6.46	4.08	2.87	1.17	.31	E_0	15
.8912	.8993	.9090	.9216	.9368	.9597	.9830	x_2	
.1152	.1050	.0933	.0793	.0618	.0381	.0155	x_{20}	
23.23	23.44	23.70	24.03	24.42	25.02	25.63	v_2	
3.02	2.75	2.45	2.08	1.63	1.01	.42	v_{20}	
166.77	155.81	142.82	127.00	106.55	77.77	49.01	E	
153.46	144.41	133.47	119.89	101.71	75.33	48.11	E_1	
13.31	11.40	9.35	7.11	4.84	2.44	.90	E_0	10
.8729	.8806	.8899	.9014	.9165	.9384	.9608	x_2	
.1303	.1206	.1094	.0960	.0793	.0566	.0350	x_{20}	
33.29	33.59	33.94	34.38	34.96	35.79	36.64	v_2	
4.99	4.62	4.19	3.68	3.04	2.18	1.35	v_{20}	
207.99	197.38	184.81	169.53	149.79	122.04	94.35	E	
187.82	179.61	169.66	157.19	140.49	116.18	91.00	E_1	
20.17	17.77	15.15	12.34	9.30	5.86	3.35	E_0	5
.840	.8511	.8598	.8705	.8846	.9050	.9258	x_2	
.1519	.1429	.1324	.1199	.1043	.0832	.0630	x_{20}	
61.89	62.42	63.06	63.84	64.88	66.37	67.90	v_2	
11.15	10.49	9.72	8.81	7.66	6.12	4.64	v_{20}	
258.01	247.81	235.74	221.04	202.14	175.92	149.08	E	
227.95	220.68	211.83	200.72	185.74	163.83	141.00	E_1	
30.06	27.13	23.91	20.32	16.40	12.09	8.08	E_0	2
.8098	.8164	.8243	.8341	.8471	.8655	.8850	x_2	
.1739	.1655	.1560	.1445	.1302	.1108	.0922	x_{20}	
141.4	142.5	143.9	145.6	147.9	151.0	154.5	v_2	
30.4	28.9	27.2	25.2	22.7	19.4	16.1	v_{20}	

TABLE VI.
CYLINDER CONSTANTS.

For a cylinder of the diameter d in inches, A is the area of cross-section, or of the piston, in square inches; V is the volume in cubic feet for each ten inches of length; and E.C. is the engine-constant $AS/396,000$, likewise for a length of ten inches, or it is $A/39,600$: see Eq. (97), page 102.

The small values in the first part of the table are for the piston-rod, and the E.C. for the latter can be subtracted from that for the full piston, and the result multiplied by $S/10$, where S is the stroke in inches. The displacement-volume of any engine-cylinder can be found in the same way, multiplying the net V from the table by $S/10$.

TABLE VI. CYLINDER CONSTANTS.

d	A	V	E.C.	d	A	V	E.C.
1	.79	.0045	.000020	4	12.57	.0727	.000317
1 $\frac{1}{8}$	.99	58	25	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	14.19	.0821	358
1 $\frac{1}{4}$	1.23	71	31	4 $\frac{3}{4}$	15.90	.0920	402
1 $\frac{3}{8}$	1.49	86	38	4 $\frac{7}{8}$	17.72	.1026	448
1 $\frac{1}{2}$	1.77	.0102	.000045	5	19.64	.1136	.000493
1 $\frac{5}{8}$	2.07	120	52	5 $\frac{1}{2}$	21.65	.1253	547
1 $\frac{3}{4}$	2.41	139	61	5 $\frac{3}{4}$	23.76	.1375	600
1 $\frac{7}{8}$	2.76	160	70	5 $\frac{7}{8}$	26.00	.1503	656
2	3.14	.0182	.000079	6	28.27	.1636	.000714
2 $\frac{1}{8}$	3.55	205	90	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	33.18	.1920	838
2 $\frac{1}{4}$	4.00	230	.000100	7	38.49	.2227	972
2 $\frac{3}{8}$	4.43	256	112	7 $\frac{1}{2}$	44.18	.2557	.001116
2 $\frac{1}{2}$	4.91	.0284	.000124	8	50.27	.2909	1269
2 $\frac{5}{8}$	5.41	313	137	8 $\frac{1}{2}$	56.75	.3284	1433
2 $\frac{3}{4}$	5.94	344	150	9	63.64	.3683	1606
2 $\frac{7}{8}$	6.49	376	164	9 $\frac{1}{2}$	70.88	.4102	1790
3	7.07	.0409	.000179	10	78.54	.4545	.001983
3 $\frac{1}{8}$	7.67	444	194	10 $\frac{1}{2}$	86.59	.5011	2187
3 $\frac{1}{4}$	8.30	480	210	11	95.03	.5500	2400
3 $\frac{3}{8}$	8.95	518	226	11 $\frac{1}{2}$	103.87	.6011	2623
3 $\frac{1}{2}$	9.21	.0557	.000243	12	113.10	.6545	.002856
3 $\frac{5}{8}$	10.32	600	261	12 $\frac{1}{2}$	122.72	.7102	3099
3 $\frac{3}{4}$	11.05	639	279	13	132.73	.7681	3352
3 $\frac{7}{8}$	11.79	683	298	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	143.14	.8284	3615

TABLE VI—Continued.

<i>d</i>	<i>A</i>	<i>V</i>	E.C.	<i>d</i>	<i>A</i>	<i>V</i>	E.C.
14	153.94	.8908	.003887	57	2551.8	14.767	.06444
14½	165.13	.9556	4170	58	2642.1	15.290	6672
15	176.72	1.0227	4463	59	2734.0	15.822	6904
15½	188.69	1.0920	4762	60	2827.4	16.363	7140
16	201.06	1.1636	.005077				
17	226.98	1.3135	5732	61	2922.5	16.912	.07380
18	254.47	1.4726	6426	62	3019.1	17.472	7624
19	283.53	1.6408	7160	63	3117.2	18.040	7872
20	314.16	1.8181	7933	64	3217.0	18.617	8124
				65	3318.3	19.203	8380
21	364.4	2.004	.00875	66	3421.2	19.799	.08639
22	380.1	2.200	960	67	3525.7	20.403	8903
23	415.5	2.404	.01049	68	3631.7	21.017	9171
24	452.4	2.618	1142	69	3739.3	21.639	9443
25	490.9	2.841	1240	70	3848.5	22.271	9718
26	530.9	3.073	.01341				
27	572.6	3.313	1446	71	3959.2	22.912	.09998
28	615.8	3.563	1555	72	4071.5	23.562	.10282
29	660.5	3.823	1668	73	4185.4	24.221	.10569
30	706.9	4.091	1785	74	4300.8	24.889	.10861
				75	4417.9	25.566	.11156
31	754.8	4.368	.01906	76	4536.5	26.253	.11456
32	804.2	4.654	2031	77	4656.6	26.948	.11759
33	855.3	4.950	2160	78	4778.4	27.653	.12067
34	907.9	5.254	2293	79	4901.7	28.366	.12378
35	962.1	5.568	2430	80	5026.5	29.089	.12693
36	1017.9	5.891	.02570				
37	1075.2	6.222	2715	81	5153.0	29.821	.13013
38	1134.1	6.563	2864	82	5281.0	30.561	.13336
39	1194.6	6.913	3017	83	5410.6	31.311	.13663
40	1256.6	7.272	3173	84	5541.8	32.070	.13994
				85	5674.5	32.839	.14330
41	1320.3	7.640	.03334	86	5808.8	33.616	.14669
42	1385.4	8.018	3499	87	5944.7	34.402	.15012
43	1452.2	8.404	3667	88	6082.1	35.198	.15359
44	1520.5	8.799	3840	89	6221.1	36.002	.15710
45	1590.4	9.204	4016	90	6361.7	36.816	.16065
46	1661.9	9.618	.04197				
47	1734.9	10.040	4381	91	6503.9	37.638	.16424
48	1809.6	10.472	4570	92	6647.6	38.470	.16787
49	1885.7	10.913	4762	93	6792.9	39.311	.17154
50	1963.5	11.363	4958	94	6939.8	40.171	.17525
				95	7088.2	41.020	.17900
51	2042.8	11.822	.05159	96	7238.2	41.888	.18278
52	2123.7	12.290	5363	97	7389.8	42.765	.18661
53	2206.2	12.767	5571	98	7543.0	43.651	.19048
54	2290.2	13.254	5783	99	7697.7	44.547	.19439
55	2375.8	13.749	6000	100	7854.0	45.451	.19833
56	2463.0	14.254	.06220				

TABLE VII.
CONSTANTS FOR CIRCULAR MOTION

See § 35 (b) page 263.

1	2	3	4	1	2	3	4
N	θ	C_1	C_2	N	θ	C_1	C_2
5	.524	.0114	.00035	205	21.468	19.212	.5971
10	1.047	.0457	.00142	210	21.991	20.151	.6266
15	1.571	.1028	.00320	215	22.515	21.122	.6568
20	2.094	.1825	.00568	220	23.038	22.115	.6892
25	2.618	.2855	.00888	225	23.562	23.132	.7193
30	3.142	.4112	.01306	230	24.086	24.172	.7516
35	3.665	.5597	.01740	235	24.609	25.234	.7846
40	4.189	.7311	.02273	240	25.133	26.319	.8184
45	4.712	.9252	.02877	245	25.656	27.427	.8528
50	5.236	1.1423	.03552	250	26.180	28.558	.8880
55	5.760	1.382	.04293	255	26.704	29.712	.9239
60	6.283	1.644	.05115	260	27.227	30.888	.9605
65	6.807	1.931	.06003	265	27.751	32.088	.9978
70	7.330	2.234	.06962	270	28.274	33.310	1.0358
75	7.854	2.570	.07992	275	28.798	34.555	1.0745
80	8.378	2.924	.09093	280	29.322	35.823	1.1139
85	8.901	3.301	.10265	285	29.845	37.114	1.1540
90	9.425	3.701	.11509	290	30.369	38.428	1.1949
95	9.948	4.124	.12823	295	30.892	39.764	1.2364
100	10.472	4.569	.14208	300	31.416	41.124	1.2787
105	10.996	5.038	.1566	310	32.463	43.91	1.3654
110	11.519	5.529	.1718	320	33.510	46.79	1.4549
115	12.043	6.043	.1878	330	34.558	49.76	1.5472
120	12.566	6.580	.2046	340	35.605	52.82	1.6424
125	13.090	7.140	.2221	350	36.652	55.97	1.7405
130	13.614	7.722	.2401	360	37.699	59.22	1.8414
135	14.137	8.328	.2589	370	38.746	62.55	1.9456
140	14.661	8.955	.2785	380	39.794	65.98	2.0516
145	15.184	9.607	.2987	390	40.841	69.50	2.1610
150	15.708	10.281	.3197	400	41.888	73.11	2.2733
155	16.232	10.979	.3414	410	42.935	76.81	2.3884
160	16.755	11.692	.3637	420	43.982	80.60	2.5063
165	17.279	12.440	.3868	430	45.030	84.49	2.6271
170	17.802	13.205	.4106	440	46.077	88.46	2.7506
175	18.326	13.993	.4351	450	47.124	92.58	2.8771
180	18.850	14.804	.4603	460	48.171	96.69	3.0064
185	19.373	15.638	.4863	470	49.218	100.94	3.1385
190	19.897	16.495	.5129	480	50.267	105.28	3.2735
195	20.420	17.375	.5403	490	51.313	109.71	3.4113
200	20.944	18.277	.5683	500	52.360	114.23	3.5520

TABLE VIII.
PISTON TRAVEL.

Values of the distance s of the piston from the head end of the stroke, for any crank-angle α , in terms of the stroke-length S as unity, and for different values of the ratio n of the connecting-rod to the crank: calculated from equation (210), put into the form

$$s = S \frac{(1 - \cos \alpha) + n(1 - \cos \beta)}{2}.$$

α°	Values of n .				
	4	5	6	8	∞
5 355	.0023	.0023	.0022	.0022	.0019
10 350	.0095	.0091	.0089	.0086	.0076
15 345	.0212	.0204	.0198	.0191	.0170
20 340	.0375	.0360	.0350	.0338	.0302
25 335	.0581	.0558	.0543	.0525	.0468
30 330	.0827	.0795	.0774	.0748	.0670
35 325	.1111	.1069	.1042	.1007	.0904
40 320	.1430	.1377	.1343	.1299	.1170
45 315	.1780	.1716	.1674	.1621	.1464
50 310	.2156	.2081	.2032	.1970	.1786
55 305	.2556	.2470	.2413	.2342	.2132
60 300	.2974	.2878	.2814	.2735	.2500
65 295	.3407	.3301	.3231	.3145	.2887
70 290	.3850	.3735	.3660	.3567	.3290
75 285	.4298	.4177	.4097	.3998	.3706
80 280	.4747	.4622	.4539	.4436	.4132
85 275	.5194	.5066	.4981	.4876	.4564
90 270	.5635	.5505	.5420	.5314	.5000
95 265	.6066	.5987	.5852	.5747	.5436
100 260	.6484	.6358	.6275	.6173	.5868
105 255	.6886	.6765	.6685	.6587	.6294
110 250	.7270	.7157	.7080	.6987	.6710
115 245	.7633	.7527	.7457	.7371	.7113
120 240	.7974	.7878	.7814	.7735	.7500
125 235	.8292	.8206	.8149	.8078	.7868
130 230	.8584	.8509	.8459	.8398	.8214
135 225	.8851	.8787	.8745	.8692	.8536
140 220	.9090	.9038	.9003	.8959	.8830
145 215	.9303	.9261	.9233	.9199	.9096
150 210	.9487	.9455	.9435	.9409	.9330
155 205	.9644	.9621	.9606	.9588	.9532
160 200	.9772	.9757	.9747	.9735	.9698
165 195	.9872	.9863	.9858	.9851	.9830
170 190	.9943	.9939	.9937	.9934	.9924
175 185	.9986	.9985	.9984	.9983	.9981

TABLE IX.

FACTORS FOR ACCELERATION AND INERTIA OF THE PISTON.

$$\text{Values of } m = \left(\cos \alpha + \frac{R}{L} \cos 2\alpha \right).$$

See Equations (213) and (224), § 33 (e) and § 35 (a).

1 α°	2 $\cos \alpha$	3 $\cos 2\alpha$	4 5 6 7 Values of $n = \frac{L}{R}$.			
			4	5	6	8
0 360	1.0000	1.0000	1.2500	1.2000	1.1667	1.1250
5 355	.9962	.9848	1.2424	1.1932	1.1603	1.1193
10 350	.9848	.9397	1.2197	1.1728	1.1414	1.1023
15 345	.9659	.8660	1.1824	1.1391	1.1103	1.0742
20 340	.9397	.7660	1.1312	1.0929	1.0674	1.0355
25 335	.9063	.6428	1.0670	1.0349	1.0134	.9867
30 330	.8660	.5000	.9910	.9660	.9494	.9285
35 325	.8192	.3420	.9047	.8876	.8762	.8619
40 320	.7660	.1737	.8095	.8008	.7950	.7878
45 315	.7071	.0000	.7071	.7071	.7071	.7071
50 310	.6428	-.1737	.5994	.6081	.6139	.6211
55 305	.5736	-.3420	.4881	.5052	.5166	.5308
60 300	.5000	-.5000	.3750	.4000	.4167	.4375
65 295	.4226	-.6428	.2619	.2941	.3155	.3423
70 290	.3420	-.7660	.1505	.1888	.2144	.2463
75 285	.2588	-.8660	.0423	.0856	.1145	.1506
80 280	.1737	-.9397	-.0613	-.0143	.0170	.0562
85 275	.0872	-.9848	-.1590	-.1098	-.0770	-.0359
90 270	.0000	-1.0000	-.2500	-.2000	-.1667	-.1250
95 265	-.0872	-.9848	-.3334	-.2841	-.2513	-.2103
100 260	-.1737	-.9397	-.4086	-.3616	-.3303	-.2911
105 255	-.2588	-.8660	-.4753	-.4320	-.4032	-.3671
110 250	-.3420	-.7660	-.5335	-.4952	-.4697	-.4378
115 245	-.4226	-.6428	-.5833	-.5512	-.5298	-.5030
120 240	-.5000	-.5000	-.6250	-.6000	-.5830	-.5625
125 235	-.5736	-.3420	-.6591	-.6420	-.6306	-.6163
130 230	-.6428	-.1737	-.6862	-.6775	-.6717	-.6645
135 225	-.7071	.0000	-.7071	-.7071	-.7071	-.7071
140 220	-.7660	.1737	-.7226	-.7313	-.7371	-.7443
145 215	-.8192	.3420	-.7336	-.7508	-.7622	-.7764
150 210	-.8660	.5000	-.7410	-.7660	-.7827	-.8035
155 205	-.9063	.6428	-.7456	-.7805	-.7992	-.8260
160 200	-.9397	.7660	-.7482	-.7865	-.8120	-.8439
165 195	-.9659	.8660	-.7494	-.7927	-.8216	-.8577
170 190	-.9848	.9397	-.7499	-.7969	-.8282	-.8674
175 185	-.9962	.9848	-.7500	-.7992	-.8321	-.8731
180	-1.0000	1.0000	-.7500	.8000	-.8333	-.8750

TABLE X.

TURNING-FORCE RATIOS.

Values of $m = \frac{\sin(\alpha + \beta)}{\cos \beta} = \frac{T}{P} = \frac{v}{v_0}$, for different values of $n = \frac{L}{R}$: see § 35 (d).

α°	Values of n .				
	4	5	6	8	∞
5 355	.1089	.1045	.1016	.0980	.0872
10 350	.2164	.2079	.2022	.1950	.1737
15 345	.3215	.3089	.3005	.2901	.2588
20 340	.4227	.4065	.3957	.3822	.3420
25 335	.5189	.4995	.4866	.4706	.4226
30 330	.6091	.5870	.5724	.5542	.5000
35 325	.6923	.6682	.6523	.6325	.5736
40 320	.7675	.7421	.7253	.7054	.6428
45 315	.8341	.8081	.7910	.7699	.7071
50 310	.8915	.8657	.8488	.8279	.7660
55 305	.9392	.9144	.8982	.8782	.8192
60 300	.9769	.9540	.9390	.9205	.8660
65 295	1.0046	.9842	.9709	.9545	.9063
70 290	1.0224	1.0051	.9939	.9801	.9397
75 285	1.0303	1.0169	1.0082	.9974	.9659
80 280	1.0289	1.0197	1.0137	1.0064	.9848
85 275	1.0186	1.0139	1.0109	1.0072	.9962
90 270	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000	1.0000
95 265	.9738	.9785	.9815	.9853	.9962
100 260	.9407	.9499	.9559	.9633	.9848
105 255	.9015	.9150	.9237	.9344	.9659
110 250	.8570	.8742	.8855	.8992	.9397
115 245	.8080	.8284	.8417	.8581	.9063
120 240	.7552	.7781	.7931	.8116	.8660
125 235	.6991	.7239	.7401	.7601	.8192
130 230	.6406	.6664	.6833	.7042	.7660
135 225	.5801	.6061	.6232	.6444	.7071
140 220	.5181	.5435	.5603	.5810	.6428
145 215	.4549	.4790	.4949	.5147	.5736
150 210	.3909	.4130	.4276	.4458	.5000
155 205	.3263	.3458	.3586	.3747	.4226
160 200	.2614	.2776	.2884	.3018	.3420
165 195	.1962	.2088	.2171	.2276	.2588
170 190	.1309	.1394	.1451	.1523	.1737
175 185	.0654	.0698	.0727	.0763	.0872

NOTES ON SUPERHEATED STEAM.

REGNAULT made four sets of experiments, upon steam under atmospheric pressure, superheated to from 252° to 448° F., or with 40° to 236° of superheat. His method was to condense a small portion of steam in an accurate water-calorimeter, so as to measure its total heat, and then subtract from this the total heat found in the same way for steam superheated about 15°. The results agreed very well; there was no apparent variation of the specific heat with the temperature; and the mean value which he found was 0.4805. Published in 1862, this was for a long time the only definite information in regard to the specific heat of steam under constant pressure; and was generally used, in spite of doubt as to its applicability under all conditions. It is as a consequence of the extensive adoption of superheating in the steam-plant, especially in Europe, that further investigations have been undertaken.

This determination by measurement of total heat is essentially a difficult method, because the heat-quantity sought is but a small fraction of the heat measured, so that extreme precision is necessary to reliable results. Later experiments have generally followed three lines: first, for small ranges above saturation, superheating by wire-drawing; second, for technical ranges of temperature and pressure, cooling in a water-calorimeter of the surface-condenser type, from a higher to a lower degree of superheat; third, for very high temperatures, exploding a mixture of hydrogen and oxygen and deducing specific heat from temperature and heat of combustion.

The last-named method was earliest used, and will first be briefly described. The purpose of the experiments was, primarily, to find the temperature of combustion, under the assumption that all the heat generated remains in the combined gases. Calorific power, or heat of complete combustion, was already known: if the specific heat determined for ordinary temperatures could be used for high ranges, the desired temperature was very simply calculable; but it was soon apparent that this was far from the truth, and that special experiments were necessary. These were made by enclosing a small body of the mixed gases in a strong chamber or bomb, igniting it with an electric spark, and measuring, by means of a very accurate manometer, the maximum pressure reached before cooling had time to occur. From observed pressure, temperature was calculated by the general law $pv=CT$; the heat of combustion Q being known, the specific heat at constant volume, c_v , could be found, and c_p deduced from it—the value of $k=c_p/c_v$ being involved.

From the results of numerous experiments, beginning with those of Mallard and Le Chatelier published in 1883, the metallurgists—who most use high ranges of temperature—have settled upon the formula

$$c_p = 0.413 + .000192t \text{ or } 0.419 + .000345t. \dots (290)$$

Fahrenheit. Centigrade.

This gives the actual specific heat at any temperature t ; to get the quantity of heat for a rise from t_1 to t , we must use a mean value; which will be, putting the formula into the general shape $c_p = a + bt$,

$$c_{pm} = a + b \frac{t_1 + t}{2}. \dots (291)$$

For the imaginary operation of heating from 0° to t (equivalent to assuming that the steam remains a perfect gas down to zero), when t_1 equals zero in (291), this gives, from (290),

$$c_{pm} = 0.413 + 0.000096t \text{ or } 0.419 + 0.000173t. \dots (292)$$

Very obviously, we have no assurance that these formulas will apply near saturation and for low degrees of superheat; for the properties of a perfect gas enter into their deduction.

Of experiments by wire-drawing, two first-class sets have been made: by Grindley, published in *Philosophical Transactions of the Royal Society of London*, 1900, Vol. 194; and by Griessmann, found in *Zeitschrift des Vereins Deutscher Ingenieure*, 1903, page 1850. In both cases, the apparatus was essentially a throt-

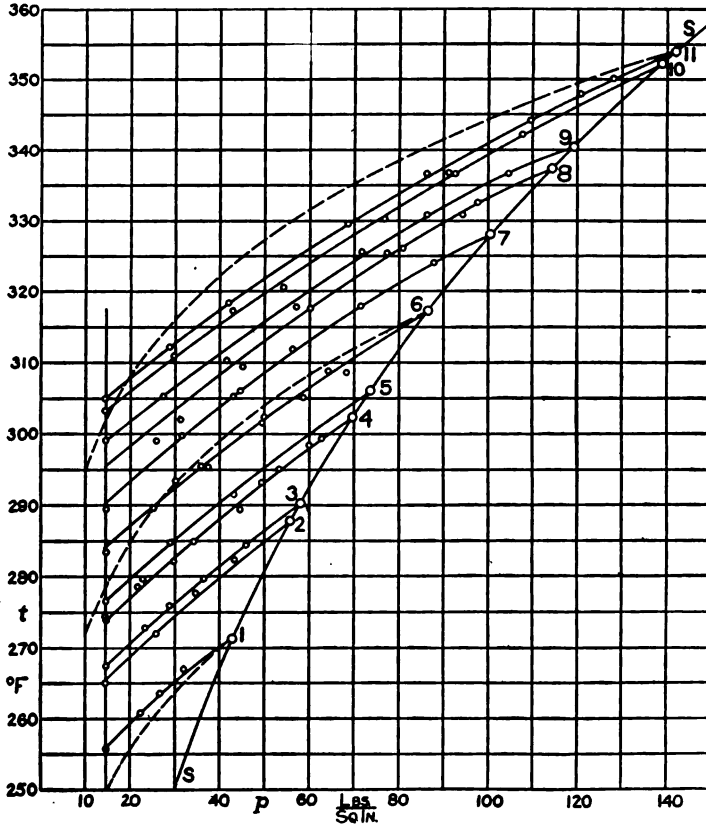


FIG. 188.—Curves of Throttling, according to Griessmann.

ling calorimeter which drew dry saturated steam from a specially arranged separator, great precautions being taken to avoid sources of error. The observations were, the pressure p_1 and temperature t_1 (checking each other) on the high side; and beyond the throttling-plate, the pressure p_0 and temperature t_2 . Griessmann's results,

as the later and more accurate, are laid out in Fig. 188, on a diagram similar to that given by the author, but changed to English measures. For each initial pressure, a number of different discharge pressures were produced and maintained; and the observed lower temperatures are plotted on a pressure-base. SS is the curve of saturation, the same thing as curve I. on Fig. 22, but in a different position. Through the t_2 points belonging to each t_1 a curve is drawn; and the good agreement of the points with their respective curves speaks well for the accuracy of the experiments.

To each of these curves corresponds a certain value of the total heat in the steam, which value remains constant as the lower pressure changes—see § 28 (b), page 183. The several numbers are:

Curve No.	p_1 Lbs. Abs.	t_1 ° F.	H_1 B.T.U.	Curve No.	p_1 Lbs. Abs.	t_1 ° F.	H_1 B.T.U.
1	42.8	271.3	1164.65	7	100.8	328.1	1182.02
2	55.6	287.6	1169.66	8	114.4	337.4	1184.86
3	58.0	290.3	1170.49	9	119.4	340.5	1185.82
4	69.7	302.4	1174.15	10	138.7	352.0	1189.31
5	73.8	306.2	1175.32	11	141.9	353.8	1189.85
6	86.5	317.2	1178.70				

Having these values of the total heat and the corresponding temperatures of superheated steam as shown by the curves themselves, it is an easy matter to calculate the specific heat involved in a change of temperature along any one of the vertical lines of constant pressure. Thus at 40 lbs. pressure, curve 2 shows 279.8°; curve 10, 315.5°; the steam is raised through 35.7° by 1189.31 - 1169.66 = 19.65 B.T.U.; and the mean specific heat for the operation is $19.65 \div 35.7 = 0.550$.

Turning to Eq. (154), page 184, we see that if the steam is originally dry-saturated, so that $x_1 = 1.00$, and if $c_p = 0.48$, the relation holds

$$0.305(t_1 - t_0) = 0.48(t_2 - t_0);$$

whence

$$t_2 - t_0 = 0.635(t_1 - t_0),$$

$$t_1 - t_2 = 0.365(t_1 - t_0). \dots \dots (293)$$

This formula would give to t_2 the manner of variation shown by the dotted curves drawn from points 1, 6, and 11. Comparing these with the full-line curves of observed temperature, we can make the following deductions as to the true specific heat:

First, c_p is much greater than 0.48 for the higher pressures, because the actual temperature is so much less than that calculated from (293).

Second, as the saturation temperature is lower, c_p is less: for curve 1, it is less than 0.48 from the beginning at 1.

Third, along the lines of low pressure, as at 15 lbs., c_p increases steadily with the temperature: thus at 1, the true curve is well above the dotted, at 11 they are nearly together.

Dr. Griessmann worked out, from his curves, values of c_p for a number of different pressures. In Fig. 189 are plotted results

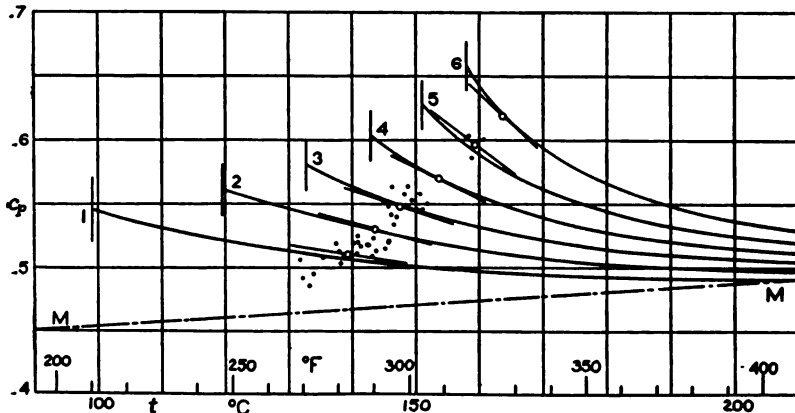


FIG. 189.—Curves through Griessmann's Results.

for pressures of 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, and 6 kg. per sq. cm. (1 kg. per sq. cm. = 14.224 lbs. per sq. in.). The mean of a number of determinations is given by each circle, while separate values are shown by the spots, for 1, 3, and 5 kg. pressure. The average range of pressure is represented by the straight line through each circle, the direction of this line being determined by the curve subsequently drawn. The ranges of the separate determinations are so nearly the same that it is fair to average them.

The most noticeable thing about these results is the rapid increase of c_p with t —far greater, for instance, than that in (290), which formula is represented by the line MM. To explain this apparent discrepancy, we note first that c_p , as found for 1 kg., is much farther from saturation than for 5 or 6: then it seems entirely reasonable to suppose that the specific heat would be greater near saturation, where there is likely to be disgregation work; and further, that it may increase with the pressure, that is, with the density, of the steam.

These ideas are given graphical expression in the curves sketched on Fig. 189, each beginning at the saturation temperature marked by a short vertical line. They constitute an hypothesis which, although it is not confirmed in detail by the primary results in Fig. 188, and is even contradicted by the third statement above Fig. 189, nevertheless offers the best way of reconciling what are otherwise conflicting data.

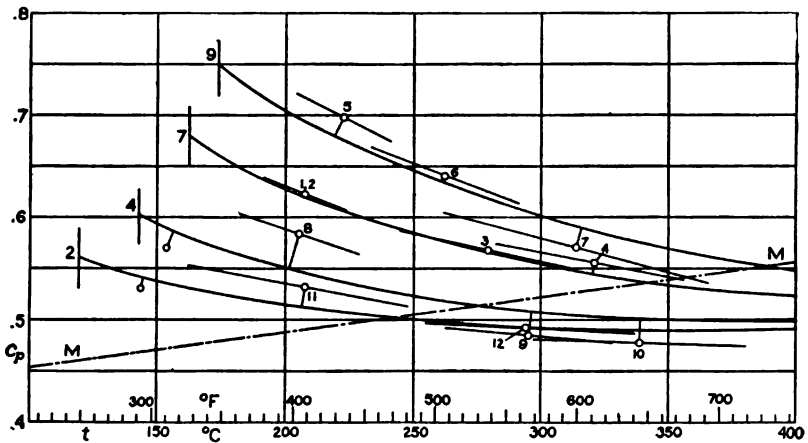


FIG. 190.—Results of Lorenz, by the Method of Cooling.

Strong confirmation of this idea as to the heat-properties of superheated steam is given by the experiments of H. Lorenz, published in *Zeitschrift V. D. I.*, 1904, page 698. These were made by the method of cooling, the steam passing through a surface-calorimeter, escaping well above saturation, and then flowing into a surface-condenser. The results are represented

graphically on Fig. 190, where each numbered circle shows the mean value of c_p at a particular pressure and temperature, and the range through which the steam was cooled—the last by inclined straight lines, as in the preceding figure. The results are grouped according to pressure by drawing curves like those on Fig. 189; two points from that figure being also marked, for pressures of 2 and 4 kg. Here it is very evident that the specific heat is greater toward saturation and for higher densities.

The amount of data is too small, and its agreement not cordial enough, for any more definite expression of the apparent law than is given by these curves. They are made of fair form, and spaced with regard to the fact that there must be some smoothly-acting law of variation. The starting-points, on the saturation-temperature lines, lie on a fair curve. The curves evidently tend to merge into the line MM , or one of similar trend, for high temperatures. While not closely enough determined to give exact results, they are nevertheless likely to be of great practical utility for technical computations.

In regard to the throttling calorimeter, the statement made at the top of page 195 must be modified in view of this later interpretation of experimental results. It appears, however, from Fig. 188, that a mean value a little below 0.48, say 0.45, would be proper for use in Eqs. (154), (158), etc., when the discharge is at atmospheric pressure. In this we accept the results on Fig. 188 rather than the curve traced on Fig. 189; and it would be easy to derive from Fig. 188 a curve showing the true "normal temperature" for different initial temperatures.

The entropy-temperature curve for superheated steam, as drawn in Fig. 86, page 229, will be considerably modified by these later results. A different curve would have to be drawn for each starting-point on the line RS ; but as the temperature rose, the curves would approach similarity and constant-distance spacing.

INDEX.

- Absolute Zero of Temperature, 26
Acceleration and Inertia Factors, Table IX, 374
Acceleration, Center of, 254
Acceleration Image of the Connecting-rod, 255
Acceleration of Point on Connecting-rod, 261
Acceleration of the Connecting-rod, 254, 296
Acceleration of the Fly-wheel, 286
Acceleration of the Piston, Actual, 244; 252, 257
Harmonic, 241
Acceleration of the Wrist-pin, Graphical Determination, 251
Action of the Clearance-steam, 95, 223
Action of the Fly-wheel, 279
Action of the Steam in the Engine, 90-137
Actual Steam Diagram Compared with Ideal, 90
Adiabatic Behavior of Steam, 66
Adiabatic Compression Omitted from Actual Steam-cycle, 76
Adiabatic Curve, Method of Drawing, for Air, 41
Adiabatic Curves for Steam, 69
Adiabatic Equation, For Air, 40
For Steam, 66, 70
For Superheated Steam, 71
Adiabatic Expansion, Impossible in Actual Engine, 77
Of Air, 40
Range of Temperature, with Air, 42
Steam-jet Cycle with, 138
Table for Steam-jet with, 140
Table of General Data, for Steam, 364
- Adiabatic Process, Physical Conditions for, 44
Admission, as Shown by the Indicator Diagram, 14, 91
Ames High-speed Engine, 5
Analytical Derivation of Piston-motion, 241, 243
Angle of Connecting-rod, Construction for, 249
Angular Velocity, Formula for, 264
Applications of the Steam-jet, 191
Steam-blowers, 197
Steam Calorimeters, 191
Steam-turbines, 205
The Injector, 200
Approximate Diagram of Pin-pressures, 309
Average Combined Diagram from Compound Engine, 136
- Balanced Valve, 11
Balance-wheel, see Fly-wheel.
Bearing-pressures in the Locomotive, 314
Blowing-engine, Action of Fly-wheel in, 289
Boiler, Functions of, 2
British Thermal Unit, 21
- Calculation of Inertia-force, 263
Carnot Cycle, with Air, 45
Carnot Cycle with Steam, 71
Numerical Example, 73
Carnot Cycle, Universality of, 72
Center of Acceleration of Connecting-rod, 254
Center of rotation of the Connecting-rod, 250
Centrifugal Force, Calculation of, 263
Character of the Expansion in the Compound Engine, 132

- Circular Motion, Constants for, Table VII, 372
 Classification of Engines, 18
 Clearance and Compression, 93
 Clearance, General Considerations as to, 98
 Clearance, Measuring Amount of, 99
 Clearance-steam,
 Action of, 93, 223
 Definition, 93
 Expansion of, 95
 Combined Diagrams of Turning-force, 282
 Combustion, The Function of, 2
 Complex Engine with two Stroke-lines, 339
 Components of Inertia-force of Connecting-rod, 303
 Compound Engines, 121
 Combined Indicator Diagrams, 133, 135
 Degrees of Expansion, 121
 Direct-expansion Type, 122
 Mechanical Advantages, 122
 Receiver Type, 122
 Working Up Diagrams, 127
 Compound Injector, 201
 Compound Steam-turbines, 207
 Compression, as Shown by Indicator Diagram, 14, 93, 223
 Compression, Most Advantageous Amount, 97
 Concentration of Mass of Connecting-rod, 299
 Condensers, The Two Types, 5
 Conditions of Flow in Steam-jet, 133
 Conditions of Thermodynamic Efficiency, 120
 Connecting-rod, 7
 Acceleration of any Point on, 254
 Force-action in, 296
 Components of Acceleration, 296
 Concentration of Mass of Rod, 299
 Division of Mass for Approximate Turning-force, 303
 Division of Mass for Shaking-effect, 325
 Effects of Rod-inertia, 302
 General View, 234
 Rod-force Construction, 300
 Total Acceleration, 297
 Motion of,
 Acceleration of any Point, 255, 261
 Acceleration-image, 255
 Connecting-rod,
 Motion of,
 Analysis of Velocity, 249
 Center of Acceleration, 255
 Center of Rotation, 250
 Construction for Rod-angle, 249
 Influence upon Piston-motion, 248
 Instantaneous Center of Rotation, 245
 Velocity-image, 247
 Velocity of any Point, 246, 260
 Constant Pressure, Expansion at, 35
 Constants for Circular Motion, Table VII, 372
 Constants for Cycle with Adiabatic Expansion, Table V, 364
 Constants for Heated Water, Table III, 348
 Constants for the Curve $pv = C$, Table I, 344
 Constants for the Curve $pv^n = C$, Table II, 346
 Constrained Motion, 239
 Constructions for Clearance, 100
 Construction for Equilateral Hyperbola, 28
 Construction for Pin-pressures, 305
 Construction for Rod-angle, 249
 Correction for Radiation, in Steam Calorimeters, 192, 196
 Counterbalancing, 238, 321
 Counterweight, 340
 Crank-pin Pressures, see Pin-pressures, 307
 Crosby Indicator, 17
 Crossed Slider-crank Mechanism, 239
 Cross-head, 7
 Curtis Steam-turbine, 207
 Curve of Constant Steam-weight, 61
 Curves of Discharge of Steam, 151
 Curves of Limit of Performance with Saturated Steam, 80, 82
 Curves of Expansion,
 Adiabatic for Air, 40
 Adiabatic for Steam, 63
 General Law, $pv^n = C$, 41
 Isothermal for Air, 28, 37
 Cut-off, Various Ratios of, 92
 Cycle, A Non-reversible, 216
 Cycle of Ideal Heat-engine, 46
 Cycle of Operations, 44
 Cycle of the Actual Steam-engine, 76
 Cycle-process, 48
 Cylinder-condensation,
 Effective Value of the Formula, 119

- Cylinder-condensation,
 Empirical Formula for, 109
 Influences Affecting, 109
 Relative Surface Exposed, 110
 Results from Tests, 113
 Surface Effect, 109
 Temperature and Time Effects, 111
 Cylinder Constants, Table VI, 370
 Cylinder, Sections of, 10
 Cylinder-walls, Thermal Action of,
 77, 124
 De Laval Steam-turbine, 206
 Design of the Nozzle for the Steam-
 jet, 180
 Determination of the Steam-quant-
 ities, 54
 Determining Tangential Force, 273
 Diagram of
 Bearing-pressure, 314, 316
 Crank-pin Pressures, 308, 310
 Effective Driving-force, 267, 269
 Effective Power and Efficiency, 320
 Fly-wheel Motion, 284
 Guide-reaction, 311
 Inertia-force of Slide, 265
 Piston-acceleration, 257
 Piston-motion, 258
 Piston-velocity, 256
 Shaking-force, 321-338
 True Expansion in the Engine, 96
 Turning-force on Crank, 275
 Diagrams from Compound Engines,
 127
 Average Combined Diagram, 136
 Combined on the Clearance-lines,
 133
 Combined on the Compression
 Curves, 135
 Different States of Steam, 61
 Direct-expansion Type of Compound
 Engine, 122
 Disregation Work, 34
 Displacement of Piston,
 Actual, 243
 Harmonic, 240
 Division of Mass of Connecting-rod,
 at the Pins,
 For Pin-pressures, 309
 For Shaking-force, 325
 For Turning-force, 303
 Duplex Engine, Shaking-force Analy-
 sis, 326, 334
 Dynamics of Steam, 138-208
 Economy, Expedients for, see Engine
 Economy.
 Effects of the Shaking-force, 339
 Effective Driving-force in Engine, 266.
 Effective Horse-power, 102
 Effective Radius of Fly-wheel, 281
 Effective Ratio of Expansion in the
 Engine, 97
 Effective Steam-pressure on Piston,
 266
 Efficiency, Mechanical, of Engines,
 319
 Efficiency of Ideal Heat-engine, 48
 Elementary Thermodynamics of the
 Heat-engine, 20-51
 Elements of the Steam-plant, 1
 Energy, Transformation of, 20
 Engine-bed, 9
 Forces on, 237
 Engine Economy,
 Conditions of Efficiency, 120
 Compounding, 121
 Re-heating Receiver, 125
 Steam-jacket, 123
 Superheating, 125
 Engine Tests, Results from, 113
 Engine, Working Mechanism of, 7
 Engine with Non-uniform Load-force,
 289
 Entropy,
 A Non-reversible Cycle, 216
 Gain of, in Heat-transfer, 215
 Mathematical Definition of, 66, 209.
 Measure of Entropy, 212
 Of Formation of Steam, 218
 Of Superheated Steam, 228
 Of the Liquid, 67
 The Hydraulic Analogy, 214
 Entropy Diagrams for Steam, 218
 General Diagram, 219
 Ideal Steam Diagram, 220
 Indicator Diagram, 227
 Steam-jet and Superheat, 229
 The Two Steam-cycles, 219
 Transforming the Steam Diagram,
 221
 Wire-drawing, 230
 Entropy-temperature Diagram, 209-
 230
 Equilateral Hyperbola, Construction
 for, 28
 Equilibrium of the Shaft, 235
 Estimating Cylinder - condensation,
 109
 Estimating the Friction of an Engine,
 318
 Evaporation of Water, 52
 Evaporation, The Function of, 4

- Exact Force-action on the Connecting-rod, 234
 Exact Pin-pressures, General Relations, 304
 Expansion, Adiabatic, of Air, 40
 Expansion, Adiabatic, of Steam, 63
 Expansion at Constant Pressure, 24, 35
 Expansion, Effective Ratio, in the Engine, 97
 Expansion, General Law $pv^n = C$, 39
 Expansion, Isothermal, for Air, 37
 Expansion, Limit of, in the Engine, 87
 Expansion of the Clearance-steam, 95
 Expansion of the Steam-jet, 153, 157
 Expansion of the Working Steam, 95
 Experiments on Superheated Steam, 376-381
 Exponential Curve, $pv^n = C$, Method of Drawing, 41
 External Work,
 In Adiabatic Expansion of Air, 42
 In Adiabatic Expansion of Steam, 71
 In Isothermal Expansion of Air, 38
 In the Formation of Steam, 53, 53
 Facts as to Heat, 20
 Feed-pump, 5
 Flow of Steam,
 Discharge from an Orifice, 182
 Flow in Pipes, 184
 Friction in Pipes, 186
 Jet-curves for Small Pressure-drop, 155
 Separation of Water, 187
 The Extended Nozzle, 188
 Wire-drawing, 183
 Fly-wheel,
 Acceleration of Wheel, 286
 Action in Compound Blowing-engine, 289
 Action of, in General, 279
 Data from Turning-force Diagram, 275
 Effective Radius of Wheel, 281
 Fluctuation of Speed within Revolution, 283
 Irregular Movement of Wheel, 286
 Limit of Safe Speed, 295
 Non-uniform Resistance, Case of, 289
 Stress in Rim of Wheel, 293
 Velocity by Momentum, 288
 Foot-pound, F.P., 22
 Force,
 Centrifugal, 264
 Constructions for Tangential Force, 274
 Diagrams of Turning-force, 275
 Effective Driving, in Engine, 266
 Inertia-force of the Reciprocating Parts, 262
 Tangential, on Crank, 271
 Working Forces in Engine, 262
 Force-action in the Connecting-rod, 296
 Forced-draft Blower, 198
 Forces in the Machine, 231
 Counterbalancing, 238
 In the Connecting-rod, Exact, 234
 On the Engine-bed, 237
 On the Piston-slide, 232
 On the Shaft, 235
 Transmission to the Crank, 233
 Forces on the Moving Parts of the Engine, 231
 Form and Influence of the Nozzle, 170
 Formation of Steam, Entropy of, 218
 Form of the Steam-jet, 143
 Formula for
 Adiabatic Curve of Steam, Zeuner's, 70
 Fraction of Steam Condensed by Cylinder, 109
 Ideal Centrifugal Force, F_c , 263
 Latent Heat of Steam, 58
 Separator Calorimeter, 196
 Superheated Steam, Zeuner's, 64
 The Injector, 203
 Throttling Calorimeter, 191, 193
 Total Heat of Steam, 58
 Turning-force and Turning-moment, 270
 Water-heat, 58
 Weight of Fly-wheel, 279
 Wire-drawing of Steam, 183
 Four-crank Engine, Shaking-force Analysis, 336
 Frame of Engine, 9
 Free Expansion in the Engine, 94
 Friction and Efficiency, 316
 Friction in Machines, 317
 Friction of an Engine, Estimating the, 318
 Friction of Steam-currents, 186
 Friction, Two Kinds of, 316
 General Case, Motion of Engine Mechanism, 253

- General Considerations as to Clearance, 98
 General Determination of the Adiabatic Steam-jet, 155
 General Ideas as to Entropy, 209
 General Law for Gases, $pv = CT$, 29
 General Law of Expansion, $pv^n = C$, 39
 General View of the Subject, 1-19
 Governor, Action of, 13
 Graphical Determination of Piston-velocity, 245
 Graphical Representation of Work, 39
 Graphical Steam-table, 56
 Griessmann's Experiments on Superheated Steam, 378
 Gross and Effective Work in the Engine, 101
 Guide-bar Pressures, 311

 Harmonic Motion, 239
 Heat and Work, Relation between, 20, 22
 Heat-behavior of a Perfect Gas, 23
 Heat-conversion at Constant Entropy, 214
 Heat, Different Effects of Imparting, 34
 Heat-engine, Definition of, 20
 Heat-engine, Development of Ideal, 44
 Heat, Facts as to, 20
 Heat for External Work, in Formation of Steam, 53, 59
 Heat-impartation in the Actual Engine, 76
 Heat, Mechanical Equivalent of, 22
 Heat, Measurement of, 21
 Heat of Formation of Steam, Any Conditions, 54
 Heat of the Liquid, 52, 58
 Heat of Vaporization of Water, 53, 58
 Heat, Thermodynamic Value of, 48
 Heat-transfer with Gain of Entropy, 215
 Heat-waste in the Steam-plant, 217
 Heat Unit, H.U., 21
 Heated Water, Constants for, Table III, 348
 Horse-power, H.P., H.P.H., 22
 Horse-power, Computation of, 102
 Hydraulic Analogy, with the Ideal Heat-engine, 50, 213

 Ideal Heat-engine, Development of, 44

 Ideal Steam Diagram, 85
 Mean Pressures, 87
 Incomplete Expansion in Actual Engine, 78
 Indicated Horse-power, 102
 Indicated Steam-consumption, 103
 Indicator, 17
 Indicator Diagram,
 Average Combined Diagram from Compound Engine, 136
 Comparison with Ideal Steam Diagram, 90
 Compound Diagrams Combined on Clearance-lines, 133
 Compound Diagrams Combined on Compression Curves, 135
 Computation of I.H.P., 102, 107, 130
 Computation of I.S.C., 105, 108, 130
 Constructions for Clearance, 100
 Form of Diagram, 16
 General Discussion, 90
 Gross and Effective Work, 101
 Mean Effective Pressure, 100
 Reference Lines, 90
 Valve-action Shown, 16, 107
 Work-up of Compound Diagrams, 128
 Work-up of Simple Diagrams, 106
 Inertia-force, Diagrams of, 265
 Inertia-force of Connecting-rod, Effects of, 302
 Inertia-force of the Reciprocating Parts, 262
 Influences Affecting Cylinder-condensation, 109
 Influence of the Connecting-rod upon Piston-motion, 248
 Injector, 200
 Compound, 201
 Range of Action, 205
 Simple, 200
 Testing, 204
 Theory of Action, 202
 Inner Latent Heat, 54
 Instantaneous Center of Rotation, 245
 Irregular Movement of Fly-wheel, 286
 Isothermal Expansion of Air, 37
 Isothermal Law for Gases, 28
 Isothermal of Steam, 53, 62

 Jacket, see Steam-jacket.
 Jet, see Steam-jet.

- Kinematics of the Engine Mechanism, 239
- Kinetic Losses of Steam-effect in the Engine, 95
- Latent Heat of Steam, 53, 53
- Limit Curves for Condensing Engines, 82
- Limit Curves for Non-condensing Engines, 80
- Limit of Expansion, 87
- Limit of Performance with Saturated Steam, 78
- Limit of Speed of Fly-wheel, 295
- Locomotive Smoke-box, 198
- Lorenz's Experiments on Superheated Steam, 381
- Mass of Connecting-rod, Concentration for Equivalent Force-effect, 299
- Division at Pins for Shaking-effect, 325
- Division at Pins in Approximate Method, 303
- Mean Effective Pressure, 100
- Mean Pressures of the Ideal Steam Diagram, 87
- Measurement of Steam Used, 103
- Measuring the Clearance of an Engine, 99
- Mechanical Efficiency of Engines, 102, 319
- Mechanical Equivalent of Heat, 22
- Mechanical Intensity of Thermodynamic Operation, 51, 75
- Mechanical Loss in Mingling of Jets, 202
- Mechanism of Engine, 7
- Mechanics of the Engine, 231-341
- Mixtures of Steam and Water in the Jet, 163
- Modifications of the Carnot Cycle, 85
- Motion, Constrained, 239
- Motion Diagrams for the Connecting-rod, 260
- Motion, Harmonic, 239
- Motion of the Piston, Full Diagrams of, 258
- Most Advantageous Compression in the Engine, 97
- Multiple-crank Arrangements, as to Turning-force, 281
- Multiple-expansion Engines, 121
- Napier's Formula for Flow of Steam, 149
- Notes on Superheated Steam, 376
- Nozzle, Design of, for the Steam-jet, 180
- Form, and Influence upon the Steam-jet, 170
- Orifice, Flow of Steam from, 148, 180
- Partial Evaporation, 54
- Perfect Gas, Description of, 23
- Primary Laws for, 23
- Performance with Saturated Steam, Limits of, 78
- Pin-pressures, Approximate Diagram, 309
- Diagram on Crank-circle, 308
- Diagram on Crank-pin, 310
- Exact Analysis, 304
- General Statement, 234
- Graphical Determination, 306
- Locus of Equilibrium, 306
- Pipes, Flow of Steam in, 184
- Piston, 7
- Piston Movement, 242
- Piston-slide, Forces on the, 232
- Piston-slide, Motion of, Acceleration, 241, 244, 252, 257, 258
- Displacement Diagrams, 239, 243
- Velocity, 241, 244, 246, 251, 256, 258
- Piston-travel, Table VIII, 373
- Polar Diagram of Shaking-force, 325
- Power of Machine, 22
- Pressure and Temperature, Relation for Gases, 28
- Relation for Steam, 56, 350
- Pressure and Volume, Relation for Gases, 28
- Relation for Saturated Steam, 59
- Relation in Adiabatic Expansion of Steam, 68
- Pressures, Initial, in Compound Engines, 121
- Pressures on the Bearings, 304
- Pressure, Volume, and Temperature, General Law, 29
- Pressure-volume Measure of Work, 36, 39
- Profile of Free Steam-jet, 176
- Properties of Saturated Steam, Table IV, 350
- Quarter-crank Engine, Turning-force in, 283

- Radial Analysis for Shaking-force,**
 328-338
Radiation in Steam Calorimeters,
 Correction for, 192, 196
Range of Temperature in Adiabatic
 Expansion of Air, 42
Range of the Injector, 205
Rate of Flow of Steam, 148
Receiver Type of Compound Engine,
 122
Reciprocating Parts, Description of,
 7
Reciprocating Parts, Inertia-force of,
 262
Reduced M. E. P. in the Compound
 Engine, 131
Reference Lines on the Indicator Dia-
 gram, 90
Re-heating Receiver, 125
Release, as Shown by the Indicator
 Diagram, 93
Results from Engine Tests, 113
Retardation of Steam-jet, 188, 190
Reversible Cycle-process, 48
Reversibility of Cycle a Criterion of
 Perfection, 49
Rod-force Construction, 301
Rotation, Instantaneous Center of,
 245
Saturated Steam, Properties of,
 Table IV, 350
Saturation Curve, 62
Separation of Water from Steam-cur-
 rents, 187
Separator Calorimeter, 196
Service a Basis of Classification, 18
Shaking-force,
 Accelerated Masses, 321
 Complex Engine with Two Stroke-
 lines, 339
 Components by Diagram, 322
 Counterweight, 340
 Curves for Duplex Engine, 331
 Curves for Four-crank Engine, 338
 Curves for Single Engine, 323
 Duplex Engine, Cranks Opposite,
 334
 Duplex Quarter-crank Engine, 326
 Effects of Shaking-force, 339
 Exact Construction, 324
 Four-crank Engine, 336
 Polar Diagram, 325
 Radial Construction, 328, 335
 Radial Determination of Rod-ef-
 fect, 332
Shaking-force,
 Shifting-effect in Duplex Engine,
 329
 Three-crank Engine, 334
 Turning-effect in Duplex Engine,
 329
Shaft and Wheels, 9
Shaft-bearings, Pressures on, 311
 Diagrams for Main Bearing, 316
 Extra-pressure Due to Overhang,
 312
 Pressures in the Locomotive, 314
Shaft of Engine, Forces on, 235
Simple Injector, 200
Slider-crank Mechanism, 242
Specific Heat,
 Of Air, 35, 37
 Of Superheated Steam, 65, 376-382
 Of Water, see Heat of Liquid, 52,
 58
Specific Volume at Cut-off, 87
Speed of Engine, Fluctuation of, un-
 der Fly-wheel, 283
Steam,
 Adiabatic Behavior of, 66
 At Atmospheric Pressure, 56
 Carnot Cycle with Steam, 71
 Complete Isothermal, 62
 Constants and Relations, 54
 Curve of Constant Weight, 61
 General Formula for Superheated,
 Zeuner's, 64
 Generation and Properties, 52
 Heat of Formation, for Any Con-
 ditions, 54
 Heat of Vaporization, 53, 58
 Measurement of Consumption in
 Engine, 103
 Properties of Saturated, Table IV,
 350
 Saturated and Superheated, 61
 Superheated, see also Superheated
 Steam, 62, 64
 Temperature of Formation, 52
 Total Heat, 53, 58
Steam-blowers, 197
Steam Calorimeters,
 Correction for Radiation, 192, 196
 Limit of Throttling-effect, 192
 Range and Accuracy, 194
 Separator Calorimeter, 196
 Throttling Calorimeter, 191
Steam Cycles A and B, 70
Steam Diagram,
 Actual Indicator Diagram Com-
 pared with Ideal Form, 90

- Steam Diagram,**
 Effects of Clearance and Wire-drawing, 223
 Form of Diagram, 16
 Ideal Form for the Engine, 86
 Transformation to Entropy-temperature System, 221, 225
Steam Distribution, 15
Steam-engine Cycle, 77
Steam-engine Indicator, 17
Steam-jacket, Principles of Action, 123
Steam-jet, 138
 Applications, 191
 Comparison of Different Initial States, 166
 Comparison with Napier's Formula, 148
 Conditions beyond the Nozzle, 182
 Conditions of Flow, 138
 Conditions within the Jet, 171
 Constants for Different Initial Pressures, 161
 Curves of Cross-section and Velocity, 145, 152-157
 Curves of Discharge, 151, 155, 156
 Design of the Nozzle, 180
 Discharge from an Orifice, 182
 Entropy Diagram, 229
 Expansion of the Jet, 153
 Exponential Formulas Applied, 149
 Form and Influence of the Nozzle, 170
 Form of the Jet, 143
 Internal Force-actions, 173
 Mixtures of Steam and Water, 163
 Pick-up Apparatus, 197
 Profile of Free Jet, 176
 Profile with Partial Reduction of Pressure, 179
 Rate of Flow, 148
 Retardation of Jet, 188, 190
 Steam-cycle with Adiabatic Expansion, 140
 Steam of Any Initial Quality, 142
 Stodola's Curves for the Retarded Jet, 189
 Superheated Steam, 165
 Table of Properties, 142
 Table of Properties for 120 lbs. Initial Pressure, 158
 The Case of Steam Initially Dry, 159
 The Extended Nozzle, 188
 The Free Jet, 172
Steam-jet,
 Transverse Acceleration of the Stream-lines, 174
 Work Expended in Acceleration, 138
Steam Passages, 11
Steam-plant,
 Elements and Outline of, 1
 Heat-waste in the, 217
Steam-table, 350
 Graphical, 56
Steam-turbine, 205
 Compound and Complex, 207
 Curtis, 207
 De Laval, 206
 Simple and Simplex, 207
 Velocity Diagrams, 206, 208
Stodola's Curves for the Retarded Jet, 189
Stream-lines in the Jet, Transverse Acceleration, 174
Stress in Rim of Wheel, 293
Stroke-line Diagram of Inertia-force, 265
Superheated Steam, 62, 64
 Application and Difficulties, 126
 Entropy Diagram, 228
 Expansion at Constant Pressure, 65
 Formula for Adiabatic Curve, 71
 In the Steam-jet, 165
 Notes on, 376
 Specific Heat at Constant Pressure, 65, 376
 Use in the Engine, 126
 Superheating a Source of Economy, 125
Surface Effect in Cylinder-condensation, 109
Tangential Force, Constructions for, 274
Tangential Force on the Crank, 271
Temperature, Absolute, 26
Temperature and Pressure, Relation for Gases, 28
Temperature and Time Effects in Cylinder-condensation, 111
Temperature and Volume, Relation for Gases, 24
Temperature, Definition of, 21
Temperature of Steam-formation, 52
Temperature, Range of, in Adiabatic Expansion of Air, 42
Testing the Injector, 204
Theory of the Steam-engine, 52-89
Theory of the Injector, 202

- Thermal Action of the Cylinder-walls, 77, 124
- Thermodynamics, First Principle of, 20
- Thermodynamic Value of Heat, 48
- Three-crank Engine, Shaking-force Analysis, 334
- Throttling Calorimeter, 191
- Total Heat of Steam, 53, 58
- Transmission of Force to the Crank, 233
- Turning-force Analysis, 272
- Turning-force, Determination of, 293
- Turning-force in Multiple-crank Arrangements, 281
- Turning-force Ratios, Table X, 375
- Turning-force Relations, 270
- Turning-moment on the Crank, 270
- Two-stroke Diagram of Effective Pressure, 269
- Universality of the Carnot Cycle, 72
- Valve, Action of, 13
- Valve-chest, Sections of, 10
- Valve-gear, Outline of, 12
- Variation of Pressure with Temperature, Saturated Steam, 57
- Velocity Analysis for the Connecting-rod, 249
- Velocity and Acceleration of Piston, 243
- Velocity Diagrams for the Steam-turbine, 206, 208
- Velocity-image of Connecting-rod, 247
- Velocity of any Point on the Connecting-rod, 246, 260
- Velocity of Piston,
Actual, 244, 245, 256
Harmonic, 241
- Velocity of Piston by Graphical Relations, 245
- Volume and Pressure, Relation for Gases, 28
- Volume and Temperature, Relation for Gases, 24
- Water, Sensible Heat of, 52, 58
- Weight of Fly-wheel, 279
- Wire-drawing, Effect upon Indicator Diagram, 224
- Wire-drawing, Entropy Diagram for, 230
- Wire-drawing, Formulas for, 183
- Work and Power, 22
- Work Done and Steam Used, 100
- Work Expended in Acceleration of Steam-jet, 138
- Work, External, in Various Processes, see External Work.
- Work, Graphical Representation of, 39
- Work, Gross and Effective, in the Engine, 101
- Working-forces in the Engine, 262
- Working of the Compound Engine, 122
- Working Steam and Clearance Steam, 93
- Working Up Indicator Diagrams, 106
- Work, Internal and External, 34
- Work per Revolution, 101
- Work, Pressure-volume Measure of, 36, 39
- Work-scale for Diagrams, 37, 277
- Work Unit, W.U., 22
- Wrist-pin Acceleration, Graphical Determination, 251
- Wrist-pin, Motion of, see Piston-slide.
- Wrist-pin Pressures, see Pin-pressures, 309
- Wrist-pin Velocity, Derivation of, 251
- Zeuner's Formula for Adiabatic Expansion of Steam, 70
- Zeuner's Formula for Superheated Steam, 64



*Catalogue of Scientific Publications
and Importations of the D. Van Nostrand Company,
23 Murray Street and 27 Warren Street, New York.*

A B C CODE. (See Clausen-Thue.)

ABBOT, H. L., Gen'l. The Defence of the Seacoast of the United States. Lectures delivered before the U. S. Naval War College. 8vo, red cloth. \$2.00

ABBOTT, A. V. The Electrical Transmission of Energy. A Manual for the Design of Electrical Circuits. *New edition, revised, and entirely rewritten.* Fully illustrated. 8vo, cloth, *net*, \$5.00

ADAM, P. Practical Bookbinding. With illustrations and figures. Translated from the German by Thomas E. Maw. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$2.50

ADAMS, J. W. Sewers and Drains for Populous Districts. Embracing Rules and Formulas for the dimensions and construction of works of Sanitary Engineers. 8vo, cloth. . . . \$2.50

ADDYMAN, F. T. Practical X-Ray Work. Part I, Historical. Part II, Apparatus and its Management. Part III, Practical X-Ray Work. Illustrated with twelve plates from photographs. 8vo, cloth, illustrated *net*, \$4.00

A 1 CODE. (See Clausen-Thue.)

AIKMAN, C. M., Prof. Manures and the Principles of Manuring. 8vo, cloth. \$2.50

ALEXANDER, J. H. Universal Dictionary of Weights and Measures, Ancient and Modern, reduced to the Standards of the United States of America. *New Edition, enlarged.* 8vo, cloth. \$3.50

ALEXANDER, S. A. Broke Down: What Should I Do? A Ready Reference and Key to Locomotive Engineers and Firemen, Round-house Machinists, Conductors, Train Hands and Inspectors. With 5 folding plates. 12mo, cloth. \$1.50

ANDERSON, G. L., A.M. (Captain of U. S. Artillery).

Handbook for the use of Electricians in the operation and care of Electrical Machinery and Apparatus of the United States Seacoast Defenses. Prepared under the direction of the Lieutenant-General Commanding the Army. With tables, diagrams and illustrations. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$3.00

ANDERSON, J. W. Prospector's Handbook. A Guide

for the Prospector and Traveller in search of Metal-bearing or other Valuable Minerals. *Eighth Edition, revised.* 8vo, cloth. . . . \$1.50

ANDERSON, W. On the Conversion of Heat into Work.

A Practical Handbook on Heat-engines. *Third Edition.* Illustrated. 12mo, cloth. \$2.25

ANDÉS, L. Vegetable Fats and Oils: Their Practical

Preparation, Purification and Employment for Various Purposes. Their Properties, Adulteration and Examination. A Handbook for Oil Manufacturers and Refiners, Candle, Soap and Lubricating-oil Manufacturers, and the Oil and Fat Industry in general. Translated from the German. With 94 illus. 8vo, cloth. . . . net, \$4.00

— Animal Fats and Oils. Their Practical Production,

Purification and Uses for a great variety of purposes; their Properties, Falsification and Examination. A Handbook for Manufacturers of Oil and Fat Products, Soap and Candle Makers, Agriculturists, Tanners, etc. Translated by Charles Salter. With 62 illustrations. 8vo, cloth. net, \$4.00

— Drying Oils, Boiled Oil, and Solid and Liquid Driers.

A practical work for manufacturers of Oils, Varnishes, Printing Inks, Oilcloth and Linoleum, Oil-cakes, Paints, etc. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$5.00

— Iron Corrosion, Anti-fouling and Anti-corrosive

Paints. Translated from the German by Charles Salter. Illustrated with engravings and half-tone cuts. 8vo, cloth. . net, \$4.00

— Oil Colors, and Printers' Ink. A Practical Hand-

book treating of Linseed-oil, Boiled Oil, Paints, Artists' Colors, Lampblack, and Printers' Inks (black and colored). Translated from the German by Arthur Morris and Herbert Robson. With 56 figures and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, 212 pages. net, \$2.50

ANNUAL REPORTS on the Progress of Chemistry for 1904.

Vol. I. Issued by the Chemical Society. 8vo, cloth. . net, \$2.00
Vol. II (1905). 8vo, cloth. net, \$2.00

- ARNOLD, E.** *Armature Windings of Direct-Current Dynamos. Extension and Application of a General Winding Rule.* Translated from the original German by Francis B. DeGress, M.E. With numerous illustrations. 8vo, cloth... \$2.00
- ARNOLD, R., Dr.** *Ammonia and Ammonium Compounds. A Practical Manual for Manufacturers, Chemists, Gas Engineers and Drysalters. Second Edition.* 12mo, cloth.... \$2.00
- Art of Dyeing Wool, Silk and Cotton.** Translated from the French of M. Hellott, M. Macquer and M. Le Pileur D'Apligny. First published in English in 1789. 8vo, cloth, illustrated, net, \$2.00
- ASHE, S. W., and KEILEY, J. D.** *Electric Railways, Theoretically and Practically Treated; Rolling Stock.* With numerous figures, diagrams, and folding plates. 12mo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$2.50
— Vol. 2. *Sub-stations and the Distributing System.* *In Press.*
- ATKINSON, A. A., Prof. (Ohio University).** *Electrical and Magnetic Calculations, for the use of Electrical Engineers and Artisans, Teachers, Students and all others interested in the Theory and Application of Electricity and Magnetism. Second Edition, revised.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$1.50
- ATKINSON, P.** *The Elements of Electric Lighting.* including Electric Generation, Measurement, Storage and Distribution. *Tenth Edition, fully revised and new matter added.* Illustrated. 12mo, cloth..... \$1.50
— *The Elements of Dynamic Electricity and Magnetism. Fourth Edition.* 120 illustrations. 12mo, cloth. . \$2.00
— *Power Transmitted by Electricity and its Application by the Electric Motor, including Electric Railway Construction. Fourth Edition, fully revised, new matter added.* 12mo, cloth, illustrated..... \$2.00
- AUCHINCLOSS, W. S.** *Link and Valve Motions Simplified.* Illustrated with 29 woodcuts and 20 lithographic plates, together with a Travel Scale, and numerous useful tables. *Fourteenth Edition, revised.* 8vo, cloth. \$2.00
- AYRTON, H.** *The Electrical Arc.* With numerous figures, diagrams and plates. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$5.00
- AYRTON, W. E., M.I.C.E.** *Practical Electricity. A Laboratory and Lecture Course for the first-year students of Electrical Engineering, based on the International Definitions of the Electrical Units. Vol. I, Current, Pressure, Resistance, Energy, Power, and Cells.* Completely rewritten and containing many figures and diagrams. 12mo, cloth. \$2.60

- BACON, F. W.** A Treatise on the Richards Steam-engine Indicator, with directions for its use. By Charles T. Porter. Revised, with notes and large additions as developed by American practice; with an appendix containing useful formulæ and rules for engineers. Illustrated. *Fourth Edition.* 12mo, cloth. . \$1.00
- BAKER, Arthur L., Prof. (Univ. of Rochester).** Quaternions *In Press.*
- BAKER, M. N.** Potable Water and Methods of Detecting Impurities. *New Edition, revised and largely rewritten.* 16mo, cloth. (*Van Nostrand's Science Series*) \$0.50
- BALCH, G. T., Col.** Methods of Teaching Patriotism in the Public Schools. 8vo, cloth. \$1.00
- BALE, M. P.** Pumps and Pumping. A Handbook for Pump Users. 12mo, cloth. \$1.50
- BALL, S. R.** Popular Guide to the Heavens. A series of eighty-three plates, many of which are colored and lithographed, with explanatory text and index. Small 4to, cloth, illustrated. *net, \$4.50*
- BARBA, J.** The Use of Steel for Constructive Purposes. Method of Working, Applying and Testing Plates and Bars. With a Preface by A. L. Holley, C.E. 12mo, cloth. \$1.50
- BARKER, A. H.** Graphic Methods of Engine Design. Including a Graphical Treatment of the Balancing of Engines. 12mo, cloth. \$1.50
- BARNARD, F. A. P.** Report on Machinery and Processes of the Industrial Arts and Apparatus of the Exact Sciences at the Paris Universal Exposition, 1867. 152 illustrations and 8 folding plates. 8vo, cloth. \$5.00
- BARNARD, J. H.** The Naval Militiaman's Guide. Full leather, pocket size \$1.25
- BARRUS, G. H.** Boiler Tests: Embracing the Results of one hundred and thirty-seven evaporative tests, made on seventy-one boilers, conducted by the author. 8vo, cloth. \$3.00
- Engine Tests: Embracing the Results of over one hundred feed-water tests and other investigations of various kinds of steam-engines, conducted by the author. With numerous figures, tables, and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. . \$4.00
The above two purchased together \$6.00

BARWISE, S., M.D. (London). **The Purification of Sewage.** Being a brief account of the Scientific Principles of Sewage Purification and their Practical Application. 12mo, cloth, illustrated. *New Edition*..... *net*, \$3.50

BEAUMONT, R. **Color in Woven Design.** With 32 colored plates and numerous original illustrations. Large, 12mo. *net* \$7.50

— **W. W.** **Practical Treatise on the Steam-engine Indicator, and Indicator Diagrams.** With notes on Engine Performances, Expansion of Steam, Behavior of Steam in Steam-engine Cylinders, and on Gas- and Oil-engine Diagrams. *Second Edition, revised and enlarged.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$2.50

BEECH, F. **Dyeing of Cotton Fabrics.** A Practical Handbook for the Dyer and Student. Containing numerous recipes for the production of Cotton Fabrics of all kinds, of a great range of colors, thus making it of great service in the dye-house, while to the student it is of value in that the scientific principles which underlie the operations of dyeing are clearly laid down. With 44 illustrations of Bleaching and Dyeing Machinery. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$3.00

— **Dyeing of Woolen Fabrics.** With diagrams and figures. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$3.50

BECKWITH, A. **Pottery.** Observations on the Materials and Manufacture of Terra-cotta, Stoneware, Firebrick, Porcelain, Earthenware, Brick, Majolica, and Encaustic Tiles. *Second Edition.* 8vo, paper.60

BEGTRUP, J., M.E. **The Slide Valve and its Functions.** With Special Reference to Modern Practice in the United States. With numerous diagrams and figures. 8vo, cloth. \$2.00

BERNTHASEN, A. **A Text-book of Organic Chemistry.** Translated by George M'Gowan, Ph.D. *Fifth English Edition, revised and extended by author and translator.* Illustrated. 12mo, cloth. *In Press.*

BERRY, W. J. **Differential Equations of the First Species.** 12mo, cloth, illustrated. *In Press.*

- BERSCH, J., Dr. Manufacture of Mineral and Lake Pigments.** Containing directions for the manufacture of all artificial artists' and painters' colors, enamel colors, soot and metallic pigments. A text-book for Manufacturers, Merchants, Artists and Painters. *Translated from the second revised edition* by Arthur C. Wright, M.A. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$5.00
- BERTIN, L. E. Marine Boilers: Their Construction and Working,** dealing more especially with Tubulous Boilers. Translated by Leslie S. Robertson, Assoc. M. Inst. C. E., M. I. Mech. E., M.I.N.A., containing upward of 250 illustrations. Preface by Sir William White, K.C.B., F.R.S., Director of Naval Construction to the Admiralty, and Assistant Controller of the Navy. *Second Edition, revised and enlarged.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$5.00
- BIGGS, C. H. W. First Principles of Electricity and Magnetism.** A book for beginners in practical work, containing a good deal of useful information not usually to be found in similar books. With numerous tables and 343 diagrams and figures. 12mo, cloth, illustrated. \$2.00
- BINNS, C. F. Ceramic Technology. Being Some Aspects of Technical Science as applied to Pottery Manufacture.** 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$5.00
- **Manual of Practical Potting. Compiled by Experts.** *Third Edition, revised and enlarged.* 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$7.50
- BIRCHMORE, W. H., Dr. How to Use a Gas Analysis.** 12mo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$1.25
- BLAKE, W. H. Brewer's Vade Mecum. With Tables and marginal reference notes.** 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$4.00
- **W. P. Report upon the Precious Metals. Being Statistical Notices of the Principal Gold and Silver producing regions of the world, represented at the Paris Universal Exposition.** 8vo, cloth. \$2.00
- BLAKESLEY, T. H. Alternating Currents of Electricity.** For the use of Students and Engineers. *Third Edition, enlarged.* 12mo, cloth. \$1.50
- BLYTH, A. W., M.R.C.S., F.C.S. Foods: Their Composition and Analysis.** A Manual for the use of Analytical Chemists, with an Introductory Essay on the History of Adulterations. With numerous tables and illustrations. *Fifth Edition, thoroughly revised, enlarged and rewritten.* 8vo, cloth. \$7.50

- BLYTH, A. W., M.R.C.S., F.C.S., Poisons: Their Effects and Detection.** A Manual for the use of Analytical Chemists and Experts, with an Introductory Essay on the Growth of Modern Toxicology. *New Edition*.....*In Press*.
- BODMER, G. R. Hydraulic Motors and Turbines.** For the use of Engineers, Manufacturers and Students. *Third Edition, revised and enlarged.* With 192 illustrations. 12mo, cloth..... \$5.00
- BOILEAU, J. T. A New and Complete Set of Traverse Tables,** showing the Difference of Latitude and Departure of every minute of the Quadrant and to five places of decimals. 8vo, cloth..... \$5.00
- BONNEY, G. E. The Electro-platers' Handbook.** A Manual for Amateurs and Young Students of Electro-metallurgy. 60 illustrations. 12mo, cloth..... \$1.20
- BOOTH, W. H. Water Softening and Treatment, Condensing Plant, Feed Pumps, and Heaters for Steam Users and Manufacturers.** 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$2.50
- BOURRY, E. Treatise on Ceramic Industries.** A Complete Manual for Pottery, Tile and Brick Works. Translated from the French by Wilton P. Rix. With 323 figures and illustrations. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$8.50
- BOW, R. H. A Treatise on Bracing.** With its application to Bridges and other Structures of Wood or Iron. 156 illustrations. 8vo, cloth..... \$1.50
- BOWIE, AUG. J., Jr., M.E. A Practical Treatise on Hydraulic Mining in California.** With Description of the Use and Construction of Ditches, Flumes, Wrought-iron Pipes and Dams; Flow of Water on Heavy Grades, and its Applicability, under High Pressure, to Mining. *Ninth Edition.* Small quarto, cloth. Illustrated..... \$5.00
- BOWKER, Wm. R. Dynamo, Motor and Switchboard Circuits.** For Electrical Engineers. A practical book, dealing with the subject of Direct, Alternating, and Polyphase Currents. With over 100 diagrams and engravings. 8vo, cloth.. *net*, \$2.25
- BOWSER, E. A., Prof. An Elementary Treatise on Analytic Geometry.** Embracing Plane Geometry, and an Introduction to Geometry of three Dimensions. *Twenty-first Edition.* 12mo, cloth.....*net*, \$1.75

BOWSER, E. A., Prof. **An Elementary Treatise on the Differential and Integral Calculus.** With numerous examples. *Twenty-first Edition.* Enlarged by 640 additional examples. 12mo, cloth.....*net*, \$2.25

— **An Elementary Treatise on Analytic Mechanics.** With numerous examples. *Sixteenth Edition.* 12mo, cloth.....*net*, \$3.00

— **An Elementary Treatise on Hydro-mechanics.** With numerous examples. *Fifth Edition.* 12mo, cloth.....*net*, \$2.50

— **A Treatise on Roofs and Bridges.** With Numerous Exercises, especially adapted for school use. 12mo, cloth. Illustrated.....*net*, \$2.25

BRASSEY'S Naval Annual for 1906. Edited by T. A. Brassey. With numerous full-page diagrams, half-tone illustrations and tables. Twentieth year of publication. 8vo, cloth, illustrated.....*net*, \$6.00

BRAUN, E. **The Baker's Book: A Practical Handbook of the Baking Industry in all Countries.** Profusely illustrated with diagrams, engravings, and full-page colored plates. Translated into English and edited by Emil Braun. Vol. I., 8vo, cloth, illustrated, 308 pages..... \$2.50
Vol. II. 363 pages, illustrated..... \$2.50

British Standard Sections. Issued by the Engineering Standards Committee, Supported by The Institution of Civil Engineers, The Institution of Mechanical Engineers, The Institution of Naval Architects, The Iron and Steel Institute, and The Institution of Electrical Engineers. Comprising 9 plates of diagrams, with letter-press and tables. Oblong pamphlet, 8 $\frac{1}{4}$ ×15..... \$1.00

BROWN, WM. N. **The Art of Enamelling on Metal.** With figures and illustrations. 12mo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$1.00

— **Handbook on Japanning and Enamelling, for Cycles, Bedsteads, Tinware, etc.** 12mo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$1.50

— **House Decorating and Painting.** With Numerous illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....*net*, \$1.50

— **History of Decorative Art.** With Designs and Illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....*net*, \$1.25

- BROWN, WM. N.** Principle and Practice of Dipping, Burnishing, Lacquering and Bronzing Brass Ware. 12mo, cloth. *net*, \$1.00
- Workshop Wrinkles for Decorators, Painters, Paper-Hangers and Others. 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$1.00
- BUCHANAN, E. E.** Tables of Squares. Containing the square of every foot, inch, and sixteenth of an inch, between one sixteenth of an inch and fifty feet. For Engineers and Calculators. 16mo, oblong, cloth. \$1.00
- BULMAN, H. F., and REDMAYNE, R. S. A.** Colliery Working and Management; comprising the duties of a colliery manager, the superintendence and arrangement of labor and wages, and the different systems of working coal-seams. With engravings, diagrams, and tables. *Second Edition, revised and enlarged.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$6.00
- BURGH, N. P.** Modern Marine Engineering, Applied to Paddle and Screw Propulsion. Consisting of 36 colored plates, 259 practical woodcut illustrations and 403 pages of descriptive matter. The whole being an exposition of the present practice of James Watt & Co., J. & G. Rennie, R. Napier & Sons, and other celebrated firms. Thick quarto, half morocco. \$10.00
- BURT, W. A.** Key to the Solar Compass, and Surveyor's Companion. Comprising all the rules necessary for use in the field; also description of the Linear Surveys and Public Land System of the United States, Notes on the Barometer, Suggestions for an Outfit for a Survey of Four Months, etc. *Seventh Edition.* Pocket size, full leather. \$2.50
- BUSKETT, E. W.** Fire Assaying. 12mo, cloth, illustrated. *In Press.*
- CAIN, W., Prof.** Brief Course in the Calculus. With figures and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$1.75
- Theory of Steel-concrete Arches and of Vaulted Structures. *New Edition, revised and enlarged.* 16mo, cloth, illustrated. (*Van Nostrand Science Series*). \$0.50
- CAMPIN, F.** On the Construction of Iron Roofs. A Theoretical and Practical Treatise, with woodcuts and plates of roofs recently executed. 8vo, cloth. \$2.00

- CARPENTER, Prof. R. C., and DIEDERICHS, Prof. H.**
Internal Combustion Motors. With figures and diagrams. 8vo.
cloth, illustrated..... *In Press*,
- CARTER, E. T. Motive Power and Gearing for Elec-
trical Machinery.** A treatise on the Theory and Practice of the
Mechanical Equipment of Power Stations for Electrical Supply
and for Electric Traction. *Second Edition*, revised in part by G.
Thomas-Davies. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... \$5.00
- CATHCART, WM. L., Prof. Machine Design. Part I.**
Fastenings. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$3.00
- **Machine Elements; Shrinkage and Pressure Joints.**
With tables and diagrams..... *In Press*.
- **Marine-Engine Design.....** *In Press*.
- **and CHAFFEE, J. I. Course of Graphic Statics Applied
to Mechanical Engineering.....** *In Press*
- CHAMBER'S MATHEMATICAL TABLES, consisting of**
Logarithms of Numbers 1 to 108,000, Trigonometrical, Nautical
and other Tables. *New Edition*. 8vo, cloth..... \$1.75
- CHARPENTIER, P. Timber. A Comprehensive Study**
of Wood in all its Aspects, Commercial and Botanical. Show-
ing the Different Applications and Uses of Timber in Various
Trades, etc. Translated into English. 8vo, cloth, illus... *net*, \$6.00
- CHAUVENET, W., Prof. New Method of Correcting**
Lunar Distances, and Improved Method of Finding the Error
and Rate of a Chronometer, by Equal Altitudes. 8vo, cloth. \$2.00
- CHILD, C. T. The How and Why of Electricity. A**
Book of Information for non-technical readers, treating of the
Properties of Electricity, and how it is generated, handled, con-
trolled, measured and set to work. Also explaining the opera-
tion of Electrical Apparatus. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$1.00
- CHRISTIE, W. W. Boiler-waters, Scale, Corrosion, Foam-
ing.** 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$3.00
- **Chimney Design and Theory. A Book for Engineers
and Architects, with numerous half-tone illustrations and plates
of famous chimneys. *Second Edition, revised.*** 8vo, cloth. \$3.00

CHRISTIE, W. W. **Furnace Draft: its Production by Mechanical Methods.** A Handy Reference Book, with figures and tables. 16mo, cloth, illustrated. (*Van Nostrand's Science Series*). \$0.50

CLAPPERTON, G. **Practical Paper-making. A Manual** for Paper-makers and Owners and Managers of Paper Mills, to which is appended useful tables, calculations, data, etc., with illustrations reproduced from micro-photographs. 12mo, cloth, illustrated. \$2.50

CLARK, D. K., C.E. **A Manual of Rules, Tables and Data for Mechanical Engineers.** Based on the most recent investigations. Illustrated with numerous diagrams. 1012 pages. 8vo, cloth. *Sixth Edition*. \$5.00

— **Fuel: its Combustion and Economy; consisting of** abridgments of Treatise on the Combustion of Coal. By C. W. Williams, and the Economy of Fuel, by T. S. Prideaux. With extensive additions in recent practice in the Combustion and Economy of Fuel, Coal, Coke, Wood, Peat, Petroleum, etc. *Fourth Edition*. 12mo, cloth. \$1.50

— **The Mechanical Engineer's Pocket-book of Tables, Formulae, Rules and Data.** A Handy Book of Reference for Daily Use in Engineering Practice. 16mo, morocco. *Fifth Edition, carefully revised throughout*. \$3.00

— **Tramways: Their Construction and Working.** Embracing a comprehensive history of the system, with accounts of the various modes of traction, a description of the varieties of rolling stock, and ample details of Cost and Working Expenses. *Second Edition, rewritten and greatly enlarged, with upwards of 400 illustrations*. Thick 8vo, cloth. \$89.00

CLARK, J. M. **New System of Laying Out Railway Turn-outs** instantly, by inspection from tables. 12mo, cloth. . . \$1.00

CLAUSEN-THUE, W. **The A B C Universal Commercial Electric Telegraphic Code;** specially adapted for the use of Financiers, Merchants, Ship-owners, Brokers, Agents, etc. *Fourth Edition*. 8vo, cloth. \$5.00
Fifth Edition of same. \$7.00

— **The A 1 Universal Commercial Electric Telegraphic Code.** Over 1240 pages and nearly 90,000 variations. 8vo, cloth. \$7.50

- CLEEMANN, T. M. The Railroad Engineer's Practice.**
Being a Short but Complete Description of the Duties of the Young Engineer in Preliminary and Location Surveys and in Construction. *Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged.* Illustrated. 12mo, cloth..... \$1.50
- CLEVENGER, S. R. A Treatise on the Method of Government Surveying** as prescribed by the U. S. Congress and Commissioner of the General Land Office, with complete Mathematical, Astronomical, and Practical Instructions for the use of the United States Surveyors in the field. 16mo, morocco..... \$2.50
- CLOUTH, F. Rubber, Gutta-Percha, and Balata. First English Translation** with Additions and Emendations by the Author. With numerous figures, tables, diagrams, and folding plates. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$5.00
- COFFIN, J. H. C., Prof. Navigation and Nautical Astronomy.** Prepared for the use of the U. S. Naval Academy. *New Edition.* Revised by Commander Charles Belknap. 52 woodcut illustrations. 12mo, cloth..... *net*, \$3.50
- COLE, R. S., M.A. A Treatise on Photographic Optics.** Being an account of the Principles of Optics, so far as they apply to photography. 12mo, cloth, 103 illus. and folding plates.. \$2.50
- COLLINS, J. E. The Private Book of Useful Alloys and Memoranda for Goldsmiths, Jewelers, etc.** 18mo, cloth. . . . \$0.50
- COLLINS, T. B. The Steam Turbine, or the New Engine.** 8vo, cloth, illustrated.....*In Press.*
- COOPER, W. R., M.A. Primary Batteries: Their Construction and Use.** With numerous figures and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$4.00
- COPPERTHWAIT, WM. C. Tunnel Shields, and the Use of Compressed Air in Subaqueous Works.** With numerous diagrams and figures. 4to, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$9.00
- COREY, H. T. Water-supply Engineering. Fully illustrated.**
In Press.
- CORNWALL, H. B., Prof. Manual of Blow-pipe Analysis, Qualitative and Quantitative.** With a Complete System of Determinative Mineralogy. 8vo, cloth, with many illustrations..... \$2.50

COWELL, W. B. *Pure Air, Ozone and Water. A Practical Treatise of their Utilization and Value in Oil, Grease, Soap, Paint, Glue and other Industries. With tables and figures.* 12mo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$2.00

CRAIG, B. F. *Weights and Measures. An Account of the Decimal System, with Tables of Conversion for Commercial and Scientific Uses.* Square 32mo, limp cloth. 50

CROCKER, F. B., Prof. *Electric Lighting. A Practical Exposition of the Art. For use of Engineers, Students, and others interested in the Installation or Operation of Electrical Plants. Vol. I. The Generating Plant. New Edition, thoroughly revised and rewritten.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$3.00
Vol. II. Distributing Systems and Lamps. Fifth Edition. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$3.00

— **and WHEELER, S. S.** *The Management of Electrical Machinery. Being a thoroughly revised and rewritten edition of the authors' "Practical Management of Dynamos and Motors." With a special chapter by H. A. Foster.* 12mo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$1.00

CROSSKEY, L. R. *Elementary Perspective: Arranged to meet the requirements of Architects and Draughtsmen, and of Art Students preparing for the elementary examination of the Science and Art Department, South Kensington. With numerous full-page plates and diagrams.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. . . \$1.00

— **and THAW, J.** *Advanced Perspective, involving the Drawing of Objects when placed in Oblique Positions, Shadows and Reflections. Arranged to meet the requirements of Architects, Draughtsmen, and Students preparing for the Perspective Examination of the Education Department. With numerous full-page plates and diagrams.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$1.50

DAVIES, E. H. *Machinery for Metalliferous Mines. A Practical Treatise for Mining Engineers, Metallurgists and Managers of Mines. With upwards of 400 illustrations. Second Edition, rewritten and enlarged.* 8vo, cloth net, \$8.00

DAVIES, D. C. *A Treatise on Metalliferous Minerals and Mining. Sixth Edition, thoroughly revised and much enlarged by his son.* 8vo, cloth. net, \$5.00

— *Mining Machinery. In Press.*

DAVISON, G. C., Lieut. *Water-tube Boilers. . . . In Press.*

- DAY, C.** *The Indicator and its Diagrams.* With Chapters on Engine and Boiler Testing; including a Table of Piston Constants compiled by W. H. Fowler. 12mo, cloth. 125 illustrations..... \$2.00
- DEITE, Dr. C.** *Manual of Soapmaking, including medicated soaps, stain-removing soaps, metal polishing soaps, soap powders and detergents.* With a treatise on perfumes for scented soaps, and their production and tests for purity and strength. Edited from the text of numerous experts. Translated from the original by S. I. King, F.C.S. With figures. 4to, cloth, illustrated. net, \$5.00
- DE LA COUX, H.** *The Industrial Uses of Water.* With numerous tables, figures, and diagrams. Translated from the French and revised by Arthur Morris. 8vo, cloth..... net, \$4.50
- DENNY, G. A.** *Deep-level Mines of the Rand, and their future development, considered from the commercial point of view.* With folding plates, diagrams, and tables. 4to, cloth, illustrated. net, \$10.00
- DERR, W. L.** *Block Signal Operation. A Practical Manual.* Pocket Size. Oblong, cloth. *Second Edition*.... \$1.50
- DIBDIN, W. J.** *Public Lighting by Gas and Electricity.* With tables, diagrams, engravings and full-page plates. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... net, \$8.00
- *Purification of Sewage and Water.* With tables, engravings, and folding plates. *Third Edition, revised and enlarged.* 8vo, cloth, illus. and numerous folding plates.... \$6.50
- DIETERICH, K.** *Analysis of Resins, Balsams, and Gum Resins: their Chemistry and Pharmacognosia.* For the use of the Scientific and Technical Research Chemist. With a Bibliography. Translated from the German, by Chas. Salter. 8vo. cloth..... net, \$3.00
- DIXON, D. B.** *The Machinist's and Steam Engineer's Practical Calculator.* A Compilation of Useful Rules and Problems arithmetically solved, together with General Information applicable to Shop-tools, Mill-gearing, Pulleys and Shafts, Steam-boilers and Engines. Embracing valuable Tables and Instruction in Screw-cutting, Valve and Link Motion, etc. *Third Edition.* 16mo, full morocco, pocket form..... \$1.25
- DOBLE, W. A.** *Power Plant Construction on the Pacific Coast*..... *In Press.*

DODD, GEO. Dictionary of Manufactures, Mining, Machinery, and the Industrial Arts. 12mo, cloth. \$1.50

DORR, B. F. The Surveyor's Guide and Pocket Table-book. *Fifth Edition, thoroughly revised and greatly extended.* With a second appendix up to date. 16mo, morocco flaps. . \$2.00

DRAPER, C. H. An Elementary Text-book of Light, Heat and Sound, with Numerous Examples. *Fourth Edition.* 12mo, cloth, illustrated. \$1.00

— **Heat and the Principles of Thermo-dynamics.** With many illustrations and numerical examples. 12mo, cloth. . \$1.50

DYSON, S. S. Practical Testing of Raw Materials. A Concise Handbook for Manufacturers, Merchants, and Users of Chemicals, Oils, Fuels, Gas Residuals and By-products, and Paper-making Materials, with Chapters on Water Analysis and the Testing of Trade Effluents. 8vo, cloth, illustrations, 177 pages. *net*, \$5.00

ECCLES, R. G. (Dr.), and DUCKWALL, E. W. Food Preservatives: their Advantages and Proper Use; The Practical *versus* the Theoretical Side of the Pure Food Problem. 8vo, paper. \$0.50
Cloth. 1.00

EDDY, H. T., Prof. Researches in Graphical Statics. Embracing New Constructions in Graphical Statics, a New General Method in Graphical Statics, and the Theory of Internal Stress in Graphical Statics. 8vo, cloth. \$1.50

— **Maximum Stresses under Concentrated Loads.** Treated graphically. Illustrated. 8vo, cloth. \$1.50

EISSLER, M. The Metallurgy of Gold. A Practical Treatise on the Metallurgical Treatment of Gold-bearing Ores, including the Processes of Concentration and Chlorination, and the Assaying, Melting and Refining of Gold. *Fifth Edition, revised and greatly enlarged.* Over 300 illustrations and numerous folding plates. 8vo, cloth. \$7.50

— **The Hydro-Metallurgy of Copper.** Being an Account of processes adopted in the Hydro-metallurgical Treatment of Cupriferos Ores, including the Manufacture of Copper Vitriol. With chapters on the sources of supply of Copper and the Roasting of Copper Ores. With numerous diagrams and figures. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$4.50

- EISSLER, M.** **The Metallurgy of Silver.** A Practical Treatise on the Amalgamation, Roasting and Lixiviation of Silver Ores, including the Assaying, Melting and Refining of Silver Bullion. 124 illustrations. *Second Edition, enlarged.* 8vo, cloth. \$4.00
- **The Metallurgy of Argentiferous Lead.** A Practical Treatise on the Smelting of Silver-Lead Ores and the Refining of Lead Bullion. Including Reports on Various Smelting Establishments and Descriptions of Modern Smelting Furnaces and Plants in Europe and America. With 183 illustrations. 8vo, cloth, \$5.00
- **Cyanide Process for the Extraction of Gold and its Practical Application on the Witwatersrand Gold Fields in South Africa.** *Third Edition, revised and enlarged.* Illustrations and folding plates. 8vo, cloth..... \$3.00
- **A Handbook on Modern Explosives.** Being a Practical Treatise on the Manufacture and Use of Dynamite, Gun-cotton, Nitroglycerine, and other Explosive Compounds, including the manufacture of Collodion-cotton, with chapters on Explosives in Practical Application. *Second Edition, enlarged with 150 illustrations.* 12mo, cloth..... \$5.00
- ELIOT, C. W., and STORER, F. H.** **A Compendious Manual of Qualitative Chemical Analysis.** Revised with the co-operation of the authors, by Prof. William R. Nichols. Illustrated. *Twentieth Edition, newly revised by Prof. W. B. Lindsay.* 12mo, cloth..... net. \$1.25
- ELLIOT, G. H., Maj.** **European Light-house Systems.** Being a Report of a Tour of Inspection made in 1873. 51 engravings and 21 woodcuts. 8vo, cloth..... \$5.00
- ERFURT, J.** **Dyeing of Paper Pulp.** A Practical Treatise for the use of paper-makers, paper-stainers, students and others, With illustrations and 157 patterns of paper dyed in the pulp, with formulas for each. Translated into English and edited, with additions, by Julius Hübner, F.C.S. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... net, \$7.50
- EVERETT, J. D.** **Elementary Text-book of Physics.** Illustrated. *Seventh Edition.* 12mo, cloth..... \$1.50
- EWING, A. J., Prof.** **The Magnetic Induction in Iron and other metals.** *Third Edition, revised.* 159 illustrations 8vo, cloth..... \$4.00

- FAIRIE, J., F.G.S.** Notes on Lead Ores: Their Distribution and Properties. 12mo, cloth. \$1.00
- **Notes on Pottery Clays: The Distribution, Properties, Uses and Analysis of Ball Clays, China Clays and China Stone.** With tables and formulæ. 12mo, cloth. \$1.50
- FANNING, J. T.** A Practical Treatise on Hydraulic and Water-supply Engineering. Relating to the Hydrology, Hydrodynamics and Practical Construction of Water-works in North America. 180 illus. 8vo, cloth. *Sixteenth Edition, revised, enlarged, and new tables and illustrations added.* 650 pp. \$5.00
- FAY, I. W.** The Coal-tar Colors: Their Origin and Chemistry. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *In Press.*
- FERNBACH, R. L.** Glue and Gelatine; a Practical Treatise on the Methods of Testing and Use. 12mo, cloth. *In Press.*
- FISH, J. C. L.** Lettering of Working Drawings. Thirteen plates, with descriptive text. Oblong, 9×12½, boards. \$1.00
- FISHER, H. K. C., and DARBY, W. C.** Students' Guide to Submarine Cable Testing. *Third (new and enlarged) Edition.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$3.50
- FISHER, W. C.** The Potentiometer and its Adjuncts. 8vo, cloth. \$2.25
- FISKE, B. A., Lieut., U.S.N.** Electricity in Theory and Practice; or, The Elements of Electrical Engineering. *Eighth Edition.* 8vo, cloth. \$2.50
- FLEISCHMANN, W.** The Book of the Dairy. A Manual of the Science and Practice of Dairy Work. Translated from the German, by C. M. Aikman and R. Patrick Wright. 8vo, cloth. \$4.00
- FLEMING, J. A., Prof.** The Alternate-current Transformer in Theory and Practice. Vol. I., The Induction of Electric Currents; 611 pages. *New Edition, illustrated.* 8vo, cloth, \$5.00
Vol. II., The Utilization of Induced Currents. Illustrated. 8vo, cloth. \$5.00
- **Centenary of the Electrical Current, 1799-1899.** 8vo, paper, illustrated. \$0.50

- FLEMING, J. A., Prof.** **Electric Lamps and Electric Lighting.** Being a course of four lectures delivered at the Royal Institution, April-May, 1894. 8vo, cloth, fully illustrated. \$3.00
- **Electrical Laboratory Notes and Forms, Elementary and Advanced.** 4to, cloth, illustrated. \$5.00
- **A Handbook for the Electrical Laboratory and Testing Room.** 2 volumes. 8vo, cloth. each \$5.00
- FLEURY, H.** **The Calculus Without Limits or Infinitesimals.** Translated by C. O. Mailloux. *In Press*
- FOLEY, N., and PRAY, THOS., Jr.** **The Mechanical Engineers' Reference Book for Machine and Boiler Construction, in two parts. Part 1—General Engineering Data. Part 2—Boiler Construction.** With 51 plates and numerous illustrations, specially drawn for this work. Folio, half morocco. *New Edition.* *In Press.*
- FORNEY, M. N.** **Catechism of the Locomotive. Second Edition, revised and enlarged.** 46th thousand. 8vo, cloth. . \$3.50
- FOSTER, H. A.** **Electrical Engineers' Pocket-book.** With the Collaboration of Eminent Specialists. A handbook of useful data for Electricians and Electrical Engineers. With innumerable tables, diagrams, and figures. *Third Edition, revised.* Pocket size, full leather, 1000 pp. \$5.00
- FOSTER, J. G., Gen., U.S.A.** **Submarine Blasting in Boston Harbor, Massachusetts. Removal of Tower and Corwin Rocks.** Illustrated with 7 plates. 4to, cloth. \$3.50
- FOSTER, J.** **Treatise on the Evaporation of Saccharine, Chemical and other Liquids by the Multiple System in Vacuum and Open Air. Third Edition.** Diagrams and large plates. 8vo, cloth. \$7.50
- FOX, WM., and THOMAS, C. W., M.E.** **A Practical Course in Mechanical Drawing. Second Edition, revised.** 12mo, cloth, with plates. \$1.25
- FRANCIS, J. B., C.E.** **Lowell Hydraulic Experiments.** Being a selection from experiments on Hydraulic Motors on the Flow of Water over Weirs, in Open Canals of uniform rectangular section, and through submerged Orifices and diverging Tubes. Made at Lowell, Mass. *Fourth Edition, revised and enlarged,* with many new experiments, and illustrated with 23 copper-plate engravings 4to, cloth. \$15.00

- FRASER, R. H., and CLARK, C. H.** *Marine Engineering.*
In Press.
- FULLER, G. W.** *Report on the Investigations into the Purification of the Ohio River Water at Louisville, Kentucky, made to the President and Directors of the Louisville Water Company. Published under agreement with the Directors. 3 full-page plates. 4to, cloth. net, \$10.00*
- FURNELL, J.** *Students' Manual of Paints, Colors, Oils and Varnishes. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$1.00*
- GARCKE, E., and FELS, J. M.** *Factory Accounts: their principles and practice. A handbook for accountants and manufacturers, with appendices on the nomenclature of machine details, the rating of factories, fire and boiler insurance, the factory and workshop acts, etc., including also a large number of specimen rulings. Fifth Edition, revised and extended. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$3.00*
- GEIKIE, J.** *Structural and Field Geology, for Students of Pure and Applied Science. With figures, diagrams, and half-tone plates. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$4.00*
- GERBER, N.** *Chemical and Physical Analysis of Milk, Condensed Milk, and Infants' Milk-food. 8vo, cloth. \$1.25*
- GERHARD, WM. P.** *Sanitary Engineering. 12mo, cloth. \$1.25*
- GESCHWIND, L.** *Manufacture of Alum and Sulphates, and other Salts of Alumina and Iron; their uses and applications as mordants in dyeing and calico printing, and their other applications in the Arts, Manufactures, Sanitary Engineering, Agriculture and Horticulture. Translated from the French by Charles Salter. With tables, figures and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$5.00*
- GIBBS, W. E.** *Lighting by Acetylene, Generators, Burners and Electric Furnaces. With 66 illustrations. Second Edition, revised. 12mo, cloth. \$1.50*
- GILLMORE, Q. A.,** *Gen. Treatise on Limes, Hydraulic Cements and Mortars. Papers on Practical Engineering, United States Engineer Department, No. 9, containing Reports of numerous Experiments conducted in New York City during the years 1853 to 1861, inclusive. With numerous illustrations. 8vo, cloth. \$4.00*

- GILLMORE, Q. A., Gen.** Practical Treatise on the Construction of Roads, Streets and Pavements. *Tenth Edition.* With 70 illustrations. 12mo, cloth. \$2.00
- **Report on Strength of the Building Stones in the United States, etc.** 8vo, illustrated, cloth. \$1.00
- GOLDING, H. A.** The Theta-Phi Diagram. Practically Applied to Steam, Gas, Oil and Air Engines. 12mo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$1.25
- GOODEVE, T. M.** A Text-book on the Steam-engine. With a Supplement on Gas-engines. *Twelfth Edition, enlarged.* 143 illustrations. 12mo, cloth. \$2.00
- GORE, G., F.R.S.** The Art of Electrolytic Separation of Metals, etc. (Theoretical and Practical.) Illustrated. 8vo, cloth. \$3.50
- GOULD, E. S.** The Arithmetic of the Steam-engine. 8vo, cloth. \$1.00
- **Practical Hydrostatics and Hydrostatic Formulas.** With numerous figures and diagrams. (*Van Nostrand's Science Series.*) 16mo, cloth, illustrated, 114 pp. \$0.50
- GRAY, J., B.Sc.** Electrical Influence Machines: Their Historical Development, and Modern Forms, with instructions for making them. With numerous figures and diagrams. *Second Edition, revised and enlarged.* 12mo, cloth, illus., 296 pp. . . . \$2.00
- GREENWOOD, E.** Classified Guide to Technical and Commercial Books. Subject List of Principal British and American Works in print. 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$3.00
- GRIFFITHS, A. B., Ph.D.** A Treatise on Manures, or the Philosophy of Manuring. A Practical Handbook for the Agriculturist, Manufacturer, and Student. 12mo, cloth. . . \$3.00
- **Dental Metallurgy. A Manual for Students and Dentists.** 8vo, cloth, illustrated, 208 pp. *net*, \$3.50
- GROSS, E.** Hops, in their Botanical, Agricultural and Technical Aspect, and as an article of Commerce. Translated from the German by Charles Salter. With tables, diagrams, and illustrations. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$4.50

- GROVER, F.** *Practical Treatise on Modern Gas and Oil Engines.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$2.00
- GRUNER, A.** *Power-loom Weaving and Yarn Numbering*, according to various systems, with conversion tables. An auxiliary and text-book for pupils of weaving schools, as well as for self-instruction, and for general use by those engaged in the weaving industry. Illustrated with colored diagrams. 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$3.00
- GURDEN, R. L.** *Traverse Tables: Computed to Four-place Decimals for every single minute of angle up to 100 of Distance. For the use of Surveyors and Engineers.* *New Edition.* Folio, half morocco. \$7.50
- GUY, A. E.** *Experiments on the Flexure of Beams*, resulting in the Discovery of New Laws of Failure by Buckling. Reprinted from the "American Machinist." With diagrams and folding plates. 8vo, cloth, illustrated, 122 pages. *net*, \$1.25
- **A. F.** *Electric Light and Power: Giving the Result of Practical Experience in Central-station Work.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$2.50
- HAEDER, H., C.E.** *A Handbook on the Steam-engine.* With especial reference to small and medium-sized engines. For the use of Engine-makers, Mechanical Draughtsmen, Engineering Students and Users of Steam Power. Translated from the German, with considerable additions and alterations, by H. H. P. Powles. *Third English Edition, revised.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated, 458 pages \$3.00
- HALL, C. H.** *Chemistry of Paints and Paint Vehicles.* 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$2.00
- **W. S., Prof.** *Elements of the Differential and Integral Calculus.* *Sixth Edition, revised.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$2.25
- *Descriptive Geometry, with Numerous Problems and Practical Applications.* Comprising an 8vo volume of 76 pages of text and a 4to atlas of 31 plates. 2 vols., cloth. *net*, \$3.50

- HALSEY, F. A. Slide-valve Gears. An Explanation of the Action and Construction of Plain and Cut-off Slide Valves. Illustrated. Seventh Edition. 12mo, cloth \$1.50**
- **The Use of the Slide Rule. With illustrations and folding plates. Second Edition. 16mo, boards. (Van Nostrand's Science Series, No. 114.) 50**
- **The Locomotive Link Motion, with Diagrams and Tables. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$1.00**
- **Worm and Spiral Gearing. Revised and Enlarged Edition. 16mo, cloth (Van Nostrand's Science Series, No. 116.) Illustrated. 50**
- **The Metric Fallacy, and "The Metric Failure in the Textile Industry," by Samuel S. Dale. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$1.00**
- HAMILTON, W. G. Useful Information for Railway Men. Tenth Edition, revised and enlarged. 562 pages, pocket form. Morocco, gilt. \$2.00**
- HAMMER, W. J. Radium, and Other Radio-active Substances; Polonium, Actinium and Thorium. With a consideration of Phosphorescent and Fluorescent Substances, the Properties and Applications of Selenium, and the treatment of disease by the Ultra-Violet Light. Second Edition. With engravings and photographic plates. 8vo, cloth, illustrated, 72 pp. . . \$1.00**
- HANCOCK, H. Text-book of Mechanics and Hydrostatics, with over 500 diagrams. 8vo, cloth. net, \$1.50**
- HARDY, E. Elementary Principles of Graphic Statics. Containing 192 diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$1.50**
- HARRISON, W. B. The Mechanics' Tool-book. With Practical Rules and Suggestions for use of Machinists, Iron-workers and others. With 44 engravings. 12mo, cloth. . . \$1.50**
- HART, J. W. External Plumbing Work. A Treatise on Lead Work for Roofs. With numerous figures and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$3.00**
- **Hints to Plumbers on Joint Wiping, Pipe Bending, and Lead Burning. Containing 184 figures and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$3.00**

- HART, J. W.** Principles of Hot-water Supply. With numerous illustrations. 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$3.00
- **Sanitary Plumbing and Drainage.** With numerous diagrams and figures. 8vo, cloth, illustrated *net*, \$3.00
- HASKINS, C. H.** The Galvanometer and its Uses. A Manual for Electricians and Students. *Fourth Edition.* 12mo. cloth. \$1.50
- HAUFF, W. A.** American Multiplier: Multiplications and Divisions of the largest numbers rapidly performed. With index giving the results instantly of all numbers to 1000×1000=1,000,000; also tables of circumferences and areas of circles. Cloth, 6½×15½. \$5.00
- HAUSBRAND, E.** Drying by Means of Air and Steam. With explanations, formulas, and tables, for use in practice. Translated from the German by A. C. Wright, M.A. 12mo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$2.00
- **Evaporating, Condensing and Cooling Apparatus:** Explanations, Formulæ, and Tables for Use in Practice. Translated from the Second Revised German Edition by A. C. Wright, M.A. With numerous figures, tables and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated, 400 pages. *net*, \$5.00
- HAUSNER, A.** Manufacture of Preserved Foods and Sweetmeats. A Handbook of all the Processes for the Preservation of Flesh, Fruit, and Vegetables, and for the Preparation of Dried Fruit, Dried Vegetables, Marmalades, Fruit-syrups, and Fermented Beverages, and of all kinds of Candies, Candied Fruit, Sweetmeats, Rocks, Drops, Dragees, Pralines, etc. Translated from the Third Enlarged German Edition, by Arthur Morris and Herbert Robson, B.Sc. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$3.00
- HAWKE, W. H.** The Premier Cipher Telegraphic Code, containing 100,000 Words and Phrases. The most complete and most useful general code yet published. 4to, cloth. \$5.00
- **100,000 Words Supplement to the Premier Code.** All the words are selected from the official vocabulary. Oblong quarto, cloth. \$5.00
- HAWKESWORTH, J.** Graphical Handbook for Reinforced Concrete Design. A series of plates, showing graphically, by means of plotted curves, the required design for slabs, beams, and columns under various conditions of external loading, together with practical examples showing the method of using each plate. 8vo, cloth. *In Press.*

- HAWKINS, C. C., and WALLIS, F.** *The Dynamo: its Theory, Design, and Manufacture.* 190 illustrations. 12mo, cloth.....net, \$3.00
- HAY, A.** *Alternating Currents; Their Theory, Generation, and Transformation.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated.....net, \$2.50
- *Principles of Alternate-current Working.* 12mo, cloth, illustrated..... \$2.00
- HEAP, D. P., Major, U.S.A.** *Electrical Appliances of the Present Day. Report of the Paris Electrical Exposition of 1881.* 250 illustrations. 8vo, cloth..... \$2.00
- HEAVISIDE, O.** *Electromagnetic Theory.* 8vo, cloth. two volumes.....each, \$5.00
- HECK, R. C. H.** *Steam-Engine and Other Steam Motors.* A text-book for engineering colleges and a treatise for engineers. Vol. I. *The Thermodynamics and the Mechanics of the Engine.* With numerous figures, diagrams, and tables. 8vo, cloth, illustrated.....net, \$3.50
Vol. II. *Form, Construction, and Working of the Engine: The Steam Turbine.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated.....net, \$3.50
- HEDGES, K.** *Modern Lightning Conductors. An Illustrated Supplement to the Report of the Lightning Research Committee of 1905, with Notes as to Methods of Protection and Specifications.* With figures, half-tones, and folding tables. 8vo, cloth, illustrated.....net, \$3.00
- HEERMANN, P.** *Dyers' Materials. An Introduction to the Examination, Valuation, and Application of the most important substances used in Dyeing, Printing, Bleaching and Finishing.* Translated by Arthur C. Wright, M.A. 12mo; cloth, illustrated.....net, \$2.50
- HENRICI, O.** *Skeleton Structures, Applied to the Building of Steel and Iron Bridges.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... \$1.50
- HERMANN, F.** *Painting on Glass and Porcelain and Enamel Painting.* On the basis of Personal Practical Experience of the Condition of the Art up to date. Translated by Charles Salter. *Second greatly enlarged edition.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated, net, \$3.50
- HERRMANN, G.** *The Graphical Statics of Mechanism.* A Guide for the Use of Machinists, Architects and Engineers; and also a Text-book for Technical Schools. Translated and annotated by A. P. Smith, M.E. *Fourth Edition.* 12mo, cloth, 7 folding plates..... \$2.00

- HERZFELD, J., Dr.** **The Technical Testing of Yarns and Textile Fabrics**, with reference to official specifications. Translated by Chas. Salter. With 69 illustrations. 8vo, cloth *net*, \$3.50
- HEWSON, W.** **Principles and Practice of Embanking Lands from River Floods**, as applied to the Levees of the Mississippi. 8vo, cloth..... \$2.00
- HILL, J. W.** **The Purification of Public Water Supplies.** Illustrated with valuable tables, diagrams, and cuts. 8vo, cloth..... \$3.00
- HIROI, I.** **Statically-Indeterminate Stresses in Frames Commonly Used for Bridges.** With figures, diagrams, and examples. 12mo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$2.00
- HOBBS, W. R. P.** **The Arithmetic of Electrical Measurements**, with numerous examples, fully worked. Revised by Richard Wormell, M.A. *Ninth Edition.* 12mo, cloth..... .50
- HOFF, J. N.** **Paint and Varnish Facts and Formulas.** A hand-book for the maker, dealer, and user of paints and varnishes. Containing over 600 recipes. 8vo, cloth..... *net*, \$3.00
- HOFF, WM. B., Com., U.S.N.** **The Avoidance of Collisions at Sea.** 18mo, morocco..... .75
- HOLLEY, A. L.** **Railway Practice. American and European Railway Practice in the Economical Generation of Steam**, including the Materials and Construction of Coal-burning Boilers, Combustion, the Variable Blast, Vaporisation, Circulation, Superheating, Supplying and Heating Feed Water, etc., and the Adaptation of Wood and Coke-burning Engines to Coal-burning; and in Permanent Way, including Road-bed, Sleepers, Rails, Joint Fastenings, Street Railways, etc. With 77 lithographed plates. Folio, cloth..... \$12.00
- HOLMES, A. B.** **The Electric Light Popularly Explained.** *Fifth Edition.* Illustrated. 12mo, paper..... .40
- HOPKINS, N. M.** **Experimental Electrochemistry: Theoretically and Practically Treated.** With 132 figures and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$3.00
- **Model Engines and Small Boats. New Methods of Engine and Boiler Making**, with a chapter on Elementary Ship Design and Construction. 12mo, cloth..... \$1.25

- HORNER, J.** *Engineers' Turning, in Principle and Practice.* A Handbook for Working Engineers, Technical Students, and Amateurs. With 488 figures and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$3.50
- HOUSTON, E. J., and KENNELLY, A. E.** *Algebra Made Easy.* Being a clear explanation of the Mathematical Formulæ found in Prof. Thompson's "Dynamo-electric Machinery and Polyphase Electric Currents." With figures and examples. 8vo, cloth, illustrated.75
- **The Interpretation of Mathematical Formulæ.** With figures and examples. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$1.25
- HOWARD, C. R.** *Earthwork Mensuration on the Basis of the Prismoidal Formulæ.* Containing Simple and Labor-saving Methods of obtaining Prismoidal Contents directly from End Areas. Illustrated by Examples and accompanied by Plain Rules for Practical Use. Illustrated. 8vo, cloth. \$1.50
- HOWORTH, J.** *Art of Repairing and Riveting Glass, China and Earthenware. Second Edition.* 8vo, pamphlet, illustrated. *net*, \$0.50
- HUBBARD, E.** *The Utilization of Wood-waste.* A Complete Account of the Most Advantageous Methods of Working Up Wood Refuse, especially Sawdust, Exhausted Dye Woods and Tan as Fuel, as a Source of Chemical Products for Artificial Wood Compositions, Explosives, Manures, and many other Technical Purposes. Translated from the German of the *second revised and enlarged edition.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated, 192 pages. . *net*, \$2.50
- HUMBER, W., C.E.** *A Handy Book for the Calculation of Strains in Girders, and Similar Structures, and their Strength; consisting of Formulæ and Corresponding Diagrams, with numerous details for practical application, etc. Fourth Edition.* 12mo, cloth. \$2.50
- HUMPHREYS, A. C. (Stevens Institute).** *Lecture Notes on some of the Business Features of Engineering Practice.* 8vo, cloth, with supplement. *net*, \$1.25
- HURST, G. H., F.C.S.** *Color. A Handbook of the Theory of Color.* A practical work for the Artist, Art Student, Painter, Dyer and Calico Printer, and Others. Illustrated with 10 colored plates and 72 illustrations. 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$2.50
- **Dictionary of Chemicals and Raw Products Used in the Manufacture of Paints, Colors, Varnishes and Allied Preparations.** 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$3.00

- HURST, G.H., F.C.S. Lubricating Oils, Fats and Greases:**
Their Origin, Preparation, Properties, Uses and Analysis. 313
pages, with 65 illustrations. 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$3.00
- **Soaps. A Practical Manual of the Manufacture of**
Domestic, Toilet and other Soaps. Illustrated with 66 engrav-
ings. 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$5.00
- **Textile Soaps and Oils: A Handbook on the Prepara-**
tion, Properties, and Analysis of the Soaps and Oils Used in
Textile Manufacturing, Dyeing and Printing. With tables and
illustrations. 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$2.50
- HUTCHINSON, R. W., Jr. Long Distance Electric Power**
Transmission: being a Treatise on the Hydro-electric Genera-
tion of Energy; its Transformation, Transmission, and Distri-
bution. 12mo, cloth, illustrated. *In Press.*
- and **IHLSENG, M. C. Electricity in Mining; being a**
Theoretical and Practical Treatise on the Construction, Opera-
tion, and Maintenance of Electrical Mining Machinery. 12mo,
cloth, illustrated. *In Press.*
- **W. B. Patents and How to Make Money out of**
Them. 12mo, cloth. \$1.25
- HUTTON, W. S. Steam-boiler Construction. A Practical**
Handbook for Engineers, Boiler-makers and Steam-users. Con-
taining a large collection of rules and data relating to recent
practice in the design, construction and working of all kinds
of stationary, locomotive and marine steam-boilers. With up-
wards of 540 illustrations. *Fourth Edition, carefully revised and*
much enlarged. 8vo, cloth. \$6.00
- **Practical Engineer's Handbook, comprising a Treatise**
on Modern Engines and Boilers, Marine, Locomotive and Station-
ary. *Fourth Edition, carefully revised, with additions.* With
upwards of 570 illustrations. 8vo, cloth. \$7.00
- **The Works' Manager's Handbook of Modern Rules,**
Tables and Data for Civil and Mechanical Engineers, Mill-
wrights and Boiler-makers, etc., etc. With upwards of 150 illus-
trations. *Fifth Edition, carefully revised, with additions.* 8vo,
cloth. \$6.00
- INGLE, H. Manual of Agricultural Chemistry.** 8vo,
cloth, illustrated, 388 pages. *net*, \$3.00

- INNES, C. H. Problems in Machine Design.** For the use of Students, Draughtsmen and others. *Second Edition*, 12mo, cloth. *net*, \$2.00
- **Centrifugal Pumps, Turbines and Water Motors.** Including the Theory and Practice of Hydraulics. *Fourth and enlarged edition*. 12mo, cloth. *net*, \$2.00
- ISHERWOOD, B. F. Engineering Precedents for Steam Machinery.** Arranged in the most practical and useful manner for Engineers. With illustrations. Two volumes in one. 8vo, cloth. \$2.50
- JAMIESON, A., C.E. A Text-book on Steam and Steam-engines.** Specially arranged for the use of Science and Art, City and Guilds of London Institute, and other Engineering Students. *Thirteenth Edition*. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth. \$3.00
- **Elementary Manual on Steam and the Steam-engine.** Specially arranged for the use of First-year Science and Art, City and Guilds of London Institute, and other Elementary Engineering Students. *Third Edition*. 12mo, cloth. \$1.50
- JANNETTAZ, E. A Guide to the Determination of Rocks:** being an Introduction to Lithology. Translated from the French by G. W. Plympton, Professor of Physical Science at Brooklyn Polytechnic Institute. 12mo, cloth. \$1.50
- JEHL, F., Mem. A.I.E.E. The Manufacture of Carbons** for Electric Lighting and Other Purposes. A Practical Handbook, giving a complete description of the art of making carbons, electros, etc. The various gas generators and furnaces used in carbonizing, with a plan for a model factory. Illustrated with numerous diagrams, tables, and folding plates. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$4.00
- JENNISON, F. H. The Manufacture of Lake Pigments** from Artificial Colors. A useful handbook for color manufacturers, dyers, color chemists, paint manufacturers, drysalters, wallpaper-makers, enamel and surface-paper makers. With 15 plates illustrating the various methods and errors that arise in the different processes of production. 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$3.00
- JEPSON, G. Cams, and the Principles of their Construction.** With figures, half-tones, full-page and folding plates. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$1.50
- JOCKIN, WM. Arithmetic of the Gold and Silversmith.** Prepared for the use of Jewelers, Founders, Merchants, etc., especially for those engaged in the conversion and alloying of gold or other metals, the mixing of various substances, etc. With numerous examples. 12mo, cloth. \$1.25

- JOHNSON, W. McA.** "The Metallurgy of Nickel." *In Press.*
- JOHNSTON, J. F. W., Prof., and CAMERON, Sir Chas.**
Elements of Agricultural Chemistry and Geology. *Seventeenth Edition.* 12mo, cloth. \$2.60
- JONES, H. C.** Outlines of Electrochemistry. With tables and diagrams. 4to, cloth, illustrated. \$1.50
- Electrical Nature of Matter and Radioactivity. 12mo, cloth. *net*, \$2.00
- JONES, M. W.** The Testing and Valuation of Raw Materials used in Paint and Color Manufacture. 12mo, cloth, *net*, \$2.00
- JOYNSON, F. H.** The Metals Used in Construction. Iron, Steel, Bessemer Metal, etc. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth. \$1.75
- Designing and Construction of Machine Gearing. Illustrated. 8vo, cloth. \$2.00
- JÜPTNER, H. F. V.** Siderology: The Science of Iron. (The Constitution of Iron Alloys and Iron.) Translated from the German. 8vo, cloth, 345 pages, illustrated. *net*, \$5.00
- KANSAS CITY BRIDGE, THE.** With an Account of the Regimen of the Missouri River and a Description of the Methods used for Founding in that River, by O. Chanute, Chief Engineer, and George Morison, Assistant Engineer. Illustrated with 5 lithographic views and 12 plates of plans. 4to, cloth. \$6.00
- KAPP, G., C.E.** Electric Transmission of Energy and its Transformation, Subdivision and Distribution. A practical handbook. *Fourth Edition, revised.* 12mo, cloth. \$3.50
- Dynamos, Motors, Alternators and Rotary Converters. Translated from the *third German edition*, by Harold H. Simmons, A.M.I.E.E. With numerous diagrams and figures. 8vo, cloth, 507 pages. \$4.00
- KEIM, A. W.** Prevention of Dampness in Buildings. With Remarks on the Causes, Nature and Effects of Saline Efflorescences and Dry Rot. For Architects, Builders, Overseers, Plasterers, Painters and House Owners. Translated from the *second revised, German edition.* With colored plates and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated, 115 pages. *net*, \$2.00
- KELSEY, W. R.** Continuous-current Dynamos and Motors, and their Control: being a series of articles reprinted from *The Practical Engineer*, and completed by W. R. Kelsey. With many figures and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. . . \$2.50

KEMP, J. F., A.B., E.M. (Columbia Univ.). A Handbook of Rocks. For use without the microscope. With a glossary of the names of rocks and of other lithological terms. *Third Edition, revised.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... \$1.50

KEMPE, H. R. The Electrical Engineer's Pocket-book of Modern Rules, Formulæ, Tables and Data. Illustrated. 32mo, morocco, gilt..... \$1.75

KENNEDY, R. Modern Engines and Power Generators. A Practical Work on Prime Movers and the Transmission of Power: Steam, Electric, Water, and Hot-air. With tables, figures, and full-page engravings. 6 vols. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$15.00
Single volumes, each..... \$3.00

— **Electrical Installations of Electric Light, Power, Traction, and Industrial Electrical Machinery.** With numerous diagrams and engravings.

— **Vol. I. The Electrical Circuit, Measurement, Elements of Motors, Dynamos, Electrolysis.** 8vo, cloth, illus.. \$3.50

— **Vol. II. Instruments, Transformers, Installation Wiring, Switches and Switchboards.** 8vo, cloth, illustrated... \$3.50

— **Vol. III. Production of Electrical Energy, Prime Movers, Generators and Motors.** 8vo, cloth, illustrated... \$3.50

— **Vol. IV. Mechanical Gearing; Complete Electric Installations; Electrolytic, Mining and Heating Apparatus; Electric Traction; Special Applications of Electric Motors.** 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... \$3.50

— **Vol. V. Apparatus and Machinery used in Telegraphs, Telephones, Signals, Wireless Telegraph, X-Rays, and Medical Science.** 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... \$3.50
Complete sets of the five volumes..... \$15.00

KENNELLY, A. E. Theoretical Elements of Electrodynamic Machinery. 8vo, cloth..... \$1.50

KINGDON, J. A. Applied Magnetism. An Introduction to the Design of Electromagnetic Apparatus. 8vo, cloth.. \$3.00

- KINZBRUNNER, C.** *Alternate Current Windings; Their Theory and Construction.* A Handbook for Students, Designers, and all Practical Men. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$1.50
- *Continuous Current Armatures; Their Winding and Construction.* A Handbook for Students, Designers, and all Practical Men. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$1.50
- KIRKALDY, W. G.** *Illustrations of David Kirkaldy's System of Mechanical Testing, as Originated and Carried on by him during a Quarter of a Century.* Comprising a Large Selection of Tabulated Results, showing the Strength and other Properties of Materials used in Construction, with Explanatory Text and Historical Sketch. Numerous engravings and 25 lithographed plates. 4to, cloth..... \$10.00
- KIRKBRIDE, J.** *Engraving for Illustration: Historical and Practical Notes, with illustrations and 2 plates by ink photo process.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$1.50
- KIRKWOOD, J. P.** *Report on the Filtration of River Waters for the Supply of Cities, as practised in Europe, made to the Board of Water Commissioners of the City of St. Louis.* Illustrated by 30 double-page engravings. 4to, cloth \$7.50
- KLEIN, J. F.** *Design of a High-speed Steam-engine.* With notes, diagrams, formulas and tables. *Second Edition, revised and enlarged.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$5.00
- KLEINHANS, F. B.** *Boiler Construction: A Practical explanation of the best modern methods of Boiler Construction, from the laying out of sheets to the completed Boiler.* With diagrams and full-page engravings. 8vo, cloth, illustrated.. \$3.00
- KNIGHT, A. M., Lieut.-Com. U.S.N.** *Modern Seamanship.* Illustrated with 136 full-page plates and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *Second Edition, revised*..... *net*, \$6.00
Half morocco..... \$7.50
- KNOTT, C. G., and MACKAY, J. S.** *Practical Mathematics.* With numerous examples, figures and diagrams. *New Edition.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... \$2.00
- KOLLER, T.** *The Utilization of Waste Products. A Treatise on the Rational Utilization, Recovery and Treatment of Waste Products of all kinds.* Translated from the German *second revised edition.* With numerous diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$3.50

KOLLER, T. Cosmetics. A Handbook of the Manufacture, Employment and Testing of all Cosmetic Materials and Cosmetic Specialties. Translated from the German by Chas. Salter. 8vo. cloth. *net*, \$2.50

KRAUCH, C., Dr. Testing of Chemical Reagents for Purity. Authorized translation of the *Third Edition*, by J. A. Williamson and L. W. Dupre. With additions and emendations by the author. 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$4.50

LAMBERT, T. Lead, and its Compounds. With tables, diagrams and folding plates. 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$3.50

— **Bone Products and Manures. An Account of the most recent improvements in the manufacture of Fat, Glue, Animal Charcoal, Size, Gelatine and Manures.** With plans and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$3.00

LAMBORN, L. L. Cottonseed Products: A Manual of the Treatment of Cottonseed for its Products and Their Utilization in the Arts. With Tables, figures, full-page plates, and a large folding map. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$3.00

— **Modern Soaps, Candles, and Glycerin. A practical manual of modern methods of utilization of Fats and Oils in the manufacture of Soaps and Candles, and the recovery of Glycerin.** 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$7.50

LAMPRECHT, R. Recovery Work after Pit Fires. A description of the principal methods pursued, especially in fiery mines, and of the various appliances employed, such as respiratory and rescue apparatus, dams, etc. With folding plates and diagrams. Translated from the German by Charles Salter. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$4.00

LARRABEE, C. S. Cipher and Secret Letter and Telegraphic Code, with Hog's Improvements. The most perfect Secret Code ever invented or discovered. Impossible to read without the key. 18mo, cloth.60

LASSAR-COHN, Dr. An Introduction to Modern Scientific Chemistry, in the form of popular lectures suited to University Extension Students and general readers. Translated from the author's corrected proofs for the *second German edition*, by M. M. Pattison Muir, M.A. 12mo, cloth, illustrated. \$2.00

- LATTA, M. N.** Gas Engineering Practice. With figures, diagrams and tables. 8vo, cloth, illustrated.....*In Press.*
- LEASK, A. R.** Breakdowns at Sea and How to Repair Them. With 89 illustrations. *Second Edition.* 8vo, cloth. \$2.00
- Triple and Quadruple Expansion Engines and Boilers and their Management. With 59 illustrations. *Third Edition, revised.* 12mo, cloth..... \$2.00
- Refrigerating Machinery: Its Principles and Management. With 64 illustrations. 12mo, cloth..... \$2.00
- LECKY, S. T. S.** "Wrinkles" in Practical Navigation. With 130 illustrations. 8vo, cloth. *Fourteenth Edition, revised and enlarged.*..... \$8.00
- LEFÈVRE, L.** Architectural Pottery: Bricks, Tiles, Pipes, Enamelled Terra-Cottas, Ordinary and Incrusted Quarries, Stoneware Mosaics, Faiences and Architectural Stoneware. With tables, plates and 950 cuts and illustrations. With a preface by M. J.-C. Formigé. Translated from the French, by K. H. Bird, M.A., and W. Moore Binns. 4to, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$7.50
- LEHNER, S.** Ink Manufacture: including Writing, Copying, Lithographic, Marking, Stamping and Laundry Inks. Translated from the *fifth German edition*, by Arthur Morris and Herbert Robson, B.Sc. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$2.50
- LEMSTROM, Dr.** Electricity in Agriculture and Horticulture. Illustrated..... *net*, \$1.50
- LEVY, C. L.** Electric-light Primer. A simple and comprehensive digest of all the most important facts connected with the running of the dynamo, and electric lights, with precautions for safety. For the use of persons whose duty it is to look after the plant. 8vo, paper..... .50
- LIVERMORE, V. P., and WILLIAMS, J.** How to Become a Competent Motorman. Being a Practical Treatise on the Proper Method of Operating a Street Railway Motor Car; also giving details how to overcome certain defects. 16mo, cloth, illustrated, 132 pages..... \$1.00

- LOBBEN, P., M.E. Machinists' and Draftsmen's Handbook**, containing Tables, Rules, and Formulas, with numerous examples, explaining the principles of mathematics and mechanics, as applied to the mechanical trades. Intended as a reference book for all interested in Mechanical work. Illustrated with many cuts and diagrams. 8vo, cloth. \$2.50
- LOCKE, A. G. and C. G. A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid.** With 77 constructive plates, drawn to scale measurements, and other illustrations. Royal 8vo, cloth. \$10.00
- LOCKERT, L. Petroleum Motor-cars.** 12mo, cloth, \$1.50
- LCKWOOD, T. D. Electricity, Magnetism, and Electro-telegraphy.** A Practical Guide for Students, Operators, and Inspectors. 8vo, cloth. *Third Edition.* \$2.50
- **Electrical Measurement and the Galvanometer: its Construction and Uses.** *Second Edition.* 32 illustrations. 12mo, cloth. \$1.50
- LODGE, O. J. Elementary Mechanics, including Hydrostatics and Pneumatics.** *Revised Edition.* 12mo, cloth . . . \$1.50
- **Signalling Across Space, Without Wires: being a description of the work of Hertz and his successors.** With numerous diagrams and half-tone cuts, and additional remarks concerning the application to Telegraphy and later developments. *Third Edition.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$2.00
- LORD, R. T. Decorative and Fancy Fabrics. A Valuable Book** with designs and illustrations for manufacturers and designers of Carpets, Damask, Dress and all Textile Fabrics. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$3.50
- LORING, A. E. A Handbook of the Electro-magnetic Telegraph.** 16mo, cloth, boards. *New and enlarged edition.* . . .50
- LUCE, S. B. (Com., U. S. N.). Text-book of Seamanship.** The Equipping and Handling of Vessels under Sail or Steam. For the use of the U. S. Naval Academy. *Revised and enlarged edition,* by Lieut. Wm. S. Benson. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$10.00
- LUCKE, C. E. Gas Engine Design.** With figures and diagrams. *Second Edition, revised.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$3.00
- **Power, Cost and Plant Designs and Construction.**
In Press.

- LUCKE, C. E.** **Power Plant Papers. Form I. The Steam Power Plant.** Pamphlet (8×13)..... *net*, \$1.50
- LUNGE, G., Ph.D.** **Coal-tar and Ammonia: being the third and enlarged edition of "A Treatise on the Distillation of Coal-tar and Ammoniacal Liquor,"** with numerous tables, figures and diagrams. Thick 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$15.00
- **A Theoretical and Practical Treatise on the Manufacture of Sulphuric Acid and Alkali with the Collateral Branches.**
- **Vol. I. Sulphuric Acid. In two parts, not sold separately.** *Second Edition, revised and enlarged.* 342 illus. 8vo, cloth... \$15.00
- **Vol. II. Salt Cake, Hydrochloric Acid and Leblanc Soda.** *Second Edition, revised and enlarged.* 8vo, cloth... \$15.00
- **Vol. III. Ammonia Soda, and various other processes of Alkali-making, and the preparation of Alkalis, Chlorine and Chlorates, by Electrolysis.** 8vo, cloth. *New Edition, 1896.* \$15.00
- **and HURTER, F. The Alkali Maker's Handbook.** Tables and Analytical Methods for Manufacturers of Sulphuric Acid, Nitric Acid, Soda, Potash and Ammonia. *Second Edition.* 12mo, cloth..... \$3.00
- LUPTON, A., PARB, G. D. A., and PERKIN, H.** **Electricity as Applied to Mining.** With tables, diagrams and folding plates. *Second Edition, revised and enlarged.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$4.50
- LUQUER, L. M., Ph.D. (Columbia Univ.). Minerals in Rock Sections.** The Practical Method of Identifying Minerals in Rock Sections with the Microscope. Especially arranged for Students in Technical and Scientific Schools. *Revised Edition.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$1.50
- MACKIE, JOHN.** **How to Make a Woolen Mill Pay.** 8vo, cloth..... *net*, \$2.00
- MACKROW, C.** **The Naval Architect's and Ship-builder's Pocket-book of Formulæ, Rules, and Tables; and Engineers' and Surveyors' Handy Book of Reference.** *Eighth Edition, revised and enlarged.* 16mo, limp leather, illustrated..... \$5.00
- MAGUIRE, E., Capt., U.S.A.** **The Attack and Defence of Coast Fortifications** With maps and numerous illustrations, 8vo, cloth..... \$2.50

- MAGUIRE, WM. R.** Domestic Sanitary Drainage and Plumbing Lectures on Practical Sanitation. 332 illustrations. 8vo. \$4.00
- MAILLOUX, C. O.** Electro-traction Machinery. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *In Press.*
- MARKS, E. C. R.** Notes on the Construction of Cranes and Lifting Machinery. With numerous diagrams and figures. *New and enlarged edition.* 12mo, cloth. *net*, \$1.50
- Notes on the Construction and Working of Pumps. With figures, diagrams and engravings. 12mo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$1.50
- G. C. Hydraulic Power Engineering. A Practical Manual on the Concentration and Transmission of Power by Hydraulic Machinery. With over 200 diagrams and tables 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$3.50
- MARSH, C. F.** Reinforced Concrete. With full-page and folding plates, and 512 figures and diagrams. 4to, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$7.00
- MAVER, W.** American Telegraphy: Systems, Apparatus, Operation. 450 illustrations. 8vo, cloth. \$5.00
- MAYER, A. M., Prof.** Lecture Notes on Physics. 8vo, cloth. \$2.00
- McCULLOCH, R. S., Prof.** Elementary Treatise on the Mechanical Theory of Heat, and its application to Air and Steam-engines. 8vo, cloth. \$3.50
- McINTOSH, J. G.** Technology of Sugar. A Practical Treatise on the Manufacture of Sugar from the Sugar-cane and Sugar-beet. With diagrams and tables. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$4.50
- Manufacture of Varnishes and Kindred Industries. Based on and including the "Drying Oils and Varnishes," of Ach. Livache. Volume I. Oil Crushing, Refining and Boiling, Manufacture of Linoleum, Printing and Lithographic Inks, and India-rubber Substitutes. *Second greatly enlarged English Edition.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$3.50
(To be complete in three volumes.) (

- McNEILL, B.** *McNeill's Code.* Arranged to meet the requirements of Mining, Metallurgical and Civil Engineers, Directors of Mining, Smelting and other Companies, Bankers, Stock and Share Brokers, Solicitors, Accountants, Financiers and General Merchants. Safety and Secrecy. 8vo, cloth. . . . \$6.00
- McPHERSON, J. A., A. M. Inst. C. E.** *Waterworks Distribution.* A practical guide to the laying out of systems of distributing mains for the supply of water to cities and towns With tables, folding plates and numerous full-page diagrams 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$2.50
- MERCK, E.** *Chemical Reagents: Their Purity and Tests.*
In Press.
- MERRITT, WM. H.** *Field Testing for Gold and Silver.* A Practical Manual for Prospectors and Miners. With numerous half-tone cuts, figures and tables. 16mo, limp leather, illustrated. \$1.50
- METAL TURNING.** By a Foreman Pattern-maker. Illustrated with 81 engravings. 12mo, cloth. \$1.50
- MICHELL, S.** *Mine Drainage: being a Complete Practical Treatise on Direct-acting Underground Steam Pumping Machinery.* Containing many folding plates, diagrams and tables. *Second Edition, rewritten and enlarged.* Thick 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$10.00
- MIERZINSKI, S., Dr.** *Waterproofing of Fabrics.* Translated from the German by Arthur Morris and Herbert Robson. With diagrams and figures. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. . . . *net*, \$2.50
- MILLER, E. H. (Columbia Univ.).** *Quantitative Analysis for Mining Engineers.* 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$1.50
- MINIFIE, W.** *Mechanical Drawing. A Text-book of Geometrical Drawing for the use of Mechanics and Schools,* in which the Definitions and Rules of Geometry are familiarly explained; the Practical Problems are arranged from the most simple to the more complex, and in their description technicalities are avoided as much as possible. With illustrations for drawing Plans, Sections, and Elevations of Railways and Machinery; an Introduction to Isometrical Drawing, and an Essay on Linear Perspective and Shadows. Illustrated with over 200 diagrams engraved on steel. *Tenth Thousand, revised.* With an Appendix on the Theory and Application of Colors. 8vo, cloth. . \$4.00

- MINIFIE, W.** Geometrical Drawing. Abridged from the octavo edition, for the use of schools. Illustrated with 48 steel plates. *Ninth Edition.* 12mo, cloth..... \$2.00
- MODERN METEOROLOGY.** A Series of Six Lectures, delivered under the auspices of the Meteorological Society in 1870. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth..... \$1.50
- MOORE, E. C. S.** New Tables for the Complete Solution of Ganguillet and Kutter's Formula for the flow of liquids in open channels, pipes, sewers and conduits. In two parts. Part I, arranged for 1080 inclinations from 1 over 1 to 1 over 21,120 for fifteen different values of (n). Part II, for use with all other values of (n). With large folding diagram. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$5.00
- MOREING, C. A., and NEAL, T.** New General and Mining Telegraph Code. 676 pages, alphabetically arranged. For the use of mining companies, mining engineers, stock brokers, financial agents, and trust and finance companies. *Eighth Edition.* 8vo, cloth..... \$5.00
- MOSES, A. J.** The Characters of Crystals. An Introduction to Physical Crystallography, containing 321 illustrations and diagrams. 8vo..... *net*, \$2.00
- and **PARSONS, C. L.** Elements of Mineralogy, Crystallography and Blowpipe Analysis from a Practical Standpoint. *Third Enlarged Edition.* 8vo, cloth, 336 illustrations, *net*, \$2.50
- MOSS, S. A.** Elements of Gas Engine Design. Reprint of a Set of Notes accompanying a Course of Lectures delivered at Cornell University in 1902. 16mo, cloth, illustrated. (Van Nostrand's Science Series)..... \$0.50
- MOSS, S. A.** The Lay-out of Corliss Valve Gears. (*Van Nostrand's Science Series.*) 16mo, cloth, illustrated..... \$0.50
- MULLIN, J. P., M.E.** Modern Moulding and Pattern-making. A Practical Treatise upon Pattern-shop and Foundry Work: embracing the Moulding of Pulleys, Spur Gears, Worm Gears, Balance-wheels, Stationary Engine and Locomotive Cylinders, Globe Valves, Tool Work, Mining Machinery, Screw Propellers, Pattern-shop Machinery, and the latest improvements in English and American Cupolas; together with a large collection of original and carefully selected Rules and Tables for every-day use in the Drawing Office, Pattern-shop and Foundry. 12mo, cloth, illustrated..... \$2.50

- MUNRO, J., C.E., and JAMIESON, A., C.E.** A Pocket-book of Electrical Rules and Tables for the use of Electricians and Engineers. *Fifteenth Edition, revised and enlarged.* With numerous diagrams. Pocket size. Leather. \$2.50
- MURPHY, J. G., M.E.** Practical Mining. A Field Manual for Mining Engineers. With Hints for Investors in Mining Properties. 16mo, cloth. \$1.00
- NAQUET, A.** Legal Chemistry. A Guide to the Detection of Poisons, Falsification of Writings, Adulteration of Alimentary and Pharmaceutical Substances, Analysis of Ashes, and Examination of Hair, Coins, Arms and Stains, as applied to Chemical Jurisprudence, for the use of Chemists, Physicians, Lawyers, Pharmacists and Experts. Translated, with additions, including a list of books and memoirs on Toxicology, etc., from the French, by J. P. Battershall, Ph.D., with a Preface by C. F. Chandler, Ph.D., M.D., LL.D. 12mo, cloth. \$2.00
- NASMITH, J.** The Student's Cotton Spinning. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo, cloth, 622 pages, 250 illustrations. \$3.00
- NEUBURGER, H., and NOALHAT, H.** Technology of Petroleum. The Oil Fields of the World: their History, Geography and Geology. Annual Production, Prospection and Development; Oil-well Drilling; Transportation of Petroleum by Land and Sea. Storage of Petroleum. With 153 illustrations and 25 plates. Translated from the French, by John Geddes McIntosh. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$10.00
- NEWALL, J. W.** Plain Practical Directions for Drawing, Sizing and Cutting Bevel-gears, showing how the Teeth may be cut in a Plain Milling Machine or Gear Cutter so as to give them a correct shape from end to end; and showing how to get out all particulars for the Workshop without making any Drawings. Including a Full Set of Tables of Reference. Folding plates. 8vo, cloth. \$1.50
- NEWLANDS, J.** The Carpenters' and Joiners' Assistant: being a Comprehensive Treatise on the Selection, Preparation and Strength of Materials, and the Mechanical Principles of Framing, with their application in Carpentry, Joinery and Hand-railing; also, a Complete Treatise on Sines; and an Illustrated Glossary of Terms used in Architecture and Building. Illustrated. Folio, half morocco. \$15.00

- NIPHER, F. E., A.M.** *Theory of Magnetic Measurements*, with an Appendix on the Method of Least Squares. 12mo, cloth. \$1.00
- NOLL, AUGUSTUS.** *How to Wire Buildings: A Manual of the Art of Interior Wiring.* With many illustrations. *Fourth Edition.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$1.50
- NUGENT, E.** *Treatise on Optics; or, Light and Sight* Theoretically and Practically Treated, with the Application to Fine Art and Industrial Pursuits. With 103 illustrations. 12mo, cloth. \$1.50
- O'CONNOR, H.** *The Gas Engineer's Pocket-book.* Comprising Tables, Notes and Memoranda relating to the Manufacture, Distribution and Use of Coal-gas and the Construction of Gas-works. *Second Edition, revised.* 12mo, full leather, gilt edges. \$3.50
- OLSEN, J. C., Prof.** *Text-book of Quantitative Chemical Analysis* by Gravimetric, Electrolytic, Volumetric and Gasometric Methods. With Seventy-two Laboratory Exercises giving the Analysis of Pure Salts, Alloys, Minerals and Technical Products. With numerous figures and diagrams. *Second Edition, revised.* 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$4.00
- OSBORN, F. C.** *Tables of Moments of Inertia, and Squares of Radii of Gyration; supplemented by others on the Ultimate and Safe Strength of Wrought-iron Columns, Safe Strength of Timber Beams, and Constants for readily obtaining the Shearing Stresses, Reactions and Bending Moments in Swing Bridges.* *Fifth Edition.* 12mo, leather. *net*, \$3.00
- LOUDIN, M. A.** *Standard Polyphase Apparatus and Systems.* With many diagrams and figures. *Third Edition, thoroughly revised.* Fully illustrated. \$3.00
- PALAZ, A., Sc.D.** *A Treatise on Industrial Photometry,* with special application to Electric Lighting. Authorized translation from the French by George W. Patterson, Jr. *Second Edition, revised.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$4.00
- PAMELY, C.** *Colliery Manager's Handbook.* A Comprehensive treatise on the Laying-out and Working of Collieries. Designed as a book of reference for colliery managers and for the use of coal-mining students preparing for first-class certificates. *Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged.* Containing over 1,000 diagrams, plans, and engravings. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$10.00

PARR, G. D. A. **Electrical Engineering Measuring Instruments, for Commercial and Laboratory Purposes.** With 370 diagrams and engravings. 8vo, cloth, illustrated.*net*, \$3.50

PARRY, E. J., B.Sc. **The Chemistry of Essential Oils and Artificial Perfumes.** Being an attempt to group together the more important of the published facts connected with the subject; also giving an outline of the principles involved in the preparation and analysis of Essential Oils. With numerous diagrams and tables. 8vo, cloth, illustrated.*net*, \$5.00

— and **COSTE, J. H.** **Chemistry of Pigments.** With tables and figures. 8vo, cloth.*net*, \$4.50

PARRY, L. A., M.D. **The Risks and Dangers of Various Occupations and their Prevention.** A book that should be in the hands of manufacturers, the medical profession, sanitary inspectors, medical officers of health, managers of works, foremen and workmen. 8vo, cloth.*net*, \$3.00

PARSHALL, H. F., and HOBART, H. M. **Armature Windings of Electric Machines.** With 140 full-page plates, 65 tables and 165 pages of descriptive letter-press. 4to, cloth. \$7.50

— and **PARRY, E.** **Electrical Equipment of Tramways.**
In Press.

PASSMORE, A. C. **Handbook of Technical Terms used in Architecture and Building, and their Allied Trades and Subjects.** 8vo, cloth.*net*, \$3.50

PATERSON, D., F.C.S. **The Color Printing of Carpet Yarns.** A useful manual for color chemists and textile printers. With numerous illustrations. 8vo, cloth, illustrated.*net*, \$3.50

— **Color Matching on Textiles.** A Manual intended for the use of Dyers, Calico Printers, and Textile Color Chemists. Containing colored frontispiece and 9 illustrations, and 14 dyed patterns in appendix. 8vo, cloth, illustrated.*net*, \$3.00

— **The Science of Color Mixing.** A Manual intended for the use of Dyers, Calico Printers, and Color Chemists. With figures, tables, and colored plate. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$3.00

PATTEN, J. **A Plan for Increasing the Humidity of the Arid Region and the Utilization of Some of the Great Rivers of the United States for Power and other Purposes.** A paper communicated to the National Irrigation Congress, Ogden, Utah. Sept. 12, 1903. 4to, pamphlet, 20 pages, with 7 maps. . . \$1.00

- PATTON, H. B.** **Lecture Notes on Crystallography**
Revised Edition, largely rewritten. Prepared for use of the students at the Colorado School of Mines. With blank pages for note-taking. 8vo, cloth. *net* \$1.25
- PAULDING, C. P.** **Practical Laws and Data on the Condensation of Steam in Covered and Bare Pipes; to which is added a translation of Péclet's "Theory and Experiments on the Transmission of Heat Through Insulating Materials."** 8vo, cloth, illustrated, 102 pages. *net*, \$2.00
- **Transmission of Heat through Cold-storage Insulation: Formulas, Principles, and Data Relating to Insulation of Every Kind. A Manual for refrigerating engineers.** With tables and diagrams. 12mo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$1.00
- PEIRCE, B.** **System of Analytic Mechanics.** 4to, cloth. \$10.00
- PERRINE, F. A. C., A.M., D.Sc.** **Conductors for Electrical Distribution: their Manufacture and Materials, the Calculation of Circuits, Pole Line Construction, Underground Working and other Uses.** With numerous diagrams and engravings. 8vo, cloth, illustrated, 287 pages. *net*, \$3.50
- PERRY, J.** **Applied Mechanics. A Treatise for the Use of students who have time to work experimental, numerical, and graphical exercises illustrating the subject.** 8vo, cloth, 650 pages. *net*, \$2.50
- PHILLIPS, J.** **Engineering Chemistry. A Practical Treatise for the use of Analytical Chemists, Engineers, Iron Masters, Iron Founders, students and others. Comprising methods of Analysis and Valuation of the principal materials used in Engineering works, with numerous Analyses, Examples, and Suggestions. Illustrated. Third Edition, revised and enlarged.** 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$4.50
- **Gold Assaying. A Practical Handbook giving the Modus Operandi for the Accurate Assay of Auriferous Ores and Bullion, and the Chemical Tests required in the Processes of Extraction by Amalgamation, Cyanidation, and Chlorination. With an appendix of tables and statistics and numerous diagrams and engravings.** 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$2.50
- PHIN, J.** **Seven Follies of Science. A Popular Account of the most famous scientific impossibilities and the attempts which have been made to solve them; to which is added a small Budget of Interesting Paradoxes, Illusions, and Marvels. With numerous illustrations.** 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$1.25

- PICKWORTH, C. N.** **The Indicator Handbook.** A Practical Manual for Engineers. Part I. The Indicator: its Construction and Application. 81 illustrations. 12mo, cloth. \$1.50
- **The Indicator Handbook.** Part II. The Indicator Diagram: its Analysis and Calculation. With tables and figures. 12mo, cloth, illustrated..... \$1.50
- **Logarithms for Beginners.** 8vo, boards..... \$0.50
- **The Slide Rule.** A Practical Manual of Instruction for all Users of the Modern Type of Slide Rule, containing Succinct Explanation of the Principle of Slide-rule Computation, together with Numerous Rules and Practical Illustrations, exhibiting the Application of the Instrument to the Every-day Work of the Engineer—Civil, Mechanical and Electrical. *Seventh Edition.* 12mo, flexible cloth..... \$1.00
- Plane Table, The.** Its Uses in Topographical Surveying. From the Papers of the United States Coast Survey. Illustrated. 8vo, cloth..... \$2.00
 "This work gives a description of the Plane Table employed at the United States Coast Survey office, and the manner of using it."
- PLATTNER'S Manual of Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis with the Blow-pipe.** *Eighth Edition, revised.* Translated by Henry B. Cornwall, E.M., Ph.D., assisted by John H. Caswell, A.M. From the sixth German edition, by Prof. Friederich Kolbeck. With 87 woodcuts. 463 pages. 8vo, cloth..... *net*, \$4.00
- PLYMPTON, GEO. W., Prof.** **The Aneroid Barometer:** its Construction and Use. Compiled from several sources. *Eighth Edition, revised and enlarged.* 16mo, boards, illustrated..... \$0.50
- POCKET LOGARITHMS, to Four Places of Decimals,** including Logarithms of Numbers, and Logarithmic Sines and Tangents to Single Minutes. To which is added a Table of Natural Sines, Tangents, and Co-tangents. 16mo, boards. \$0.50
- POPE, F. L.** **Modern Practice of the Electric Telegraph.** A Technical Handbook for Electricians, Managers and Operators. *Fifteenth Edition, rewritten and enlarged, and fully illustrated.* 8vo, cloth..... \$1.50
- POPPLEWELL, W. C.** **Elementary Treatise on Heat and Heat Engines.** Specially adapted for engineers and students of engineering. 12mo, cloth, illustrated..... \$3.00

- POPPLEWELL, W. C.** Prevention of Smoke, combined with the Economical Combustion of Fuel. With diagrams, figures and tables. 8vo, cloth illustrated. *net*, \$3.50
- Practical Compounding of Oils, Tallow and Grease, for Lubrication, etc.** By an Expert Oil Refiner. 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$3.50
- Practical Iron Founding.** By the Author of "Pattern Making," etc. Illustrated with over 100 engravings. *Third Edition.* 12mo, cloth. \$1.50
- PRAY, T., Jr.** Twenty Years with the Indicator: being a Practical Text-book for the Engineer or the Student, with no complex Formulæ. Illustrated. 8vo, cloth. \$2.50
- **Steam Tables and Engine Constant.** Compiled from Regnault, Rankine and Dixon directly, making use of the exact records. 8vo, cloth. \$2.00
- PREECE, W. H.** Electric Lamps. *In Press.*
- and **STUBBS, A. T.** Manual of Telephony. Illustrations and plates. 12mo, cloth. \$4.50
- PRELINI, C., C.E.** Earth and Rock Excavation. A Manual for Engineers, Contractors, and Engineering Students. With tables and many diagrams and engravings. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$3.00
- **Retaining Walls and Dams.** 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *In Press.*
- **Tunneling.** A Practical Treatise containing 140 Working Drawings and Figures. With additions by Charles S. Hill, C.E., Associate Editor "Engineering News." 311 pages. *Second Edition, revised.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$3.00
- PREMIER CODE.** (See Hawke, Wm. H.)
- PRESCOTT, A. B., Prof.** Organic Analysis. A Manual of the Descriptive and Analytical Chemistry of certain Carbon Compounds in Common Use; a Guide in the Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis of Organic Materials in Commercial and Pharmaceutical Assays, in the Estimation of Impurities under Authorized Standards, and in Forensic Examinations for Poisons, with Directions for Elementary Organic Analysis. *Fifth Edition.* 8vo, cloth. \$5.00

- PRESCOTT, A. B., Prof.** **Outlines of Proximate Organic Analysis**, for the Identification, Separation and Quantitative Determination of the more commonly occurring Organic Compounds. *Fourth Edition*. 12mo, cloth..... \$1.75
- and **JOHNSON, O. C.** **Qualitative Chemical Analysis**. A Guide in Qualitative Work, with Data for Analytical Operations, and Laboratory Methods in Inorganic Chemistry. *Sixth revised and enlarged Edition, entirely rewritten*, with an appendix by H. H. Willard, containing a few improved methods of analysis. 8vo, cloth..... *net*, \$3.50
- and **SULLIVAN, E. C.** (University of Michigan). **First Book in Qualitative Chemistry**. For Studies of Water Solution and Mass Action. *Twelfth Edition, entirely rewritten*. 12mo, cloth..... *net*, \$1.50
- PRITCHARD, O. G.** **The Manufacture of Electric-light Carbons**. Illustrated. 8vo, paper..... \$0.60
- PROST, E.** **Manual of Chemical Analysis as Applied to the Assay of Fuels, Ores, Metals, Alloys, Salts, and other Mineral Products**. Translated from the original by J. C. Smith. Part I, Fuels, Waters, Ores, Salts, and other mineral industrial products; Part II, Metals; Part III, Alloys. 8vo, cloth... *net*, \$4.50
- PULLEN, W. W. F.** **Application of Graphic Methods to the Design of Structures**. Specially prepared for the use of Engineers. A Treatment by Graphic Methods of the Forces and Principles necessary for consideration in the Design of Engineering Structures, Roofs, Bridges, Trusses, Framed Structures, Wells, Dams, Chimneys, and Masonry Structures. 12mo, cloth, profusely illustrated..... *net*, \$2.50
- PULSIFER, W. H.** **Notes for a History of Lead**. 8vo, cloth, gilt top..... \$4.00
- PUTSCH, A.** **Gas and Coal-dust Firing. A Critical Review of the Various Appliances Patented in Germany for this Purpose since 1885**. With diagrams and figures. Translated from the German by Charles Salter. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$3.00
- PYNCHON, T. R., Prof.** **Introduction to Chemical Physics**, designed for the use of Academies, Colleges and High Schools. Illustrated with numerous engravings, and containing copious experiments, with directions for preparing them. *New Edition, revised and enlarged*, and illustrated by 269 wood engravings. 8vo, cloth..... \$3.00

- RADFORD, C. S., Lieut. Handbook on Naval Gunnery.**
Prepared by Authority of the Navy Department. For the use of U. S. Navy, U. S. Marine Corps, and U. S. Naval Reserves. Revised and enlarged, with the assistance of Stokely Morgan, Lieut. U. S. N. *Third Edition, revised and enlarged.* 12mo, flexible leather. net, \$2.00
- RAFTER, G. W. Treatment of Septic Sewage** (*Van Nostrand's Science Series, No. 118*). 16mo, cloth. \$0.50
- **Tables for Sewerage and Hydraulic Engineers.** *In Press.*
- **and BAKER, M. N. Sewage Disposal in the United States.** Illustrations and folding plates. *Third Edition.* 8vo, cloth. \$6.00
- RAM, G. S. The Incandescent Lamp and its Manufacture.** 8vo, cloth. net, \$3.00
- RAMP, H. M. Foundry Practice** *In Press.*
- RANDALL, J. E. A Practical Treatise on the Incandescent Lamp.** 16mo, cloth, illustrated. \$0.50
- RANDALL, P. M. Quartz Operator's Handbook.** *New Edition, revised and enlarged, fully illustrated.* 12mo, cloth, \$2.00
- RANDAU, P. Enamels and Enamelling.** An introduction to the preparation and application of all kinds of enamels for technical and artistic purposes. For enamel-makers, workers in gold and silver, and manufacturers of objects of art. *Third German Edition.* Translated by Charles Salter. With figures, diagrams and tables. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$4.00
- RANKINE, W. J. M. Applied Mechanics. Comprising the Principles of Statics and Cinematics, and Theory of Structures, Mechanism, and Machines.** With numerous diagrams. *Seventeenth Edition,* thoroughly revised by W. J. Millar. 8vo, cloth. \$5.00
- **Civil Engineering. Comprising Engineering Surveys, Earthwork, Foundations, Masonry, Carpentry, Metalwork, Roads, Railways, Canals, Rivers, Water-works, Harbors, etc.** With numerous tables and illustrations. *Twenty-first Edition,* thoroughly revised by W. J. Millar. 8vo, cloth. . . . \$6.50

- RANKINE, W. J. M. Machinery and Millwork.** Comprising the Geometry, Motions, Work, Strength, Construction, and Objects of Machines, etc. Illustrated with nearly 300 woodcuts. *Seventh Edition*, thoroughly revised by W. J. Millar. 8vo, cloth. \$5.00
- **The Steam-engine and Other Prime Movers.** With diagram of the Mechanical Properties of Steam. Folding plates, numerous tables and illustrations. *Fifteenth Edition*, thoroughly revised by W. J. Millar. 8vo, cloth. \$5.00
- **Useful Rules and Tables for Engineers and Others.** With Appendix, Tables, Tests and Formulæ for the use of Electrical Engineers. Comprising Submarine Electrical Engineering, Electric Lighting and Transmission of Power. By Andrew Jamieson, C.E., F.R.S.E. *Seventh Edition*, thoroughly revised by W. J. Millar. 8vo, cloth. \$4.00
- **and BAMBER, E. F., C.E. A Mechanical Text-book.** With numerous illustrations. *Fifth Edition*. 8vo, cloth. . \$3.50
- RAPHAEL, F. C. Localization of Faults in Electric Light and Power Mains,** with chapters on Insulation Testing. With figures and diagrams. *Second Edition, revised*. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$3.00
- RATEAU, A. Experimental Researches on the Flow of Steam through Nozzles and Orifices,** to which is added a note on the Flow of Hot Water. (Extrait des Annales des Mines, January, 1902.) Authorized translation by H. Boyd Brydon. With figures, tables, and folding plates. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$1.50
- RAUTENSTRAUCH, Prof. W. Syllabus of Lectures and Notes on the Elements of Machine Design.** With blank pages for note-taking. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$1.50
- RAYMOND, E. B. Alternating-current Engineering Practically Treated.** With numerous diagrams and figures. *Second Edition*. 12mo, cloth. net, \$2.50
- RAYNER, H. Silk Throwing and Waste Silk Spinning.** With numerous diagrams and figures. 8vo, cloth, illustrated, net, \$2.50
- RECIPES for the Color, Paint, Varnish, Oil, Soap and Drysaltery Trades.** Compiled by an Analytical Chemist. 8vo, cloth. \$3.50

RECIPES FOR FLINT GLASS MAKING. Being Leaves

from the mixing-book of several experts in the Flint Glass Trade. Containing up-to-date recipes and valuable information as to Crystal, Demi-crystal, and Colored Glass in its many varieties. It contains the recipes for cheap metal suited to pressing, blowing, etc., as well as the most costly Crystal and Ruby. British manufacturers have kept up the quality of this glass from the arrival of the Venetians to Hungry Hill, Stourbridge, up to the present time. The book also contains remarks as to the result of the metal as it left the pots by the respective metal mixers, taken from their own memoranda upon the originals. Compiled by a British Glass Master and Mixer. 12mo, cloth..... net, \$4.50

REED'S ENGINEERS' HANDBOOK to the Local Marine

Board Examinations for Certificates of Competency as First and Second Class Engineers. By W. H. Thorn. With the answers to the Elementary Questions. Illustrated by 358 diagrams and 37 large plates. *Seventeenth Edition, revised and enlarged.* 8vo, cloth..... \$5.00

— **Key to the Seventeenth Edition of Reed's Engineers' Handbook to the Board of Trade Examination for First and Second Class Engineers, and containing the workings of all the questions given in the examination papers.** By W. H. Thorn. 8vo, cloth..... \$3.00

REED. Useful Hints to Sea-going Engineers, and How to Repair and Avoid "Breakdowns"; also appendices containing Boiler Explosions, Useful Formulæ, etc. With 42 diagrams and 8 plates. *Third Edition, revised and enlarged.* 12mo, cloth..... \$1.50

— **Marine Boilers.** A Treatise on the Causes and Prevention of their Priming, with Remarks on their General Management. 12mo, cloth, illustrated..... \$2.00

REINHARDT, C. W. Lettering for Draftsmen, Engineers, and Students. A Practical System of Free-hand Lettering for Working Drawings. *Revised and enlarged edition. Eighteenth Thousand.* Oblong boards..... \$1.00

— **The Technic of Mechanical Drafting.** A Practical guide to neat, correct and legible drawing, containing many illustrations, diagrams and full-page plates. 4to, cloth, illus... \$1.00

REISER, F. Hardening and Tempering of Steel, in Theory and Practice. Translated from the German of the *third and enlarged edition*, by Arthur Morris and Herbert Robson. 8vo, cloth, 120 pages..... \$2.50

- REISER, N.** *Faults in the Manufacture of Woolen Goods, and their Prevention.* Translated from the *second German edition*, by Arthur Morris and Herbert Robson. 8vo, cloth, illustrated.....*net*, \$2.50
- *Spinning and Weaving Calculations with Special reference to Woolen Fabrics.* Translated from the German by Chas. Salter. 8vo, cloth, illustrated.....*net*, \$5.00
- RICE, J. M., and JOHNSON, W. W.** *On a New Method of Obtaining the Differential of Functions, with especial reference to the Newtonian Conception of Rates or Velocities.* 12mo, paper..... \$0.50
- RIDEAL, S., D.Sc.** *Glue and Glue Testing, with figures and tables.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated.....*net*, \$4.00
- RIPPER, W.** *A Course of Instruction in Machine Drawing and Design for Technical Schools and Engineer Students.* With 52 plates and numerous explanatory engravings. Folio, cloth, *net*, \$6.00
- ROBERTSON, L. S.** *Water-tube Boilers.* Based on a short course of Lectures delivered at University College, London. With upward of 170 illustrations and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... \$3.00
- ROBINSON, S. W.** *Practical Treatise on the Teeth of Wheels, with the theory and the use of Robinson's Odontograph. Third Edition, revised, with additions.* 16mo, cloth, illustrated. (Van Nostrand's Science Series.)..... \$0.50
- ROEBLING, J. A.** *Long and Short Span Railway Bridges.* Illustrated with large copper-plate engravings of plans and views. Imperial folio, cloth..... \$25.00
- ROLLINS, W.** *Notes on X-Light.* With 152 full-page plates. 8vo, cloth, illustrated.....*net*, \$7.50
- ROSE, J., M.E.** *The Pattern-makers' Assistant.* Embracing Lathe Work, Branch Work, Core Work, Sweep Work and Practical Gear Constructions, the Preparation and Use of Tools, together with a large collection of useful and valuable Tables. *Ninth Edition.* With 250 engravings. 8vo, cloth..... \$2.50

- ROSE, J., M.E.** **Key to Engines and Engine-running.** A Practical Treatise upon the Management of Steam-engines and Boilers for the use of those who desire to pass an examination to take charge of an engine or boiler With numerous illustrations, and Instructions upon Engineers' Calculations, Indicators, Diagrams, Engine Adjustments and other Valuable Information necessary for Engineers and Firemen 12mo. cloth Illus. \$2 50
- ROWAN, F. J.** **The Practical Physics of the Modern Steam-boiler** With an Introduction by Prof R. H Thurston With numerous illustrations and diagrams 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$7.50
- SABINE, R.** **History and Progress of the Electric Telegraph.** With descriptions of some of the apparatus *Second Edition, with additions* 12mo cloth \$1 25
- SAELTZER, A.** **Treatise on Acoustics in Connection with Ventilation.** 12mo. cloth. \$1.00
- SALOMONS, Sir D., M.A.** **Electric-light Installations.** A Practical Handbook. With numerous illustrations. Vol. I., The Management of Accumulators. *Ninth Edition, revised and mostly rewritten.* 12mo cloth. \$1.50
Vol. II. *Seventh Edition, revised and enlarged.* Apparatus. 296 illustrations. 12mo, cloth. \$2.25
Vol. III. *Seventh Edition revised and enlarged.* Applications. 12mo, cloth. \$1.50
- SANFORD, P. G.** **Nitro-explosives.** A Practical Treatise concerning the Properties, Manufacture and Analysis of Nitrated Substances, including the Fulminates, Smokeless Powders and Celluloid. 8vo, cloth, 270 pages. \$3.00
- SAUNDERS, C. H.** **Handbook of Practical Mechanics** for use in the Shop and Draughting-room; containing Tables, Rules and Formulæ, and Solutions of Practical Problems by Simple and Quick Methods. 16mo, limp cloth. \$1.00
- SAUNNIER, C.** **Watchmaker's Handbook.** A Workshop Companion for those engaged in Watchmaking and allied Mechanical Arts. Translated by J. Tripplin and E. Rigg. *Second Edition, revised, with appendix.* 12mo, cloth. \$3.50
- SHELLEN, H., Dr.** **Magneto-electric and Dynamo-electric Machines:** their Construction and Practical Application to Electric Lighting, and the Transmission of Power. Translated from the *third German edition* by N. S. Keith and Percy Neymann, Ph.D. With very large additions and notes relating to American Machines, by N. S. Keith. Vol. 1, with 353 illustrations. *Second Edition.* 8vo, cloth \$5.00

- SCHERER, R.** Casein: its Preparation and Technical Utilization. Translated from the German. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$3.00
- SCHMALL, C. N.** First Course in Analytical Geometry, Plane and Solid, with Numerous Examples. Containing figures and diagrams. 12mo, cloth, illustrated *net*, \$1.75
- SCHMALL, C. N., and SHACK, S. M.** Elements of Plane Geometry. An Elementary Treatise. With many examples and diagrams. 12mo, half leather, illustrated. *net*, \$1.25
- SCHMEER, LOUIS.** Flow of Water: A New Theory of the Motion of Water under Pressure, and in Open Conduits. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *In Press.*
- SCHUMANN, F.** A Manual of Heating and Ventilation in its Practical Application, for the use of Engineers and Architects. Embracing a Series of Tables and Formulae for Dimensions of Heating, Flow and Return Pipes for Steam and Hot-water Boilers, Flues, etc. 12mo, illustrated, full roan. \$1.50
- SCHWEIZER, V.** Distillation of Resins, Resinate Lakes and Pigments; Carbon Pigments and Pigments for Typewriting Machines, Manifolders, etc. A description of the proper methods of distilling resin-oils, the manufacture of resinates, resin-varnishes, resin-pigments and enamel paints, the preparation of all kinds of carbon pigments, and printers' ink, lithographic inks and chinks, and also inks for typewriters, manifolders, and rubber stamps. With tables and 68 figures and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$3.50
- SCIENCE SERIES, The Van Nostrand.** (Follows end of this list.)
- SCRIBNER, J. M.** Engineers' and Mechanics' Companion. Comprising United States Weights and Measures, Mensuration of Superfices and Solids, Tables of Squares and Cubes, Square and Cube Roots, Circumference and Areas of Circles, the Mechanical Powers, Centres of Gravity, Gravitation of Bodies, Pendulums, Specific Gravity of Bodies, Strength, Weight and Crush of Materials, Water-wheels, Hydrostatics, Hydraulics, Statics, Centres of Percussion and Gyration, Friction Heat, Tables of the Weight of Metals, Scantling, etc., Steam and Steam-engine. *Twenty-first Edition, revised.* 16mo, full morocco. \$1.50

SEATON, A. E. **A Manual of Marine Engineering.** Comprising the Designing, Construction and Working of Marine Machinery. With numerous tables and illustrations reduced from Working Drawings. *Fifteenth Edition*, revised throughout, with an additional chapter on Water-tube Boilers. 8vo, cloth. \$6.00

— and **ROUNTHWAITE, H. M.** **A Pocket-book of Marine Engineering Rules and Tables.** For the use of Marine Engineers and Naval Architects, Designers, Draughtsmen, Superintendents and all engaged in the design and construction of Marine Machinery, Naval and Mercantile. *Seventh Edition*, revised and enlarged. Pocket size. Leather, with diagrams. \$3.00

SEIDELL, A. **Handbook of Solubilities.** 12mo, cloth. *In Press.*

SEVER, G. F., Prof. **Electrical Engineering Experiments and Tests on Direct-current Machinery.** With diagrams and figures. 8vo pamphlet, illustrated. *net*, \$1.00

— and **TOWNSEND, F.** **Laboratory and Factory Tests in Electrical Engineering.** *Second Edition.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$2.50

SEWALL, C. H. **Wireless Telegraphy.** With diagrams and engravings. *Second Edition, corrected.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$2.00

— **Lessons in Telegraphy.** For use as a text-book in schools and colleges, or for individual students. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth. \$1.00

SEWELL, T. **Elements of Electrical Engineering.** A First Year's Course for Students. *Second Edition, revised*, with additional chapters on Alternating-current Working and Appendix of Questions and Answers. With many diagrams, tables and examples. 8vo, cloth, illustrated, 432 pages. *net*, \$3.00

SEXTON, A. H. **Fuel and Refractory Materials.** 8vo, cloth. \$2.00

— **Chemistry of the Materials of Engineering.** A Handbook for Engineering Students. With tables, diagrams and illustrations. 12mo, cloth, illustrated. \$2.50

SEYMOUR, A. **Practical Lithography.** With figures and engravings. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$2.50

SHAW, S. *The History of the Staffordshire Potteries, and the Rise and Progress of the Manufacture of Pottery and Porcelain; with references to genuine specimens, and notices of eminent potters. A re-issue of the original work published in 1829.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$3.00

— **Chemistry of the Several Natural and Artificial Heterogeneous Compounds used in Manufacturing Porcelain, Glass and Pottery.** Re-issued in its original form, published in 1837. 8vo, cloth. net, \$5.00

SHELDON, S., Ph.D., and MASON, H., B.S. *Dynamo-electric Machinery: its Construction, Design and Operation, Direct-current Machines. Fifth Edition, revised.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$2.50

— **Alternating-current Machines: being the second volume of the author's "Dynamo-electric Machinery: its Construction, Design and Operation."** With many diagrams and figures. (Binding uniform with volume I.) *Fourth Edition.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$2.50

SHIELDS, J. E. *Notes on Engineering Construction.* Embracing Discussions of the Principles involved, and Descriptions of the Material employed in Tunneling, Bridging, Canal and Road Building, etc. 12mo, cloth. \$1.50

SHOCK, W. H. *Steam Boilers: their Design, Construction and Management.* 4to, half morocco. \$15.00

SHREVE, S. H. *A Treatise on the Strength of Bridges and Roofs.* Comprising the determination of algebraic formulas for strains in Horizontal, Inclined or Rafter, Triangular, Bow-string, Lenticular and other Trusses, from fixed and moving loads, with practical applications and examples, for the use of Students and Engineers. 87 woodcut illustrations. *Fourth Edition.* 8vo, cloth. \$3.50

SHUNK, W. F. *The Field Engineer. A Handy Book of practice in the Survey, Location and Track-work of Railroads, containing a large collection of Rules and Tables, original and selected, applicable to both the Standard and Narrow Gauge, and prepared with special reference to the wants of the young Engineer. Sixteenth Edition, revised and enlarged.* With addenda 12mo, morocco, tucks. \$2.50

- SIMMS, F. W.** **A Treatise on the Principles and Practice of Leveling.** Showing its application to purposes of Railway Engineering, and the Construction of Roads, etc. Revised and corrected, with the addition of Mr. Laws' Practical Examples for setting out Railway Curves. Illustrated. 8vo, cloth. \$2.50
- **Practical Tunneling.** Fourth Edition, Revised and greatly extended. With additional chapters illustrating recent practice by D. Kinnear Clark. With 36 plates and other illustrations. Imperial 8vo, cloth. \$8.00
- SIMPSON, G.** **The Naval Constructor. A Vade Mecum** of Ship Design, for Students, Naval Architects, Ship Builders and Owners, Marine Superintendents, Engineers and Draughtsmen. 12mo, morocco, illustrated, 500 pages. *net*, \$5.00
- SLATER, J. W.** **Sewage Treatment, Purification and Utilization.** A Practical Manual for the Use of Corporations, Local Boards, Medical Officers of Health, Inspectors of Nuisances, Chemists, Manufacturers, Riparian Owners, Engineers and Rate-payers. 12mo, cloth. \$2.25
- SMITH, F. E.** **Handbook for Mechanics.** 12mo, cloth, illustrated. *In Press.*
- **Mechanics for Practical Men.** 8vo, cloth, about 400 pp., illustrated. *In Press.*
- **I. W., C.E.** **The Theory of Deflections and of Latitudes and Departures.** With special applications to Curvilinear Surveys, for Alignments of Railway Tracks. Illustrated. 16mo, morocco, tucks. \$3.00
- **J. C.** **Manufacture of Paint. A Practical Handbook** for Paint Manufacturers, Merchants and Painters. With 60 illustrations and one large diagram. 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$3.00
- SNELL, A. T.** **Electric Motive Power: The Transmission and Distribution of Electric Power by Continuous and Alternate Currents.** With a Section on the Applications of Electricity to Mining Work. *Second Edition.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$4.00
- SNOW, W. G., and NOLAN, T.** **Ventilation of Buildings.** 16mo, cloth. (Van Nostrand's Science Series.) \$0.50
- SODDY, F.** **Radio-Activity: An elementary treatise** from the standpoint of the disintegration theory. With 40 figures and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$3.00

- SOXHLET, D. H.** *Art of Dyeing and Staining Marble, Artificial Stone, Bone, Horn, Ivory and Wood, and of imitating all sorts of Wood. A practical Handbook for the use of Joiners, Turners, Manufacturers of Fancy Goods, Stick and Umbrella Makers, Comb Makers, etc. Translated from the German by Arthur Morris and Herbert Robson, B.Sc.* 8vo, cloth, 170 pages. *net*, \$2.50
- SPANG, H. W.** *A Practical Treatise on Lightning Protection. With figures and diagrams.* 12mo, cloth. \$1.00
- SPEYERS, C. L.** *Text-book of Physical Chemistry.* 8vo, cloth. \$2.25
- STAHL, A. W., and WOODS, A. T.** *Elementary Mechanism. A Text-book for Students of Mechanical Engineering. Fifteenth Edition.* 12mo, cloth. \$2.00
- STALEY, C., and PIERSON, G. S.** *The Separate System of Sewerage: its Theory and Construction. Third Edition, revised and enlarged. With chapter on Sewage Disposal. With maps, plates and illustrations.* 8vo, cloth. \$3.00
- STANDAGE, H. C.** *Leatherworkers' Manual: being a Compendium of Practical Recipes and Working Formulæ for Curriers, Boot-makers, Leather Dressers, Blacking Manufacturers, Saddlers, Fancy Leather Workers, and all persons engaged in the manipulation of leather.* 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$3.50
- *Sealing Waxes, Wafers, and Other Adhesives. For the Household, Office, Workshop and Factory.* 8vo, cloth, 96 pages. *net*, \$2.00
- STEWART, R. W.** *Text-book of Heat. Illustrated.* 8vo, cloth. \$1.00
- *Text-book of Magnetism and Electricity. 160 Illustrations and numerous examples.* 12mo, cloth. \$1.00
- STILES, A.** *Tables for Field Engineers. Designed for Use in the Field. Tables containing all the Functions of a One Degree Curve, from which a corresponding one can be found for any required Degree. Also, Tables of Natural Sines and Tangents.* 12mo, morocco, tucks. \$2.00

- STILLMAN, P.** **Steam-engine Indicator and the Improved Manometer Steam and Vacuum Gauges; their Utility and Application.** *New edition.* 12mo, flexible cloth..... \$1.00
- STODOLA, Dr. A.** **Steam Turbines. With an appendix on Gas Turbines, and the future of Heat Engines.** Authorized translation by Dr. Louis C. Loewenstein (Lehigh University). With 241 cuts and 3 lithographed tables. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$4.50
- STONE, R., Gen'l.** **New Roads and Road Laws in the United States.** 200 pages, with numerous illustrations. 12mo, cloth. \$1.00
- STONE, B. D.** **The Theory of Stresses in Girders and Similar Structures.** With Observations on the Application of Theory to Practice, and Tables of Strength and other Properties of Materials. *New revised edition*, with numerous additions on Graphic Statics, Pillars, Steel, Wind Pressure, Oscillating Stresses, Working Loads, Riveting, Strength and Tests of Materials. 777 pages, 143 illus. and 5 folding-plates. 8vo, cloth. . . . \$12.50
- SUFFLING, E. R.** **Treatise on the Art of Glass Painting.** Prefaced with a Review of Ancient Glass. With engravings and colored plates. 8vo, cloth. *net*, \$3.50
- SWEET, S. H.** **Special Report on Coal, Showing its Distribution, Classification, and Costs delivered over Different Routes to Various Points in the State of New York and the Principal Cities on the Atlantic Coast.** With maps. 8vo, cloth. . . . \$3.00
- SWOOPE, C. W.** **Practical Lessons in Electricity: Principles, Experiments, and Arithmetical Problems.** An Elementary Text-book. With numerous tables, formulæ, and two large instruction plates. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *Seventh Edition.* . . . *net*, \$2.00
- TAILFER, L.** **Practical Treatise on the Bleaching of Linen and Cotton Yarn and Fabrics.** With tables and diagrams. Translated from the French by John Geddes McIntosh. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$5.00
- TEMPLETON, W.** **The Practical Mechanic's Workshop Companion.** Comprising a great variety of the most useful rules and formulæ in Mechanical Science, with numerous tables of practical data and calculated results facilitating mechanical operations. Revised and enlarged by W. S. Hutton. 12mo, morocco. \$2.00

THOM, C., and JONES, W. H. **Telegraphic Connections:** embracing Recent Methods in Quadruplex Telegraphy. 20 full-page plates, some colored. Oblong, 8vo, cloth..... \$1.50

THOMAS, C. W. **Paper-makers' Handbook.** A Practical Treatise. Illustrated. *In Press.*

THOMPSON, A. B. **Oil Fields of Russia and the Russian Petroleum Industry.** A Practical Handbook on the Exploration, Exploitation, and Management of Russian Oil Properties, including Notes on the Origin of Petroleum in Russia, a Description of the Theory and Practice of Liquid Fuel, and a Translation of the Rules and Regulations concerning Russian Oil Properties. With numerous illustrations and photographic plates and a map of the Balakhany-Saboontchy-Romany Oil Field. 8vo, cloth, illustrated *net*, \$7.50

THOMPSON, E. P., M.E. **How to Make Inventions;** or, Inventing as a Science and an Art. A Practical Guide for Inventors. *Second Edition.* 8vo, boards..... \$0.50

— **Roentgen Rays and Phenomena of the Anode and Cathode.** Principles, Applications, and Theories. For Students, Teachers, Physicians, Photographers, Electricians and others. Assisted by Louis M. Pignolet, N. D. C. Hodges and Ludwig Gutmann, E.E. With a chapter on Generalizations, Arguments, Theories, Kindred Radiations and Phenomena. By Professor Wm. Anthony. 50 diagrams, 40 half-tones. 8vo, cloth..... \$1.00

THOMPSON, W. P. **Handbook of Patent Law of All Countries.** *Thirteenth Edition, completely revised, March, 1905.* 16mo, cloth..... \$1.50

THORNLEY, T. **Cotton Combing Machines.** With Numerous tables, engravings and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. 343 pages. *net*, \$3.00

THURSO, J. W. **Modern Turbine Practice and Water-Power Plants.** With eighty-eight figures and diagrams. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$4.00

TOCH, M. **Chemistry and Technology of Mixed Paints.** 8vo, cloth. *In Press.*

- TODD, J., and WHALL, W. B. Practical Seamanship** for Use in the Merchant Service: including all ordinary subjects; also Steam Seamanship, Wreck Lifting, Avoiding Collision. Wire Splicing, Displacement and everything necessary to be known by seamen of the present day. *Fifth Edition*, with 247 illustrations and diagrams. 8vo, cloth..... *net*, \$7.50
- TOMPKINS, A. E. Text-book of Marine Engineering.** *Second Edition, entirely rewritten, rearranged, and enlarged.* With over 250 figures, diagrams, and full-page plates. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$6.00
- TOOTHED GEARING. A Practical Handbook for Offices and Workshops.** By a Foreman Patternmaker. 184 illustrations. 12mo, cloth..... \$2.25
- TRATMAN, E. E. R. Railway Track and Track-work.** With over 200 illustrations. 8vo, cloth..... \$3.00
- TRAVERSE TABLE, Showing Latitude and Departure** for each Quarter Degree of the Quadrant, and for Distances from 1 to 100, to which is appended a Table of Natural Sines and Tangents for each five minutes of the Quadrant. (Reprinted from Scribner's Pocket Table Book.) *Van Nostrand's Science Series.* 16mo, cloth. \$0.50
Morocco..... \$1.00
- TRINKS, W., and HOUSUM, C. Shaft Governors.** 16mo, cloth, illustrated. (*Van Nostrand's Science Series.*)..... \$0.50
- TUCKER, J. H., Dr. A Manual of Sugar Analysis,** including the Applications in General of Analytical Methods to the Sugar Industry. With an Introduction on the Chemistry of Cane-sugar, Dextrose, Levulose, and Milk-sugar. *Sixth Edition.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$3.50
- TUMLIRZ, O., Dr. Potential and its Application to the** Explanation of Electrical Phenomena, Popularly Treated. Translated from the German by D. Robertson. 12mo, cloth, ill. \$1.25
- TUNNER, P. A. Treatise on Roll-turning for the Manu-** facture of Iron. Translated and adapted by John B. Pearse, of the Pennsylvania Steel Works, with numerous engravings, woodcuts. 8vo, cloth, with folio atlas of plates..... \$10.00
- TURBAYNE, A. A. Alphabets and Numerals.** With 27 plates. 4to, boards..... \$2.00

- UNDERHILL, C. R.** *The Electro-magnet. New and revised edition.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$1.50
- UROUHART, J. W.** *Electric Light Fitting. Embodying Practical Notes on Installation Management. A Handbook for Working Electrical Engineers. With numerous illustrations.* 12mo, cloth. \$2.00
- **Electro-plating. A Practical Handbook on the Deposition of Copper, Silver, Nickel, Gold, Brass, Aluminium, Platinum, etc.** *Fourth Edition.* 12mo. \$2.00
- **Electrotyping. A Practical Manual Forming a New and Systematic Guide to the Reproduction and Multiplication of Printing Surfaces, etc.** 12mo. \$2.00
- **Electric Ship Lighting. A Handbook on the Practical Fitting and Running of Ship's Electrical Plant. For the Use of Ship Owners and Builders, Marine Electricians and Sea-going Engineers-in-Charge.** Illustrated. 12mo, cloth. \$3.00
- UNIVERSAL TELEGRAPH CIPHER CODE.** Arranged for General Correspondence. 12mo, cloth. \$1.00
- VAN NOSTRAND'S Chemical Annual,** based on Biedermann's "Chemiker Kalender." Edited by Prof. J. C. Olsen, with the co-operation of Eminent Chemists. First year of issue 1906. 12mo, cloth, illustrated. *In Press.*
- **Engineering Magazine. Complete Sets, 1869 to 1886 inclusive.** 35 vols., in cloth. \$60.00
 " " in half morocco. \$100.00
- **Year Book of Mechanical Engineering Data.** With many tables and diagrams. (First Year of issue 1906.) *In Press.*
- VAN WAGENEN, T. F.** *Manual of Hydraulic Mining. For the Use of the Practical Miner. Revised and enlarged edition.* 18mo, cloth. \$1.00
- VILLON, A. M.** *Practical Treatise on the Leather Industry.* With many tables and illustrations and a copious index. A translation of Villon's "Traite Pratique de la Fabrication des Cuirs et du Travail des Peaux," by Frank T. Addyman, B.Sc. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$10.00

- VINCENT, C.** *Ammonia and its Compounds: their Manufacture and Uses.* Translated from the French by M. J. Salter. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$2.00
- VOLK, C.** *Haulage and Winding Appliances Used in Mines.* With plates and engravings. Translated from the German. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$4.00
- VON GEORGIEVICS, G.** *Chemical Technology of Textile Fibres: their Origin, Structure, Preparation, Washing, Bleaching, Dyeing, Printing, and Dressing.* Translated from the German by Charles Salter. With many diagrams and figures. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. 306 pages. *net*, \$4.50
Contents.—The Textile Fibres; Washing, Bleaching, and Carbonizing; Mordants and Mordanting; Dyeing, Printing, Dressing and Finishing; Index.
- **Chemistry of Dyestuffs.** Translated from the Second *German edition* by Chas. Salter. 8vo, cloth, 412 pages. *net*, \$4.50
- WABNER, R.** *Ventilation in Mines.* Translated from the German by Charles Salter. With plates and engravings. 8vo, cloth, illustrated, 240 pages. *net*, \$4.50
- WADE, E. J.** *Secondary Batteries: their Theory, Construction and Use.* With innumerable diagrams and figures. 8vo, cloth, illustrated, 492 pages. *net*, \$4.00
- WALKER, F., C.E.** *Aërial Navigation. A Practical Handbook on the Construction of Dirigible Balloons, Aërostats, Aëroplanes and Aëromotors.* With diagrams, tables and illustrations. 8vo, cloth, illustrated, 151 pages. *net*, \$3.00
- WALKER, S. F.** *Electrical Engineering in Our Homes and Workshops. A Practical Treatise on Auxiliary Electrical Apparatus. Third Edition, revised, with numerous illustrations.* 8vo, cloth \$2.00
- **Electric Lighting for Marine Engineers, or How to Light a Ship by the Electric Light and How to Keep the Apparatus in Order.** *Second Edition.* 103 illus., 8vo, cloth. \$2.00
- WALKER, W. H.** *Screw Propulsion. Notes on Screw Propulsion; its Rise and History.* 8vo, cloth. \$0.75
- WALLING, B. T., Lieut. Com. U.S.N., and MARTIN, JULIUS.** *Electrical Installations of the United States Navy. With many diagrams and engravings.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *In Press.*

- WALLIS TAYLER, A. J.** **Bearings and Lubrication.** A Handbook for Every user of Machinery. Fully illustrated. 8vo, cloth. \$1.50
- **Modern Cycles, a Practical Handbook on Their Construction and Repair.** With 300 illustrations. 8vo, cloth. \$4.00
- **Motor Cars, or Power Carriages for Common Roads.** With numerous illustrations. 8vo, cloth. \$1.80
- **Motor Vehicles for Business Purposes.** 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*. \$3.50.
- **Refrigerating and Ice-making Machinery.** A Descriptive Treatise for the use of persons employing refrigerating and ice-making installations, and others. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$3.00
- **Refrigeration and Cold Storage: being a Complete practical treatise on the art and science of refrigeration.** 600 pages, 361 diagrams and figures. 8vo, cloth *net*, \$4.50
- **Sugar Machinery.** A Descriptive Treatise, devoted to the Machinery and Apparatus used in the Manufacture of Cane and Beet Sugars. 12mo, cloth, illustrated. \$2.00
- WANKLYN, J. A.** **A Practical Treatise on the Examination of Milk and its Derivatives, Cream, Butter and Cheese.** 12mo, cloth. \$1.00
- **Water Analysis.** A Practical Treatise on the Examination of Potable Water. *Tenth Edition.* 12mo, cloth. . . . \$2.00
- WANSBROUGH, W. D.** **The A B C of the Differential Calculus.** 12mo, cloth. \$1.50
- WARD, J. H.** **Steam for the Million.** A Popular Treatise on Steam, and its application to the Useful Arts, especially to Navigation. 8vo, cloth. \$1.00
- WARING, G. E., Jr.** **Sewerage and Land Drainage.** Illustrated with woodcuts in the text, and full-page and folding plates. *New Edition.* *In Press.*
- **Modern Methods of Sewage Disposals for Towns, Public Institutions and Isolated Houses.** *Second Edition, revised and enlarged.* 260 pages. Illustrated. Cloth. \$2.00

- WARING, G. E., Jr.** How to Drain a House. Practical Information for Householders. *Third Edition, enlarged.* 12mo, cloth..... \$1.25
- WARREN, F. D.** Handbook on Reinforced Concrete. 16mo, cloth, illustrated..... *net*, \$2.50
- WATSON, E. P.** Small Engines and Boilers. A Manual of Concise and Specific Directions for the Construction of Small Steam-engines and Boilers of Modern Types from five Horse-power down to model sizes. Illustrated with Numerous Diagrams and Half-tone Cuts. 12mo, cloth..... \$1.25
- WATT, A.** Electro-plating and Electro-refining of Metals: being a new edition of Alexander Watts' "Electro-Deposition." *Revised and largely rewritten* by Arnold Philip, B.Sc. With numerous figures and engravings. 8vo, cloth, illustrated, 680 pages. *net*, \$4.50
- **Electro-metallurgy Practically Treated.** Eleventh Edition, *considerably enlarged.* 12mo, cloth..... \$1.00
- **The Art of Soap-making. A Practical Handbook** of the Manufacture of Hard and Soft Soaps, Toilet Soaps, etc. Including many New Processes, and a Chapter on the Recovery of Glycerine from Waste Lyes. With illustrations. *Fifth Edition, revised and enlarged.* 8vo, cloth..... \$3.00
- **The Art of Leather Manufacture: being a Practical Handbook,** in which the Operations of Tanning, Currying and Leather Dressing are Fully Described, and the Principles of Tanning Explained, and many Recent Processes Introduced. With numerous illustrations. *New Edition.* *In Press.*
- WEALE, J.** A Dictionary of Terms Used in Architecture, Building, Engineering, Mining, Metallurgy, Archæology, the Fine Arts, etc., with explanatory observations connected with applied Science and Art. *Fifth Edition, revised and corrected.* 12mo, cloth..... \$2.50
- WEBB, H. L.** A Practical Guide to the Testing of Insulated Wires and Cables. Illustrated. 12mo, cloth..... \$1.00
- **The Telephone Handbook.** 128 Illustrations. 146 pages. 16mo, cloth..... \$1.00

- WEEKES, R. W.** *The Design of Alternate Current Transformers.* Illustrated. 12mo, cloth. \$1.00
- WEISBACH, J. A.** *A Manual of Theoretical Mechanics.* *Ninth American edition.* Translated from the fourth augmented and improved German edition, with an Introduction to the Calculus by Eckley B. Coxe, A.M., Mining Engineer. 1,100 pages and 902 woodcut illustrations. 8vo, cloth. \$6.00
Sheep. \$7.50
- and **HERRMANN, G.** *Mechanics of Air Machinery.* Authorized translation, with an appendix on American practice by A. Trowbridge. With figures, diagrams, and folding plates. 8vo, cloth, illustrated. *net*, \$3.75
- WESTON, E. B.** *Tables Showing Loss of Head Due to Friction of Water in Pipes.* *Second Edition.* 12mo, cloth. . \$1.50
- WEYMOUTH, F. M.** *Drum Armatures and Commutators.* (Theory and Practice.) A complete Treatise on the Theory and Construction of Drum Winding, and of commutators for closed-coil armatures, together with a full résumé of some of the principal points involved in their design, and an exposition of armature reactions and sparking. 8vo, cloth. \$3.00
- WHEELER, J. B., Prof.** *Art of War. A Course of Instruction in the Elements of the Art and Science of War, for the Use of the Cadets of the United States Military Academy, West Point, N. Y.* 12mo, cloth. \$1.75
- **Field Fortifications.** *The Elements of Field Fortifications, for the Use of the Cadets of the United States Military Academy, West Point, N. Y.* 12mo, cloth. \$1.75
- WHIPPLE, S., C.E.** *An Elementary and Practical Treatise on Bridge Building.* 8vo, cloth. \$3.00
- WHITE, W. H., K.C.B.** *A Manual of Naval Architecture,* for use of Officers of the Royal Navy, Officers of the Mercantile Marine, Yachtsmen, Shipowners and Shipbuilders. Containing many figures, diagrams and tables. Thick, 8vo, cloth, illustrated. \$9.00
- WILKINSON, H. D.** *Submarine Cable-laying, Repairing, and Testing.* 8vo, cloth. *New Edition.* *In Press.*

WILLIAMSON, R. S. **On the Use of the Barometer on Surveys and Reconnoissances.** Part I. Meteorology in its Connection with Hypsometry. Part II. Barometric Hypsometry. With illustrative tables and engravings. 4to, cloth.... \$15.00

— **Practical Tables in Meteorology and Hypsometry, in connection with the use of the Barometer.** 4to, cloth..... \$2.50

WILSON, G. **Inorganic Chemistry, with New Notation.** Revised and enlarged by H. G. Madan. *New edition.* 12mo, cloth..... \$2.00

WILLSON, F. N. **Theoretical and Practical Graphics.** An Educational Course on the Theory and Practical Applications of Descriptive Geometry and Mechanical Drawing. Prepared for students in General Science, Engraving, or Architecture. *Third Edition, revised.* 4to, cloth, illustrated..... net, \$4.00

— **Note-taking, Dimensioning and Lettering.** 4to, Cloth, illustrated. net, \$1.25

— **Third Angle Method of Making Working Drawings.** 4to, cloth, illustrated. net, \$1.25

— **Some Mathematical Curves, and Their Graphical Construction.** 4to, cloth, illustrated. net, \$1.50

— **Practical Engineering, Drawing, and Third Angle Projection.** 4to, cloth, illustrated. net, \$2.80

— **Shades, Shadows, and Linear Perspective.** 4to, Cloth, illustrated. net, \$1.00

— **Descriptive Geometry — Pure and Applied, with a chapter on Higher Plane Curves, and the Helix.** 4to, cloth illustrated. net, \$3.00

WINKLER, C., and LUNGE, G. **Handbook of Technical Gas-Analysis.** With figures and diagrams. *Second English edition.* Translated from the third greatly enlarged German edition, with some additions by George Lunge, Ph.D. 8vo, cloth, illustrated, 190 pages..... \$4.00

WOODBURY, D. V. Treatise on the Various Elements of Stability in the Well-proportioned Arch. With numerous tables of the Ultimate and Actual Thrust., 8vo, half morocco. Illustrated..... \$4.00

WRIGHT, A. C. Analysis of Oils and Allied Substances. 8vo, cloth, illustrated, 241 pages..... net, \$3.50

— **Simple Method for Testing Painters' Materials.** 8vo, cloth, 160 pages..... net, \$2.50

WRIGHT, T. W., Prof. (Union College.) Elements of Mechanics; including Kinematics, Kinetics and Statics. With applications. *Third Edition, revised and enlarged.* 8vo, cloth.. \$2.50

— and **HAYFORD, J. F.** Adjustment of Observations by the Method of Least Squares, with applications to Geodetic Work. *Second Edition, rewritten.* 8vo, cloth, illustrated. net, \$3.00

YOUNG, J. E. Electrical Testing for Telegraph Engineers. With Appendices consisting of Tables. 8vo, cloth, illus... \$4.00

YOUNG SEAMAN'S MANUAL. Compiled from Various Authorities, and Illustrated with Numerous Original and Select Designs, for the Use of the United States Training Ships and the Marine Schools. 8vo, half roan \$3.00

ZEUNER, A., Dr. Technical Thermodynamics. Translated from the German, by Prof. J. F. Klein, Lehigh University. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... *In Press.*

ZIMMER, G. F. Mechanical Handling of Material. Being a treatise on the handling of material, such as coal, ore, timber, etc., by automatic and semi-automatic machinery, together with the various accessories used in the manipulation of such plant, also dealing fully with the handling, storing, and warehousing of grain. With 542 figures, diagrams, full-page and folding plates. Royal 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... net, \$10.00

ZIPSER, J. Textile Raw Materials, and Their Conversion into Yarns. The study of the Raw Materials and the Technology of the Spinning Process. A Text-book for Textile, Trade and higher Technical Schools, as also for self-instruction. Based upon the ordinary syllabus and curriculum of the Imperial and Royal Weaving Schools. Translated from the German by Chas. Salter. 8vo, cloth, illustrated..... net, \$5.00

Catalogue of the Van Nostrand Science Series.

THEY are put up in a uniform, neat, and attractive form. 18mo, boards. Price 50 cents per volume. The subjects are of an eminently scientific character and embrace a wide range of topics, and are amply illustrated when the subject demands.

- No. 1. **CHIMNEYS FOR FURNACES AND STEAM BOILERS.** By R. Armstrong, C.E. Third American Edition. Revised and partly rewritten, with an Appendix on "Theory of Chimney Draught," by F. E. Idell, M.E.
- No. 2. **STEAM-BOILER EXPLOSIONS.** By Zerah Colburn. New Edition, revised by Prof. R. H. Thurston.
- No. 3. **PRACTICAL DESIGNING OF RETAINING-WALLS.** Fourth edition, by Prof. W. Cain.
- No. 4. **PROPORTIONS OF PINS USED IN BRIDGES.** By Charles E. Bender, C.E. Second edition, with Appendix.
- No. 5. **VENTILATION OF BUILDINGS.** By Wm. G. Snow, S.B., and Thos. Nolan, A.M.
- No. 6. **ON THE DESIGNING AND CONSTRUCTION OF STORAGE Reservoirs.** By Arthur Jacob, B.A. Third American edition, revised, with additions by E. Sherman Gould.
- No. 7. **SURCHARGED AND DIFFERENT FORMS OF RETAINING-walls.** By James S. Tate, C.E.
- No. 8. **A TREATISE ON THE COMPOUND STEAM-ENGINE.** By John Turnbull, Jr. 2nd edition, revised by Prof. S. W. Robinson.
- No. 9. **A TREATISE ON FUEL.** By Arthur V. Abbott, C.E. Founded on the original treatise of C. William Siemens, D.C.L. Third ed.
- No. 10. **COMPOUND ENGINES.** Translated from the French of A. Mallet. Second edition, revised with results of American Practice, by Richard H. Buel, C.E.
- No. 11. **THEORY OF ARCHES.** By Prof. W. Allan.
- No. 12. **THEORY OF VOUSOIR ARCHES.** By Prof. Wm. Cain. Third edition, revised and enlarged.
- No. 13. **GASES MET WITH IN COAL MINES.** By J. J. Atkinson. Third edition, revised and enlarged, to which is added The Action of Coal Dusts by Edward H. Williams, Jr.

D. VAN NOSTRAND CO.'S SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS.

- No. 14. **FRICTION OF AIR IN MINES.** By J. J. Atkinson. Second American edition.
- No. 15. **SKEW ARCHES.** By Prof. E. W. Hyde, C.E. Illustrated. Second edition.
- No. 16. **GRAPHIC METHOD FOR SOLVING CERTAIN QUESTIONS** in Arithmetic or Algebra. By Prof. G. L. Vose. Second edition.
- No. 17. **WATER AND WATER-SUPPLY.** By Prof. W. H. Corfield, of the University College, London. Second American edition.
- No. 18. **SEWERAGE AND SEWAGE PURIFICATION.** By M. N. Baker, Associate Editor "Engineering News." Second edition, revised and enlarged.
- No. 19. **STRENGTH OF BEAMS UNDER TRANSVERSE LOADS.** By Prof. W. Allan, author of "Theory of Arches." Second edition, revised.
- No. 20. **BRIDGE AND TUNNEL CENTRES.** By John B. McMaster, C.E. Second edition.
- No. 21. **SAFETY VALVES.** By Richard H. Buel, C.E. Third edition.
- No. 22. **HIGH MASONRY DAMS.** By E. Sherman Gould, M. Am. Soc. C. E.
- No. 23. **THE FATIGUE OF METALS UNDER REPEATED STRAINS.** With various Tables of Results and Experiments. From the German of Prof. Ludwig Spangenburg, with a Preface by S. H. Shreve, A.M.
- No. 24. **A PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE TEETH OF WHEELS.** By Prof. S. W. Robinson. 2nd edition, revised, with additions.
- No. 25. **THEORY AND CALCULATION OF CANTILEVER BRIDGES.** By R. M. Wilcox.
- No. 26. **PRACTICAL TREATISE ON THE PROPERTIES OF CONTINUOUS BRIDGES.** By Charles Bender, C.E.
- No. 27. **BOILER INCrustATION AND CORROSION.** By F. J. Rowan. New edition. Revised and partly rewritten by F. E. Idell.
- No. 28. **TRANSMISSION OF POWER BY WIRE ROPES.** By Albert W. Stahl, U.S.N. Second edition, revised.
- No. 29. **STEAM INJECTORS, THEIR THEORY AND USE.** Translated from the French of M. Leon Pochet.
- No. 30. **MAGNETISM OF IRON VESSELS AND TERRESTRIAL Magnetism.** By Prof. Fairman Rogers.

D. VAN NOSTRAND COMPANY'S

- No. 31. **THE SANITARY CONDITION OF CITY AND COUNTRY** Dwelling-houses. By George E. Waring, Jr. Second edition, revised.
- No. 32. **CABLE-MAKING FOR SUSPENSION BRIDGES.** By W. Hildenbrand, C.E.
- No. 33. **MECHANICS OF VENTILATION.** By George W. Rafter, C.E. Second edition, revised.
- No. 34. **FOUNDATIONS.** By Prof. Jules Gaudard, C.E. Translated from the French. Second edition.
- No. 35. **THE ANEROID BAROMETER: ITS CONSTRUCTION AND Use.** Compiled by George W. Plympton. Ninth edition, revised and enlarged.
- No. 36. **MATTER AND MOTION.** By J. Clerk Maxwell, M.A. Second American edition.
- No. 37. **GEOGRAPHICAL SURVEYING: ITS USES, METHODS, and Results.** By Frank De Yeaux Carpenter, C.E.
- No. 38. **MAXIMUM STRESSES IN FRAMED BRIDGES.** By Prof. William Cain, A.M., C.E. New and revised edition.
- No. 39. **A HANDBOOK OF THE ELECTRO-MAGNETIC TELE-graph.** By A. E. Loring. Fourth edition, revised.
- No. 40. **TRANSMISSION OF POWER BY COMPRESSED AIR.** By Robert Zahner, M.E. New edition, in press.
- No. 41. **STRENGTH OF MATERIALS.** By William Kent, C.E., Assoc. Editor "Engineering News." Second edition.
- No. 42. **THEORY OF STEEL-CONCRETE ARCHES, AND OF Vaulted Structures.** By Prof. Wm. Cain. Third edition, thoroughly revised.
- No. 43. **WAVE AND VORTEX MOTION.** By Dr. Thomas Craig, of Johns Hopkins University.
- No. 44. **TURBINE WHEELS.** By Prof. W. P. Trowbridge, Columbia College. Second edition. Revised.
- No. 45. **THERMO-DYNAMICS.** By Prof. H. T. Eddy, University of Cincinnati. New edition, in press.
- No. 46. **ICE-MAKING MACHINES.** From the French of M. Le Doux. Revised by Prof. J. E. Denton, D. S. Jacobus, and A. Riesenberger. Fifth edition, revised.
- No. 47. **LINKAGES: THE DIFFERENT FORMS AND USES OF Articulated Links.** By J. D. C. De Roos.
- No. 48. **THEORY OF SOLID AND BRACED ELASTIC ARCHES** By William Cain, C.E.
- No. 49. **MOTION OF A SOLID IN A FLUID.** By Thomas Craig, Ph.D.

SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS.

- No. 50. **DWELLING-HOUSES: THEIR SANITARY CONSTRUCTION and Arrangements.** By Prof. W. H. Corfield.
- No. 51. **THE TELESCOPE: OPTICAL PRINCIPLES INVOLVED IN the Construction of Refracting and Reflecting Telescopes, with a new chapter on the Evolution of the Modern Telescope, and a Bibliography to date.** With diagrams and folding plates. By Thomas Nolan. Second edition, revised and enlarged.
- No. 52. **IMAGINARY QUANTITIES: THEIR GEOMETRICAL INTERPRETATION.** Translated from the French of M. Argand by Prof. A. S. Hardy.
- No. 53. **INDUCTION COILS: HOW MADE AND HOW USED.** Eleventh American edition.
- No. 54. **KINEMATICS OF MACHINERY.** By Prof. Alex. B. W. Kennedy. With an introduction by Prof. R. H. Thurston.
- No. 55. **SEWER GASES: THEIR NATURE AND ORIGIN.** By A. de Varona. Second edition, revised and enlarged.
- No. 56. **THE ACTUAL LATERAL PRESSURE OF EARTHWORK.** By Benj. Baker, M. Inst., C.E.
- No. 57. **INCANDESCENT ELECTRIC LIGHTING.** A Practical Description of the Edison System. By L. H. Latimer. To which is added the Design and Operation of Incandescent Stations, by C. J. Field; and the Maximum Efficiency of Incandescent Lamps, by John W. Howell.
- No. 58. **VENTILATION OF COAL MINES.** By W. Fairley, M.E., and Geo. J. André.
- No. 59. **RAILROAD ECONOMICS; OR, NOTES WITH COMMENTS.** By S. W. Robinson, C.E.
- No. 60. **STRENGTH OF WROUGHT-IRON BRIDGE MEMBERS.** By S. W. Robinson, C.E.
- No. 61. **POTABLE WATER, AND METHODS OF DETECTING Impurities.** By M. N. Baker. Second ed., revised and enlarged.
- No. 62. **THEORY OF THE GAS-ENGINE.** By Dougald Clerk. Third edition. With additional matter. Edited by F. E. Idell, M.E.
- No. 63. **HOUSE-DRAINAGE AND SANITARY PLUMBING.** By W. P. Gerhard. Tenth edition.
- No. 64. **ELECTRO-MAGNETS.** By A. N. Mansfield.
- No. 65. **POCKET LOGARITHMS TO FOUR PLACES OF DECIMALS.** Including Logarithms of Numbers, etc.
- No. 66. **DYNAMO-ELECTRIC MACHINERY.** By S. P. Thompson. With an Introduction by F. L. Pope. Third edition, revised.
- No. 67. **HYDRAULIC TABLES FOR THE CALCULATION OF THE Discharge through Sewers, Pipes, and Conduits.** Based on "Kutter's Formula." By P. J. Flynn.

D. VAN NOSTRAND COMPANY'S

- No. 68. **STEAM-HEATING.** By Robert Briggs. Third edition, revised, with additions by A. R. Wolf.
- No. 69. **CHEMICAL PROBLEMS.** By Prof. J. C. Foye. Fourth edition, revised and enlarged.
- No. 70. **EXPLOSIVE MATERIALS.** By Lieut. John P. Wisser.
- No. 71. **DYNAMIC ELECTRICITY.** By John Hopkinson, J. A. Shoolbred, and R. E. Day.
- No. 72. **TOPOGRAPHICAL SURVEYING.** By George J. Specht, Prof. A. S. Hardy, John B. McMaster, and H. F. Walling. Third edition, revised.
- No. 73. **SYMBOLIC ALGEBRA; OR, THE ALGEBRA OF ALGEBRAIC NUMBERS.** By Prof. William Cain.
- No. 74. **TESTING MACHINES: THEIR HISTORY, CONSTRUCTION and Use.** By Arthur V. Abbott.
- No. 75. **RECENT PROGRESS IN DYNAMO-ELECTRIC MACHINES.** Being a Supplement to "Dynamo-electric Machinery." By Prof. Sylvanus P. Thompson.
- No. 76. **MODERN REPRODUCTIVE GRAPHIC PROCESSES.** By Lieut. James S. Pettit, U.S.A.
- No. 77. **STADIA SURVEYING.** The Theory of Stadia Measurements. By Arthur Winslow. Sixth edition.
- No. 78. **THE STEAM-ENGINE INDICATOR AND ITS USE.** By W. B. Le Van.
- No. 79. **THE FIGURE OF THE EARTH.** By Frank C. Roberts, C.E.
- No. 80. **HEALTHY FOUNDATIONS FOR HOUSES.** By Glenn Brown.
- No. 81. **WATER METERS: COMPARATIVE TESTS OF ACCURACY, Delivery, etc.** Distinctive features of the Worthington, Kennedy, Siemens, and Hesse meters. By Ross E. Browne.
- No. 82. **THE PRESERVATION OF TIMBER BY THE USE OF ANTI-SEPTICS.** By Samuel Bagster Boulton, C.E.
- No. 83. **MECHANICAL INTEGRATORS.** By Prof. Henry S. H. Shaw, C.E.
- No. 84. **FLOW OF WATER IN OPEN CHANNELS, PIPES, CONDUITS, Sewers, etc.** With Tables. By P. J. Flynn, C.E.
- No. 85. **THE LUMINIFEROUS ÆTHER.** By Prof. De Volson Wood.
- No. 86. **HANDBOOK OF MINERALOGY: DETERMINATION, Description, and Classification of Minerals Found in the United States.** By Prof. J. C. Foye. Fifth edition, revised.

SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS.

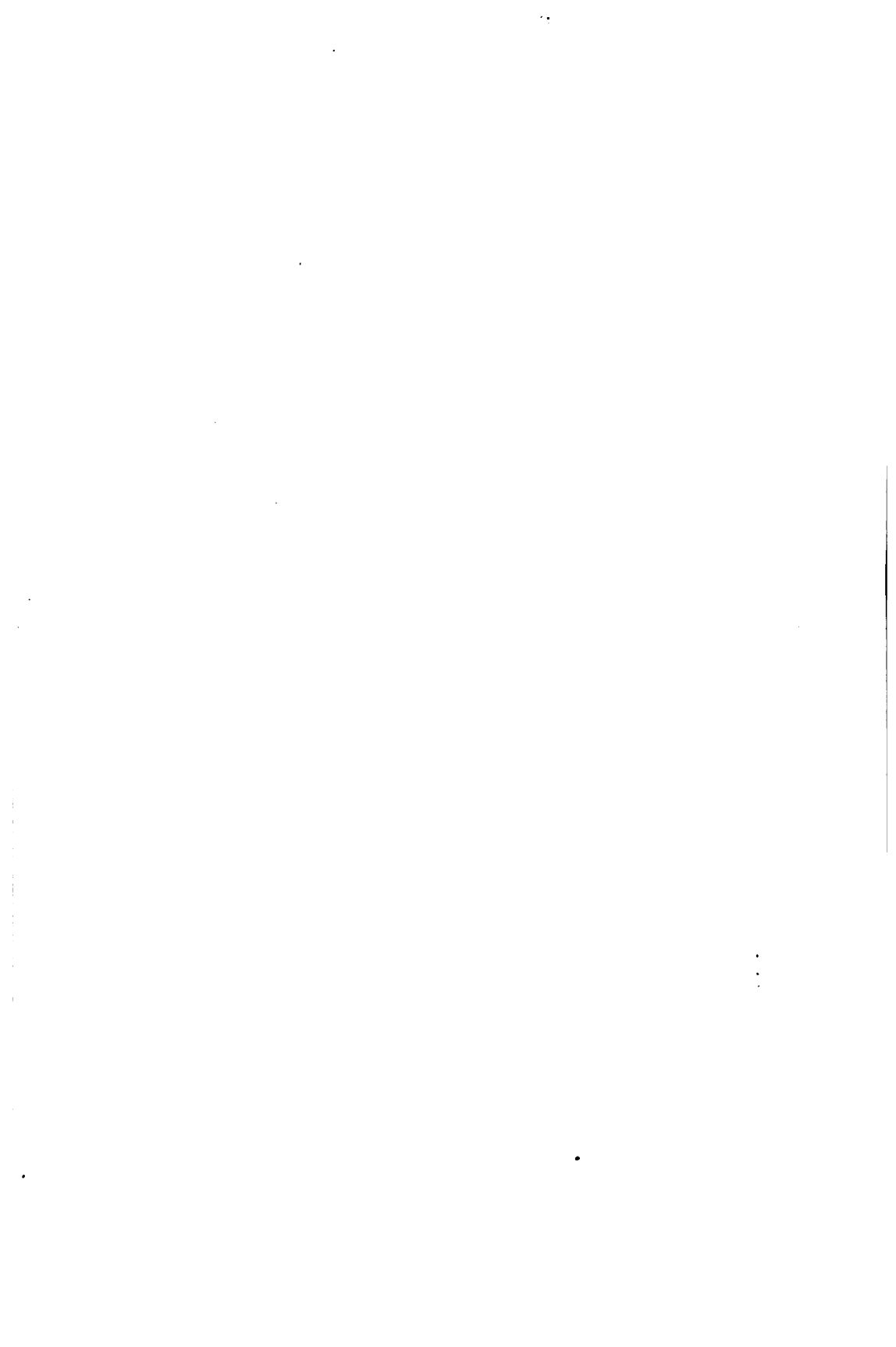
- No. 87. TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF THE CONSTRUCTION** of Helicoidal Oblique Arches. By John L. Culley, C.E.
- No. 88. BEAMS AND GIRDERS.** Practical Formulas for their Resistance. By P. H. Philbrick.
- No. 89. MODERN GUN COTTON: ITS MANUFACTURE, PROPERTIES,** and Analyses. By Lieut. John P. Wisser, U.S.A.
- No. 90. ROTARY MOTION AS APPLIED TO THE GYROSCOPE.** By Major J. G. Barnard.
- No. 91. LEVELING: BAROMETRIC, TRIGONOMETRIC, AND** Spirit. By Prof. I. O. Baker. Second edition.
- No. 92. PETROLEUM: ITS PRODUCTION AND USE.** By Boverton Redwood, F.I.C., F.C.S.
- No. 93. RECENT PRACTICE IN THE SANITARY DRAINAGE OF** Buildings. With Memoranda on the Cost of Plumbing Work. Second edition, revised and enlarged. By William Paul Gerhard, C.E.
- No. 94. THE TREATMENT OF SEWAGE.** By Dr. C. Meymott Tidy.
- No. 95. PLATE-GIRDER CONSTRUCTION.** By Isami Hiroi, C.E. Fourth edition, revised.
- No. 96. ALTERNATE CURRENT MACHINERY.** By Gisbert Kapp, Assoc. M. Inst., C.E.
- No. 97. THE DISPOSAL OF HOUSEHOLD WASTES.** By W. Paul Gerhard, Sanitary Engineer.
- No. 98. PRACTICAL DYNAMO-BUILDING FOR AMATEURS. HOW** to Wind for Any Output. By Frederick Walker. Fully illustrated. Third edition.
- No. 99. TRIPLE-EXPANSION ENGINES AND ENGINE TRIALS.** By Prof. Osborne Reynolds. Edited with notes, etc., by F. E. Idell, M.E.
- No. 100. HOW TO BECOME AN ENGINEER; or, The Theoretical** and Practical Training necessary in Fitting for the Duties of the Civil Engineer. By Prof. Geo. W. Plympton.
- No. 101. THE SEXTANT, and Other Reflecting Mathematical Instru-**ments. With Practical Hints for their Adjustment and Use. By F. R. Brainard, U. S. Navy.
- No. 102. THE GALVANIC CIRCUIT INVESTIGATED MATHE-**matically. By Dr. G. S. Ohm, Berlin, 1827. Translated by William Francis. With Preface and Notes by the Editor, Thomas D. Lockwood, M.I.E.E.

D. VAN NOSTRAND COMPANY'S

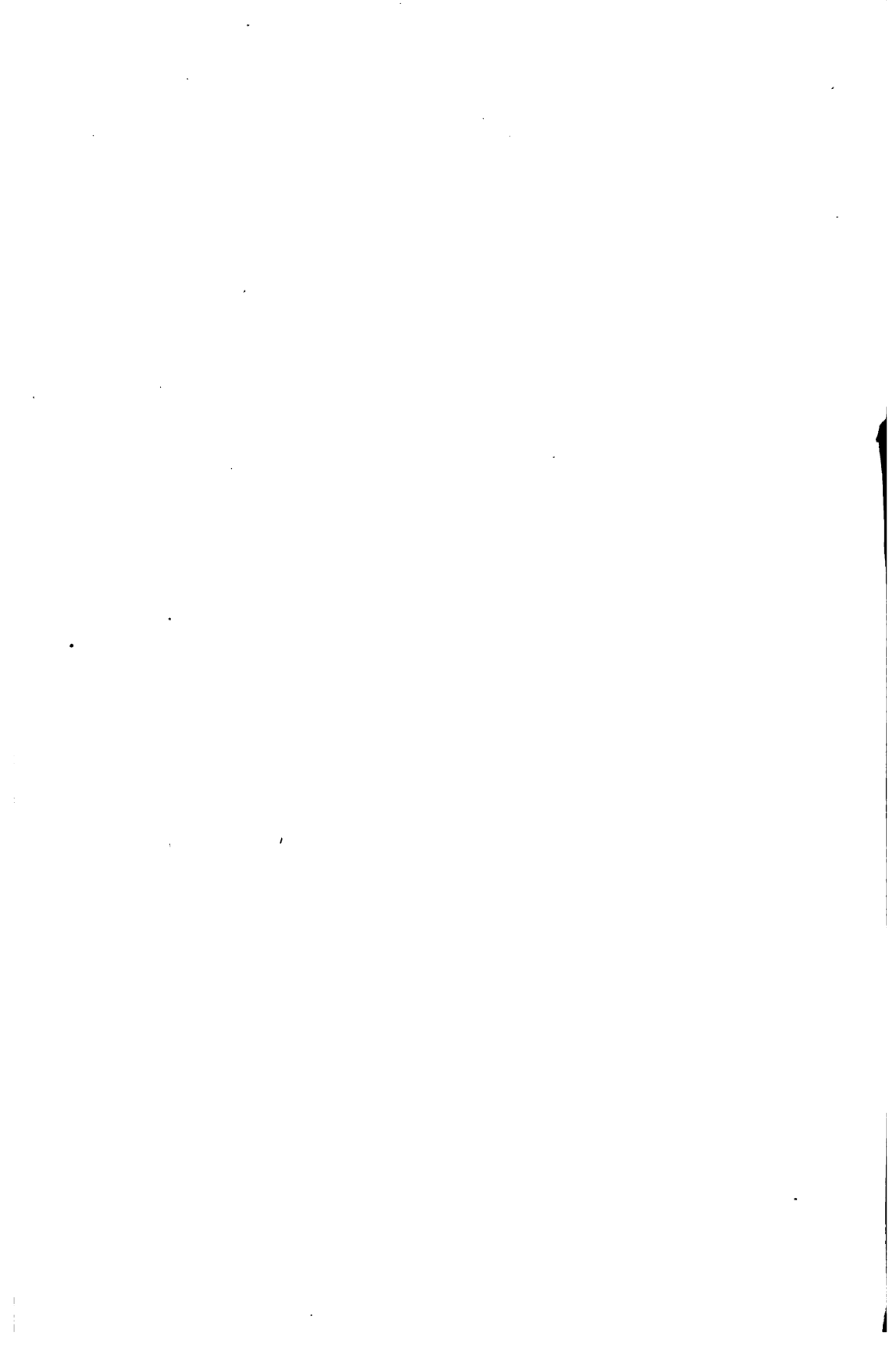
- No. 103. THE MICROSCOPICAL EXAMINATION OF POTABLE Water.** With Diagrams. By Geo. W. Rafter. Second edition.
- No. 104. VAN NOSTRAND'S TABLE-BOOK FOR CIVIL AND MECHANICAL ENGINEERS.** Compiled by Prof. Geo. W. Plympton.
- No. 105. DETERMINANTS.** An Introduction to the Study of, with Examples and Applications. By Prof. G. A. Miller.
- No. 106. COMPRESSED AIR.** Experiments upon the Transmission of Power by Compressed Air in Paris. (Popp's System.) By Prof. A. B. W. Kennedy. The Transmission and Distribution of Power from Central Stations by Compressed Air. By Prof. W. C. Unwin. Edited by F. E. Idell. Third edition.
- No. 107. A GRAPHICAL METHOD FOR SWING BRIDGES.** A Rational and Easy Graphical Analysis of the Stresses in Ordinary Swing Bridges. With an Introduction on the General Theory of Graphical Statics, with Folding Plates. By Benjamin F. La Rue.
- No. 108. SLIDE-VALVE DIAGRAMS.** A French Method for Constructing Slide-valve Diagrams. By Lloyd Bankson, B.S., Assistant Naval Constructor, U. S. Navy. 8 Folding Plates.
- No. 109. THE MEASUREMENT OF ELECTRIC CURRENTS.** Electrical Measuring Instruments. By James Swinburne. Meters for Electrical Energy. By C. H. Wordingham. Edited, with Preface, by T. Commerford Martin. With Folding Plate and Numerous Illustrations.
- No. 110. TRANSITION CURVES.** A Field-book for Engineers, Containing Rules and Tables for Laying out Transition Curves. By Walter G. Fox, C.E.
- No. 111. GAS-LIGHTING AND GAS-FITTING.** Specifications and Rules for Gas-piping. Notes on the Advantages of Gas for Cooking and Heating, and Useful Hints to Gas Consumers. Third edition. By Wm. Paul Gerhard, C.E.
- No. 112. A PRIMER ON THE CALCULUS.** By E. Sherman Gould, M. Am. Soc. C. E. Third edition, revised and enlarged.
- No. 113. PHYSICAL PROBLEMS and Their Solution.** By A. Bourgougnon, formerly Assistant at Bellevue Hospital. Second ed.
- No. 114. MANUAL OF THE SLIDE RULE.** By F. A. Halsey, of the "American Machinist." Third edition, corrected.
- No. 115. TRAVERSE TABLE.** Showing the Difference of Latitude and Departure for Distances Between 1 and 100 and for Angles to Quarter Degrees Between 1 Degree and 90 Degrees. (Reprinted from Scribner's Pocket Table Book.)

SCIENTIFIC PUBLICATIONS.

- No. 116. **WORM AND SPIRAL GEARING.** Reprinted from "American Machinist." By F. A. Halsey. Second revised and enlarged edition.
- No. 117. **PRACTICAL HYDROSTATICS, AND HYDROSTATIC FORMULAS.** With Numerous Illustrative Figures and Numerical Examples. By E. Sherman Gould.
- No. 118. **TREATMENT OF SEPTIC SEWAGE,** with Diagrams and Figures. By Geo. W. Rafter.
- No. 119. **LAY-OUT OF CORLISS VALVE GEARS.** With Folding Plates and Diagrams. By Sanford A. Moss, M.S., Ph.D. Reprinted from "The American Machinist," with revisions and additions. Second edition.
- No. 120. **ART OF GENERATING GEAR TEETH.** By Howard A. Coombs. With Figures, Diagrams and Folding Plates. Reprinted from the "American Machinist."
- No. 121. **ELEMENTS OF GAS ENGINE DESIGN.** Reprint of a Set of Notes accompanying a Course of Lectures delivered at Cornell University in 1902. By Sanford A. Moss. Illustrated.
- No. 122. **SHAFT GOVERNORS.** By W. Trinks and C. Housum. Illustrated.
- No. 123. **FURNACE DRAFT; ITS PRODUCTION BY MECHANICAL METHODS.** A Handy Reference Book, with figures and tables. By William Wallace Christie. Illustrated.







LIBRARY USE

RETURN TO DESK FROM WHICH BORROWED

LOAN DEPT.

THIS BOOK IS DUE BEFORE CLOSING TIME
ON LAST DATE STAMPED BELOW

LIBRARY USE SEP 7 1973

WECO LD SEP 7 '73-2 PM 5 01

LD62A-30m-2.'71
(P2003s10)9412A-A-32

General Library
University of California
Berkeley

LD 21-100m-7,'39(402s)

PS. Site 2 vols
les net

TJ465
H4
v1
195078
Heck

